



AGENDA

CABINET

Monday, 14th October, 2013, at 10.00 am
Darent Room, Sessions House, County
Hall, Maidstone

Ask for: **Louise Whitaker**
Telephone: **(01622) 694433**

Tea/Coffee will be available 15 minutes before the meeting.

Cabinet Membership

Mr P Carter, Leader of the County Council (Chairman), Mr J Simmonds, Mr D Brazier, Mr G Cooke, Mr M Dance, Mr G Gibbens, Mr R Gough, Mr P M Hill OBE, Mr B J Sweetland and Mrs J Whittle

Webcasting Notice

Please note: this meeting may be filmed for live or subsequent broadcast via the Council's internet site – at the start of the meeting the Chairman will confirm if all or part of the meeting is being filmed.

By entering the meeting room you are consenting to being filmed and to the possible use of those images and sound recordings for webcasting and/or training purposes. If you do not wish to have your image captured then you should make the Clerk of the meeting aware.

UNRESTRICTED ITEMS

(During these items the meeting is likely to be open to the public)

1. Introduction/Webcasting
2. Declaration of Interests by Member in Items on the Agenda for this meeting
3. Minutes of the Meeting held on 16 September 2013 (Pages 3 - 14)
4. Other items which the Chairman decides are relevant or urgent

5. Facing the Challenge: top tier realignment (Pages 15 – 38)

This item contains an appendix (6) which is exempt from publication under paragraphs 1 and 4 of Schedule 12a of the Local Government Act 1972. Should Cabinet wish to discuss its content a motion will be put under section 100a of the Local Government Act 1972 to exclude the press and public for the whole of that discussion.

6. Revenue and Capital Budget Monitoring 2013/14 - July (Pages 39 - 150)

7. Commissioning Plan for Education (Pages 151 - 324)

8. Ending of transitional restrictions on Bulgarian and Romanian nationals (Pages 325 - 376)

9. Kent Minerals and Waste Local Plan (Pages 377 - 392)

Peter Sass
Head of Democratic Services
Friday, 4 October 2013

KENT COUNTY COUNCIL

CABINET

MINUTES of a meeting of the Cabinet held in the Darent Room, Sessions House, County Hall, Maidstone on Monday, 16 September 2013.

PRESENT: Mr P B Carter (Chairman), Mr D L Brazier, Mr G Cooke, Mr M C Dance, Mr G K Gibbens, Mr R W Gough, Mr P M Hill, OBE, Mr J D Simmonds, Mr B J Sweetland and Mrs J Whittle

UNRESTRICTED ITEMS**16. Apologies**

Apologies were received from Geoff Wild, Director of Governance and Law who was substituted by Peter Sass, Head of Democratic Services; Andrew Ireland, Corporate Director of Families and Social Care who was substituted by Mark Lobban, Director of Strategic Commissioning; and Amanda Honey, Corporate Director of Customer and Communities.

17. Declaration of Interest

No declarations of interest were received.

18. Minutes of the Meeting held on 15 July 2013

The minutes of the meeting held on 15 July 2013 were agreed and signed by the Chairman as a true record.

19. Items which the Chairman decides are relevant or urgent

None.

20. Treasury Strategy Update

(Item 6 – Report of Mr John Simmonds, Deputy Leader and Cabinet Member for Finance & Procurement and Andy Wood, Corporate Director of Finance and Procurement).

Cabinet received a report seeking agreement to proposed changes to the Council's Treasury Strategy, principally by expanding the range and types of investment which could be made.

The Leader of the County Council, Mr Paul Carter, reported that Mr Bird, local member for Maidstone Central had requested and received permission to address the meeting on this item. Mr Bird came to the table and spoke to the item. He agreed with the motivation for changes stating that returns on cash investments were currently negligible and on such significant sums of money as were available to the council it was right that long term investments in higher return areas were sought.

However, he did have some concerns about the information contained within the report and he set them out as follows:

- (i) That seeking higher returns would mean the acceptance of higher risk. Capital markets, including equity income funds, by design, would fluctuate. The performance of the Fund Manager would be crucial to managing this risk and that as such the choice of manager would be critical to the success of any amended strategy. He welcomed the due diligence proposed within the recommendations of the report.
- (ii) That procedures by which an opportunity for investment were authorised must be open, transparent and properly recorded and reported without negating the council's ability to invest quickly.
- (iii) That the strategy recommended that £75million be reallocated in the way it described but that a limit ought to be placed on each individual transaction delegated to officers and the Fund Manager.

The Leader clarified that the report recommended a £5 million individual investment limit which Mr Bird welcomed.

The Deputy Leader & Cabinet Member for Finance and Procurement spoke to the item; he introduced the central recommendations and reasons, and responded to the comments made by Mr Bird, by reporting that:

- (i) The Kent County Council Treasury Management Strategy, and the way in which it was modified and reported complied with the CIPFA Code of Practice. That the Strategy was not a political issue and as such the Treasury Advisory Group (TAG) which met on an adhoc basis to consider it was made up of members of all political groups. Mr Simmonds expressed regret that Mr Bird was now uncertain about the changes having been present at a meeting where all party consensus had been reached on the changes now before Cabinet. He hoped that as he spoke Mr Birds concerns might be allayed.
- (ii) The rate of interest on deposits had continued to be low and as a result debts had been repaid rather than refinanced. The current approach was very cautious; to illustrate this he reported that Debt Management Office Deposit returned a rate of 0.25%. Australian and Canadian banks had been investigated as previously agreed but had not offered any significantly improved returns. Deposit rates continued to reduce as a result of the current financial climate and government actions intended to reduce the impact of the recession. Therefore the council must look to vary its investments to increase returns, although he accepted that the risk would also increase he argued that traditional investments with banks was no longer as safe as it had once been.
- (iii) The Pension Fund had already implemented such changes and was and had successfully protected its value.
- (iv) The expected return on the new investment areas identified was thought to be approximately 5% this increased income would allow frontline services to be protected in the future.
- (v) Where risk had been realised in the past, namely when the Icelandic banking system suffered collapse whilst council money was invested in it, officers and managers had managed that risk so effectively that no frontline

services were affected and further more it was likely that 100% of the investment would be reclaimed.

The Head of Financial Services, Nick Vickers addressed the meeting he wished to expand on the issue of Absolute Return Funds addressed within the report at 12.1. These funds would, he advised, constitute a good starting point for any new investment made as a result of an amended strategy. He assured members that although some of these funds operated in a similar way to Hedge Funds, the Pension Fund did not invest in Hedge Funds and nor would the Council's Treasury Fund. He reported that the Absolute Return Fund run by Pyrford invested in safe and secure equity, fixed incomes and cash and moved monies between these asset classes over time with the objective of delivering cash plus 5%. He added that the comments made regarding the potential volatility of Equity Income Funds were valid and that positions within them would only be taken up with great caution. Finally he commented that although property funds had been a fantastic investment for the Pension Fund the Treasury Fund was not able to invest in the same way. Only capital receipts could be used to invest in the larger funds and this might limit the investment opportunities available.

In response to a question from the Leader, Mr Vickers reported that the return on investment in the top 100 ftse companies was between 4% and 5%. The Leader remarked at the safety and security that could be provided by such companies for investors and hoped that this comparison would allay any fears that the council was increasing risk to an unacceptable level. He believed that the amendments to the Strategy were not only acceptable but necessary.

The Corporate Director of Finance and Procurement, Andy Wood spoke to the item. He reported that any investments made under the 'other investments' category would be subject to a process, to be agreed, whereby the Treasury Advisory Group would be privy to any planned investment before it was undertaken to allow proper consideration of what was potentially a broad investment area.

He further clarified that any delegations that the Cabinet might agree to him and, or, Mr Simmonds would be subject to thorough due diligence, and the involvement of other senior officers such as Mr Vickers.

It was RESOLVED:

CABINET Treasury Strategy Update 16 September 2013	
1.	That a core investment portfolio of £75 million as set out in the report, be established.
2.	That a maximum exposure of £5 million in any one investment, from the portfolio established at 1, be agreed
3.	That authority for the investment of monies from the portfolio established at 1., subject to the limitations agreed at 2, be delegated to the Corporate Director of Finance and Procurement in consultation with the Deputy Leader and Cabinet Member for Finance and

	Procurement.
REASON	
1.	In order that the Council may extend its investment portfolio to increase returns on investment
2.	In order that the risk to the portfolio established be minimised
3.	In order that investment opportunities can be taken in a timely manner as they arise.
ALTERNATIVE OPTIONS CONSIDERED	Not amending the strategy and continuing to manage cash flow and investment as before was not considered to be a viable option in light of the increasingly poor returns on bank and other traditional investments.
CONFLICTS OF INTEREST	None.
DISPENSATIONS GRANTED	None.

21. Revenue and Capital Budgets Monitoring 2013-14 - Quarter 1

(Item 7 – Report of Mr John Simmonds, Deputy Leader and Cabinet Member for Finance & Procurement and Andy Wood, Corporate Director of Finance and Procurement).

Cabinet received a report providing the first full quarterly budget monitoring position for 2013-14 for both revenue and capital budgets, including an update on key activity data.

The Corporate Director of Finance and Procurement reported that the format of the report was changed to focus more clearly on those areas where variations to the budget may be needed or had already occurred and would now be received in this format at every Cabinet meeting.

The Deputy Leader and Cabinet Member for Finance and Procurement introduced the report; in relation to the revenue budget he made the following comments:

- (i) That the first quarter was of particular importance when such significant savings were sought over the financial year.
- (ii) That he welcomed the reported underspend for the quarter of £498,000 before any management action had taken place but reminded members that after the deduction of monies ring-fenced for the Social Fund for 2013-14 and 2014-15 there was in fact a pressure of £94,000.
- (iii) With management action planned for the year it was expected that an underspend of £2million would be achieved.
- (iv) That a key management action to be undertaken in Specialist Children's Services, which currently had an overspend of £4.7million, was a targeted drive to recruit permanent members of staff and reduce reliance on agency staff which would significantly reduce cost and improve services.
- (v) That pressures continued on the Environment, Highways and Waste portfolio budget owing largely to additional monies targeted to 'find and fix' potholes caused by the long and severe winter.

- (vi) That a further invoice had been submitted to the Home Office, to a value of £2.2million for cost incurred as a result of the UK Border Agency delays in deporting young people not granted leave to remain but he remained cautious about the probability of receiving payment.
- (vii) That the government had awarded £4.5million of additional funding for various activities and that he proposed to allocate £2million of this to the reserves to protect against the possibility of further cuts to funding in the future.
- (viii) That SEN transport continued to show an overspend of £1.3million partially offset by underspends in Home to School transport and 16+ transport.
- (ix) That the Freedom pass scheme continued to be popular but that in light of an £800,000 overspend recorded last year a review would be needed in order to ensure the sustainability of the scheme.
- (x) That the adverse weather conditions experienced last winter had increased spending by £400,000 and that a particularly harsh winter in 2013-14 would put enormous pressure on the budget even considering the provisions that had been put in place.

In relation to the Capital budget the Cabinet member continued as follows:

- (i) That the current working Capital budget was £319 million with a forecast outturn of £306 million. Variances had occurred but could be largely accounted for by project delays that had occurred as a result of planning considerations and other factors.

The Deputy Leader thanked Members and officers for the hard work that had been done towards the underspend and remarked that he was pleased and cautious.

The Cabinet Member for Specialist Children’s Services spoke to the item. She reported that almost fifty newly qualified Social Workers would be joining KCC later that month and was pleased that this would not only relieve some of the pressures reported by Mr Simmonds in relation to the agency payments but would also provide a better more stable service for the young people of Kent.

She added that amongst the pressures experienced by Specialist Children’s Services a more recent development had been the increased court costs associated with the increased numbers of children in care being approved for adoption.

The Leader closed the discussion having received no more requests to speak to the item. He welcomed the positive quarter 1 report and hoped it was the first step toward another balanced budget at the end of the financial year.

It was RESOLVED

CABINET Revenue and Capital Budgets Monitoring 2013-14 – Quarter 1 16 September 2013	
1.	That the latest monitoring position on both the revenue and capital budgets be noted.
2.	That the realignment of revenue budgets within the SCS portfolio as detailed in section 1.2 and 1.3 of Annex 2 be

	agreed
3.	That the realignment of revenue budgets within the ASC&PH portfolio as detailed in section 1.2 and 1.3 of Annex 3 be agreed.
4.	That the changes to the capital programme as detailed in the actions column in table 2 of the annex reports be noted and agreed.
5.	That the latest Financial Health Indicators and Prudential Indicators as reported in appendix 1 and appendix 2 respectively be noted.
6.	That the directorate staffing levels as at the end of June 2013 as provided in section 7 be noted.
REASON	
1, 4, 5 and 6	In order that Cabinet can properly conduct its monitoring activities and to ensure that it has had proper regard to the most significant matters contained within the report.
2.	In order that the relevant services and programmes can continue despite pressures currently being experienced
3.	In order that the relevant services and programmes can continue despite pressures currently being experienced
ALTERNATIVE OPTIONS CONSIDERED	To not agree the changes to the budget would not provide security, project completion or necessary service provision in certain areas.
CONFLICTS OF INTEREST	None.
DISPENSATIONS GRANTED	None.

22. Quarterly Performance Report 2013-14 - Quarter 1

(Item 8 – Report of the Leader and Cabinet Member for Business Strategy, Audit and Performance, Mr Paul Carter and Corporate Director for Business Strategy and Support, David Cockburn)

Cabinet received a report detailing performance in key areas during the first quarter of the financial year.

The Leader and Cabinet Member for Business Strategy, Audit & Transformation, Mr Paul Carter, introduced the report for members and requested that Richard Fitzgerald, Performance Manager BSS, spoke to draw attention to any areas of particular relevance and any new information now detailed in the dashboard. He drew attention to the following information:

- (i) That there was significant new content as a result of requests from both Cabinet and Cabinet Committees. This included information on:
 - Customer experience and feedback information including Gov metric data (covering the website and 'Contact Kent' feedback) and also information on feedback from children in care.
 - The 'Troubled Families' programme
 - The Kent Support and Assistance Service.

- Public health indicators were now also included following the transfer of duties from the NHS.
- (ii) Currently there were three red indicators reported. These were:
- Social Worker vacancies – previously discussed [see minute 20]
 - Health checks – there had been an expectation of some disruption following the handover from the NHS to the local authority. Invites for health checks had been distributed and it was expected that performance in completion of Health Checks would improve in the following quarter.
 - Schools in category (special measures or notice to improve)
- (iii) Activity data showed that there had been a downward trend in the number of phone calls to Contact Point and an upward trend in the number of visits to the KCC website – a sign that the ambitions of Channel Shift Strategy were beginning to be realised.

The Leader welcomed the introduction of qualitative data on customer experience that he felt was crucial to the efforts being made to create better more efficient services that would meet the needs of residents.

The Cabinet Member for Education and Health Reform, Mr Roger Gough, spoke to the item. He reported that although good progress had been made in some areas, particularly GCSE results and the increased number of schools rated as Good or Outstanding by ofsted (70%), there were problems that remained. ‘Schools in category’ continued to be rated as red and he assured members that actions were being taken through the councils school improvement programme that would help to address the issue and improve performance.

He briefly spoke of his desire to address the attainment gap between average performance and the performance of those young people who were more vulnerable. Currently vulnerable young people did significantly less well than average.

Finally, he reported that progress had been made to reduce the time it took to issue an SEN statement and currently the performance was satisfactory with a positive direction of travel.

The Cabinet Member for Community Services, Mr Mike Hill welcomed the improvements made in the Contact Centre over the last year and the higher levels of customer satisfaction reported as a result. He also reported that he was pleased to see more people now accessing the council’s website for access to services and information.

The Cabinet Member for Adult Social Care and Public Health, Mr Graham Gibbens addressed the meeting. He commented on the new Public Health indicators now included within the paper. Two of these indicators were at green but one performed unsatisfactorily and was currently recorded as red.

With reference to the red, Completion of Health Check, indicator Mr Gibbens reported that although the completion figure had dropped from an acceptable level the previous quarter, completion had generally been at good levels in the East of the county with much lower levels in the West of the county. There had been some disruption with the recent transfer of responsibility from the NHS to the council and new contract management arrangements were now in place to ensure that targets

were delivered, but consistently, across the county. The forecast was that the completion rates would improve in the next quarter.

The Leader reported that the Health and Wellbeing Board had been considering the way in which monitoring of performance would be managed at its meetings and that the variances between CCG's in the East and West of the County would be very useful data. He concurred that the Health Check performance indicator would be improved now that the necessary financial commitments had been made by government to secure delivery by GP's.

The Cabinet Member for Economic Development, Mr Mark Dance reported on business and growth activity in the county. In particular he reported that the Regional Growth Fund (Expansion East Kent) had allocated monies to various schemes and businesses that would create jobs and growth in the county. In conjunction with the North Kent TIGER fund and the successful bid for Escalate many businesses were able to secure the help that would traditionally have been provided by banks but which was not currently forthcoming.

CABINET	
Quarterly performance Report 2013-14 – Quarter 1.	
16 September 2013	
1.	That the quarterly performance report be noted.
REASON	
1.	In order that Cabinet has properly conducted its monitoring activities
ALTERNATIVE OPTIONS CONSIDERED	N/a
CONFLICTS OF INTEREST	None.
DISPENSATIONS GRANTED	None.

23. 2013 GCSE Results - Update

(Item 9 – Report of the Cabinet Member for Education and Health Reform, Mr Roger Gough, and Corporate Director for Education, Learning and Skills, Patrick Leeson)

Cabinet received a report providing an update on the unvalidated 2013 GSCE results for Kent. The Cabinet member for Education and Health Reform introduced the item. In particular he drew the attention of Cabinet to the following information contained within it:

- (i) That the results were not yet fully validated and had not been subject to national comparison, an exercise that the Department for Education would undertake in due course.
- (ii) However it was clear that the figures provided strong, positive indicators of improved performance. In particular pupils graded A* - C and above was set to have increased by 4% to 65%, an upward trend that was unlikely to be

matched nationally where it was predicted that there would be a reduction in the number of pupils who achieved these grades.

- (iii) In addition, and not included within the report, early indications suggested that performance at KS1 and KS2 would also be strong.

Mr Gough thanked all of those involved in the delivery of such excellent results.

The Corporate Director of Education, Learning and Skills, Patrick Leeson spoke to the item. He confirmed, as reported, that 65% of pupils attaining A* - C. when verified would be the best results that had ever been achieved in Kent and that a 4% increase was a significant improvement. In 2012 Kent results were above the national average for the first time and this was set to continue in 2013. He urged members to consider the underlying trends which reflected the high standards being maintained, and improvements continued, in 75% of schools in Kent.

Mr Leeson also referred to the following:

- (i) That some of the schools that had suffered some reduction in grades A* - C had suffered as a result of the national issue relating to the marking of GCSE papers. Many of the schools involved would appeal the results.
- (ii) That national policy would require in the future that young people who did not achieve a 'good' grade in Maths and English GCSE would be required to continue towards achieving that standard during their post 16 education or training. He described this as a significant development and welcomed the improved opportunities that it would bring for young people in Kent.

The Leader welcomed the results. He regarded the potential 5% differential between Kent and the national average as a great achievement. He reported that on receiving the results he had sent a note of thanks to every secondary head teacher and their staff and reiterated that thanks to all involved. He added that the promising primary school results achieved last year would help to further stretch Secondary School achievements. He concluded by noting that these results had been achieved with a budget that had been significantly reduced in recent years.

It was RESOLVED:

CABINET 2013 GCSE Results - Update 16 September 2013	
1.	That the GCSE results for 2013 be noted.
2.	That thanks to staff, governors and pupils be expressed.
REASON	
1&2	In order that Cabinet has an up to date picture of the success of students in Kent and that all those involved in the success are acknowledged
ALTERNATIVE OPTIONS CONSIDERED	N/a
CONFLICTS OF INTEREST	None.
DISPENSATIONS	None.

24. Specialist Children's Services - Update

(Item 10 – Report of the Cabinet Member for Specialist Children’s Services, Mrs Jenny Whittle, and Corporate Director for Families and Social Care, Andrew Ireland)

Cabinet received a report setting out the successful progress in the delivery of safeguarding services to children in Kent by KCC and its partners. It included an overview of progress since the critical Ofsted inspection report in 2010 and the subsequent imposition of an Improvement Notice by summarising the positive outcomes of all four subsequent Ofsted inspections and the further steps being taken to build on this progress.

The Cabinet Member for Specialist Children’s Services, Mrs Jenny Whittle introduced the report. She reported that Ofsted had inspected the key areas of safeguarding, children in care and fostering and adoption in 2010 and had been critical of performance. She reminded members of the scale of the work undertaken at Kent, being the second largest Children’s Services department in the Country. It offered support to 1600 children in care, approximately 200 unaccompanied minors and a significant number of care leavers and children placed in Kent by other local authorities. She drew the attention of members to the following phases of achievement since 2010:

- (i) Crisis management and the requirement to respond to the needs of some very vulnerable children quickly
- (ii) Stabilising, consolidating and building the service to the level required
- (iii) Improvement to transformation – the current phase. The service would aim to further progress from adequate to good to outstanding and Ofsted had rated the capacity to improve as at least good.

Mrs Whittle thanked those members who had sat on the Children’s’ Services Improvement Panel which had been extremely useful and had provided support and constructive challenge to facilitate positive change.

She described the key improvements made since 2010:

- (i) Work had been restructured in order that social workers no longer had generic caseloads but worked in dedicated Children in Care support teams.
- (ii) A central referral unit had been created which included the police, health and social services in order that information about vulnerable families could be shared more effectively.
- (iii) An open, transparent and rigorous performance management framework had been put in place including the ‘deep dive’ function that had required operational managers to be accountable for the quality of support provided.
- (iv) Adoption services had, in the first quarter of this year, facilitated the adoption of the same number as the whole of 2010.

- (v) Staff morale had improved and a new IT system would shortly be introduced that would allow officers to spend more time with families and further increase job satisfaction.

And those areas where further improvement was sought:

- (i) Consistency of practice across the County, to this end a new social work contact had been created. In addition staff support and training would continue to be strengthened.
- (ii) Quality of support for care leavers, in particular allowing care leavers to stay with foster families after the age of 16. It is a practice that is well established at Kent but which would be formalised by the introduction of a policy to that effect.

Mrs Whittle continued; referring to the following relevant information:

- (i) That to ensure future achievements reflected the needs of the young people affected qualitative research would be conducted with care leavers to obtain views on the quality of foster carers, social workers, education professionals and other workers who provide services for these young people.
- (ii) That while staff recruitment remained a challenge it was hoped that the improved Ofsted reports would, alongside other actions taken such as improvements to the recruitment site, reduce the council's reliance on agency staff.
- (iii) That the CAMHS service had reduced the waiting time from referral to treatment but there was still further work to be done, in particular in the north of the county.
- (iv) That the Early Intervention and Prevention Team had received substantial investment and offered a good service to vulnerable families. However further work would be undertaken to try to achieve a reduction in the numbers of children in care. Members were asked to consider that although numbers in Kent had not fallen as anticipated, in other areas of the country they had risen and therefore the investment had been effective in stabilising those numbers.
- (v) Financial management of the budget continued to create challenges for officers and members and significant pressures continued. The Portfolio was currently undergoing a diagnostic test to evaluate the whole service and ensure that no internal barriers to financial effectiveness existed.

Mrs Whittle concluded, she thanked Cabinet for the continued financial support of the portfolio and officers for their hard work and encouraged members to shadow a social worker to see the improvements first hand. She assured Cabinet that work would continue in order to further improve the service and to achieve continued and greater positive feedback from Ofsted under a strengthened and much tougher inspection regime which had seen over half of the local authorities inspected in the last year labelled as 'inadequate'.

The Leader reiterated that the new inspection framework would be a tough challenge for Kent and other local authorities. He reminded members that on receiving the inadequate inspection in 2010 that work had begun immediately to effect change and that it was thought that at the time it would take 2-3 years to achieve. He expressed delight that in three years the service had been so significantly improved and that the last of the full suite of re-inspections had found the service to be adequate. He

thanked the Cabinet Member for Specialist Children’s Services for her work on the portfolio and the officers delivering services within the directorate. He assured members that the council would not become complacent and that although the achievements to date were to be welcomed, work would continue toward the further improvement of services.

The Leader asked the Interim Director of Specialist Children’s Services, Mairead MacNeil to address the meeting, and in particular to speak to the ongoing work toward the creation of further improvements in service. Ms MacNeil responded to the request by confirming that officers were pleased and quietly confident that more improvements could be delivered.

She reported that significant challenges had been identified in the areas of recruitment and consistency of service, both described by Mrs Whittle previously. In addition the need for further improvement to the leaving care service was crucial, Ofsted had remained critical of the outsourced service provided and this would be addressed as part of phase three of the scheduled improvement work.

Ms MacNeil congratulated those involved and reported that the performance management framework in place at Kent County Council was the best that she had seen and that the ‘deep dive’ exercises referred to by Mrs Whittle earlier, had been particularly effective in creating a link between performance management and the impact on young people accessing services.

It was RESOLVED:

CABINET Specialist Children’s Services - Update 16 September 2013	
1.	That the progress made in improving outcomes of vulnerable children in the county as detailed in the four ofsted reports be noted.
2.	That the areas where continued improvement is needed to further raise standards be noted
REASON	
1&2	In order that Cabinet has properly conducted its monitoring activities.
ALTERNATIVE OPTIONS CONSIDERED	N/a
CONFLICTS OF INTEREST	None.
DISPENSATIONS GRANTED	None.

NB – This report now contains further supplementary information published on Monday 7 October under procedures set out in The Local Government (Executive Arrangements) (Meetings and Access to Information) (England) Regulations 2012 in order that relevant staff and Cabinet Member discussions could be completed and to also enable the detailed proposals to be consulted upon and the outcome of the consultation reported to the County Council meeting on 12 December 2013 for determination.

In addition the report contains, at appendix 6, information exempt from publication under paragraphs 1 and 4 of Section 12a of the Local Government Act 1972.

From: Paul Carter, Leader and Cabinet Member for Business Strategy, Audit and Transformation
David Cockburn, Head of Paid Service

To: Cabinet

Date: 14th October 2013

Subject: Facing the Challenge: top tier realignment

Classification: Unrestricted

Future Pathway of Paper: This report introduces a formal consultation process, the results of which will be reported to County Council for decision in December 2013.

Electoral Division: All districts and divisions

Summary: This report sets out a proposed realignment of senior posts in Kent County Council for consideration by Cabinet prior to a formal consultation with the senior staff impacted by the proposal and a wider consultation with other key stakeholders including partner organisations. This paper, together with the “exempt” appendix, describes the new proposed Directorate structure, identifies the current roles impacted and outlines the roles proposed, the process of formal consultation to be followed, the reasons for the changes and the timelines for completion and implementation.

Recommendation: That Cabinet note and endorse the proposals outlined in this paper for a formal consultation on a realignment of senior posts in the Authority to deliver the transformation plan set out in *Facing the Challenge: Delivering better outcomes* agreed by the County Council on 19 September 2013. Following the outcome of the consultation, a paper will be taken to the County Council in December 2013 for decision on a top tier structure.

1. Introduction

- 1.1 On 19th September 2013, the County Council endorsed the Whole-Council Transformation Plan set out in *Facing the Challenge: Delivering better outcomes*.
- 1.2 The plan will deliver the principles agreed by the County Council on 18th July 2013 contained in '*Facing the Challenge: Whole Council Transformation*' which described the context and rationale for change, providing a policy framework for transformation. It focused on five key principles:
- Integration of services around client groups or functions
 - Single-council approach to projects, programmes and review
 - Active engagement of the market for solutions
 - Creating viable businesses from traded services
 - Embedding commissioning authority arrangements
- 1.3 *Facing the Challenge: Delivering better outcomes* set out what will be delivered in the first phase of transformation, and the approach being taken to deliver transformation at pace. This will redesign the way we deliver services and drive structural reform of the authority as a whole by rapidly moving the organisation to an operating model which will deliver the financial savings required, and also ensure we are resilient and prepared for future challenges and change.
- 1.4 The Transformation Plan has been designed around three key themes, each with clear timelines for delivery in their first phase as detailed in the County Council paper in September:

1.4.1 Theme 1: Market Engagement & Service Review – Phase 1 milestones

- Scoping brief for each review – end October. (On track for delivery)
- Resource of Phase 1 review teams – end October. (On track for delivery)
- Identify Phase 2 reviews – by end February 2014
- Phase 1 reviews complete – by end April 2014

1.4.2 Theme 2: Integration and Service Redesign

- Cabinet discussion of proposed revised top tier operating framework - October 2013
- 30 day formal consultation with impacted senior managers - October/November 2013
- Informal consultation with other staff and internal and external stakeholders - October/December 2013
- Confirmation of alignment of staff to new customer service teams - November 2013
- County Council approval of revised operating framework - December 2013

- Appointment of Corporate Directors and Directors to revised top tier roles - by March 2014
- Go-live of new operating framework - 1st April 2014

All these milestones are on track for delivery

1.4.3 Theme 3: Managing Change Better

- Agree a resources plan for transformation - by end October 2013 – On track
- Establishment of enhanced Corporate Programme Office - by end October 2013. – On track
- Change Portfolios established - by end October 2013. On track.
- Review and agree Programme Roadmap for all existing and new transformation activity in change portfolios - by end January 2014

1.4.4 This paper is concerned with the realignment of senior staff to help achieve these objectives. However, it is important that this is seen in the context of this whole council transformation programme, the success of which relies on effective senior management across all three of the themes identified above. The transformation plan recognises that it is essential we identify the right outcomes to inform the design and delivery of our services and the right level of resource to achieve those outcomes. Whilst the change in structure is a specific activity of the second theme, Integration and Service Redesign, this is not a traditional restructure. It is important to consider at this early stage how the senior roles are best configured and to give certainty to both senior managers and the wider staff group about who is responsible for each new customer/functional group, each of the services being market reviewed (and implementation of the outcomes of the review) and the delivery of each transformation programme, but this realignment is the means to an end, not an end in itself. It is also inevitable that as the transformation programme, which it is acknowledged is an iterative plan, develops the realignment will need to be revisited and further changes are likely. This report therefore concentrates as much on the aims of the transformation activity as it does on the structural changes suggested.

2. Financial Implications

2.1 With the existing savings in the medium Term Financial Plan and an additional estimated savings target of £239m between 2015/16 and 2017/18, reductions in management costs at all levels across the Authority are essential as part of the strategy for meeting the significant financial challenge. Further information on the contribution of the three themes in *Facing the Challenge*, including from the top tier and the realignment of other services, will be included in the December County Council paper.

- 2.2 Details of the proposed savings from this realignment of the 26 senior posts will be available once consultation has closed and a final draft and costed structure can be created. In its current form, the proposal results in an overall reduction of 5 senior posts, or around 20%. Completion of the rearrangement of senior posts will allow detailed work to be completed on the integration of other teams into the new functional groups and the rationalisation of other management structures.

3 Realigned Corporate Director and Director Posts

- 3.1 The Transformation Plan sets out high level principles for service redesign to tackle duplication, repetition and remove low value or no value activity. Service delivery must be streamlined so people get the right information and support they need to access services in the right place, at the right time and in the best way to meet their needs.

3.2 People, place and whole council activity

- 3.2.1 Following the principles outlined in *Facing the Challenge: whole council transformation* the Corporate Directors have mapped existing services into the customer/functional groupings identified in that paper, and from that have considered what they believe to be the optimum arrangements for future Directorate and senior officer structure. The consultation process, outlined here for Cabinet's consideration, will cover only Corporate Director and Director level posts which are all detailed in this paper and its appendices. It should be noted that the titles used in this paper are only intended for the purpose of consultation. The final titles for the new Directorates will be decided once the outcome of the consultation is known.

- 3.2.2 The starting point for the integration of services and functions was to group existing services and functions between

- People based services that give support to particular individuals or families at various ages and stages of their lives
- Place based services that provide services to everyone, or on an area basis
- Corporate services that provide whole organisation functions, professional advice and support to front-line people and place based services.

- 3.2.3 The rearrangement of existing teams into these groups is a pre-cursor to the redesign of services around the need to become more efficient and the needs of the customer. It was therefore important to ensure minimum disruption to teams at this point and to keep existing services together except where it is clearly necessary for the future redesign activity to split them between new customer/functional groups. The realignment of senior roles has followed the same principle – there is a significant amount of transformation work already underway and it would be inappropriate to pre-empt the outcome of this work by

diverting attention through precipitate structural change. This has been balanced against the need to bring some services together more quickly where this will facilitate the next stage of service redesign.

3.2.4 The proposed realignment identifies four Directorates, two delivering People based services, one Place based services and one Corporate services.

3.3 **People based service – Social Care and Public Health Directorate**

3.3.1 This Directorate will be responsible for the delivery of statutory social care services to individuals needing them at any stage of their lives. This includes vulnerable adults, people with disabilities and children. The Directorate will be transforming the way we deliver services for vulnerable adults and older people, working in tandem with the health service and our voluntary & community sector providers. It will also be responsible for the further transformation of social care services for children. Public Health has been included here because it is appropriate to position it in the Directorate providing other statutory services to people across all stages of life and integrating service provision with the health sector.

3.3.2 Due to the well developed transformation programmes already being undertaken in the existing Families and Social Care Directorate which will result in recommendations impacting on service delivery models and structures, the level of change contained in this proposal does not attempt to pre-empt the outcome of the major transformation programmes and any further senior management revisions and change.

3.3.3 The details of the proposed new structure can be found in Appendix 1. It should be noted that the Director of Commissioning post will provide commissioning advice to both Social Care and Public Health and Education and Young People services under this proposal.

3.4 **People based services – Education and Young People services**

3.4.1 This Directorate combines Education services with targeted services for children and young people designed to reduce demand for specialist services. The Directorate includes three new functional groups:

3.4.2 **0-11 Integrated Services:** Early intervention and prevention services provided to families and children aged from 0-11 are currently provided separately across KCC. We will bring those services into a single integrated service with a cohesive service offer to families in Kent. By focusing on prevention and early intervention, our aim will be to reduce demand in education and children's social services by helping families earlier, improving parenting skills and the health and educational

outcomes of young children, ensuring they are school ready and being able to identify and intervene earlier to support families in crisis.

- 3.4.3 **Kent Integrated Adolescent Services:** The development of the Kent Integrated Adolescent Support Service has provided the blueprint for the integration of early intervention and prevention services within Kent, through area based working and joined up teams providing a more seamless service and better working arrangements with our partners. This programme will continue to develop that new service, moving toward formalising the improved working practices and approaches developed to date.
- 3.4.4 These two services will be part of a new Division of Preventative Services headed by a Director.
- 3.4.5 **14-25 Skills & Employability:** There will be an emerging programme of work to explore and develop the way we work with our partners to raise attainment, improve vocational education & apprenticeships, increase participation and employment and target support effectively for vulnerable learners. This will include not only more integrated and efficient ways of working within KCC, but increasingly engaging with our partners such as employers, Jobcentre Plus, the business community and District Councils.
- 3.4.6 This expanded team will be part of the Division headed by the Director of Education Quality and Standards.
- 3.4.7 As with the structure in Social Care and Public Health, it is likely that once these services are brought together, further integration within the Directorate will be possible and desirable.
- 3.4.8 The details of the proposed new structure can be found in Appendix 2

3.5 Place based services

- 3.5.1 The new Directorate for place based services will bring together community based universal services (e.g. Libraries), countywide infrastructure services (e.g. highways and waste), economic growth shaping activity (economic development) and regulatory services (such as planning and trading services) to be managed strategically and cohesively, allowing integration of services and commissioning where value adding and enhanced synergy in the way these universal services are provided.
- 3.5.2 Functions included in the Directorate make up a mix key frontline, strategic, policy and commercial functions. The Directorate will have a key role in promoting Kent as a highly attractive location for business, employment and tourism. Stimulating the regeneration of areas hardest

hit by the economic downturn will be a key focus, helping them to grow and unlock their economic potential.

- 3.5.3 It will also promote Kent as a great place to live and work, providing a range of front-facing public services which are used or experienced by everyone in Kent every day and are the touch point for local communities. This includes leisure and culture facilities, including the Turner Contemporary; highways; pavements; streetlights; new infrastructure; household waste disposal and recycling services.
- 3.5.4 The Directorate will have strategic responsibility for the future of the county in terms of planning and transport policy, and major transport improvement schemes. It has a key objective to ensure the interests of Kent's residents, businesses and its environment are represented in policy development.

The proposed structure for the directorate is shown at Appendix 3

3.6 **Corporate services**

- 3.6.1 Corporate services are fundamental to successful integration and whole council transformation, both in terms of ensuring activity that relates to the whole organisation is coherent and cohesive, but also in terms of the professional advice offered to service directorates being instrumental in enabling them to achieve service transformation at pace and in the most effective way possible. All corporate services that provide support to front-line people and place based services will form part of a revised Directorate for Strategic and Support Services. As well as the existing professional support Divisions (shown at Appendix 4) a number of new corporate functions have been identified to underpin arrangements to integrate and reposition whole council support. These are:
 - 3.6.2 **Customer Contact** – the customer relationships team, which includes the Contact Centre and Gateways and responsibility for the Customer strategy, including channel shift, will move to the corporate centre in recognition of the fact that despite being a customer facing activity it provides support to all our front line people and place based services and will be better able to integrate customer and business intelligence and corporate policy as part of Strategic and Support Services.
 - 3.6.3 **Media and Public Relations** – similarly, the media and public relations team provides whole council services and also works very closely with senior members and officers. It too will be part of Corporate Services.
 - 3.6.4 **Corporate Commissioning** – *Facing the Challenge* has clearly stated the intention to become more of a commissioning authority. As service delivery becomes an increasingly mixed economy, KCC's role as a commissioning authority to create, shape and develop markets will become essential to ensuring sustainable service provision. Effective

commissioning within and across Directorate boundaries is key to the whole organisation agenda. Following the recommendations outlined *Facing the Challenge: Whole Council Transformation*, Corporate Directors have considered options to integrate commissioning functions around people-based and place-based services and to establish whether commissioning and procurement should sit as discrete functions, or should be further integrated given the interdependencies between them. The proposal for consultation does not recommend integrating commissioning with procurement. Despite the interdependencies, these are discrete activities and the Authority is better served by recognising the inherently different role of each, whilst aligning policy for them closely in the same Directorate. It is envisaged that the corporate commissioning function will advise on a suitable framework to ensure only specifications that are fit for purpose are passed to procurement for tendering and contract award.

- 3.6.5 The recommended position on commissioning is not to centralise all commissioning staff into one team. The risk of commissioners being too far removed from the services they work alongside was considered too great and there will remain a significant presence in the service Directorates, including a people services wide team under a Director in Social Care and Public Health. However, a professional corporate team will be established to embed the necessary commissioning authority arrangements in Kent, including a framework to ensure robust internal challenge and contestability within KCC. It will recommend how we can improve our capacity to undertake market development and market shaping activities, define the skills required for staff engaged in commissioning activity, identify opportunities for joint commissioning across the Authority (and with partner organisations), and develop a mechanism to monitor the effectiveness of our commissioning activity. The team will also create strong client functions across all professional areas of the Authority.
- 3.6.6 **Business and Customer intelligence and performance** – Putting the customer at the heart of everything we do and designing our services around their needs requires us to collect and evaluate feedback from them more effectively. We must use the whole range of information collected to measure our performance across all our services and ensure the outcome of both business and customer research informs policy decisions. The proposal therefore suggests the establishment of a unit which will be responsible for business and customer intelligence and research, developing our customer strategy, consultation, community engagement, monitoring customer feedback, dealing with Freedom of information requests and insuring the resulting customer and performance insight is used effectively to inform policy and resourcing decisions.

3.6.7 **Traded services and market engagement**

Facing the Challenge identified a number of services that are currently trading and/or will be part of Phase 1 of the marketing engagement activity. This will involve all or part of the following service areas:

- Community Learning and Skills
- Kent Scientific Services
- Libraries
- Residential Care Homes – Older People
- Contact Centre
- EduKent Services
- Legal services
- Human Resources
- ICT
- Finance
- Property
- External and internal Communications

Market review may apply to all or part of each of these functions.

3.6.8 Whilst these services will continue in their current line management arrangements until decisions on the future model of service delivery for each is finalised, the Corporate Director Strategy and Support Services will be required to have an overview of the progress of market review and development.

3.6.9 As with the Social Care and Public Health and Education and Young people Services Directorates, there is significant change to be accommodated in the existing roles and structure of Business Strategy and Support. All the Directors in Strategy and Support Services Directorate manage functions that will be the subject of market review. It is also inevitable that these Divisions will need to respond to changes in the rest of the organisation which will impact on nature and volume of support required. At the same time, it is vital that the Directors remain focussed on the work required to support the rest of the organisation in its transformation activity. Given the scale of impact on their roles and the scope of the change that they will be called on to lead in their own Divisions and support across the Authority, and recognising that there is likely to be senior managerial capacity to absorb the new functions detailed above at a later point, it is not possible at this stage to be specific about the final shape of the senior level roles in this Directorate.

3.7 **Cabinet portfolios**

Cabinet portfolios will remain in their current configuration in order to help ensure stability during the changes arising from these proposals. However, these will be reviewed before the April implementation of the new structure.

4. Timeline and next steps

- 4.1 The overall structure proposal shown at Appendix 5.
- 4.2 Subject to any comments from Cabinet, the formal consultation with impacted senior staff will commence on 15th October 2013. It is important to note that at this stage none of the Directors or Corporate Directors are “at risk” of redundancy. No decisions on the future of individuals or existing roles can be taken until after formal County Council approval for a realigned senior manager tier in December. It is also important to note that only Directors and Corporate Directors are impacted by these proposals. Those impacted are shown in Appendix 6 which is “exempt”.
- 4.3 The formal consultation process will be led by the Head of Paid Service as the most senior officer responsible for overall corporate management. He also has responsibility for proposing to the County Council, together with the Leader, the overall officer structure required to deliver the Council’s responsibilities and the manner in which the discharge of the Council’s functions is co-ordinate; the number and grade of officers required for the discharge of functions; the organisation of officers and the appointment and proper management of the authority’s staff.
- 4.4 The formal consultation information will include outline job descriptions for each Director and Corporate Director role and an indicative grade for each job.
- 4.5 Informal consultation will be undertaken with other staff and key stakeholders including our partners, customers; stakeholders in other public sector organisations; voluntary sector and private suppliers; and MPs.
- 4.6 At the end of the 30 day consultation period, all the comments made will be reviewed and responded to. Any changes to structure resulting from the consultation will be incorporated into an updated report to the County Council on 12th December.
- 4.7 On 12th December the county council will be invited to consider:
 - Outcomes of consultation
 - Risks
 - New alignment of top two tiers and new operating framework
 - Grading for roles (and resulting pay)
 - Full job descriptions for each post including statements of corporate responsibilities
 - Timescales and actions for April implementation of the streamlined organisation following integration, transformation programmes and any outcomes of market review.

4.8 Once the realignment has been agreed by the County Council, formal confirmation will be given to the senior managers impacted on whether they are at risk of redundancy or “slotted” to a post (see section 6). At this stage, any applications for voluntary redundancy which are agreed will be confirmed (see section 5).

4.9 Throughout this period it is critical that regular communication to all staff and ongoing engagement with managers is continued.

5. Voluntary redundancy

5.1 It is suggested that all the senior managers impacted by this restructure are given the opportunity to express an interest in voluntary redundancy at any stage of this process from the start of formal consultation. Any such expression of interest would have no guarantee of being accepted.

5.2 It should be noted that the arrangements for redundancy payments, whether compulsory or voluntary, for senior staff are as outlined in the Kent Scheme terms and conditions (the Blue Book) and are exactly the same as those applied to all other staff in KCC employed under the Kent Scheme.

6. Process for appointing to senior roles

6.1 Once the feedback from the formal consultation process has been considered and a final structure agreed by the County Council in December, decisions will be made about whether individual senior managers are “slotted” (i.e. automatically placed) to the proposed posts in the structure. This will be done following the Kent scheme terms and conditions of employment. An individual may be slotted if all the following criteria are met:

- the job must be the same grade as before the re-organisation,
- there must be the same number of jobs (or more) as job holders
- the job is deemed 75% the same type of work in terms of job accountabilities, activities and broad objectives.

6.2 Following the slotting process, any remaining vacant posts will be filled by Member appointment panels in the normal way. It will be critical to the stability of the organisation and its ability to deliver transformation that any senior posts left vacant are filled as soon as possible.

7. Equality impact assessment

7.1 An equality impact assessment for the proposed new structures is being completed and will be included in the formal consultation document to be published on 15th October. Cabinet will be informed of the outcome of the assessment at the meeting on 14th October.

8. Conclusions

The proposals contained in this report represent a significant first step in delivering the transformation plan articulated in *Facing the Challenge*. The stated objectives for whole council, integrated services; effective market engagement and review; rigorous whole organisation commissioning and contract management and managing change better rely on engaged and quality leadership from senior managers who are able to discharge their corporate responsibilities as effectively as their professional service delivery role. At the same time, it is important that disruption to our current service delivery and transformation activity is minimised which requires effective engagement with the individuals impacted, being receptive to the outcomes of the consultation feedback and timely decisions and implementation. Realigning our most senior managers to ensure they are able to deliver across the three themes of facing the Challenge will be a major milestone in the success of the whole council transformation. Once complete, we will move forward to streamline management structures and units.

Background Documents

Facing the Challenge: Whole Council transformation.
County Council July 2013

<https://democracy.kent.gov.uk/documents/s41515/Facing%20the%20Challenge%20Whole-Council%20Transformation.pdf>

Facing the Challenge: Delivering Better outcomes.
County Council September 2013

<https://democracy.kent.gov.uk/ieListDocuments.aspx?CId=113&MId=5014&Ver=4>

Contact details

Report Author

Name and title: Amanda Beer, Corporate Director Human Resources

Telephone number: 01622 694136

Email address: amanda.beer@kent.gov.uk

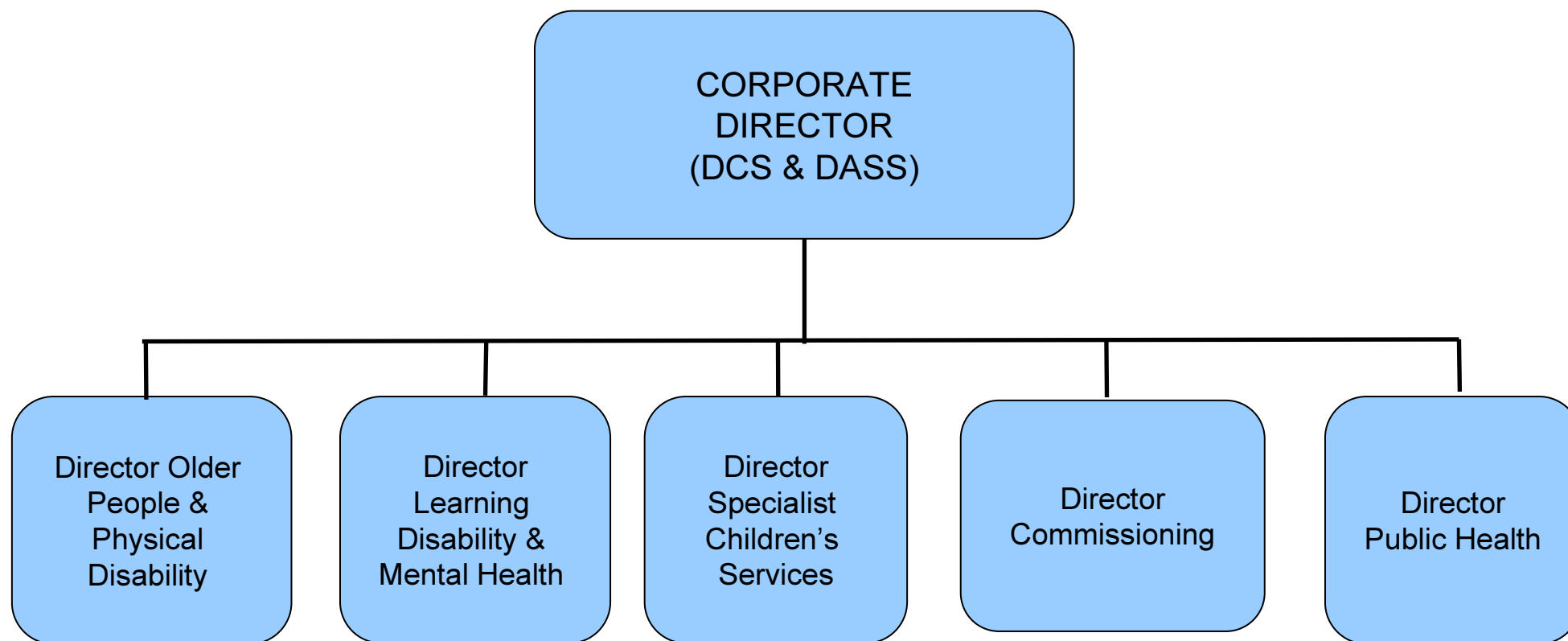
Relevant Director

Name and title: David Cockburn, Head of Paid Service

Telephone number: 01622 694386

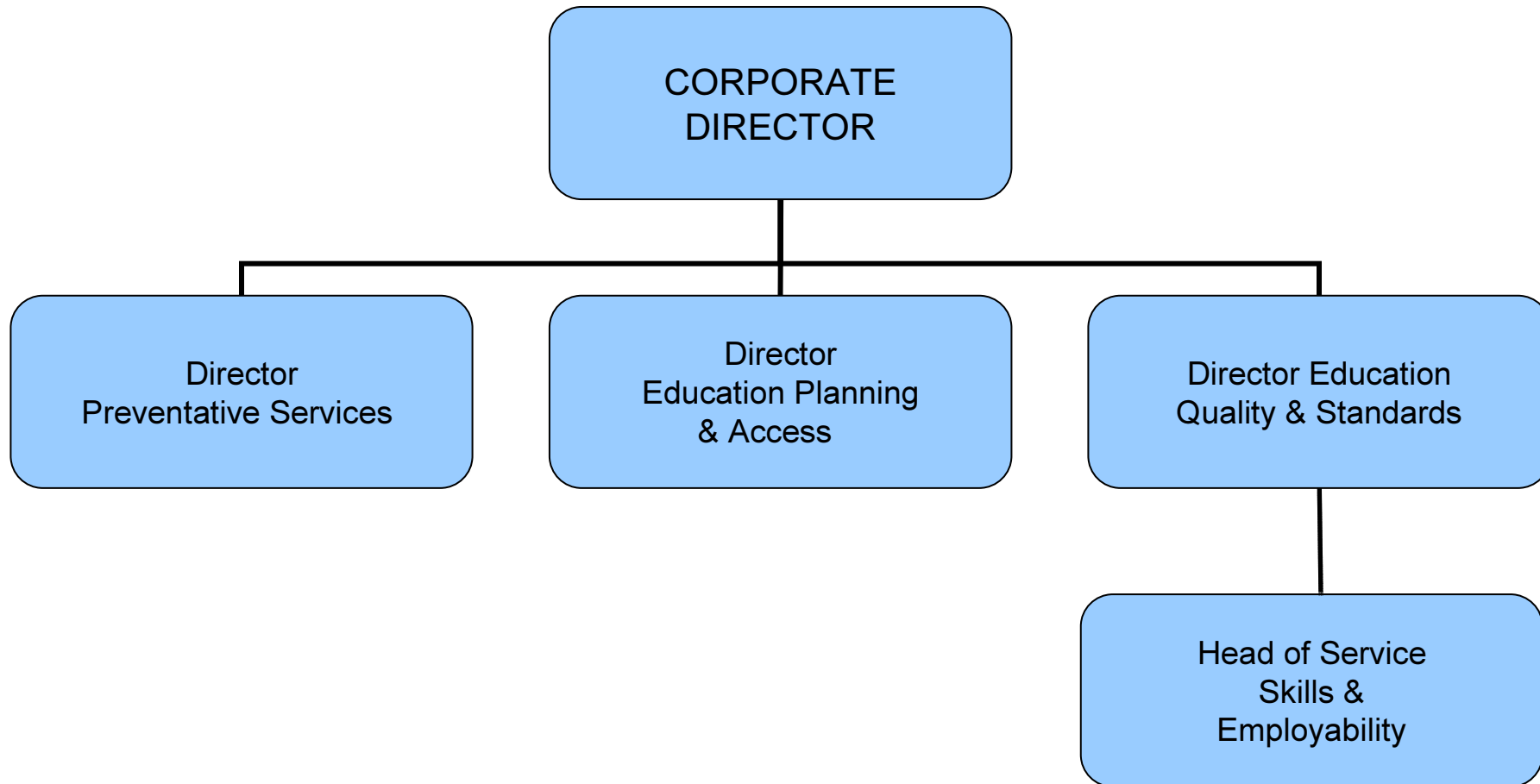
Email address: david.cockburn@kent.gov.uk

SOCIAL CARE & PUBLIC HEALTH



Social Care & Public Health	
Director Older People & Physical Disability	All current teams
Director Learning Disability & Mental Health	All current teams
Director Specialist Children's Services	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> •Children and Young People teams (Children in Care) •Assessment and Intervention teams (split between statutory and prevention) •Family Support Teams (split between statutory and prevention) •Adolescent teams (split between statutory and prevention) •Adoption and Fostering •Disabled Children including residential respite provision •Asylum •CRU/OoH
Director Commissioning	<p>All current teams from FSC Customer and Communities – Service Improvement</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> •Commissioned Services •Commissioning and Development •LASAR (Local Area Single Assess and Referral) •KDAAT
Director Public Health	All current teams

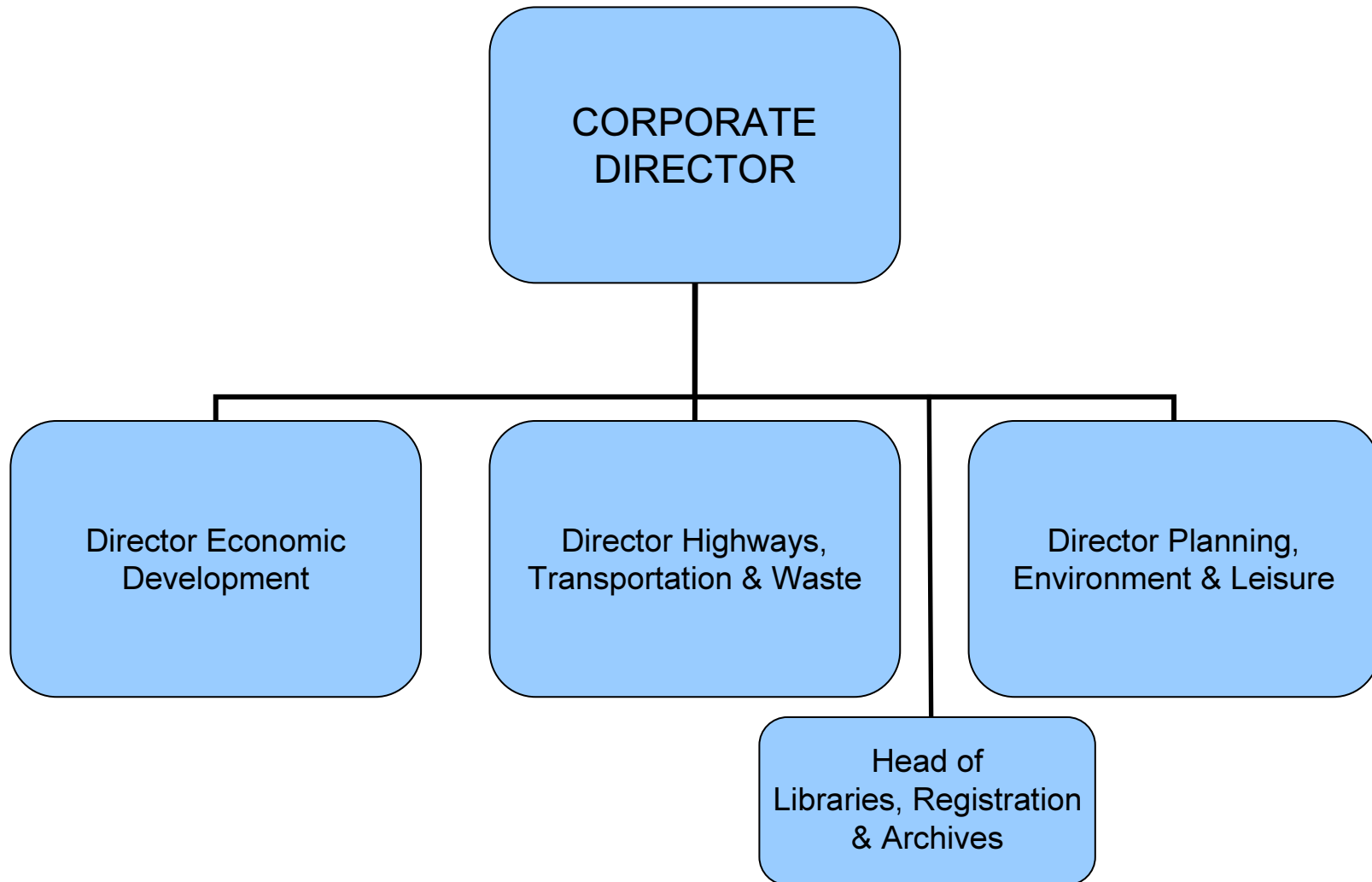
EDUCATION & YOUNG PEOPLE SERVICES



Education & Young People Services	
Director Preventative Services	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> •Inclusion and Attendance (NB Elective Home Education to Specialist Services) •Integrated Youth Services (NB part of Youth Justice may sit within People: Statutory Children's Services) •SCS Assessment and Intervention teams (split between statutory and prevention)** •SCS Family Support Teams (split between statutory and prevention)** •SCS Adolescent teams (split between statutory and prevention)** •Children's Centres •Commissioned services for early intervention and prevention <p>** information regarding the case split between statutory and early intervention and prevention is still being established.</p>
Director Education Planning & Access	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> •Fair Access (no change) •Educational Psychology (no change) •Provision Planning (no change) •Academy Conversion Team (no change) •SEN Assessment & Placement
Director Education Quality & Standards	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> •School Standards and Improvement (no change) •Early Years and Childcare (no change) •Skills and Employability (includes part of Business Engagement and Economic Development Team and Kent Supported Employment) •Advocacy (NB. Portage to SEN Assessment and Placement and Young Parents Coordination to Preventative Services for Children & Young People) •Virtual School Kent

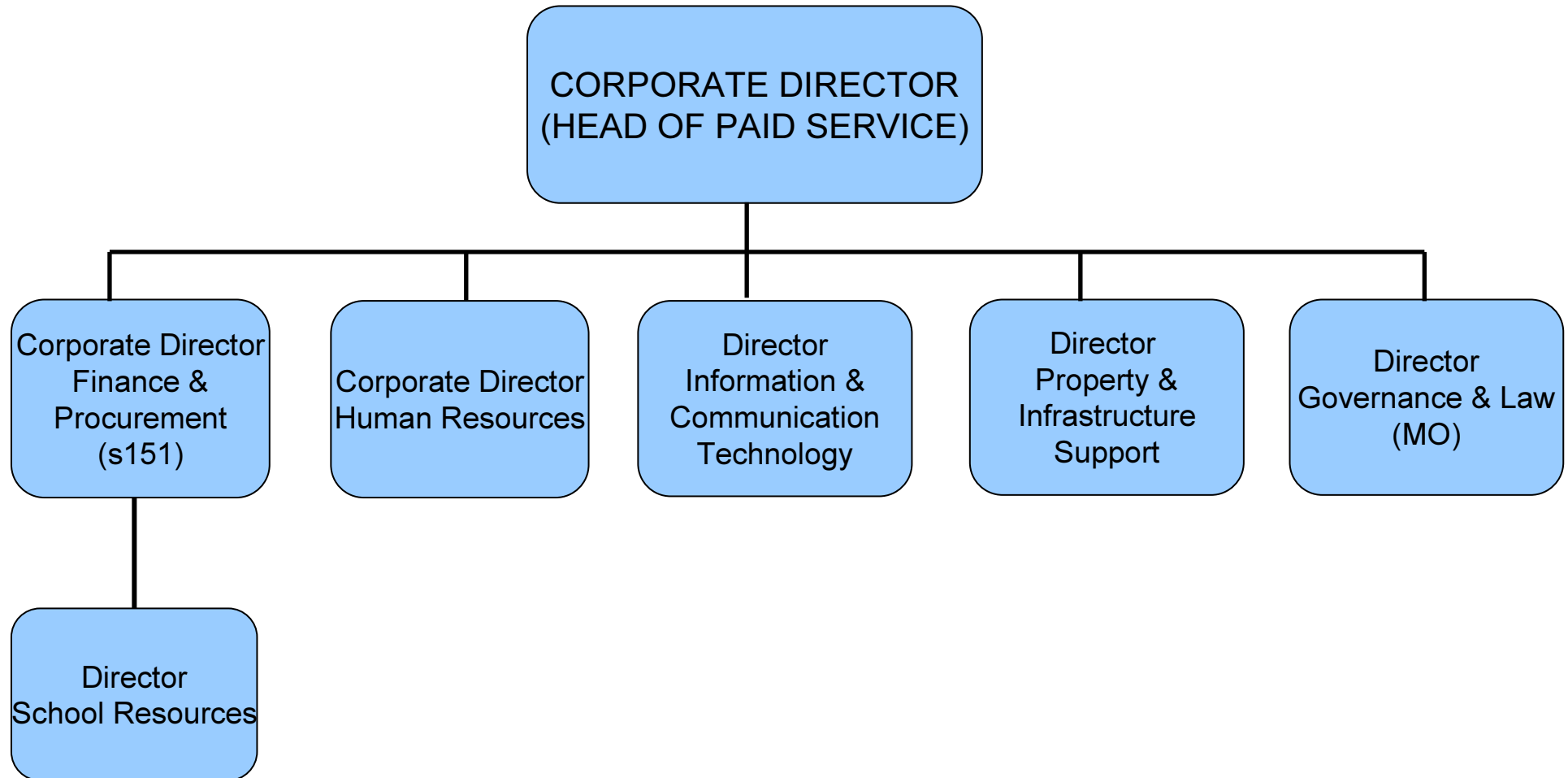


PLACE



Place	
Director Economic Development	<p>Economic and Spatial Development Strategy and Development International Affairs Regeneration Projects Culture and Sport Arts Development</p>
Director Highways, Transportation & Waste	<p>All current teams in Highways and Transportation All current teams in Waste</p>
Director Planning, Environmental & Leisure	<p>Planning Applications Development Planning Transport Planning Community Safety and Emergency Planning Regulatory Services Sustainability and Climate Change Heritage Conservation Flood Risk and natural Environment Kent Downs AONB Gypsy and Traveller Unit</p>

STRATEGIC & SUPPORT SERVICES

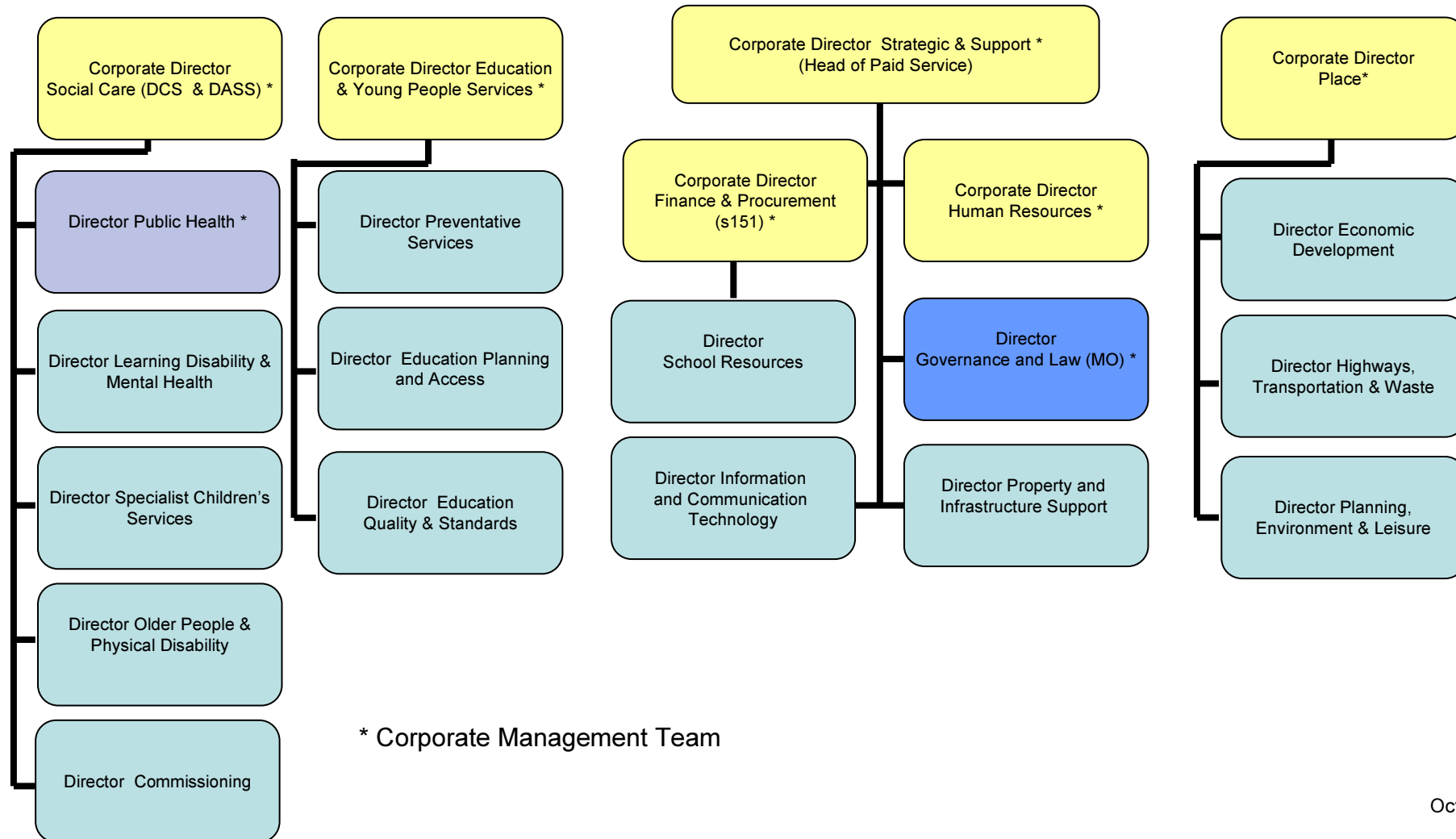


This page is intentionally left blank



Leader Cabinet

Page 35



This page is intentionally left blank

By virtue of paragraph(s) 1, 4 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A
of the Local Government Act 1972.

Document is Restricted

This page is intentionally left blank

From: John Simmonds, Deputy Leader and Cabinet Member for Finance & Procurement
Andy Wood, Corporate Director of Finance & Procurement
Corporate Directors

To: CABINET - 14 October 2013

Subject:

- (1) **REVENUE AND CAPITAL BUDGET MONITORING FOR 2013-14 - JULY**
- (2) **KEY ACTIVITY MONITORING FOR 2013-14 - JULY**

Classification:

- (1) **Unrestricted**
-

1. SUMMARY

1.1 This report provides the budget monitoring position for July 2013-14 for both revenue and capital budgets, including an update on key activity data. The report is presented in the pre-election portfolio structure. Given the inevitable changes that are coming from "Facing the Challenge", the Cabinet Member for Finance & Procurement has agreed that in terms of competing priorities, value added and risk, the work involved in mapping the pre-election portfolios to the post-election portfolio structure exceeds the benefits to be had, given the relatively short period that these new portfolios will be in existence before a further major change takes effect. Therefore, reporting for the remainder of this financial year will continue in the pre-election portfolio structure.

1.2 The format of this report is:

- An executive summary which provides a high level financial summary and highlights only the most significant issues
- There are eight annexes to this executive summary report, as detailed below:
 - **Annex 1** **Education, Learning & Skills Directorate** incl. Education, Learning & Skills portfolio
 - **Annex 2** **Families & Social Care Directorate - Children's Services** incl. Specialist Children's Services portfolio
 - **Annex 3** **Families & Social Care Directorate - Adult Services** incl. elements of Adult Social Care & Public Health portfolio
 - **Annex 4** **Enterprise & Environment Directorate** incl. Environment, Highways & Waste portfolio and elements of Regeneration & Economic Development portfolio
 - **Annex 5** **Customer & Communities Directorate** incl. Customer & Communities portfolio
 - **Annex 6** **Business Strategy & Support Directorate - Public Health** incl. elements of Adult Social Care & Public Health portfolio
 - **Annex 7** **Business Strategy & Support Directorate (excl. Public Health)** incl. elements of Regeneration & Economic Development, Finance & Business Support, Business Strategy, Performance & Health Reform and Democracy & Partnerships portfolios

- **Annex 8 Financing Items** incl. elements of Finance & Business Support, Business Strategy, Performance & Health Reform and Democracy & Partnerships portfolios

2. RECOMMENDATIONS

Cabinet is asked to:

- Note** the latest monitoring position on both the revenue and capital budgets.
- Note** and **agree** the changes to the capital programme as detailed in the actions column in table 2 of the annex reports.

3. SUMMARISED REVENUE MONITORING POSITION

3.1 The net projected variance against the combined portfolio revenue budgets is an underspend of -£3.670m, before management action. However, it has been agreed that funding for Social Fund awards is ringfenced for the period 2013-14 to 2014-15 and there is some re-phasing of the Health Reform budget, both of which will require roll forward to 2014-15, therefore this changes the position to an underspend of -£2.915m as shown in the headline table below. Management action is expected to increase the underspend to -£4.475m. The annexes to this report provide the detail, which is summarised in Tables 1a and 1b below.

3.2 This new style of reporting does not attempt to explain movements month on month, but explains why we have a forecast variance. However, we will report the headline movement, which for this month is a £2.632m increase in the forecast underspend, as shown in table 1a. This is mainly due to Supporting People within Customer & Communities, Specialist Children's Services staffing, Human Resources within BSP&HR portfolio and net debt costs within the Finance portfolio.

HEADLINE POSITION (EXCL SCHOOLS) (£'000)

	Cash Limit	Variance Before Mgmt Action	Management Action	Net Variance after Mgmt Action
Portfolio Totals	+975,378	-3,670	-1,560	-5,230
Adjustments: - Committed roll forward/ re-phasing (see section 3.6 for detail)		+755	-	+755
Underlying position	+975,378	-2,915	-1,560	-4,475

3.3 **Table 1a** Portfolio position - net revenue position **before and after** management action together with comparison to last report

Portfolio	Budget	Net Variance (before mgmt action)	Proposed Management Action	Net Variance (after mgmt action)	Last Report	Movement
	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000
Education, Learning and Skills	55,284.3	-906	-	-906	-802	-104
Specialist Children's Services	150,974.5	+3,842	-1,560	+2,282	+2,684	-402
Specialist Children's Services - Asylum	280.0	+389	-	+389	+380	+9
Adult Social Care & Public Health	335,678.7	-385	-	-385	-415	+30
Environment, Highways & Waste	151,744.0	+2,652	-	+2,652	+2,418	+234
Customer & Communities	76,250.4	-1,673	-	-1,673	-140	-1,533
Regeneration & Economic Development	3,857.2	+4	-	+4	-1	+5
Finance & Business Support	137,563.7	-7,114	-	-7,114	-6,864	-250
Business Strategy, Performance & Health Reform	57,175.3	-220	-	-220	+213	-433
Democracy & Partnerships	6,569.9	-259	-	-259	-71	-188
TOTAL (excl Schools)	975,378.0	-3,670	-1,560	-5,230	-2,598	-2,632
<i>Schools (ELS Portfolio)</i>	-	+1,504	-	+1,504	+1,504	-
TOTAL	975,378.0	-2,166	-1,560	-3,726	-1,094	-2,632

Page 41

3.4 **Table 1b** Portfolio/Directorate position - gross revenue position **before** management action

Portfolio	Budget	Variance	Directorate					
			ELS	FSC	E&E	C&C	BSS	FI
			£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000
			annex 1	annexes 2&3	annex 4	annex 5	annexes 6&7	annex 8
Education, Learning and Skills	55,284.3	-906	-906					
Specialist Children's Services	150,974.5	+3,842		+3,842				
Specialist Children's Services - Asylum	280.0	+389		+389				
Adult Social Care & Public Health	335,678.7	-385		-27			-358	
Environment, Highways & Waste	151,744.0	+2,652			+2,652			
Customer & Communities	76,250.4	-1,673				-1,673		
Regeneration & Economic Development	3,857.2	+4			-		+4	
Finance & Business Support	137,563.7	-7,114					-440	-6,674
Business Strategy, Performance & Health Reform	57,175.3	-220					-220	-
Democracy & Partnerships	6,569.9	-259					-163	-96
TOTAL (excl Schools)	975,378.0	-3,670	-906	+4,204	+2,652	-1,673	-1,177	-6,770
<i>Schools (ELS Portfolio)</i>	-	+1,504	+1,504					
TOTAL	975,378.0	-2,166	+598	+4,204	+2,652	-1,673	-1,177	-6,770

3.5 The **Revenue** Budget Monitoring headlines are as follows:

- a) Specialist Children's Services still have significant financial pressures being highlighted in 2013-14. The net variance of £4.231m assumes some management action is still to be achieved. Recent work has been undertaken to identify further management action which is now estimated at £1.560m, which is expected to reduce the pressure to £2.671m. These management actions are still to be tested via the Efficiency Board. There are pressures both in relation to agency staff and costs relating to looked after children.
- b) The position reflected in this report for Asylum is a pressure of £0.389m, however this assumes that we invoice the Home Office for £2.315m of costs deemed as ineligible against the current grant rules. If this invoice is not paid, then our pressure will increase.
- c) The ELS position includes a £1.567m forecast underspend against Mainstream Home to School Transport, however until student numbers requiring transport for the new academic year are confirmed, which should be in the next monitoring report to Cabinet in December, this remains provisional and could change.
- d) It was noted in the roll forward requests to Cabinet in July that the Kent Youth Employment Programme within ELS would continue until 2015-16, therefore it is likely that a substantial part of this £1.854m funding will re-phase into 2014-15 and 2015-16. This is not yet reflected in the forecast, but an update will be provided in the quarter 2 report to Cabinet in December.
- e) The small underspend reported for Adult Social Care of -£0.027m assumes a drawdown from the NHS Support for Social Care reserve of £8.324m to fund the ongoing impact of 2012-13 winter pressures and investment in services to deliver the transformation savings.
- f) There is a £2.0m underspend as a result of lower than budgeted waste tonnage, reflecting a continuation of the impact of the new operating policies implemented in October 2012 at Household Waste Recycling Centres to stop accepting commercial waste at sites, however this reduces to a £0.347m underspend due to other pressures on the waste budgets. Provisional tonnage for July suggests that this underspend will increase and if verified, then this will be included in the next report to Cabinet in December.
- g) The forecast currently assumes unused Public Health grant of £1.404m will be transferred to a new Public Health reserve for use in future years, in line with Government guidelines. This is largely as a result of a delay in some new projects within the Kent Drug and Alcohol Service.
- h) An underspend of £0.668m is forecast against the Kent Support & Assistance Service budget for awards (the Social Fund responsibilities which transferred from the DWP from 1 April 2013), which will be required to roll forward to 2014-15 in line with key decision 12/01939 which agreed that funding for this scheme should be ringfenced for the period 2013-15. This reflects initial take up of the new scheme in the first four months which has started to pick up in July as expected. There is also a forecast underspend of £0.155m on the costs of administering the scheme.
- i) There are a number of pressures against the DSG budget with a unbudgeted drawdown of £3.497m forecast for 2013-14. This will need to be addressed within the overall DSG settlement in the MTFP process, which may result in a realignment of DSG funds between directorates and/or between delegated and non delegated budgets.

- j) The overall reported position includes £4.993m of additional Government funding announced since the budget was set (reported as an underspend within the F&BS portfolio). Cabinet agreed in July that this should be held centrally to offset any potential shortfall in meeting our savings target this year but should we achieve a balanced position without this additional funding then this should be transferred to reserves to help offset anticipated future funding cuts. The headline position shown on page 2 currently shows that should management action be delivered as anticipated, then we are currently on track to transfer £4.475m of this to reserves.
- k) Following the receipt of a substantial dividend from Heritable in August (16.7p in the pound, £3.1m), and a 4th dividend from Landsbanki in early September (5.02p in the pound, £0.9m), the total recovery to date from Icelandic banks including interest is now £42m. Details as follows:
 - Heritable – dividends received are equal to 94p in the pound, £17.3m. The recovery is now predicted to be close to 100%.
 - Landsbanki - 4 dividends received totalling £8.8m. The forecast recovery is 100%.
 - Glitnir - paid in full in March 2012

3.6 Details of Committed Roll Forward/Re-phasing requirements

The headline table on page 2 shows that within the current forecast revenue position there is a requirement to roll forward £0.755m to 2014-15. This relates to:

▪ underspend on Kent Support & Assistance budget for awards (see annex 5)	+668
▪ re-phasing of Health Reform budget (to support the development of seven new Health and Wellbeing Boards to be aligned with the NHS Clinical Commissioning Groups) (see annex 7)	+87
	+755

Page 43

3.7 Revenue budget virements/changes to budgets

All changes to cash limits are in accordance with the virement rules contained within the constitution, with the exception of those cash limit adjustments which are considered “technical adjustments” i.e. where there is no change in policy, including:

- Allocation of grants and previously unallocated budgets where further information regarding allocations and spending plans has become available since the budget setting process, including the inclusion of new 100% grants (i.e. grants which fully fund the additional costs) awarded since the budget was set.
- Cash limits for the A-Z service analysis have been adjusted since the previous report to Cabinet to reflect a number of technical adjustments, including the further centralisation of budgets and to reflect where responsibility for providing services has moved between directorates/portfolios.
- In addition, cash limits have been adjusted this month to reflect the decisions made by Cabinet on 15 July regarding the roll forward of underspending from 2012-13.

4. SUMMARISED CAPITAL MONITORING POSITION

4.1 The working budget for the Capital Programme 2013-14 is £320.027m. The forecast outturn against this budget is £298.553m giving a variance of -£21.474m. The annexes to this report provide the detail, which is summarised in table 2 below.

4.2 **Table 2** Portfolio/Directorate capital position

Portfolio	3 Year Cash Limit £'000	2013-14 Working Budget £'000	2013-14 Variance £'000	Real Variance £'000	Re-phasing Variance £'000	Annex
Education, Learning and Skills	210,018	149,867	-3,929	-2,700	-1,229	1
Specialist Children's Services	1,325	1,925	-	-	-	2
Adult Social Care & Public Health	92,858	12,359	-3,015	-501	-2,514	3
Environment, Highways & Waste	193,789	77,144	-13,171	-1,496	-11,675	4
Customer & Communities	11,263	6,990	-290	+372	-662	5
Regeneration & Economic Development	103,407	38,308	-984	-	-984	7
Finance & Business Support	-	-	-	-	-	N/A
Business Strategy, Performance & Health Reform	46,534	33,434	-85	-85	-	7
Democracy & Partnerships	-	-	-	-	-	N/A
TOTAL	659,194	320,027	-21,474	-4,410	-17,064	

4.3 The **Capital Budget Monitoring** headlines are as follows:

- a) The majority of schemes are within budget and on time.
- b) £17.064m of the £21.474m variance is due to rephasing expenditure into future years. £3.4m of this relates to the highways capital programme which has rephased from 2013-14 to 2014-15 and a detailed review of the highways capital funding will be undertaken as part of the 2014-17 MTFP process. In addition, there is £2.55m rephasing on the Growth without Gridlock initiatives, £1.8m rephasing on the A28 Chart Road, £1.6m rephasing on Swale Transfer Station and £1.2m rephasing on the LD Good day programme.
- c) The remaining £4.410m of the £21.474m variance relates to anticipated real project variances. £2.7m of this in the ELS portfolio is being held in anticipation of future pressures.

4.4 Capital budget virements/changes to budgets

All changes to cash limits are in accordance with the virement rules contained within the constitution and have received the appropriate approval via the Leader, or relevant delegated authority.

5. CONCLUSIONS

- 5.1 In the context of a revenue savings requirement of around £95m and on the back of delivering £175m of revenue savings over the last two years, this is a promising position at this stage of the year. However it does assume that a significant amount of management action will be delivered within Specialist Children's Services, assumes the Home Office meet the costs of Asylum, and includes £4.993m of additional Government funding notified since the budget was set.
- 5.2 The forecasts show that the vast majority of the £95m revenue savings are on track to be delivered and the intention remains that where delivery proves to be unlikely, equivalent savings elsewhere within the relevant directorate/portfolio will be made as appropriate. It is essential that we do not go into 2014-15 with a rolled forward overspend, or an inherent overspend, from the current year, in view of the anticipated funding cuts on the horizon.
- 5.3 There are however a number of emerging issues that will need to be addressed in the 2014-17 MTFP and these are highlighted in the annexes to this report and/or in the headlines above.

6. RECOMMENDATIONS

Cabinet is asked to:

- i) **Note** the latest monitoring position on both the revenue and capital budgets.
- ii) **Note** and **agree** the changes to the capital programme as detailed in the actions column in table 2 of the annex reports.

7. BACKGROUND DOCUMENTS

None

8. CONTACT DETAILS

Report Authors:

Chris Headey
Central Co-ordination Manager
Revenue Finance
01622 69 4847
chris.headey@kent.gov.uk

Jo Lee/Julie Samson
Capital Finance Manager
01622 69 6600
jo.lee@kent.gov.uk
julie.samson@kent.gov.uk

Director:

Andy Wood, Corporate Director of Finance and Procurement
01622 69 4622
andy.wood@kent.gov.uk

EDUCATION, LEARNING & SKILLS DIRECTORATE SUMMARY
JULY 2013-14 MONITORING REPORT

1. REVENUE

1.1		Cash Limit	Variance Before Mgmt Action	Management Action	Net Variance after Mgmt Action
	Total (excl Schools) (£k)	+55,284	-906	-	-906
	Schools (£k)	-	+1,504	-	+1,504
	Directorate Total (£k)	+55,284	+598	-	+598

1.2 **Table 1** below details the revenue position by A-Z budget:

Budget Book Heading	Cash Limit			Variance	Explanation	Management Action/ Impact on MTFP
	Gross £'000	Income £'000	Net £'000	Net £'000		
Education, Learning & Skills portfolio						
Delegated Budget:						
Schools Delegated Budgets	711,038.1	-711,038.1	0.0	+1,504	+1,504	Drawdown from school reserves for 20 expected academy converters and 2 school closures
TOTAL DELEGATED	711,038.1	-711,038.1	0.0	+1,504		
Non Delegated Budget:						
Strategic Management & Directorate Support budgets	8,643.3	-9,171.9	-528.6	+267	+560	New Kent Integrated Adolescent Support Service managed by ELS but covering services across directorates
					-237	<i>DSG variances over a number of headings, all less than £100k in value</i>
					-56	Other minor variances
Children's Services - Education & Personal						
- 14 - 19 year olds	4,519.0	-1,335.8	3,183.2	-17		
- Attendance & Behaviour	3,833.9	-2,671.4	1,162.5	-84		
- Connexions	5,774.8	0.0	5,774.8	0		
- Early Years & Childcare	7,306.6	-5,991.6	1,315.0	-78		

Budget Book Heading	Cash Limit			Variance	Explanation	Management Action/ Impact on MTFP
	Gross £'000	Income £'000	Net £'000	Net £'000		
- Early Years Education	50,900.0	-50,900.0	0.0	+1,214	+1,214 <i>DSG variance - additional week of provision for 3 & 4 year olds falling in the 2013-14 financial year which has not been funded within the DfE DSG settlement.</i> +1,778 <i>DSG variance - greater than budgeted number of hours being provided for 3 & 4 year olds due to increased parental demand</i> -1,778 <i>DSG variance - reduced demand for 2 year old placements</i>	Additional DSG income is expected next year as it will be based on a more up to date count of children in early years settings and this increase will be reflected in the 2014-17 MTFP.
- Education Psychology Service	3,004.4	-400.0	2,604.4	-372	-176 Traded income from schools for non statutory psychology services -158 Staff vacancies -38 Other minor variances	This additional income is expected to be ongoing & will be reflected in the 2014-17 MTFP
- Individual Learner Support	8,642.4	-7,579.0	1,063.4	-376	-99 Minority Community Achievement Service (MCAS) income from schools in excess of costs -149 Portage staff vacancies and non staff savings offset by the write off of old debts (<i>includes a DSG variance of -£104k</i>) -60 Head of Inclusion and Support budget part year vacancies and general non staffing underspends (<i>includes a DSG variance of -£41k</i>) -68 Other minor variances	
- Statemented Pupils	5,491.1	-5,491.1	0.0	-651	-651 <i>DSG variance - budget allocated for statemented support is not required for 2013-14 and will in part cover the reported pressure on independent and non maintained special school placements (reported below)</i>	
	89,472.2	-74,368.9	15,103.3	-364		

Budget Book Heading	Cash Limit			Variance	Explanation		Management Action/ Impact on MTFP
	Gross £'000	Income £'000	Net £'000	Net £'000			
<u>School Budgets:</u>							
- Independent Special School Placements	14,924.0	-14,924.0	0.0	+3,245	+3,245	<i>DSG variance - Increased number of pupils in independent and non maintained special school placements</i>	This pressure is expected to be ongoing & will need to be addressed in the 2014-17 MTFP process
- PFI Schools Schemes	23,810.0	-23,810.0	0.0	0			
- Pupil Referral Units	16,142.4	-16,142.4	0.0	0			
	54,876.4	-54,876.4	0.0	+3,245			
<u>Schools Services:</u>							
- Non Delegated Staff Costs	2,644.0	-2,541.0	103.0	+4			
- Other Schools Services	7,595.1	-7,189.8	405.3	-32			
- Redundancy Costs	1,188.7	-1,188.7	0.0	+213	+213	<i>DSG variance - Expected increase in school based staff redundancy costs</i>	
- School Improvement	8,521.4	-6,135.8	2,385.6	-61			
- Teachers & Education Staff Pension Costs	7,954.0	-2,684.0	5,270.0	+144	+144	Increase in annual capitalization payments	
	27,903.2	-19,739.3	8,163.9	+268			
<u>Transport Services</u>							
- Home to College Transport & Kent 16+ Travel Card	3,174.2	-1,720.0	1,454.2	-500	+230	SEN pupils receiving Home to College transport	This pressure is expected to be ongoing & will be addressed in the 2014-17 MTFP
					-730	Income from the 16+ card in excess of costs	This additional income is expected to be ongoing & will be reflected in the 2014-17 MTFP
- Mainstream HTST	11,517.3	-20.0	11,497.3	-1,567	-1,567	Lower than budgeted numbers of pupils travelling and the full year impact of transport policy changes, (although this forecast remains an estimate until the pupil numbers for the new academic year are available)	This saving is expected to be ongoing & will be reflected in the 2014-17 MTFP
- SEN HTST	17,207.5	0.0	17,207.5	+1,322	+1,322	Higher than budgeted numbers of pupils travelling with overall costs also influenced by other factors (see section 2.2)	This pressure is expected to be ongoing & will be addressed in the 2014-17 MTFP
	31,899.0	-1,740.0	30,159.0	-745			

Budget Book Heading	Cash Limit			Variance	Explanation		Management Action/ Impact on MTFP
	Gross	Income	Net	Net			
	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000		
<u>Assessment Services</u>							
- Assessment & Support of Children with Special Education Needs	7,319.1	-4,932.4	2,386.7	-80			
TOTAL NON DELEGATED	220,113.2	-164,828.9	55,284.3	+2,591			
- <i>Transfer to(+)/from(-) DSG reserve</i>				-3,497	-3,497	<i>drawdown from DSG reserve to offset +£3,639k of DSG variances explained above, together with other smaller DSG variances</i>	
TOTAL NON DELEGATED after tfr to/from DSG reserve	220,113.2	-164,828.9	55,284.3	-906			
Total ELS portfolio	931,151.3	-875,867.0	55,284.3	+598			
Assumed Mgmt Action							
- ELS portfolio				0			
Total Forecast <u>after</u> mgmt action	931,151.3	-875,867.0	55,284.3	+598			

2. KEY ACTIVITY INDICATORS AND BUDGET RISK ASSESSMENT MONITORING

2.1 Number of schools with deficit budgets compared with the total number of schools:

	2010-11	2011-12	2012-13	2013-14
	as at 31-3-11	as at 31-3-12	as at 31-3-13	projection
Total number of schools	538	497	463	442
Total value of school reserves	£55,190k	£59,088k	£48,124k	£46,620k
Number of deficit schools	17	7	8	3
Total value of deficits	£2,002k	£833k	£364k	£2,126k

Comments:

- The information on deficit schools for 2013-14 has been obtained from the schools 3 year plans completed in spring/early summer 2013 and show 3 schools predicting a deficit at the end of year 1. The Local Authority receives updates from schools through budget monitoring returns from all schools after 6 months, and 9 months as well as an outturn report at year end but these only include information relating to the current year. School's Financial Services have been working with these 3 schools to reduce the risk of a deficit in 2013-14 and with the aim of returning the schools to a balanced budget position as soon as possible. This involves agreeing a management action plan with each school.
- It should be noted that, based upon the three year planning returns submitted by schools in May/June, the number of schools in deficit is forecast to rise to eight in 2014-15 (with a value of £6.3m) and up to 24 in 2015-16 (with a value of £12.6m). However, all of this is before any management action. In line with existing policies, Finance staff, together with colleagues in ELS are now working to draw up recovery plans with each of these schools in order to avoid the deficit position from arising. The position currently forecast by these schools is largely a reflection of the impact of four years of flat cash settlements for schools, and for some, the impact of falling rolls.
- KCC has a "no deficit" policy for schools, which means that schools cannot plan for a deficit budget at the start of the year. Unplanned deficits will need to be addressed in the following year's budget plan, and schools that incur unplanned deficits in successive years will be subject to intervention by the Local Authority.
- The number of schools is based on the assumption that 20 schools (including 3 secondary schools and 17 primary schools) will convert to academies before the 31st March 2014. In addition, 2 schools are closing and 1 new school is opening.
- The estimated drawdown from schools reserves of £1,504k assumes 20 schools convert to academy status and 2 schools close. The value of school reserves and deficits are very difficult to predict at this early stage in the year and further updates will be provided in future monitoring reports once we have collated the first monitoring returns from schools.

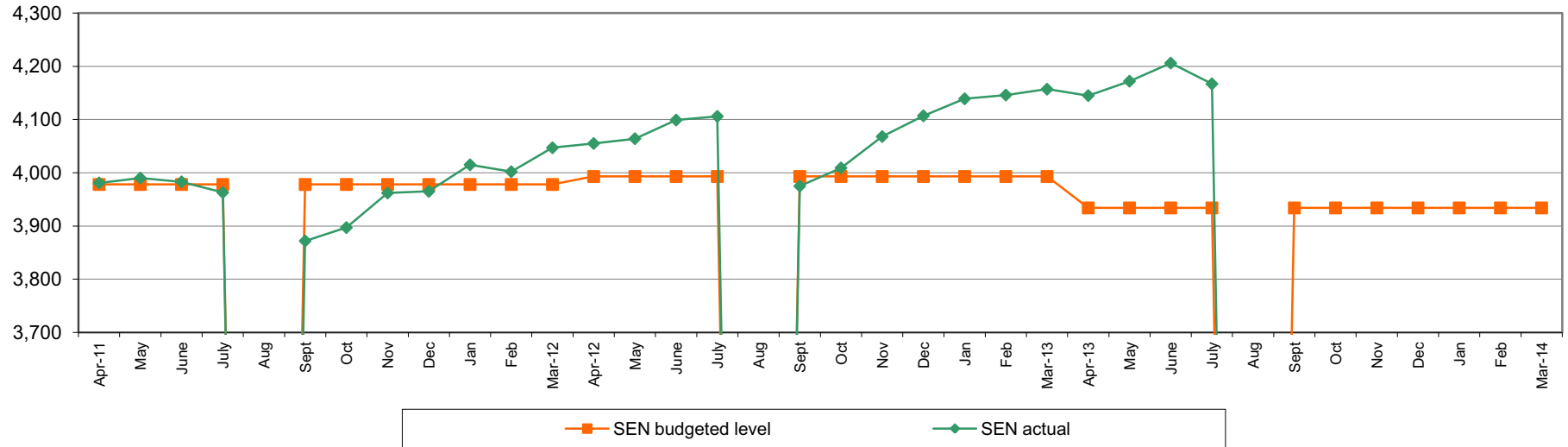
2.2 Number of children receiving assisted SEN and Mainstream transport to schools

	2011-12				2012-13				2013-14			
	SEN		Mainstream		SEN		Mainstream		SEN		Mainstream	
	Budget level	actual	Budget level	actual	Budget level	actual	Budget level	actual	Budget level	actual	Budget level	actual
Apr	3,978	3,981	18,982	17,620	3,993	4,055	17,342	16,757	3,934	4,145	14,667	14,119
May	3,978	3,990	18,982	17,658	3,993	4,064	17,342	16,788	3,934	4,172	14,667	14,119
Jun	3,978	3,983	18,982	17,715	3,993	4,099	17,342	16,741	3,934	4,206	14,667	14,106
Jul	3,978	3,963	18,982	17,708	3,993	4,106	17,342	16,695	3,934	4,167	14,667	14,093
Aug	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Sep	3,978	3,872	18,982	16,282	3,993	3,975	17,342	13,698	3,934	0	14,667	0
Oct	3,978	3,897	18,982	16,348	3,993	4,009	17,342	13,844	3,934	0	14,667	0
Nov	3,978	3,962	18,982	16,553	3,993	4,068	17,342	13,925	3,934	0	14,667	0
Dec	3,978	3,965	18,982	16,556	3,993	4,107	17,342	13,960	3,934	0	14,667	0
Jan	3,978	4,015	18,982	16,593	3,993	4,139	17,342	13,985	3,934	0	14,667	0
Feb	3,978	4,002	18,982	16,632	3,993	4,146	17,342	14,029	3,934	0	14,667	0
Mar	3,978	4,047	18,982	16,720	3,993	4,157	17,342	14,051	3,934	0	14,667	0

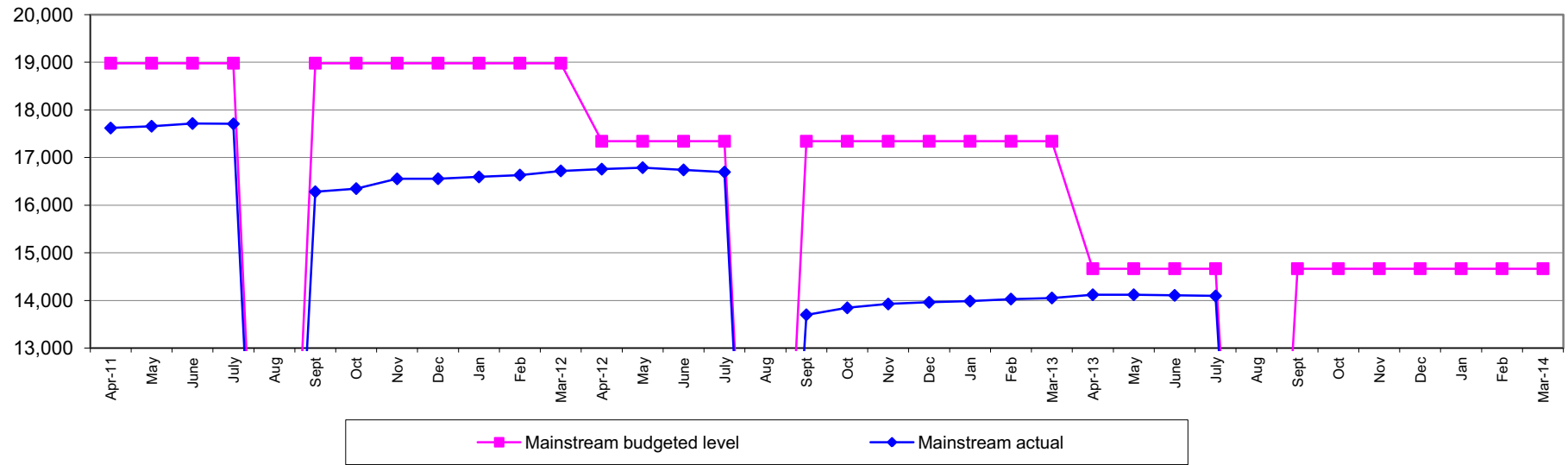
Comments:

- **SEN HTST** – The number of children travelling is higher than the budgeted level and there are also a number of other factors which contribute to the overall cost of the provision of transport such as distance travelled and type of travel. A pressure of +£1,322k is therefore reported in table 1.
- **Mainstream HTST** – The number of children receiving transport is lower than the budgeted level, therefore an underspend of £1,567k is reported in table 1, but as the numbers requiring transport for the 2013-14 academic year are still to be confirmed, this position could change.

Number of children receiving assisted SEN transport to school



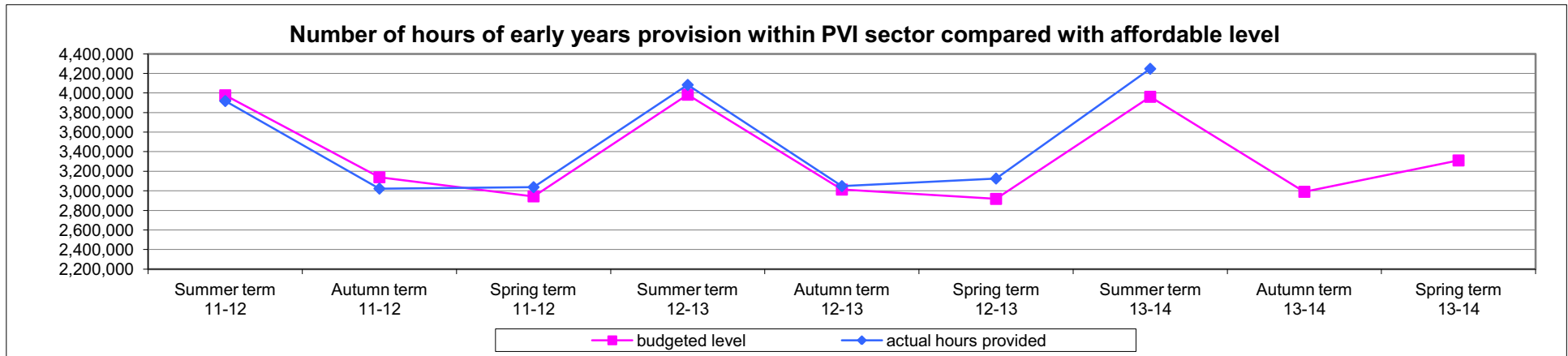
Number of children receiving assisted Mainstream transport to school



2.3 Number of hours of early years provision provided to 3 & 4 year olds within the Private, Voluntary & Independent Sector compared with the affordable level:

	2011-12		2012-13		2013-14	
	Budgeted number of hours	Actual hours provided	Budgeted number of hours	Actual hours provided	Budgeted number of hours	Actual hours provided *
Summer term	3,976,344	3,917,710	3,982,605	4,082,870	3,961,155	4,247,355
Autumn term	3,138,583	3,022,381	3,012,602	3,048,035	2,990,107	
Spring term	2,943,439	3,037,408	2,917,560	3,125,343	3,310,417	
TOTAL	10,058,366	9,977,499	9,912,767	10,256,248	10,261,679	4,247,355

* The figures for actual hours provided are constantly reviewed and updated, so will always be subject to change



Comments:

- The budgeted number of hours per term is based on an assumed level of take-up and the assumed number of weeks the providers are open. The variation between the terms is due to two reasons: firstly, the movement of 4 year olds at the start of the Autumn term into reception year in mainstream schools; and secondly, the terms do not have the same number of weeks.
- The current activity suggests a pressure of £2.992m, which is due to an additional week of provision for 3 and 4 years olds falling in the 2013-14 financial year which has not been funded within the DfE DSG settlement and additional hours as a result of increased parental demand. As this budget is entirely funded from DSG, any surplus or deficit at the year end must be carried forward to the next financial year in accordance with the regulations and cannot be used to offset over or underspending elsewhere within the directorate budget, therefore this pressure will be transferred to the schools unallocated DSG reserve at year end, as reflected in table 1 of this annex.
- It should be noted that not all parents currently take up their full entitlement and this can change during the year.

3. CAPITAL

3.1 The Education, Learning & Skills Directorate has a working budget (excluding schools) for 2013-14 of £149,867k. The forecast outturn against the 2013-14 budget is £145,938k giving a variance of - £3,929k.

3.2 **Table 2** below details the ELS Capital Position by Budget Book line.

Budget Book Heading	Three year cash limit (£000)	2013-14 Working Budget (£000)	2013-14 Variance (£000)	Variance Break-down (£000)	Rephasing / Real Variance and Funding Stream	Explanation of In-Year Variance	Project Status ¹	Explanation of Project Status	Actions
Rolling Programmes									
Annual Planned Enhancement Programme	24,255	12,718	0	0			Green		
Devolved Formula Capital Grants for Pupil Referral Units	537	442	0	0			Green		
Individual Projects									
Basic Need Schemes - to provide additional pupil places:									
Future Basic Need Schemes	43,506	36,801					Green		
Dunton Green	800	800	0	0			Green		
Goat Lees Primary School, Ashford	2,194	2,951	0	0			Green		
Repton Park Primary School, Ashford	19	210	0	0			Green		
Ryarsh Primary School, Ryarsh	169	169	0	0			Green		
Modernisation Programme - Improving and upgrading school buildings including removal of temporary classrooms:									
Modernisation Programme - Wrotham	8	4	0	0			Green		
Modernisation Programme - Future Years	5,992	2,086	-1,875	-1,875	Real - DfE grant	Halfway House to be funded from Priority Schools Building Programme	Green		

Budget Book Heading	Three year cash limit (£000)	2013-14 Working Budget (£000)	2013-14 Variance (£000)	Variance Break-down (£000)	Rephasing / Real Variance and Funding Stream	Explanation of In-Year Variance	Project Status ¹	Explanation of Project Status	Actions
St Johns / Kingsmead Primary School, Canterbury	1,544	2,405	0	0			Green		
Special Schools Review - major projects supporting the special schools review									
Special Schools Review phase 1	24	663	0	0			Green		
Special Schools Review phase 2	40,330	9,362	0	0			Green		
The Wyvern School, Ashford (Buxford Site)	1	1	0	0			Green		
Primary Improvement Programme	85	237	0	0			Green		
Academy Projects:									
Academies Unit Costs	778	1,183	0	0			Green		
Maidstone New Build, New Line Learning	0	31	0	0			Green		
Longfield New Build	0	358	0	0			Green		
Maidstone New Build, Cornwallis	0	67	0	0			Green		
Spires New Build	0	2	0	0			Green		
Marsh Academy, New Romney	888	887	0	0			Green		
The John Wallis C of E Academy	7,615	7,387	0	0			Green		
The Knowle Academy	13,557	14,735	0	0			Green		
Dover Christ Church	10,119	7,791	0	0			Green		
Astor of Hever	9,236	11,199	0	0			Green		
Duke of York	21,816	16,968	0	0			Green		
Wilmington Enterprise College	7,387	7,289	0	0			Green		
Isle of Sheppey Academy	6,108	3,610	0	0			Green		

Budget Book Heading	Three year cash limit (£000)	2013-14 Working Budget (£000)	2013-14 Variance (£000)	Variance Break-down (£000)	Rephasing / Real Variance and Funding Stream	Explanation of In-Year Variance	Project Status ¹	Explanation of Project Status	Actions
Skidders Kent Academy, Tunbridge Wells	489	1,611	0	0			Green		
Building Schools for the Future Projects:									
BSF Wave 3 Build Costs	2,104	905	0	0			Green		
BSF Unit Costs (including SecTT)	0	669	0	0			Green		
Other Projects:									
Nursery Provision for Two Year Olds	2,468	2,468	-1,234	-1,234	Rephasing	Delays due to larger projects requiring planning permission and work being carried out in holiday periods.	Green		
Schools Self Funded projects - Quarryfield / Aldington Eco Centre	0	32	0	0			Green		
Specialist Schools	0	325	0	0			Green		
Platt CEPS	0	91	10	10	Rephasing		Green		
One-off Schools Revenue to Capital	1,881	1,999	0	0			Green		
Unit Review	1,108	1,263	-830	-825	Real - Prudential -5 Rephasing	Good design and cost management reduced overall project costs	Green		
Vocational Education Centre Programme	0	148	0	0			Green		
Sevenoaks Grammar Schools annexe	5,000	0	0	0			Green		
Total	210,018	149,867	-3,929	-3,929					

¹ Project Status: Green = on time and within budget; Amber = either delayed completion date or over budget; Red = both delayed and over budget

FAMILIES & SOCIAL CARE DIRECTORATE SUMMARY
CHILDREN'S SERVICES SUMMARY
JULY 2013-14 MONITORING REPORT

1. REVENUE

1.1		Cash Limit	Variance Before Mgmt Action	Management Action	Net Variance after Mgmt Action
	Total excl Asylum (£k)	+150,975	+3,842	-1,560	+2,282
	Asylum (£k)	+280	+389	-	+389
	Total (£k)	+151,255	+4,231	-1,560	+2,671

1.2 **Table 1** below details the revenue position by A-Z budget:

Budget Book Heading	Cash Limit			Variance	Explanation		Management Action/ Impact on MTFP
	Gross	Income	Net	Net			
	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000		
Specialist Children's Services portfolio							
Strategic Management & Directorate Support budgets	5,439.8	-175.0	5,264.8	-215	-232	underspend on Commissioning staffing budget	
					+17	Other small minor variances	
Children's Services - Children in Care (Looked After)							
- Fostering	38,164.1	-336.0	37,828.1	+737	+478	In House: Forecast 1,260 weeks above affordable level	Management action is in place to speed up and increase the number of adoptions therefore reducing the demand on in house fostering.
					+158	In House: Forecast unit cost £2.90 above affordable level	
					-129	In House: management action to reduce pressure	
					+21	In House: Other small minor variances	
					+1,178	Independent Sector (IFA): Forecast 1,315 weeks above affordable level	
					-468	Independent Sector (IFA): Forecast unit cost £43.39 below affordable level	

Budget Book Heading	Cash Limit			Variance	Explanation	Management Action/ Impact on MTFP	
	Gross	Income	Net	Net			
	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000		
					-405	Fostering: management action to reduce pressure	The recent in-house fostering recruitment campaign is expected to result in more in-house and fewer independent sector placements, which will reduce costs. Also, new IFA placements will be purchased under a new framework contract which should result in lower cost placements. This will be reflected in the forecast activity shown in sections 2.2 & 2.3 once there is evidence that this management action is starting to take effect.
					-161	small reduction in fostering related payments, and Kinship placements	
					+65	Other small minor variances	
- Legal Charges	7,345.4	0.0	7,345.4	+755	+455	Increase in legal fees and court charges, due to an increase in number of proceedings.	This pressure will need to be addressed in the 2014-17 MTFP
					+300	Increase in court fee pricing	
- Residential Children's Services	15,379.2	-1,799.9	13,579.3	-23	+259	Independent residential care for Disabled Children: Forecast 87 weeks above affordable level of 2,384	
					-643	Independent residential care for Disabled Children: Forecast unit cost - £269.60 below affordable level of £3,249.20	
					+6	Independent residential care for Disabled Children: small reduction in income	
					+221	Secure Accommodation: increase in placements	
					+29	Pressure on staffing	
					+105	Other small minor variances	

Budget Book Heading	Cash Limit			Variance	Explanation		Management Action/ Impact on MTFP
	Gross	Income	Net	Net			
	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000		
- Virtual School Kent	2,163.6	-718.9	1,444.7	-32			
	63,052.3	-2,854.8	60,197.5	+1,437			
Children's Services - Children in Need							
- Children's Centres	16,257.4	-112.6	16,144.8	-139	-139	Minor variances spread across the 97 centres	
- Preventative Services	16,098.0	-1,759.0	14,339.0	+497	+539	Pressure on commissioned services	
					-42	Other small minor variances	
	32,355.4	-1,871.6	30,483.8	+358			
Children's Services - Other Social Services							
- Adoption	11,088.7	-3,707.5	7,381.2	+296	+101	Increase in number of adoption payments as a result of the management action, referred to in Fostering above, to speed up and increase the number of adoptions.	
					+195	Increase in number of guardianship payments as a result of a reduction in Kinship placements reported in Fostering above.	
- Asylum Seekers	11,883.3	-11,603.3	280.0	+389	+1,136	Pressure relating to under 18 UASC due to costs exceeding grant payable	
					+163	Pressure relating to under 18 UASC due to ineligibility	
					+1,269	Pressure relating to over 18's due to ineligibility, of which £829k relates to All Rights Exhausted (ARE) clients	
					+1,116	Pressure relating to over 18's due to costs exceeding grant payable (see activity section 2.6 below), of which £284k relates to ARE clients	
					-980	Gateway grant not required for infrastructure costs and therefore available to offset other pressures	

Budget Book Heading	Cash Limit			Variance	Explanation	Management Action/ Impact on MTFP
	Gross £'000	Income £'000	Net £'000	Net £'000		
					£'000 -2,315	Invoice to Home Office for net pressures outlined above, excluding costs for the first 25 care leavers, naturalised clients, care leavers age 21 and over not in education and care leavers age 24 and over (as these clients either fall within KCC's social care responsibilities or we should no longer be supporting them at all)
- Leaving Care (formerly 16+)	4,556.9	0.0	4,556.9	+1,562	+323 +1,239	Pressure on staffing budgets Additional young people requiring this service, in order to provide stability and continuity whilst they continue their education.
- Safeguarding	4,679.4	-495.5	4,183.9	-57		
	32,208.3	-15,806.3	16,402.0	+2,190		
<u>Assessment Services</u>						
- Children's social care staffing	44,028.6	-5,122.2	38,906.4	+461	+461	Pressure on staffing budgets. Partly due to appointment of agency staff to bridge the gap until new cohort of social workers take up posts in October
Total SCS portfolio	177,084.4	-25,829.9	151,254.5	+4,231		
Assumed Mgmt Action						
- SCS portfolio				-1,560		At this early stage we are still reliant on a significant number of agency staff. We are continuing with a recruitment drive and this, along side the newly qualified social workers due to start in the Autumn should reduce the overall pressure on staffing budgets. Also, a diagnostic is currently underway and the Efficiency Board is to review all of the specific management action plans once the diagnostic is complete.
Total Forecast <u>after</u> mgmt action	177,084.4	-25,829.9	151,254.5	+2,671		

2. KEY ACTIVITY INDICATORS AND BUDGET RISK ASSESSMENT MONITORING

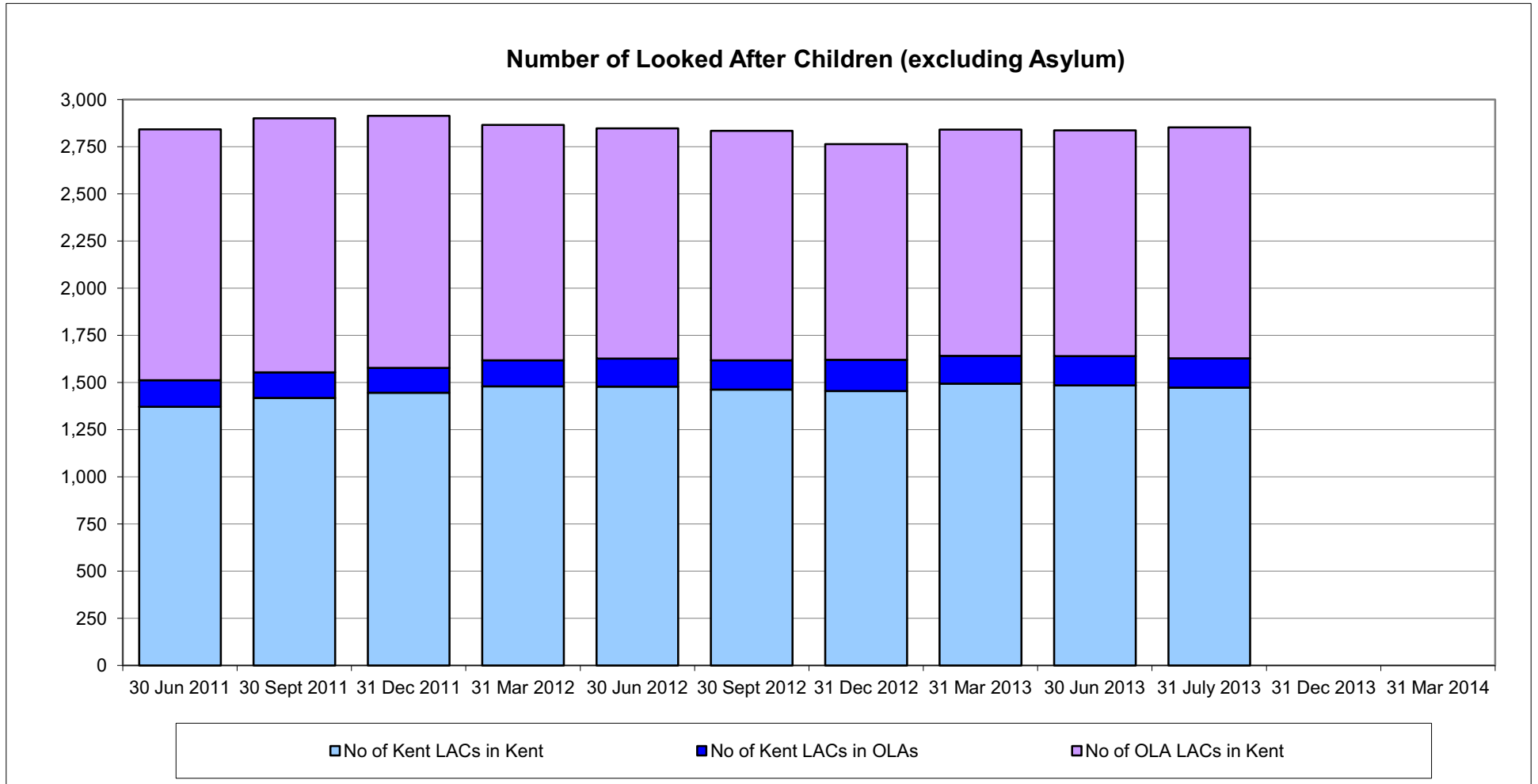
2.1 Number of Looked After Children (LAC) excluding Asylum Seekers:

		No. of Kent LAC placed in Kent	No. of Kent LAC placed in OLAs	TOTAL NO. OF KENT LAC (excluding Asylum)	No. of OLA LAC placed in Kent	TOTAL NUMBER OF LAC IN KENT
2011-12	30-Jun	1,371	141	1,512	1,330	2,842
	30-Sep	1,419	135	1,554	1,347	2,901
	31-Dec	1,446	131	1,577	1,337	2,914
	31-Mar	1,480	138	1,618	1,248	2,866
2012-13	30-Jun	1,478	149	1,627	1,221	2,848
	30-Sep	1,463	155	1,618	1,216	2,834
	31-Dec	1,455	165	1,620	1,144	2,764
	31-Mar	1,494	147	1,641	1,200	2,841
2013-14	30-Jun	1,485	155	1,640	1,197	2,837
	31-Jul	1,473	155	1,628	1,225	2,853
	31-Dec					
	31-Mar					

Comments:

- Children Looked After by KCC may on occasion be placed out of the County, which is undertaken using practice protocols that ensure that all long-distance placements are justified and in the interests of the child. All Looked After Children are subject to regular statutory reviews (at least twice a year), which ensures that a regular review of the child's care plan is undertaken.
- The figures represent a snapshot of the number of children designated as looked after at the end of each quarter, it is not the total number of looked after children during the period. Therefore although the number of Kent looked after children has reduced by 11 since quarter 1, there could have been more (or less) during the period. Although the overall snapshot number of looked after children has reduced this month, the numbers within each placement grouping have also changed, with an increase in higher cost placements such as Residential Care, but a reduction in lower cost placements such as Related Fostering, resulting in an overall increase in the pressure on the Specialist Children's Services budget.
- The increase in the number of looked after children since the 2013-14 budget was set (Q3 12/13) has placed additional pressure on the services for looked after children, including fostering and residential care. £1.5m of rolled forward underspending from 2012-13 was approved by Cabinet on 15 July to address this issue.

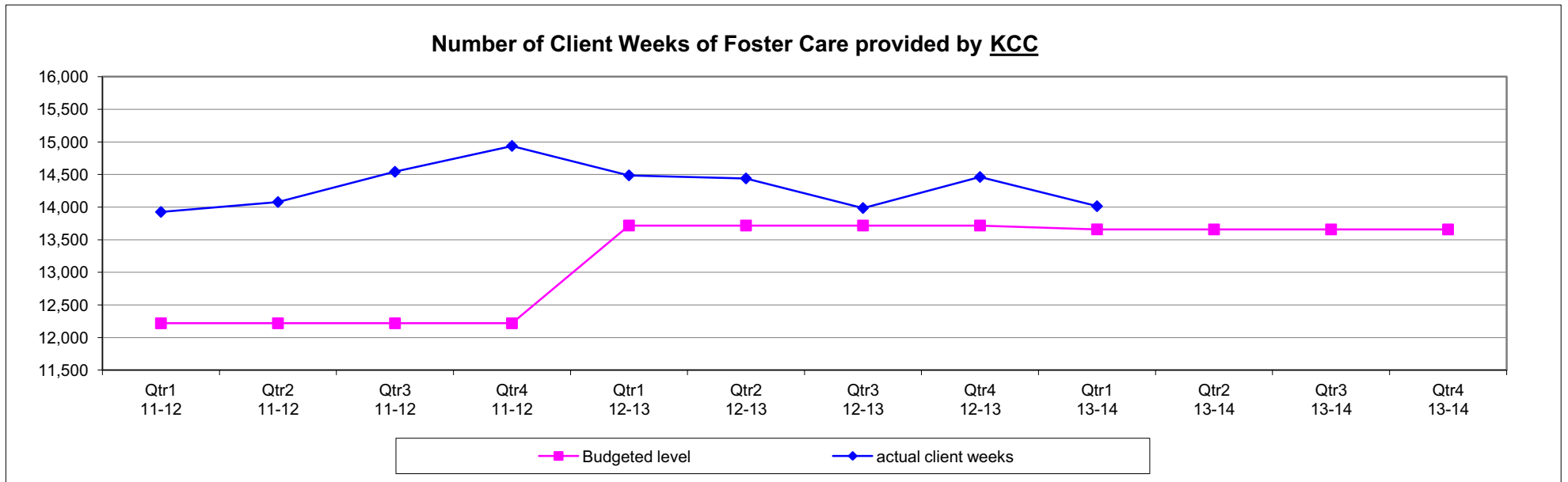
- The OLA LAC information has a confidence rating of 80% and is completely reliant on Other Local Authorities keeping KCC informed of which children are placed within Kent. The Management Information Unit (MIU) regularly contact these OLAs for up to date information, but replies are not always forthcoming. This confidence rating is based upon the percentage of children in this current cohort where the OLA has satisfactorily responded to recent MIU requests.
- This information on number of Looked After Children is provided by the Management Information Unit within FSC Directorate.

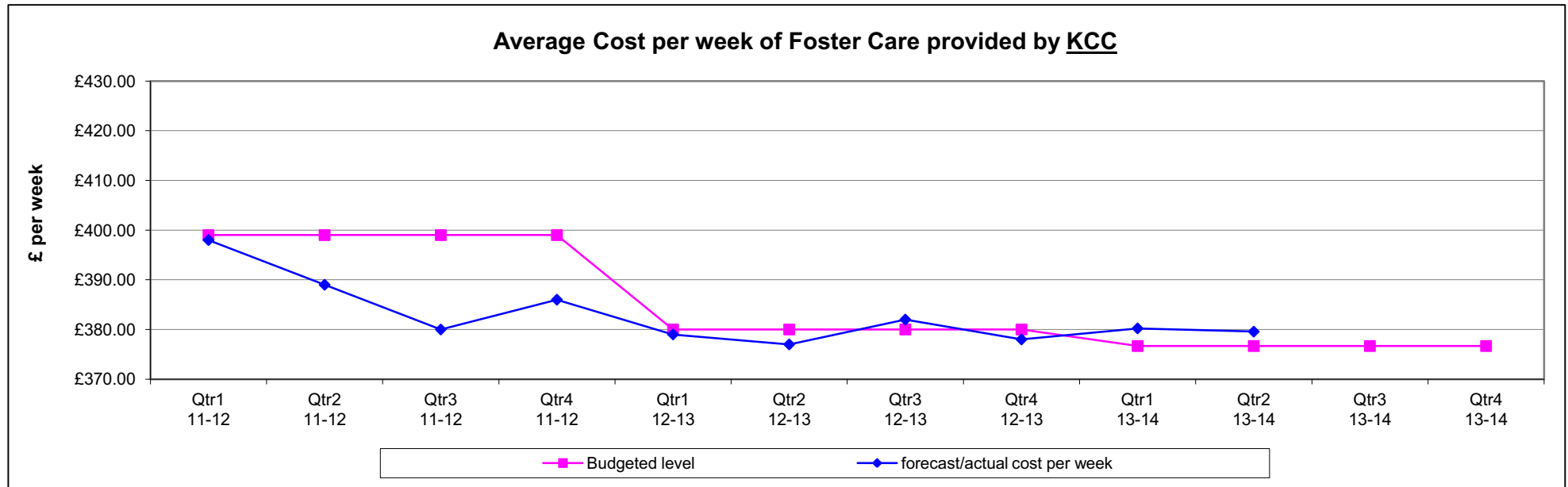


2.2 Number of Client Weeks & Average Cost per Client Week of Foster Care provided by KCC:

	2011-12				2012-13				2013-14			
	No of weeks		Average cost per client week		No of weeks		Average cost per client week		No of weeks		Average cost per client week	
	Budget level	actual	Budget level	forecast /actual	Budget level	actual	Budget level	forecast /actual	Budget level	actual	Budget level	forecast
Apr to Jun	12,219	13,926	£399	£398	13,718	14,487	£380	£379	13,659	14,014	£376.67	£380.22
Jul to Sep	12,219	14,078	£399	£389	13,718	14,440	£380	£377	13,658	4,648	£376.67	£379.57
Oct to Dec	12,219	14,542	£399	£380	13,718	13,986	£380	£382	13,658		£376.67	
Jan to Mar	12,219	14,938	£399	£386	13,718	14,462	£380	£378	13,658		£376.67	
	48,876	57,484	£399	£386	54,872	57,375	£380	£378	54,633	18,662	£376.67	£379.57

July position





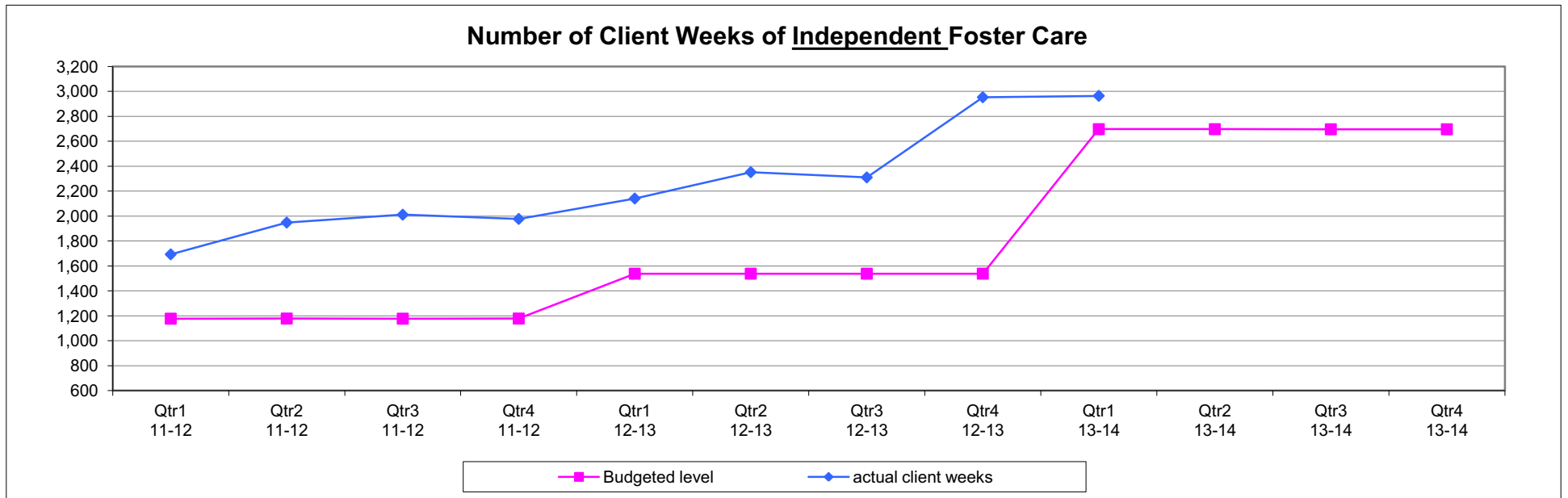
Comments:

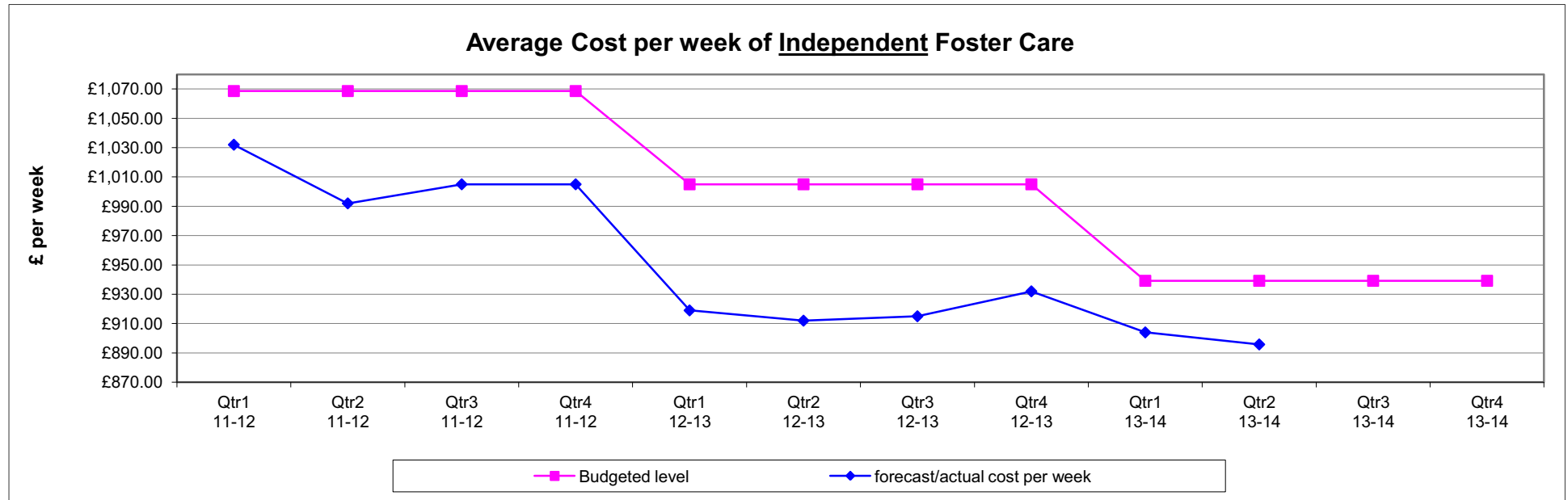
- The actual number of client weeks is based on the numbers of known clients at a particular point in time. This may be subject to change due to the late receipt of paperwork.
- The budgeted level has been calculated by dividing the budget by the average weekly cost. The average weekly cost is also an estimate based on financial information and estimates of the number of client weeks and may be subject to change.
- The 2013-14 budgeted level has changed from what was reported to Cabinet on 15 July in the 2012-13 outturn report, reflecting the realignment of budgets reported to Cabinet on 16 September.
- The forecast number of weeks is 55,893 (excluding asylum), which is 1,260 weeks above the affordable level. At the forecast unit cost of £379.57 per week, this increase in activity gives a pressure of £478k, as shown in table 1.
- The forecast unit cost of £379.57 is +£2.90 above the budgeted level and when multiplied by the budgeted number of weeks, gives a pressure of +£158k, as shown in table 1.
- Overall therefore, the combined gross pressure on this service is £636k (£478k + £158k).

2.3 Number of Client Weeks & Average Cost per Client Week of Independent Foster Care:

	2011-12				2012-13				2013-14			
	No of weeks		Average cost per client week		No of weeks		Average cost per client week		No of weeks		Average cost per client week	
	Budget level	actual	Budget level	forecast /actual	Budget level	actual	Budget level	forecast /actual	Budget level	actual	Budget level	forecast
Apr to Jun	1,177	1,693	£1,069	£1,032	1,538	2,141	£1,005	£919	2,697	2,964	£939.19	£904.01
Jul to Sep	1,178	1,948	£1,069	£992	1,538	2,352	£1,005	£912	2,697	1,118	£939.19	£895.80
Oct to Dec	1,177	2,011	£1,069	£1,005	1,538	2,310	£1,005	£915	2,696		£939.19	
Jan to Mar	1,178	1,977	£1,069	£1,005	1,538	2,953	£1,005	£932	2,696		£939.19	
	4,710	7,629	£1,069	£1,005	6,152	9,756	£1,005	£932	10,786	4,082	£939.19	£895.80

July position



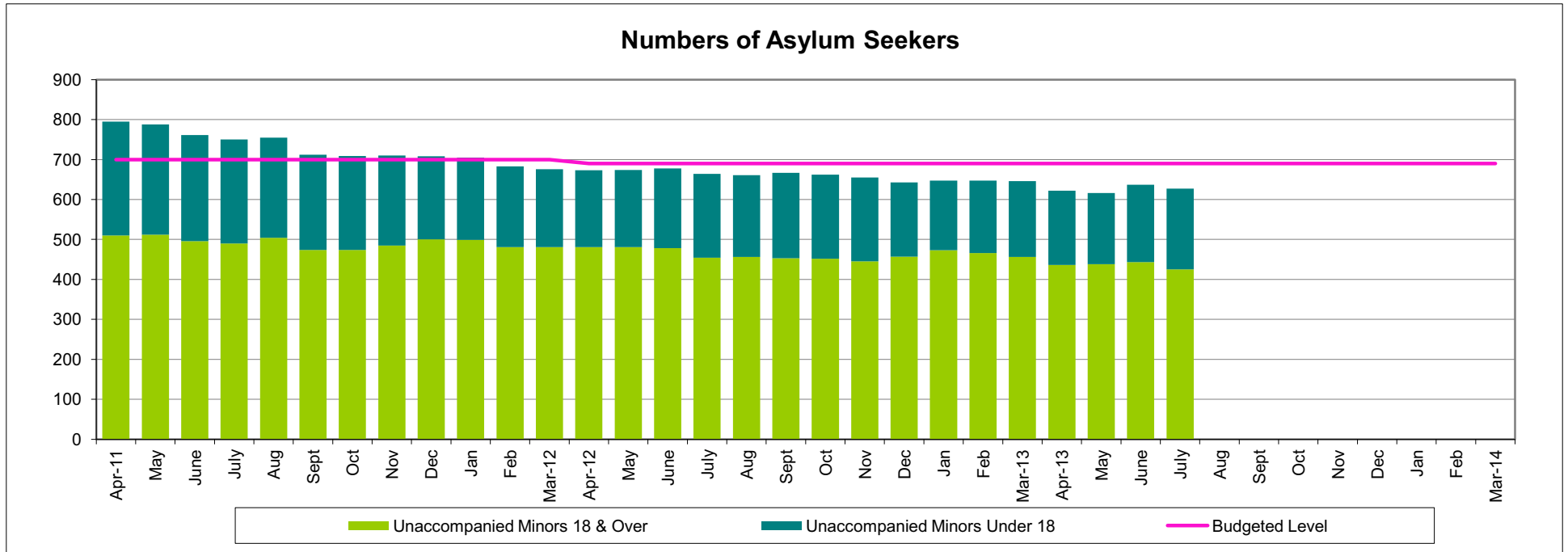


Comments:

- The actual number of client weeks is based on the numbers of known clients at a particular point in time. This may be subject to change due to the late receipt of paperwork.
- The budgeted level has been calculated by dividing the budget by the average weekly cost. The average weekly cost is also an estimate based on financial information and estimates of the number of client weeks and may be subject to change.
- The 2013-14 budgeted level has changed from what was reported to Cabinet on 15 July in the 2012-13 outturn report, reflecting the realignment of budgets reported to Cabinet on 16 September.
- The forecast number of weeks is 12,101 (excluding asylum), which is 1,315 weeks above the affordable level. At the forecast unit cost of £895.80 per week, this increase in activity gives a pressure of £1,178k as shown in table 1.
- The forecast unit cost of £895.80 is -£43.39 below the budgeted level and when multiplied by the budgeted number of weeks, gives a saving of -£468k as shown in table 1.
- Overall therefore, the combined gross pressure on this service is £710k (£1,178k - £468k)
- The forecast average unit cost of £895.80 includes some mother and baby placements, which are subject to court orders. These placements often cost in excess of £1,500 per week.
- The IFA Framework contract commenced in June 2013 and unit costs are expected to reduce as a result of this, which will be reflected in future months monitoring reports.

2.4 Number of Unaccompanied Asylum Seeking Children (UASC):

	2011-12			2012-13			2013-14		
	Under 18	18 & Over	Total	Under 18	18 & Over	Total	Under 18	18 & Over	Total
Apr	285	510	795	192	481	673	186	436	622
May	276	512	788	193	481	674	178	438	616
Jun	265	496	761	200	478	678	194	443	637
Jul	260	490	750	210	454	664	202	425	627
Aug	251	504	755	205	456	661			0
Sep	238	474	712	214	453	667			0
Oct	235	474	709	210	452	662			0
Nov	225	485	710	210	445	655			0
Dec	208	500	708	186	457	643			0
Jan	206	499	705	174	473	647			0
Feb	202	481	683	181	466	647			0
Mar	195	481	676	190	456	646			0

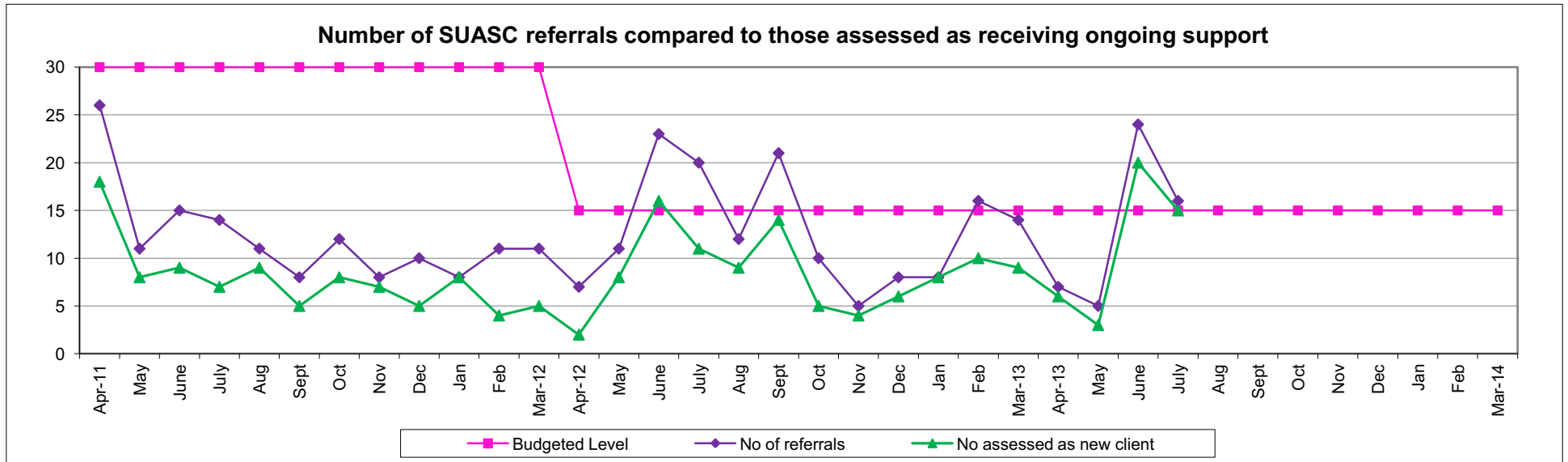


Comments:

- The overall number of children has remained fairly static so far this year. The current number of clients supported is below the budgeted level of 690.
- The budgeted number of referrals for 2013-14 is 15 per month, with 9 (60%) being assessed as under 18.
- Despite improved partnership working with the UKBA, the numbers of 18 & overs who are All Rights of appeal Exhausted (ARE) have not been removed as quickly as originally planned.
- In general, the age profile suggests the proportion of 18 & overs is decreasing slightly and, in addition, the age profile of the under 18 children is increasing.
- The data recorded above will include some referrals for which the assessments are not yet complete or are being challenged. These clients are initially recorded as having the Date of Birth that they claim but once their assessment has been completed, or when successfully appealed, their category may change.

2.5 Number of Unaccompanied Asylum Seeking Children (UASC):

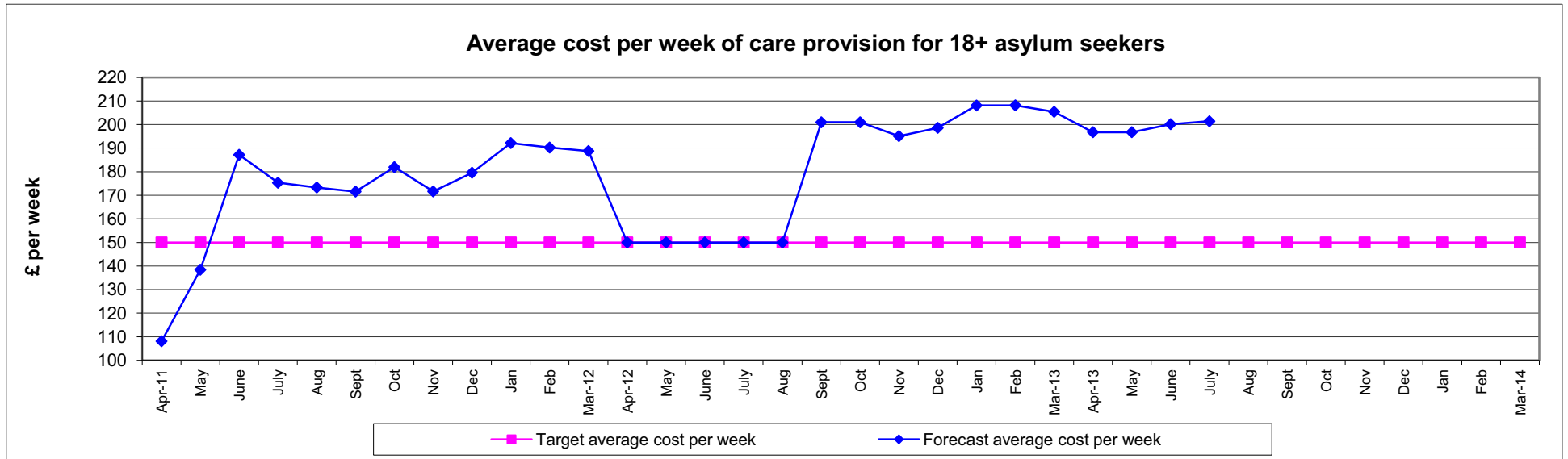
	2011-12			2012-13			2013-14		
	No of referrals	No. assessed as new client	%	No of referrals	No. assessed as new client	%	No of referrals	No. assessed as new client	%
Apr	26	18	69%	7	2	29%	7	6	86%
May	11	8	73%	11	8	73%	5	3	60%
Jun	15	9	60%	23	16	70%	24	20	83%
Jul	14	7	50%	20	11	55%	16	15	94%
Aug	11	9	82%	12	9	75%			
Sep	8	5	63%	21	14	67%			
Oct	12	8	67%	10	5	50%			
Nov	8	7	88%	5	4	80%			
Dec	10	5	50%	8	6	75%			
Jan	8	8	100%	8	8	100%			
Feb	11	4	36%	16	10	63%			
Mar	11	5	45%	14	9	64%			
	145	93	64%	155	102	66%	52	44	85%



Comments:

- The average number of referrals per month is now 13, which is below the budgeted number of 15 referrals per month.
- The number of referrals has a knock on effect on the number assessed as new clients. The budgeted level is based on the assumption 60% of the referrals will be assessed as a new client. The average number assessed as new clients is now 85%.
- The budget assumed 9 new clients per month (60% of 15 referrals) but the average number of new clients per month is currently 11 i.e. a 22% increase.
- Where a young person has been referred but not assessed as a new client this would be due to them being re-united with their family, assessed as 18+ and returned to UKBA or because they have gone missing before an assessment has been completed.

	2011-12		2012-13		2013-14	
	Target average weekly cost £	Forecast average weekly cost £p	Target average weekly cost £	Forecast average weekly cost £p	Target average weekly cost £	Forecast average weekly cost £p
Apr	150	108.10	150	150.00	150	196.78
May	150	138.42	150	150.00	150	196.78
Jun	150	187.17	150	150.00	150	200.18
Jul	150	175.33	150	150.00	150	201.40
Aug	150	173.32	150	150.00	150	
Sep	150	171.58	150	200.97	150	
Oct	150	181.94	150	200.97	150	
Nov	150	171.64	150	195.11	150	
Dec	150	179.58	150	198.61	150	
Jan	150	192.14	150	208.09	150	
Feb	150	190.25	150	208.16	150	
Mar	150	188.78	150	205.41	150	



Comments:

- The local authority has agreed that the funding levels for the Unaccompanied Asylum Seeking Children's Service 18+ grant agreed with the Government rely on us achieving an average cost per week of £150, in order for the service to be fully funded, which is also reliant on the UKBA accelerating the removal process. In 2011-12 UKBA changed their grant rules and now only fund the costs of an individual for up to three months after the All Rights of appeal Exhausted (ARE) process if the LA carries out a Human Rights Assessment before continuing support. The LA has continued to meet the cost of the care leavers in order that it can meet its' statutory obligations to those young people under the Leaving Care Act until the point of removal.
- As part of our partnership working with UKBA, most UASC in Kent are now required to report to UKBA offices on a regular basis, in most cases weekly. The aim is to ensure that UKBA have regular contact and can work with the young people to encourage them to make use of the voluntary methods of return rather than forced removal or deportation. As part of this arrangement any young person who does not report as required may have their Essential Living Allowance discontinued. As yet this has not resulted in an increase in the number of AREs being removed. The number of AREs supported has continued to remain steady, but high and a number of issues remain:
 - For various reasons, some young people have not yet moved to lower cost properties, mainly those placed out of county. These placements are largely due to either medical/mental health needs or educational needs.
 - We are currently experiencing higher than anticipated level of voids, properties not being fully occupied. Following the incident in Folkestone in January 2011, teams are exercising a greater caution when making new placements into existing properties. This is currently being addressed by the Accommodation Team.
 - We are still receiving damages claims relating to closed properties.
- As part of our strive to achieve a net unit cost of £150 or below, we will be insisting on take-up of state benefits for those entitled.
- The current forecast average weekly cost for 2013-14 is £201.40, £51.40 above the £150 claimable under the grant rules. This adds £1,116k to the forecast outturn position. We are invoicing the Home Office for the majority of this shortfall in grant income each month and negotiations are ongoing regarding payment.

3. CAPITAL

3.1 The Families and Social Care Directorate - Children's Services has a working budget for 2013-14 of £1,925k. The forecast outturn against the 2013-14 budget is £1,925k giving a variance of £0k.

3.2 **Table 2** below details the FSC CS Capital Position by Budget Book line.

Budget Book Heading	Three year cash limit (£000)	2013-14 Working Budget (£000)	2013-14 Variance (£000)	Variance Break-down (£000)	Rephasing / Real Variance and Funding Stream	Explanation of In-Year Variance	Project Status ¹	Explanation of Project Status	Actions
Individual Projects									
Transforming Short Breaks	1,074	1,674	0	0			Green		
Service Redesign (Inc Intensive Parenting Centres)	251	251	0	0			Green		
Total	1,325	1,925	0	0					

1. Status:

Green – on time and within budget

Amber – either delayed completion date or over budget

Red – both delayed completion and over budget

FAMILIES & SOCIAL CARE DIRECTORATE SUMMARY
ADULTS SERVICES SUMMARY
JULY 2013-14 MONITORING REPORT

1. **REVENUE**

1.1		Cash Limit	Variance Before Mgmt Action	Management Action	Net Variance after Mgmt Action
	Total (£k)	+335,294	-27	-	-27

1.2 **Table 1** below details the revenue position by A-Z budget:

Budget Book Heading	Cash Limit			Variance	Explanation		Management Action/ Impact on MTFP
	Gross	Income	Net	Net	£'000		
	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000		
Adult Social Care & Public Health portfolio							
Strategic Management & Directorate Support budgets	6,556.8	-943.5	5,613.3	+383	+294	Legal Charges forecast based on 12-13 outturn	
					+89	Other minor variances	
<u>Support to Frontline Services:</u>							
- Adults Social Care Commissioning & Performance Monitoring	3,547.9	-140.2	3,407.7	+23			
<u>Adults & Older People:</u>							
- Direct Payments							
- Learning Disability	15,865.8	0.0	15,865.8	-146	-634	Forecast -2,344 weeks below affordable level of 60,327 weeks	Demographic pressures & savings will need to be addressed in the MTFP
					+484	Forecast average unit cost +£8.03 above affordable level of £262.50	
					+224	one-off direct payments	
					-190	recovery of unspent funds from clients	
					-30	Other minor variances	
- Mental Health	817.2	0.0	817.2	+101	-74	Forecast -872 weeks below affordable level of 10,803 weeks	Demographic pressures & savings will need to be addressed in the MTFP
					+139	Forecast average unit cost +£12.84 above affordable level of £71.40	
					+36	Other minor variances	

Budget Book Heading	Cash Limit			Variance	Explanation	Management Action/ Impact on MTFP	
	Gross	Income	Net	Net			
	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000		
- Older People	6,797.2	0.0	6,797.2	-276	-760 +643 +296 -455	Forecast -4,609 weeks below affordable level of 45,113 weeks Forecast average unit cost +£14.25 above affordable level of £150.67 one-off direct payments recovery of unspent funds from clients	Demographic pressures & savings will need to be addressed in the MTFP
- Physical Disability	10,586.9	0.0	10,586.9	-662	-840 +121 +444 -387	Forecast -4,429 weeks below affordable level of 56,463 weeks Forecast average unit cost +£2.14 above affordable level of £187.50 one-off direct payments recovery of unspent funds from clients	Demographic pressures & savings will need to be addressed in the MTFP
Total Direct Payments	34,067.1	0.0	34,067.1	-983			
- Domiciliary Care							
- Learning Disability	4,285.0	-726.6	3,558.4	-216	-164 -50 -2	Independent Sector: forecast -12,387 hours below affordable level of 94,500 hours Independent Sector: forecast average unit cost -£0.53 below affordable level of £13.80 Other minor variances	Demographic pressures & savings will need to be addressed in the MTFP
- Older People	42,637.5	-1,362.7	41,274.8	-404	-673 +90 +174 -128 +133	Independent Sector: forecast -44,877 hours below affordable level of 2,240,067 hours Independent Sector: forecast average unit cost +£0.04 above affordable level of £14.95 Independent sector: costs incurred relating to 2012-13 where insufficient creditors were set up Underspend on Older People Kent Enablement at Home Service (KEAH) (offset by pressure on physical disability KEAH. See below) Other minor variances	Demographic pressures & savings will need to be addressed in the MTFP

Budget Book Heading	Cash Limit			Variance	Explanation	Management Action/ Impact on MTFP	
	Gross	Income	Net	Net			
	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000		
- Physical Disability	7,576.3	0.0	7,576.3	-85	-406 +197 +140 -16	Independent Sector: forecast -30,032 hours below affordable level of 518,335 hours Independent Sector: forecast average unit cost +£0.38 above affordable level of £13.15 Pressure on Physical Disability Kent Enablement at Home Service (KEAH) (offset by underspend on older people KEAH. See above) Other minor variances	Demographic pressures & savings will need to be addressed in the MTFP
Total Domiciliary Care	54,498.8	-2,089.3	52,409.5	-705			
- Non Residential Charging							
- Learning Disability	0.0	-2,569.3	-2,569.3	-135	-135	The forecast over-recovery of client contributions towards non-residential care services is linked to the current pressure being forecast on other learning disability community based services (such as Domiciliary, Day Care, Direct Payments & Supported Accommodation) highlighted in this report	Realignment of budget with other community based service headings will need to be addressed in the MTFP along with demographic pressures & savings.
- Older People	0.0	-11,627.0	-11,627.0	+1,717	+1,717	The forecast under-recovery of client contributions towards non-residential care services is in part linked to the current underspend being forecast on other older people community based services highlighted in this report. In addition, this budget was set based on certain assumptions around activity & unit contributions. It is now apparent a realignment of this budget is required and will be addressed in the 2014-17 MTFP.	

Budget Book Heading	Cash Limit			Variance	Explanation		Management Action/ Impact on MTFP
	Gross	Income	Net	Net			
	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000		
- Physical Disability / Mental Health	0.0	-1,459.5	-1,459.5	-22			
Total Non Residential Charging Income	0.0	-15,655.8	-15,655.8	+1,560			
- Nursing & Residential Care							
- Learning Disability	76,911.0	-6,219.8	70,691.2	+897	+1,292	Independent Sector: forecast +1,031 weeks above affordable level of 40,086 weeks	Demographic pressures & savings will need to be addressed in the MTFP
					-90	Leading to an increase in client contributions	
					+235	Independent Sector: forecast average unit cost +£5.87 above affordable level of £1,247.27	
					-153	Independent Sector: forecast average unit client contribution -£3.83 above affordable level of -£83.24	
					-1,035	Preserved Rights Independent Sector: forecast -1,111 weeks below affordable level of 27,124 weeks	
					+108	Leading to a shortfall in client contributions	
					+486	Preserved Rights Independent Sector: forecast average unit cost +£17.93 above affordable level of £913.28	
					-78	Preserved Rights Independent Sector: forecast average unit client contribution -£2.89 above affordable level of -£94.37	
					+106	Costs incurred in relation to 2012-13 where insufficient creditors were set up	
					+26	Other minor variances	

Budget Book Heading	Cash Limit			Variance	Explanation	Management Action/ Impact on MTFP	
	Gross	Income	Net	Net			
	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000		
- Mental Health	7,380.2	-768.4	6,611.8	+475	+606 -14 -117	Independent Sector: forecast +1,002 weeks above affordable level of 9,895 weeks Independent Sector: forecast average unit cost -£1.40 below affordable level of £605.75 Other minor variances	Demographic pressures & savings will need to be addressed in the MTFP
- Older People - Nursing	48,603.9	-24,365.0	24,238.9	+131	+743 -272 -35 -350 +45	Independent Sector: forecast +1,544 weeks above affordable level of 83,300 weeks Leading to an increase in client contributions Independent Sector: forecast average unit cost -£0.42 below affordable level of £481.80 Independent Sector: forecast average unit client contribution -£4.20 above affordable level of -£172.12 Other minor variances	Demographic pressures & savings will need to be addressed in the MTFP
- Older People - Residential	82,192.3	-32,741.2	49,451.1	+126	+442 -189 +329 -612 +156	Independent Sector: forecast +1,097 weeks above affordable level of 146,064 weeks Leading to an increase in client contributions Independent Sector: forecast average unit cost +£2.25 above affordable level of £400.60 Independent Sector: forecast average unit client contribution -£4.19 above affordable level of -£167.74 Other minor variances	Demographic pressures & savings will need to be addressed in the MTFP
- Physical Disability	12,718.9	-1,752.0	10,966.9	+114	+344 -117 -113	Independent Sector: forecast +400 weeks above affordable level of 12,933 weeks Independent Sector: forecast average unit cost -£9.02 below affordable level of £868.96 Other minor variances	Demographic pressures & savings will need to be addressed in the MTFP

Budget Book Heading	Cash Limit			Variance	Explanation	Management Action/ Impact on MTFP
	Gross	Income	Net	Net		
Total Nursing & Residential Care	£'000 227,806.3	£'000 -65,846.4	£'000 161,959.9	£'000 +1,743	£'000	
- Supported Accommodation						
- Learning Disability	32,870.0	-1,425.0	31,445.0	+785	+593 Independent Sector: forecast +58,971 hours above affordable level of 3,168,734 hours +570 Independent Sector: forecast average unit cost +£0.18 above affordable level of £9.87 -170 unrealised creditors raised in 12-13 -140 Underspend following the closure of the Bridge Resource Centre. This underspend partially offsets the pressure on in-house day care services (see below) -68 Other minor variances	Demographic pressures & savings will need to be addressed in the MTFP
- Older People	4,540.1	-4,350.0	190.1	+6		
- Physical Disability / Mental Health	3,430.9	-248.9	3,182.0	+21	-162 Physical Disability Independent Sector: forecast -19,564 hours above affordable level of 238,011 hours +436 Physical Disability Independent Sector: forecast +£1.83 above affordable level of £6.46 -162 Mental Health Independent Sector: forecast -14,784 hours below affordable level of 151,107 hours -23 Mental Health Independent Sector: forecast -£0.15 below affordable level of £11.09 -68 Other minor variances	Demographic pressures & savings will need to be addressed in the MTFP
Total Supported Accommodation	40,841.0	-6,023.9	34,817.1	+812		

Budget Book Heading	Cash Limit			Variance	Explanation		Management Action/ Impact on MTFP
	Gross	Income	Net	Net			
	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000		
- Other Services for Adults & Older People							
- Contributions to Vol Orgs	17,868.5	-4,244.0	13,624.5	+143	+143	Various contracts with voluntary organisations are currently being reviewed/re-negotiated or re-commissioned along with investment in new services to support the transformation agenda (including expansion of care navigators programme, a service to explore options with older people to enable them to live independently within their community).	
- Community Support Services for Mental Health	1,265.3	-34.3	1,231.0	-84			
- Day Care							
- Learning Disability	12,715.1	-174.1	12,541.0	+254	+110	Unachievable savings target on in-house day care services following the day services review. The underspend following the closure of the Bridge (see LD Supported Accommodation above) is offsetting this pressure.	
					+144	Current demand for services provided by the independent sector	
- Older People	2,455.5	-63.1	2,392.4	-6			
- Physical Disability	1,040.0	-4.7	1,035.3	+222	+222	Current demand for services provided by both the independent sector and the resource centre	
Total Day Care	16,210.6	-241.9	15,968.7	+470			

Budget Book Heading	Cash Limit			Variance	Explanation	Management Action/ Impact on MTFP
	Gross	Income	Net	Net		
	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	
- Other Adult Services	4,117.4	-15,623.0	-11,505.6	-2,423	-2,444	This budget line holds both transformation savings and some of the NHS support for social care monies, including funds required for additional winter pressures. Plans are being further developed and implemented with the NHS to ensure that health outcomes are being met from the investments. At this early stage of the financial year pressures are being shown against their respective budget lines and the compensating funding stream is being reflected here. As the year progresses this situation will be realigned.
					+129	Current demand for Kent sensory services equipment
					-116	The number of hot meals provided to older people continues to fall as clients chose alternative methods to receive this service.
					+8	Other minor variances
- Safeguarding	1,135.2	-261.6	873.6	-104	-104	Net effect of delays in the recruitment to known vacancies along with anticipated reduced training to be delivered through the Mental Health Capacity Act (MCA) contract
Total Other Services for A&OP	40,597.0	-20,404.8	20,192.2	-1,998		
<u>Assessment Services</u>						
- Adult Social Care Staffing	42,345.4	-3,862.0	38,483.4	-862	-415	Net effect of delays in the recruitment to known vacancies within the older people and physical disability assessment teams and usage of locum/agency staff.

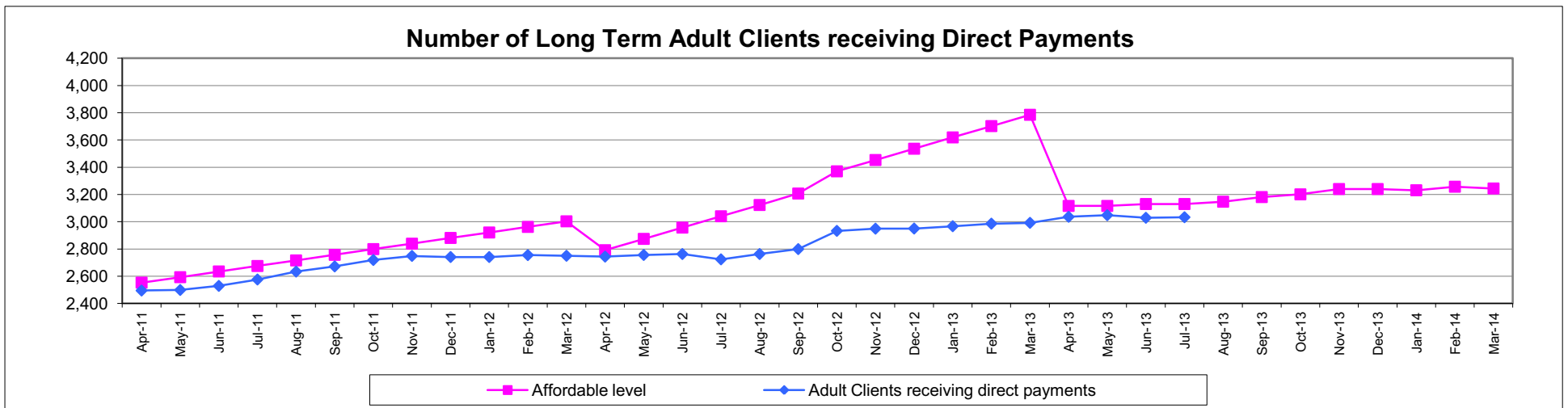
Budget Book Heading	Cash Limit			Variance	Explanation	Management Action/ Impact on MTFP
	Gross	Income	Net	Net		
	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	
					-457	Delays in the recruitment to known vacancies within the Mental Health assessment teams and the usage of locum/agency staff. This is partly due to recent staffing reviews along with general difficulties in recruiting to speciality mental health practitioners
					+10	Other minor variances
Total ASC&PH portfolio	450,260.3	-114,965.9	335,294.4	-27		
Assumed Mgmt Action						
- ASC&PH portfolio						
Total Forecast <u>after</u> mgmt action	450,260.3	-114,965.9	335,294.4	-27		

2. KEY ACTIVITY INDICATORS AND BUDGET RISK ASSESSMENT MONITORING

2.1 Direct Payments - Number of Adult Social Services Clients receiving Direct Payments:

	2011-12			2012-13			2013-14		
	Affordable level for long term clients	Snapshot of long term adults rec'ing direct payments	Number of one-off payments made during the month	Affordable level for long term clients	Snapshot of long term adults rec'ing direct payments	Number of one-off payments made during the month	Affordable level for long term clients	Snapshot of long term adults rec'ing direct payments	Number of one-off payments made during the month
Apr	2,553	2,495	137	2,791	2,744	169	3,116	3,036	160
May	2,593	2,499	89	2,874	2,756	147	3,116	3,048	155
Jun	2,635	2,529	90	2,957	2,763	133	3,130	3,029	109
Jul	2,675	2,576	125	3,040	2,724	156	3,130	3,033	136
Aug	2,716	2,634	141	3,123	2,763	167	3,147		
Sep	2,757	2,672	126	3,207	2,799	147	3,181		
Oct	2,799	2,719	134	3,370	2,933	185	3,201		
Nov	2,839	2,749	122	3,453	2,949	119	3,240		
Dec	2,881	2,741	111	3,536	2,950	109	3,240		
Jan	2,921	2,741	130	3,619	2,967	117	3,231		
Feb	2,962	2,755	137	3,702	2,986	127	3,257		
Mar	3,003	2,750	117	3,785	2,992	105	3,244		
			1,459			1,681			560

Page 83

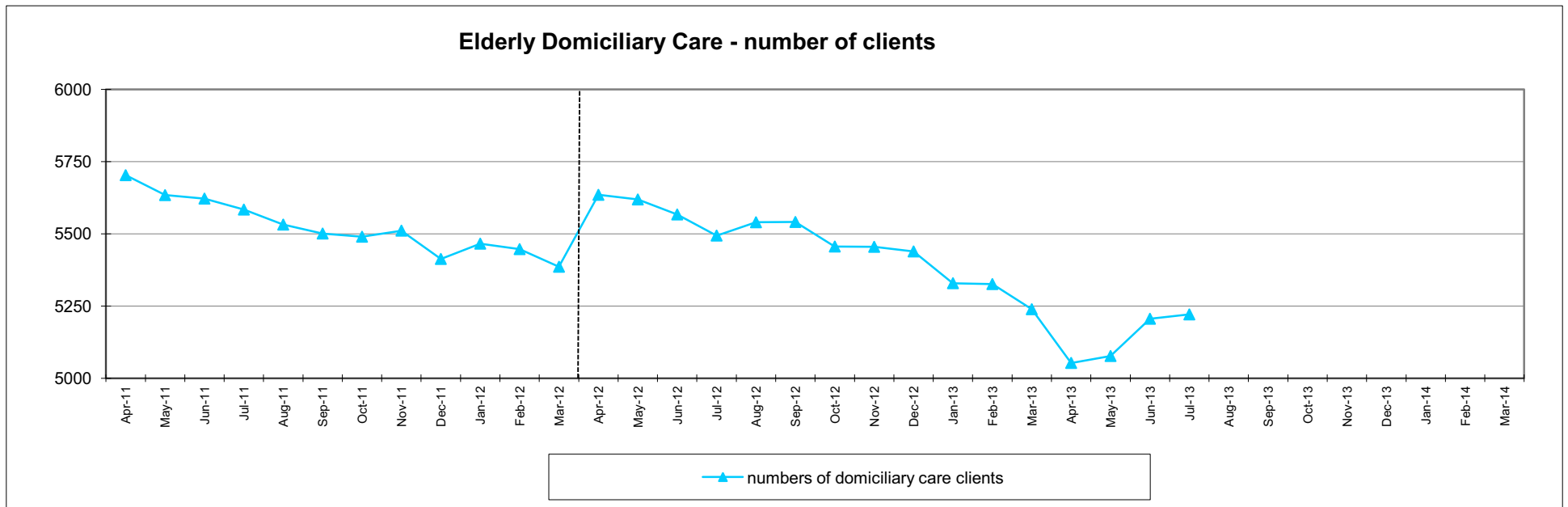


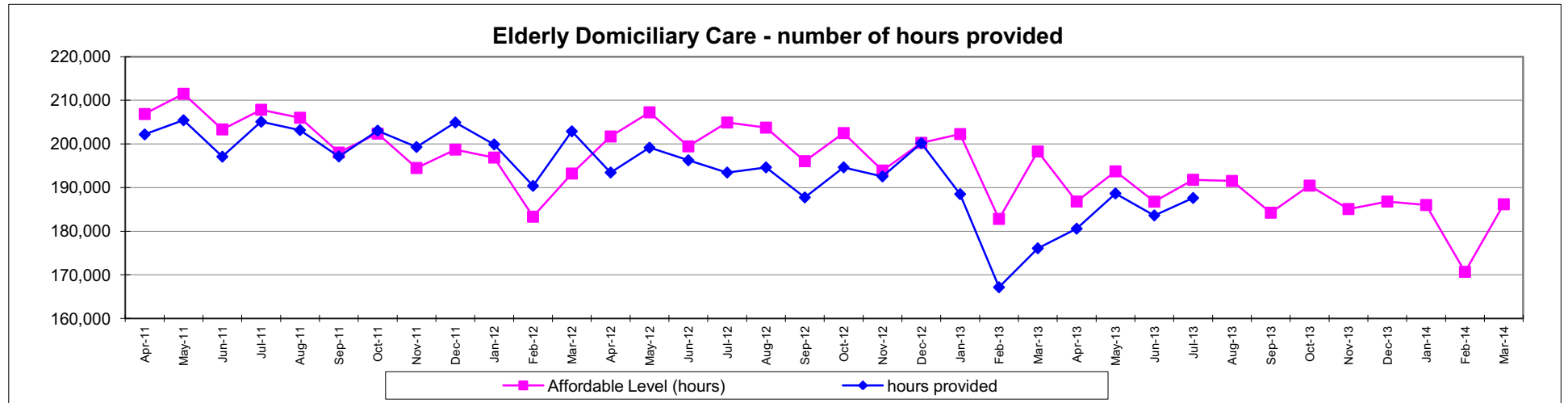
Comments:

- The presentation of activity being reported for direct payments changed in the 2012-13 Q2 report in order to separately identify long term clients in receipt of direct payments as at the end of the month plus the number of one-off payments made during the month. Please note a long term client in receipt of a regular direct payment may also receive a one-off payment if required. Only the long term clients are presented on the graph above.
- Please note that due to the time taken to record changes in direct payments onto the client database the number of clients and one-off direct payments for any given month may change therefore the current year to date activity data is refreshed in each report to provide the most up to date information.
- Current activity suggests an underspend on this service and this is reflected in table 1.

2.2 Elderly domiciliary care – numbers of clients and hours provided in the independent sector

	2011-12			2012-13			2013-14		
	Affordable level (hours)	hours provided	number of clients	Affordable level (hours)	hours provided	number of clients	Affordable level (hours)	hours provided	number of clients
Apr	206,859	202,177	5,703	201,708	193,451	5,635	186,809	180,585	5,053
May	211,484	205,436	5,634	207,244	199,149	5,619	193,717	188,656	5,077
Jun	203,326	197,085	5,622	199,445	196,263	5,567	186,778	183,621	5,206
Jul	207,832	205,077	5,584	204,905	193,446	5,494	191,791	187,621	5,221
Aug	206,007	203,173	5,532	203,736	194,628	5,540	191,521		
Sep	198,025	197,127	5,501	196,050	187,749	5,541	184,242		
Oct	202,356	203,055	5,490	202,490	194,640	5,456	190,446		
Nov	194,492	199,297	5,511	193,910	192,555	5,455	185,082		
Dec	198,704	204,915	5,413	200,249	200,178	5,439	186,796		
Jan	196,879	199,897	5,466	202,258	188,501	5,329	186,006		
Feb	183,330	190,394	5,447	182,820	167,163	5,326	170,695		
Mar	193,222	202,889	5,386	198,277	176,091	5,239	186,184		
	2,402,516	2,410,522		2,393,092	2,283,814		2,240,067	740,483	





Comments:

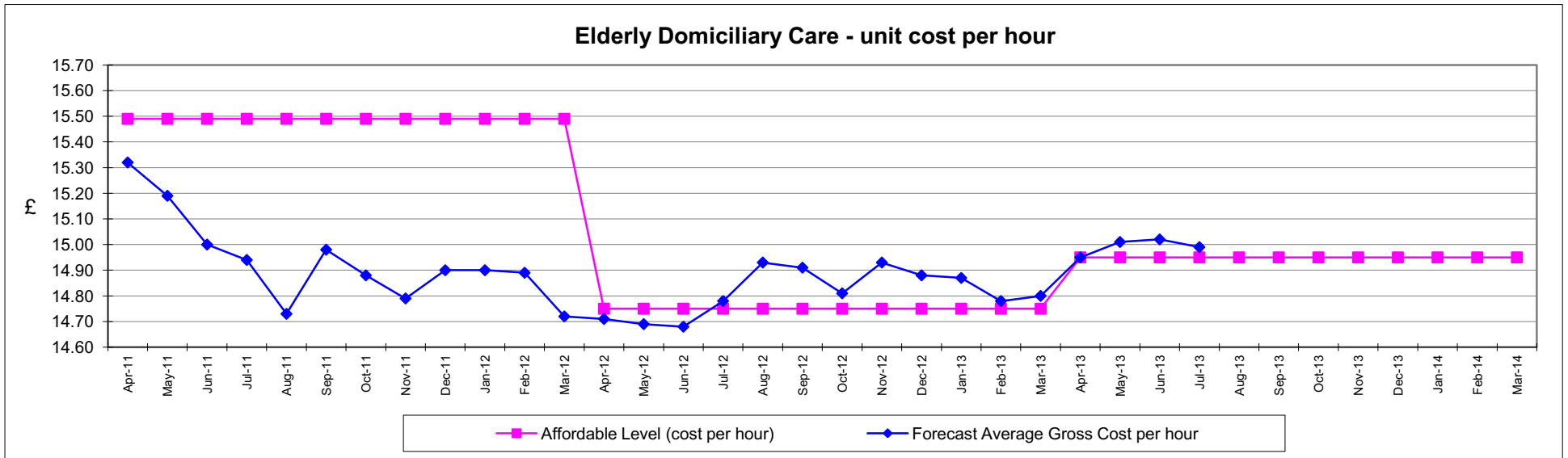
- Figures exclude services commissioned from the Kent Enablement At Home Service.
- Please note, from April 2012 there has been a change in the method of counting clients to align with current Department of Health guidance, which states that suspended clients e.g. those who may be in hospital and not receiving a current service should still be counted. This has resulted in an increase in the number of clients being recorded. For comparison purposes, using the new counting methodology, the equivalent number of clients in March 2012 would have been 5,641. **A dotted line has been added to the graph to distinguish between the two different counting methodologies, as the data presented is not on a consistent basis and therefore is not directly comparable.**
- The current forecast is 2,195,190 hours of care against an affordable level of 2,240,067, a difference of -44,877 hours. Using the forecast unit cost of £14.99 this reduction in activity reduces the forecast by -£673k, as shown in table 1.
- To the end of July 740,483 hours of care have been delivered against an affordable level of 759,095, a difference of -18,612 hours. Current activity suggests that the forecast should be lower on this service. However, although the budgeted level assumes a continual reduction in client numbers in line with previous years activities, the current forecast assumes a slowing of this trend based on current client activity.
- Domiciliary for all client groups are volatile budgets, with the number of people receiving domiciliary care decreasing over the past few years as a result of the implementation of Self Directed Support (SDS). This is being compounded by a shift in trend towards take up of the enablement service. However, as a result of this, clients who are receiving domiciliary care are likely to have greater needs and require more intensive packages of care than historically provided - the 2010-2011 average hours per client per week was 7.8, whereas the average figure for 2012-13 was 8.0. For 2013-14, the current actual average hours per client per week is 8.3.

2.3 Average gross cost per hour of older people domiciliary care compared with affordable level:

	2011-12		2012-13		2013-14	
	Affordable Level (Cost per Hour) £p	Forecast Average Gross Cost per Hour £p	Affordable Level (Cost per Hour) £p	Forecast Average Gross Cost per Hour £p	Affordable Level (Cost per Hour) £p	Forecast Average Gross Cost per Hour £p
Apr	15.49	15.32	14.75	14.71	14.95	14.95
May	15.49	15.19	14.75	14.69	14.95	15.01
Jun	15.49	15.00	14.75	14.68	14.95	15.02
Jul	15.49	14.94	14.75	14.78	14.95	14.99
Aug	15.49	14.73	14.75	14.93	14.95	
Sep	15.49	14.98	14.75	14.91	14.95	
Oct	15.49	14.88	14.75	14.81	14.95	
Nov	15.49	14.79	14.75	14.93	14.95	
Dec	15.49	14.90	14.75	14.88	14.95	
Jan	15.49	14.90	14.75	14.87	14.95	
Feb	15.49	14.89	14.75	14.78	14.95	
Mar	15.49	14.72	14.75	14.80	14.95	

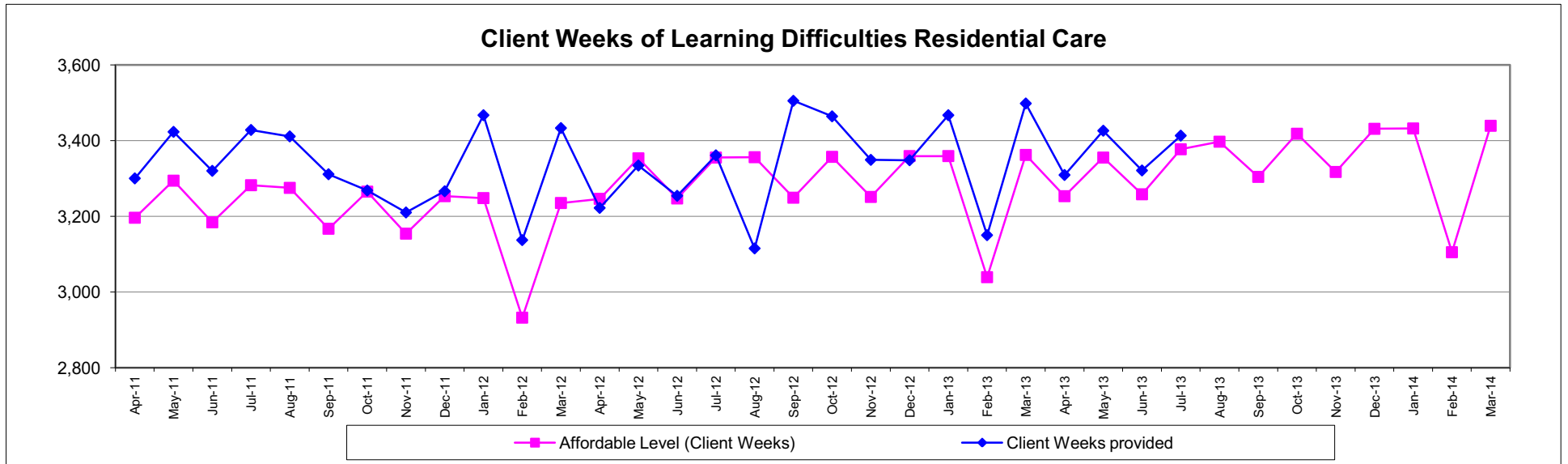
Comments:

- The unit cost has been showing an overall general reducing trend due to current work with providers to achieve savings however, the cost is also dependent on the intensity of the packages required.
- The forecast unit cost of £14.99 is slightly higher than the affordable cost of £14.95 and this difference of +£0.04 increases the forecast by £90k when multiplied by the affordable hours, as shown in table 1.



2.4 Number of client weeks of learning disability residential care provided compared with affordable level (non preserved rights clients):

	2011-12		2012-13		2013-14	
	Affordable Level (Client Weeks)	Client Weeks provided	Affordable Level (Client Weeks)	Client Weeks provided	Affordable Level (Client Weeks)	Client Weeks provided
Apr	3,196	3,300	3,246	3,222	3,253	3,309
May	3,294	3,423	3,353	3,334	3,355	3,426
Jun	3,184	3,320	3,247	3,254	3,258	3,321
Jul	3,282	3,428	3,355	3,361	3,377	3,413
Aug	3,275	3,411	3,356	3,115	3,397	
Sep	3,167	3,311	3,249	3,505	3,304	
Oct	3,265	3,268	3,357	3,464	3,418	
Nov	3,154	3,210	3,251	3,349	3,317	
Dec	3,253	3,266	3,359	3,348	3,431	
Jan	3,248	3,467	3,359	3,467	3,432	
Feb	2,932	3,137	3,039	3,150	3,105	
Mar	3,235	3,433	3,362	3,498	3,439	
	38,485	39,974	39,533	40,067	40,086	13,469



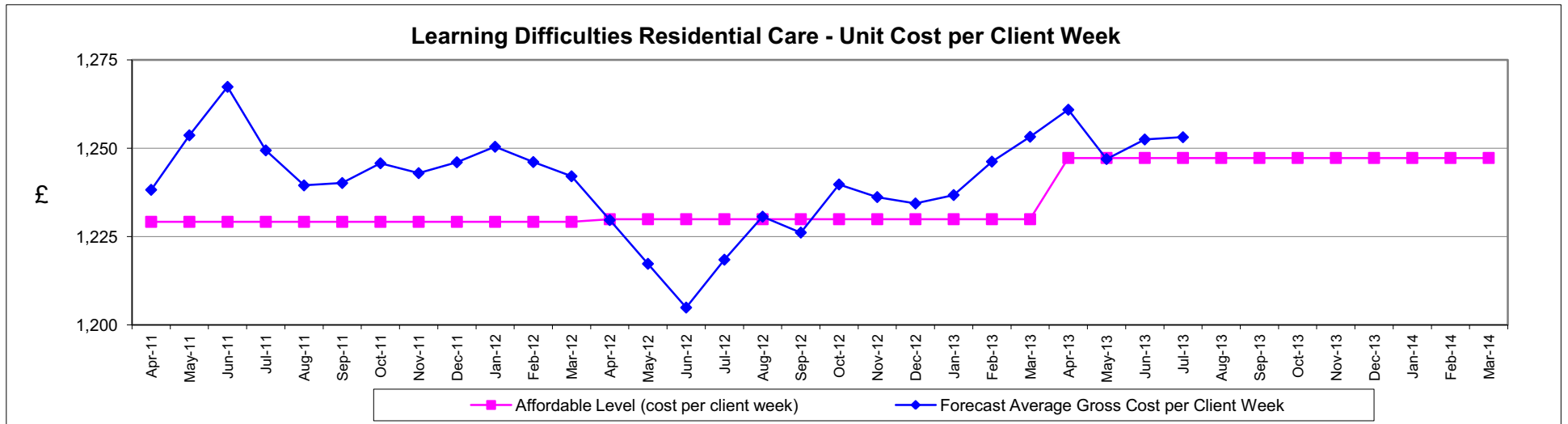
Comments:

- The above graph reflects the number of client weeks of service provided as this has a greater influence on cost than the actual number of clients. The actual number of clients in LD residential care at the end of 2011-12 was 746, at the end of 2012-13 it was 764 and at the end of July 2013 it was 758. This includes any ongoing transfers as part of the S256 agreement with Health, transitions, provisions and Ordinary Residence.
- The current forecast is 41,117 weeks of care against an affordable level of 40,086, a difference of +1,031 weeks. Using the forecast unit cost of £1,253.14 this additional activity increases the forecast by £1,292k, as shown in table 1.
- The forecast activity for this service is based on known individual clients including provisional and transitional clients. Provisional clients are those whose personal circumstances are changing and therefore require a more intense care package or greater financial help. Transitional clients are children who are transferring to adult social services.
- To the end of July 13,469 weeks of care have been delivered against an affordable level of 13,243, a difference of +226 weeks. The current year to date activity suggests a lower level of activity than forecast, however, this is mainly due to the recording of non-permanent residential care services on the activity database as it appears the year to date activity is not up to date and is therefore understated. This is currently being investigated and an update will be given in the September monitoring to be reported to Cabinet in December.

2.5 Average gross cost per client week of learning disability residential care compared with affordable level (non preserved rights clients):

	2011-12		2012-13		2013-14	
	Affordable Level (Cost per Week) £p	Forecast Average Gross Cost per Client Week £p	Affordable Level (Cost per Week) £p	Forecast Average Gross Cost per Client Week £p	Affordable Level (Cost per Week) £p	Forecast Average Gross Cost per Client Week £p
Apr	1,229.19	1,238.24	1,229.93	1,229.69	1,247.27	1,260.92
May	1,229.19	1,253.68	1,229.93	1,217.30	1,247.27	1,246.97
Jun	1,229.19	1,267.40	1,229.93	1,204.91	1,247.27	1,252.50
Jul	1,229.19	1,249.41	1,229.93	1,218.46	1,247.27	1,253.14
Aug	1,229.19	1,239.50	1,229.93	1,230.65	1,247.27	
Sep	1,229.19	1,240.17	1,229.93	1,226.14	1,247.27	
Oct	1,229.19	1,245.76	1,229.93	1,239.77	1,247.27	
Nov	1,229.19	1,242.97	1,229.93	1,236.19	1,247.27	
Dec	1,229.19	1,246.05	1,229.93	1,234.39	1,247.27	
Jan	1,229.19	1,250.44	1,229.93	1,236.77	1,247.27	
Feb	1,229.19	1,246.11	1,229.93	1,246.23	1,247.27	
Mar	1,229.19	1,242.08	1,229.93	1,253.27	1,247.27	

Page 90

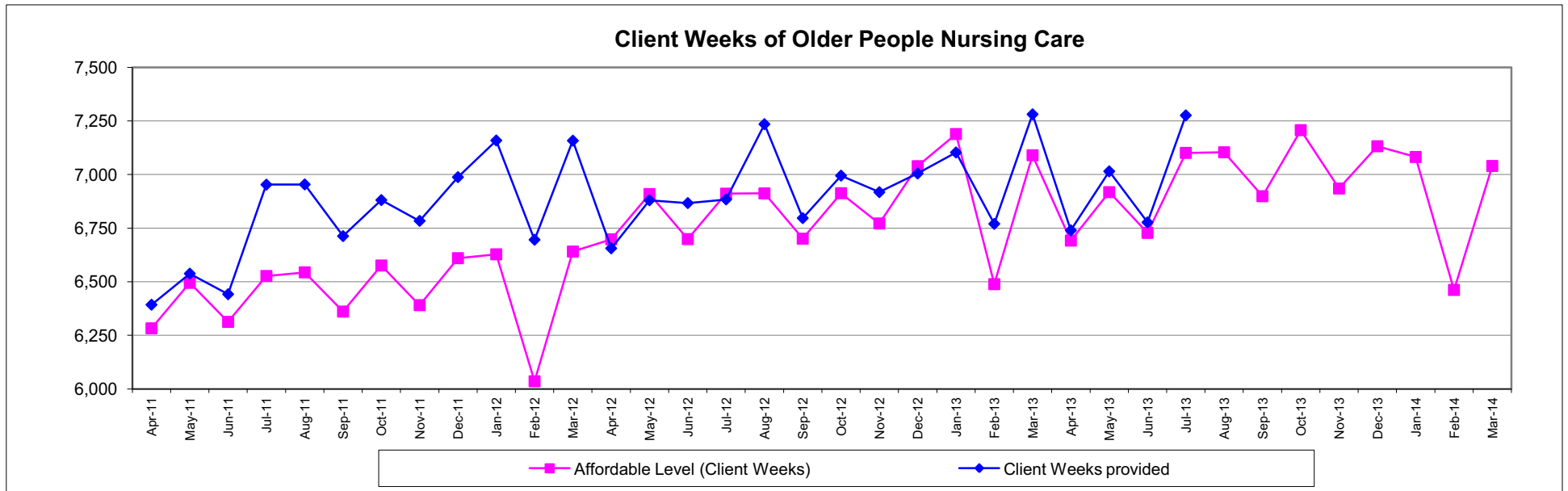


Comments:

- Clients being placed in residential care are those with very complex and individual needs which make it difficult for them to remain in the community, in supported accommodation/supporting living arrangements, or receiving a domiciliary care package. These are therefore placements which attract a very high cost, with the average now being over £1,200 per week. It is expected that clients with less complex needs, and therefore less cost, can transfer from residential into supported living arrangements. This would mean that the average cost per week would increase over time as the remaining clients in residential care would be those with very high cost – some of whom can cost up to £2,000 per week. In addition, no two placements are alike – the needs of people with learning disabilities are unique and consequently, it is common for average unit costs to increase or decrease significantly on the basis of one or two cases.
- The forecast unit cost of £1,253.14 is higher than the affordable cost of £1,247.27 and this difference of +£5.87 adds +£235k to the position when multiplied by the affordable weeks, as shown in table 1.

2.6 Number of client weeks of older people nursing care provided compared with affordable level:

	2011-12		2012-13		2013-14	
	Affordable Level (Client Weeks)	Client Weeks provided	Affordable Level (Client Weeks)	Client Weeks provided	Affordable Level (Client Weeks)	Client Weeks provided
Apr	6,283	6,393	6,698	6,656	6,692	6,740
May	6,495	6,538	6,909	6,880	6,918	7,015
Jun	6,313	6,442	6,699	6,867	6,728	6,777
Jul	6,527	6,953	6,911	6,884	7,101	7,276
Aug	6,544	6,954	6,912	7,235	7,104	
Sep	6,361	6,713	6,701	6,797	6,899	
Oct	6,576	6,881	6,913	6,995	7,207	
Nov	6,391	6,784	6,772	6,918	6,935	
Dec	6,610	6,988	7,039	7,005	7,132	
Jan	6,628	7,159	7,189	7,103	7,082	
Feb	6,036	6,696	6,489	6,770	6,462	
Mar	6,641	7,158	7,090	7,281	7,040	
	77,405	81,659	82,322	83,391	83,300	27,808



Comments:

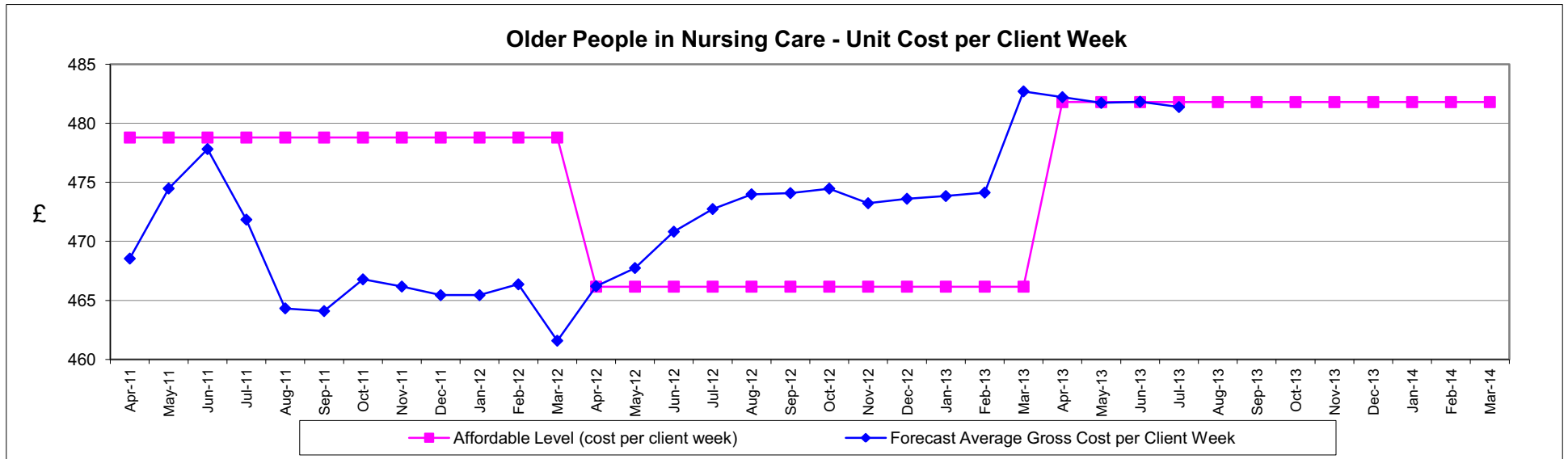
- The graph reflects the number of client weeks of service provided as this has a greater influence on cost than the actual number of clients. The actual number of clients in older people nursing care at the end of 2011-12 was 1,479, at the end of 2012-13 it was 1,469 and at the end of July 2013 it was 1,502.
- The current forecast is 84,844 weeks of care against an affordable level of 83,300, a difference of +1,544 weeks. Using the actual unit cost of £481.38, this increased activity adds +£743k on the forecast, as shown in table 1.
- To the end of July 27,808 weeks of care have been delivered against an affordable level of 27,439, a difference of +369 weeks. The current year to date activity suggests a lower level of activity than forecast, however, this is mainly due to the recording of non-permanent residential care services on the activity database as it appears the year to date activity is not up to date and is therefore understated. This is currently being investigated and an update will be given in the September monitoring to be reported to Cabinet in December.

2.7 Average gross cost per client week of older people nursing care compared with affordable level:

	2011-12		2012-13		2013-14	
	Affordable Level (Cost per Week) £p	Forecast Average Gross Cost per Client Week £p	Affordable Level (Cost per Week) £p	Forecast Average Gross Cost per Client Week £p	Affordable Level (Cost per Week) £p	Forecast Average Gross Cost per Client Week £p
Apr	478.80	468.54	466.16	466.20	481.80	482.22
May	478.80	474.48	466.16	467.74	481.80	481.73
Jun	478.80	477.82	466.16	470.82	481.80	481.83
Jul	478.80	471.84	466.16	472.74	481.80	481.38
Aug	478.80	464.32	466.16	473.99	481.80	
Sep	478.80	464.09	466.16	474.09	481.80	
Oct	478.80	466.78	466.16	474.47	481.80	
Nov	478.80	466.17	466.16	473.23	481.80	
Dec	478.80	465.44	466.16	473.61	481.80	
Jan	478.80	465.44	466.16	473.84	481.80	
Feb	478.80	466.36	466.16	474.13	481.80	
Mar	478.80	461.58	466.16	482.71	481.80	

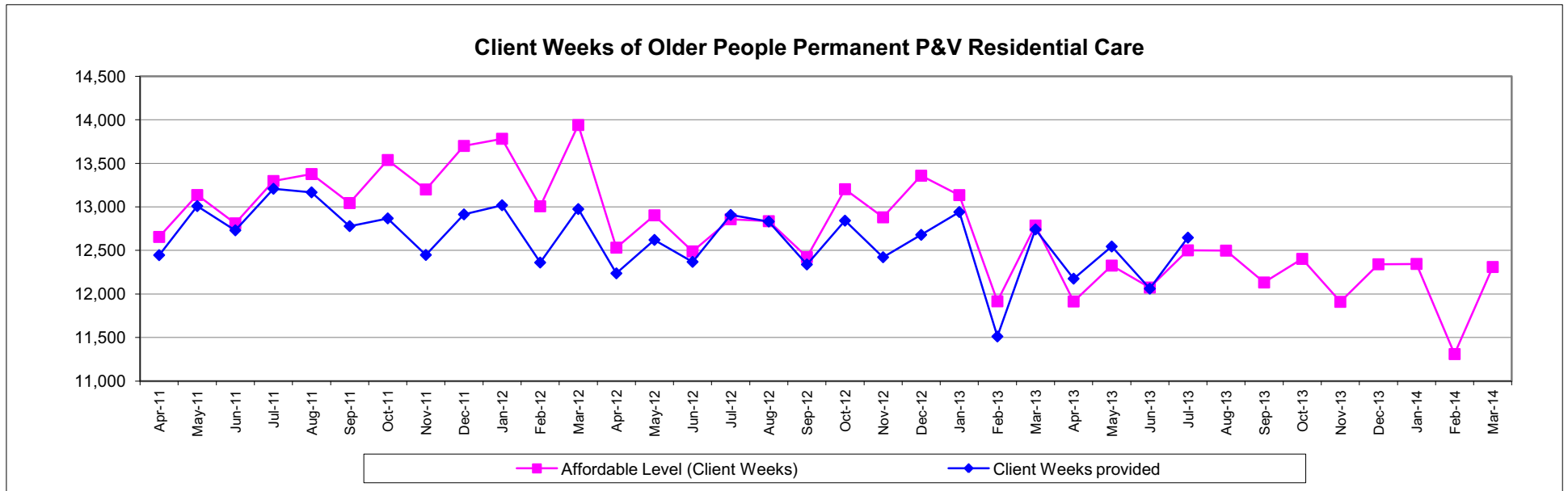
Comments:

- As with residential care, the unit cost for nursing care will be affected by the increasing proportion of older people with dementia who need more specialist and expensive care, which is why the unit cost can be quite volatile and in recent months this service has seen an increase of older people requiring this more specialist care.
- The forecast unit cost of £481.38 is slightly higher than the affordable cost of £481.80 and this difference of -£0.42 reduces the position by -£35k when multiplied by the affordable weeks, as shown in table 1.



2.8 Number of client weeks of older people permanent P&V residential care provided compared with affordable level:

	2011-12		2012-13		2013-14	
	Affordable Level (Client Weeks)	Client Weeks provided	Affordable Level (Client Weeks)	Client Weeks provided	Affordable Level (Client Weeks)	Client Weeks provided
Apr	12,655	12,446	12,532	12,237	11,914	12,176
May	13,136	13,009	12,903	12,621	12,326	12,545
Jun	12,811	12,731	12,489	12,369	12,074	12,061
Jul	13,297	13,208	12,858	12,908	12,501	12,647
Aug	13,377	13,167	12,836	12,832	12,498	
Sep	13,044	12,779	12,424	12,339	12,132	
Oct	13,538	12,868	13,203	12,842	12,403	
Nov	13,200	12,448	12,880	12,422	11,910	
Dec	13,700	12,914	13,358	12,679	12,341	
Jan	13,782	13,019	13,135	12,941	12,345	
Feb	13,007	12,361	11,916	11,512	11,310	
Mar	13,940	12,975	12,786	12,741	12,310	
	159,487	153,925	153,320	150,443	146,064	49,429



Comments:

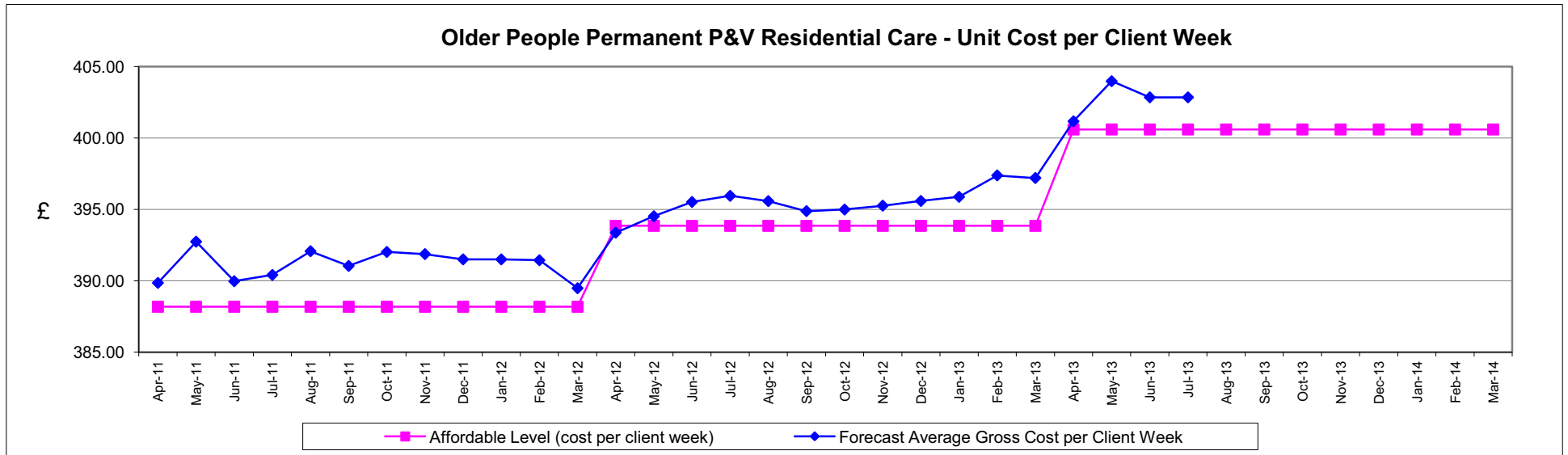
- The above graph reflects the number of client weeks of service provided as this has a greater influence on cost than the actual number of clients. The actual number of clients in older people permanent P&V residential care at the end of 2011-12 was 2,736, at the end of 2012-13 it was 2,653 and at the end of July 2013 it was 2,676. It is evident that there are ongoing pressures relating to clients with dementia who require a greater intensity of care.
- It is difficult to consider this budget line in isolation, as the Older Person's modernisation strategy has meant that fewer people are being placed in our in-house provision, so we would expect that there will be a higher proportion of permanent placements being made in the independent sector which is masking the extent of the overall reducing trend in residential client activity.
- The current forecast is 147,161 weeks of care against an affordable level of 146,064, a difference of +1,097 weeks. Using the forecast unit cost of £402.85 this increased activity adds £442k to the forecast, as shown in table 1.
- To the end of July 49,429 weeks of care have been delivered against an affordable level of 48,815 a difference of +614 weeks. The current year to date activity suggests a higher level of activity than forecast, however the forecast assumes future activity will not be as high in the forthcoming months based on the latest residential trend information.

2.9 Average gross cost per client week of older people permanent P&V residential care provided compared with affordable level:

	2011-12		2012-13		2013-14	
	Affordable Level (Cost per Week) £p	Forecast Average Gross Cost per Client Week £p	Affordable Level (Cost per Week) £p	Forecast Average Gross Cost per Client Week £p	Affordable Level (Cost per Week) £p	Forecast Average Gross Cost per Client Week £p
Apr	388.18	389.85	393.85	393.37	400.60	401.17
May	388.18	392.74	393.85	394.52	400.60	403.98
Jun	388.18	389.97	393.85	395.52	400.60	402.85
Jul	388.18	390.41	393.85	395.95	400.60	402.85
Aug	388.18	392.07	393.85	395.58	400.60	
Sep	388.18	391.04	393.85	394.88	400.60	
Oct	388.18	392.02	393.85	394.99	400.60	
Nov	388.18	391.87	393.85	395.26	400.60	
Dec	388.18	391.50	393.85	395.59	400.60	
Jan	388.18	391.50	393.85	395.88	400.60	
Feb	388.18	391.44	393.85	397.38	400.60	
Mar	388.18	389.48	393.85	397.20	400.60	

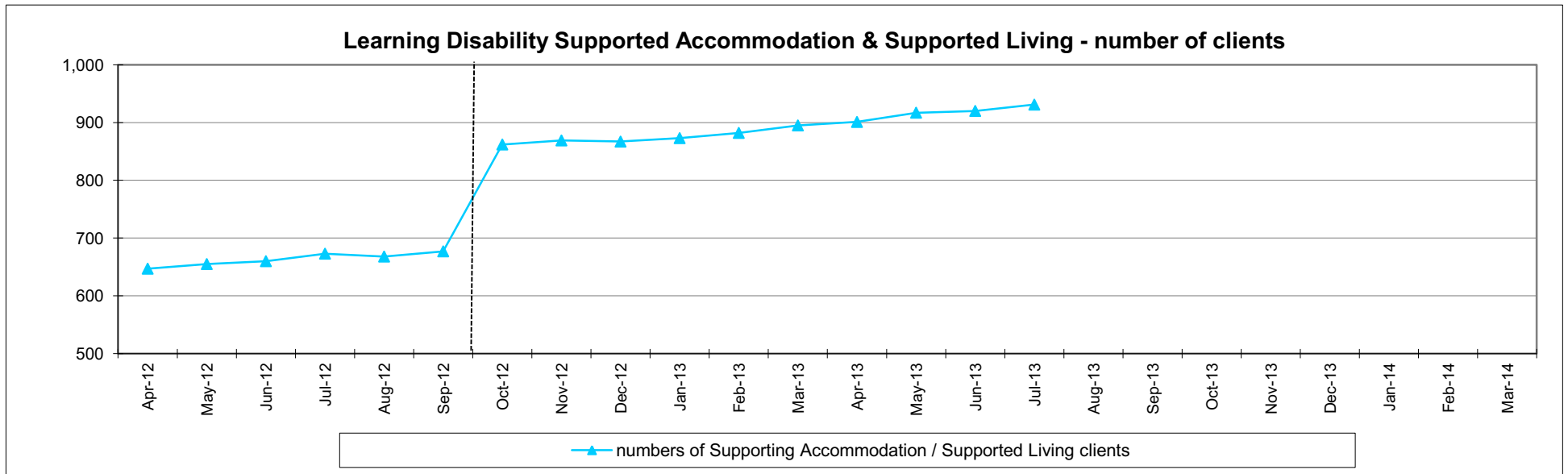
Comments:

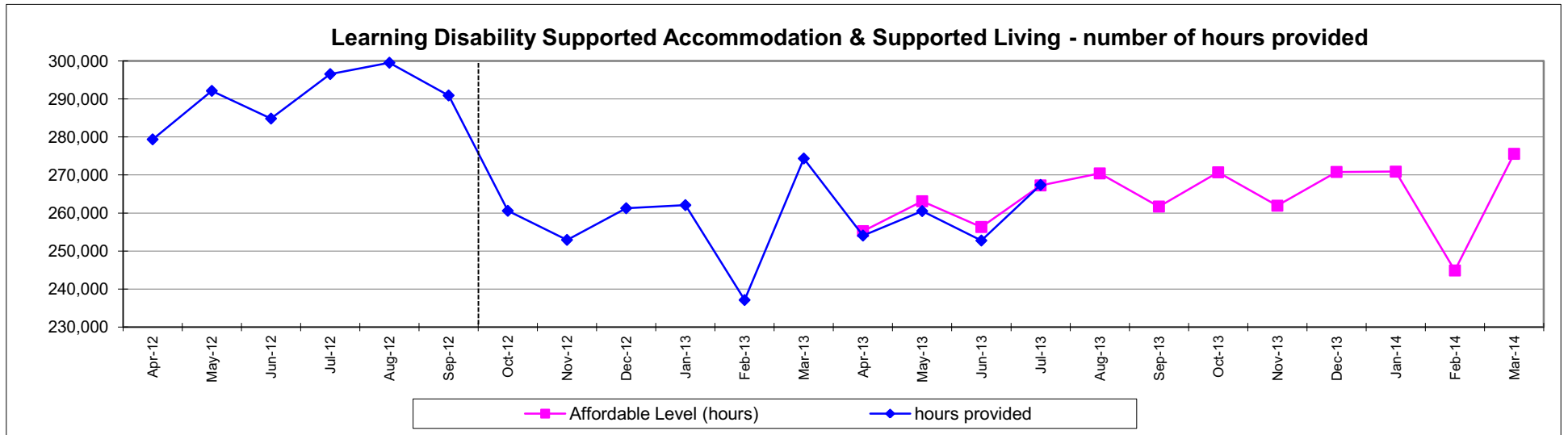
- The forecast unit cost of £402.85 is higher than the affordable cost of £400.60 and this difference of +£2.25 adds +£329k to the position when multiplied by the affordable weeks, as shown in table 1. This higher average unit cost is likely to be due to the higher proportion of clients with dementia, who are more costly due to the increased intensity of care required, as outlined above.



2.10 Learning Disability Supported Accommodation/Supported Living – numbers of clients and hours provided in the independent sector

	2012-13			2013-14		
	Affordable level (hours)	hours provided	number of clients	Affordable level (hours)	hours provided	number of clients
Apr		279,365	647	255,228	254,067	901
May		292,122	655	263,089	260,503	917
Jun		284,835	660	256,321	252,761	920
Jul		296,532	673	267,255	267,384	931
Aug		299,521	668	270,414		
Sep		290,914	677	261,697		
Oct		260,574	862	270,697		
Nov		252,932	869	261,922		
Dec		261,257	867	270,798		
Jan		262,070	873	270,874		
Feb		237,118	882	244,883		
Mar		274,334	895	275,556		
		0 3,291,574		3,168,734	1,034,715	





Comments:

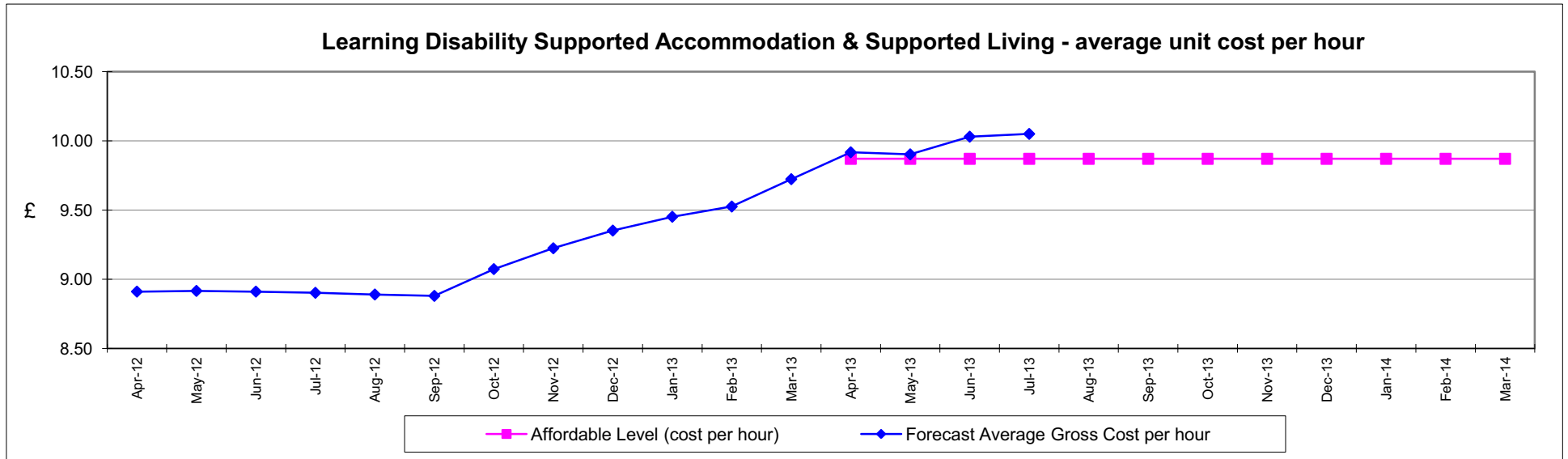
- This indicator has changed from 2013-14 to include the Supporting Independence Service contract. This measure now incorporates 3 different supported accommodation/living arrangements; the adult placement scheme, supported accommodation (mainly S256 clients) and Supporting Independence Service. The level of support required by individual clients can vary from a few hours a week to 24 hours a day therefore to better reflect the activity related to this indicator, the service is now recorded in hours rather than weeks. In addition, the details of the number of clients in receipt of these services will be given on a monthly basis.
- The Supporting Independence Service Contract was introduced in October 2012-13 and involved the transfer of specific clients previously in receipt of services categorised as domiciliary care, extra care sheltered housing and supported accommodation to this new contract. As part of this transfer, some clients chose to receive a direct payment instead. The result of this transfer was an overall net increase in the total number of clients categorised as receiving a supported accommodation/living support service however the average number of hours provided per client reduced. **A dotted line has been added to the graphs above to illustrate the introduction of the new Supporting Independence Service, and the consequent transfer of clients, as the data presented either side of the dotted line is not on a consistent basis and is therefore not directly comparable.**
- The current forecast is 3,227,705 hours of care against an affordable level of 3,168,734, a difference of +58,971 hours. Using the forecast unit cost of £10.05 this increase in activity increases the forecast by +£593k, as shown in table 1.
- To the end of July 1,034,715 hours of care have been delivered against an affordable level of 1,041,893, a difference of -7,178 hours. The forecast number of hours reflects an increase in activity expected in future months that is also reflected in the profile of the budgeted level. However, the current year to date activity still suggests a lower level of activity than forecast, which is mainly due to a delay in the recording of transitional and provisional clients on the activity database.

2.11 Average gross cost per hour of Supported Accommodation/Supported Living service compared with affordable level:

	2012-13		2013-14	
	Affordable Level (Cost per Hour) £p	Forecast Average Gross Cost per Hour £p	Affordable Level (Cost per Hour) £p	Forecast Average Gross Cost per Hour £p
Apr		8.91	9.87	9.92
May		8.92	9.87	9.90
Jun		8.91	9.87	10.03
Jul		8.90	9.87	10.05
Aug		8.89	9.87	
Sep		8.88	9.87	
Oct		9.07	9.87	
Nov		9.22	9.87	
Dec		9.35	9.87	
Jan		9.45	9.87	
Feb		9.53	9.87	
Mar		9.72	9.87	

Comments:

- This measure comprises 3 distinct client groups and each group has a very different unit cost, which are combined to provide an average unit cost for the purposes of this report.
- The costs associated with these placements will vary depending on the complexity of each case and the type of support required in each placement. This varies enormously between a domiciliary type support to life skills and daily living support.
- The forecast unit cost of £10.05 is higher than the affordable cost of £9.87 and this difference of +£0.18 increases the forecast by +£570k when multiplied by the affordable hours, as shown in table 1.



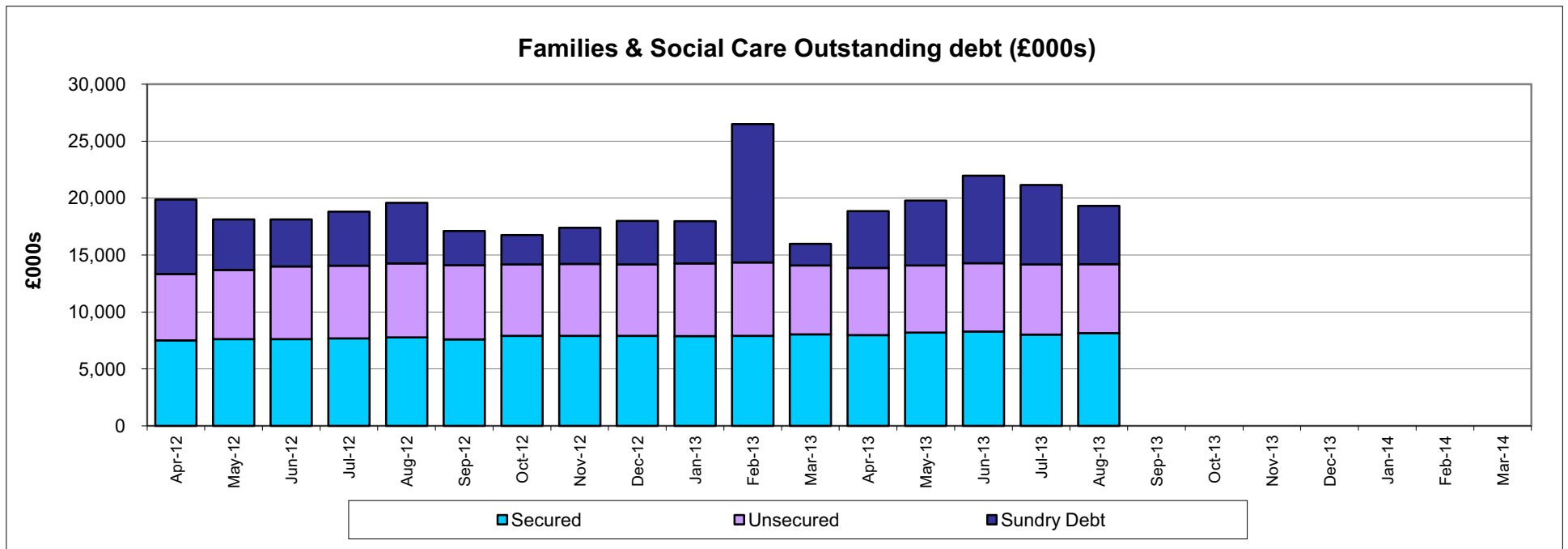
2.12 SOCIAL CARE DEBT MONITORING

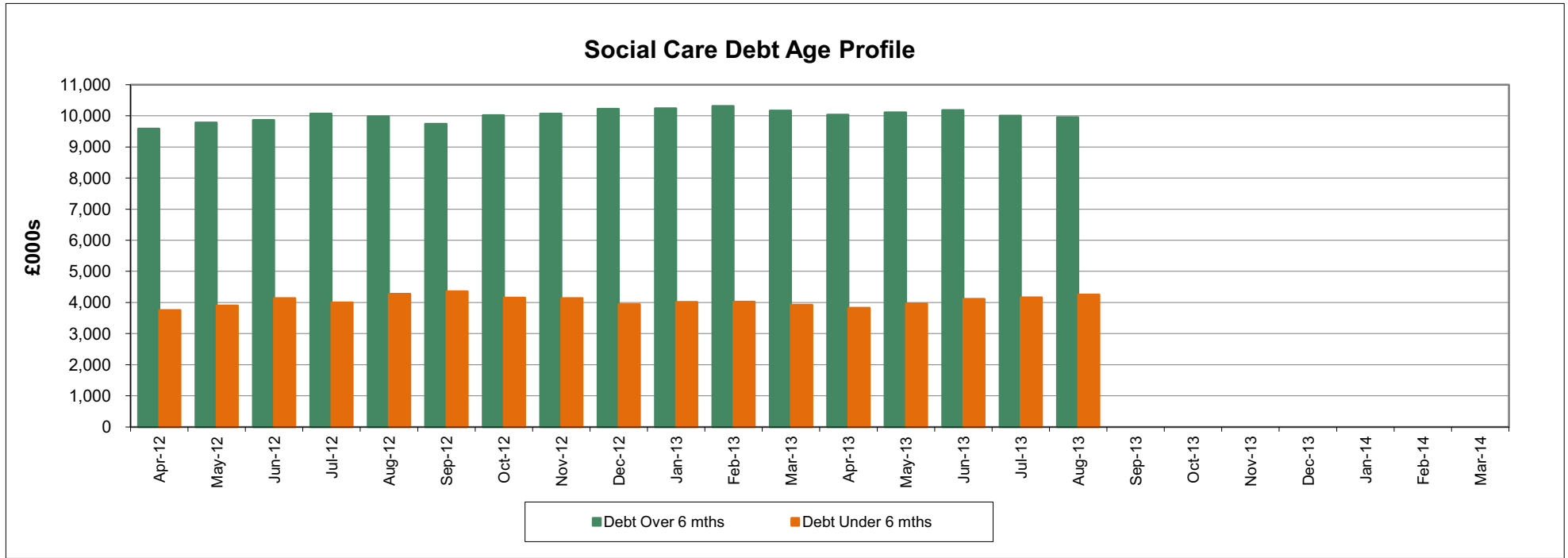
The outstanding debt as at the end of August was £19.320m compared with July's figure of £21.146m (reported to Cabinet in September) excluding any amounts not yet due for payment (as they are still within the 28 day payment term allowed). Within this figure is £5.116m of sundry debt compared to £6.978m in July. The amount of sundry debt can fluctuate for large invoices to Health. Also within the outstanding debt is £14.204m relating to Social Care (client) debt which is a small increase of £0.036m from the last reported position to Cabinet in September. The following table shows how this breaks down in terms of age and also whether it is secured (i.e. by a legal charge on the client's property) or unsecured, together with how this month compares with previous months. For most months the debt figures refer to when the four weekly invoice billing run interfaces with Oracle (the accounting system) rather than the calendar month, as this provides a more meaningful position for Social Care Client Debt. This therefore means that there are 13 billing invoice runs during the year. The sundry debt figures are based on calendar months.

	Social Care Debt						
	Total Due Debt (Social Care & Sundry) £000s	Sundry Debt £000s	Total Social Care Due Debt £000s	Debt Over 6 months £000s	Debt Under 6 months £000s	Secured £000s	Unsecured £000s
Apr-12	19,875	6,530	13,345	9,588	3,757	7,509	5,836
May-12	18,128	4,445	13,683	9,782	3,901	7,615	6,068
Jun-12	18,132	4,133	13,999	9,865	4,134	7,615	6,384
Jul-12	18,816	4,750	14,066	10,066	4,000	7,674	6,392
Aug-12	19,574	5,321	14,253	9,977	4,276	7,762	6,491
Sep-12	17,101	3,002	14,099	9,738	4,361	7,593	6,506
Oct-12	16,747	2,574	14,173	10,020	4,153	7,893	6,280
Nov-12	17,399	3,193	14,206	10,069	4,137	7,896	6,310
Dec-12	17,996	3,829	14,167	10,226	3,941	7,914	6,253
Jan-13	17,965	3,711	14,254	10,237	4,017	7,885	6,369
Feb-13	26,492	12,153	14,339	10,312	4,027	7,903	6,436
Mar-13	15,986	1,895	14,091	10,165	3,926	8,025	6,066
Apr-13	18,859	4,995	13,864	10,037	3,827	7,969	5,895
May-13	19,789	5,713	14,076	10,106	3,970	8,197	5,879
Jun-13	21,956	7,662	14,294	10,183	4,111	8,277	6,017
Jul-13	21,146	6,978	14,168	10,005	4,163	8,015	6,153
Aug-13	19,320	5,116	14,204	9,950	4,254	8,141	6,063
Sep-13							
Oct-13							

	Social Care Debt						
	Total Due Debt (Social Care & Sundry £000s)	Sundry Debt £000s	Total Social Care Due Debt £000s	Debt Over 6 months £000s	Debt Under 6 months £000s	Secured £000s	Unsecured £000s
	Nov-13						
Dec-13							
Jan-14							
Feb-14							
Mar-14							

In addition the previously reported secured and unsecured debt figures for April 2012 to July 2012 were amended slightly between the 2012-13 Quarter 1 and Quarter 2 reports following a reassessment of some old debts between secured and unsecured.





3. CAPITAL

3.1 The Families and Social Care Directorate - Adult Services has a working budget for 2013-14 of £12,359k. The forecast outturn against the 2013-14 budget is £9,344k giving a variance of - £3,015k.

3.2 **Table 2** below details the FSC Adult Services Capital Position by Budget Book line.

Budget Book Heading	Three year cash limit (£000)	2013-14 Working Budget (£000)	2013-14 Variance (£000)	Variance Break-down (£000)	Rephasing / Real Variance and Funding Stream	Explanation of In-Year Variance	Project Status ¹	Explanation of Project Status	Actions
Rolling Programmes									
Asset Modernisation	0	373	0	0			Green		
Home Support Fund	6,600	2,474	0	0			Green		
Individual Projects									
Kent Strategy for Services for Older People (OP):									
Community Care Centre - Ebbsfleet	544	0	0	0			Green		
Community Care Centre - Thameside Eastern Quarry	500	0	0	0			Green		
OP Strategy - Transformation / Modernisation	7,800	762	-50	-50	Real - Prudential	Underspend 13/14 - Wyllie Telecare.	Green		
Kent Strategy for Services for People with Learning Difficulties/Physical Disabilities:									
Learning Disability Good Day Programme- Community Hubs	3,318	2,609	-1,287	-195	Real - PEF2	Various schemes - Service needs have changed or been provided through other means, budget no longer required	Green		
				-124	Real - Capital receipts				
				-968	Rephasing				

Budget Book Heading	Three year cash limit (£000)	2013-14 Working Budget (£000)	2013-14 Variance (£000)	Variance Break-down (£000)	Rephasing / Real Variance and Funding Stream	Explanation of In-Year Variance	Project Status ¹	Explanation of Project Status	Actions
Learning Disability Good Day Programme-Community Initiatives	2,430	2,477	-422	-132	Real - Capital receipts	Contribution to a smaller scheme reduced. Budget no longer required.	Green		
				-290	Rephasing	Various schemes - looking at consultation 3rd quarter of 2013 therefore rephasing spend to 14/15	Amber - delayed		
Rusthall	0	45	-45	-45	Rephasing		Green		
Mental Health Strategy	264	264	-134	-134	Rephasing	Various smaller schemes less than £100k rephased to 14-15	Amber - delayed		
Active Care / Active Lives Strategy:									
PFI - Excellent Homes for All - Development of new Social Housing for vulnerable people in Kent	66,800	0	0	0			Green		
Developing Innovative and Modernising Services:									
Lowfield St (formerly Trinity Centre, Dartford)	1,073	450	-350	-350	Rephasing	Rephasing to 14/15 due to delays in acquiring planning permission - new planning application submitted by developer	Amber - delayed		
Information Technology Projects e.g. Swift Development / Mobile Working	2,477	2,178	0	0			Green		
Public Access Development	1,052	727	-727	-727	Rephasing	Rephasing to 14/15 to align with New Ways of Working Programme.	Amber - delayed		
Total	92,858	12,359	-3,015	-3,015					

¹ Project Status: Green = on time and within budget; Amber = either delayed completion date or over budget; Red = both delayed and over budget

ENTERPRISE & ENVIRONMENT DIRECTORATE SUMMARY
JULY 2013-14 MONITORING REPORT

1. REVENUE

1.1		Cash Limit	Variance Before Mgmt Action	Management Action	Net Variance after Mgmt Action
	Directorate Total (£k)	+151,744	+2,652	-	+2,652

1.2 **Table 1** below details the revenue position by A-Z budget:

Budget Book Heading	Cash Limit			Variance	Explanation		Management Action/ Impact on MTFP
	Gross	Income	Net	Net			
	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000		
Environment, Highways and Waste portfolio							
Strategic Management & Directorate Support budgets	4,869.9	-21.0	4,848.9	-290	-233	Saving on contractor annual management charge	
					-57	Other minor variances	
<u>Community Services:</u>							
- Gypsies & Travellers	714.0	-430.0	284.0	0			
<u>Environment:</u>							
- Environment Management	3,994.6	-1,474.7	2,519.9	+6			
<u>Highways:</u>							
- Highways Maintenance							
- Adverse Weather	3,299.9	0.0	3,299.9	+364	+222	Costs of April salting runs	
					+158	Balance of 12/13 costs including snow emergency costs for which insufficient provision was made	
					-16	Other minor variances	
- Bridges & Other Structures	2,588.1	-182.0	2,406.1	0			
- General maintenance & emergency response	13,616.0	-487.0	13,129.0	+3,959	+4,017	Find and fix repair of pot holes	
					-99	Underspend on depot maintenance	
					+41	Other minor variances	
- Highway drainage	3,265.8	0.0	3,265.8	0			
- Streetlight maintenance	4,050.3	-154.0	3,896.3	0			
	26,820.1	-823.0	25,997.1	+4,323			

Budget Book Heading	Cash Limit			Variance	Explanation		Management Action/ Impact on MTFP
	Gross	Income	Net	Net			
	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000		
- Highways Management:							
- Development Planning	2,110.9	-1,310.0	800.9	-85			
- Highways Improvements	1,875.3	-82.0	1,793.3	-419	-200	Temporary staff no longer required for Member Highway Fund as the backlog has been cleared	
					-168	An historic budget for a revenue contribution to capital remains but there is no requirement within the capital programme for 2013-14 for this funding.	
					-51	Other minor variances	
- Road Safety	3,257.6	-2,234.0	1,023.6	+48			
- Streetlight energy	4,795.0	0.0	4,795.0	0			
- Traffic management	5,874.2	-3,421.1	2,453.1	-104	-104	Number of variances all under £100k in value, including increased permit income and income from rechargeable works	
- Tree maintenance, grass cutting & weed control	3,252.8	0.0	3,252.8	+265	+170	Additional weed control treatment required following complaints from District Councils in particular concerning weeds causing a trip hazard	
					+180	Additional expenditure in respect of bus route clearance	
					-211	Savings on the transfer of the contract to a new contractor	Part of this saving is expected to be ongoing and will be reflected in the 2014-17 MTFP
					+162	Removal of tree stumps	
					-36	Other minor variances	
	21,165.8	-7,047.1	14,118.7	-295			
<u>Planning & Transport Strategy:</u>							
- Planning & Transport Policy	1,491.9	0.0	1,491.9	-56			
- Planning Applications	1,079.9	-600.0	479.9	+103	+198	Reduction in income for planning applications due to the current economic climate	
					-95	Other minor variances	
	2,571.8	-600.0	1,971.8	+47			

Budget Book Heading	Cash Limit			Variance	Explanation		Management Action/ Impact on MTFP
	Gross	Income	Net	Net			
	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000		
<u>Transport Services:</u>							
- Concessionary Fares	16,672.0	-27.0	16,645.0	-385	-385	Fewer replacement bus passes expected to be issued in 2013-14 than budgeted	
- Freedom Pass	15,643.0	-2,459.0	13,184.0	+70	+70	Higher than budgeted number of journeys travelled using the Freedom Pass (as illustrated in the activity section 2.3 below)	There is an underlying pressure on this budget which will need to be addressed in the 2014-17 MTFP as the £800k funding provided from the 2012-13 roll forward is one-off and there will also be the impact of the change in education transport policy on the next cohort of students transferring to the secondary sector.
- Subsidised Bus Routes	9,035.1	-1,454.0	7,581.1	-449	-524	Funding awarded for price rises has proved to be in excess of what is required and contracts re-tendered in year have generally not increased	
					-143	Staff vacancies	
					+220	Reduced income from ELS due to fewer entitled scholars using the subsidised bus routes	This pressure is expected to be ongoing and will be reflected in the 2014-17 MTFP
					-2	Other minor variances	
- Transport Operations	1,127.4	-214.5	912.9	+1			
- Transport Planning	484.6	-228.0	256.6	-29			
	42,962.1	-4,382.5	38,579.6	-792			
<u>Waste Management</u>							
- Waste Operations	1,762.0	0.0	1,762.0	-201	-127	Vacancy management and removal of a post	Impact of the current Waste forecast on the 2014-17 MTFP: Until the Joint Waste Projects have been operating for a while it is difficult to predict with any certainty the impact of these on the 2014-17 MTFP. A view will be taken at the time of setting the budget based on the most up to date data available.
					-74	Other minor variances	
<u>- Recycling & Diversion from Landfill:</u>							
- Household Waste Recycling Centres	8,241.0	-1,982.0	6,259.0	-498	-251	Forecast lower volumes of materials managed at sites resulting in reduced haulage fees	

Budget Book Heading	Cash Limit			Variance	Explanation	Management Action/ Impact on MTFP
	Gross £'000	Income £'000	Net £'000	Net £'000		
					+238 Management and contract fees for Richborough site expected to be closed for 2013/14 but remains open	
					-383 Haulage and management costs associated with the new combined Ashford HWRC and transfer station now included in the Haulage & Transfer Stations A-Z line	
					-71 Reduced recycling bonus payments due to reduced waste volumes at HWRC	
					-96 Additional income from the sale of metal as prices remain stable and high	
					+65 Other minor variances	
- Partnership & Waste Co-ordination	606.0	-168.0	438.0	-10		
- Payments to Waste Collection Authorities (DCs)	6,068.0	-102.0	5,966.0	-231	-143 Reduced tipping away payments (which are determined by distance travelled) to Waste Collection Authorities due to new arrangements to manage waste closer to where it is collected	
					-110 Reduced recycling credit payments to Waste Collection Authorities	
					+22 Other minor variances	
- Recycling Contracts & Composting	9,030.0	-1,571.0	7,459.0	-163	+520 Price increases for hardcore due to changes in legislation	
					-306 Forecast reduction of 14,400 tonnes in hardcore, wood, garden waste and other materials offset by an increase in food waste	
					+469 Reduced income from the East Kent Contract due to changes in market prices	

Budget Book Heading	Cash Limit			Variance	Explanation	Management Action/ Impact on MTFP	
	Gross	Income	Net	Net			
	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000		
					+184	East Kent Contract: Forecast reduction of 4,100 tonnes of saleable material, (together with an increase of 6,300 tonnes of co-mingled materials due to changes in collected services, at zero cost)	
					+176	Income expected to be generated from the new Mid Kent Contract has not materialised	
					+350	Additional costs of processing mixed materials, including glass at the new Materials Recycling Facility (MRF) for Mid and West Kent	
					-1,559	Savings due to the closure of the MRF and the opening of a Transfer Station at the Allington site to manage materials from the Mid Kent Contract, which offset the pressure on the new Mid and West Kent MRF and additional costs on disposal contracts	
					+3	Other minor variances	
	23,945.0	-3,823.0	20,122.0	-902			
- Waste Disposal:							
- Closed Landfill Sites & Abandoned Vehicles	864.0	-180.0	684.0	-155	-127	Net saving on the termination of the Operation Cubit contract	This saving is expected to be ongoing and will be reflected in the 2014-17 MTFP
					-28	Other minor variances	
- Disposal Contracts	28,836.0	-156.0	28,680.0	+867	-216	Forecast reduced tonnage of residual waste to be managed (-16,100 tonnes)	
					+1,899	Forecast increase of tonnage throughput at the Allington Waste to energy Facility (resulting in reduction sent to Landfill) (+20,100 tonnes)	

Budget Book Heading	Cash Limit			Variance	Explanation	Management Action/ Impact on MTFP
	Gross £'000	Income £'000	Net £'000	Net £'000		
					£'000 -1,859 Saving on contracted payments to Allington Waste to Energy Plant due to 19,700 tonnes less waste being processed via the facility during April-June as a result of extended maintenance +1,183 Allington Waste to Energy contractual changes due to the closure of the MRF and the opening of a Transfer Station at the Allington site which has resulted in a pressure which is offset by savings on the Recycling and Composting budget reported above -119 Saving on managing hazardous and clinical waste -21 Other minor variances	
- Haulage & Transfer Stations	9,579.0	-75.0	9,504.0	+1,230	+387 Delays in the closure of the Hawkinge transfer station +122 Haulage and management costs associated with the new combined Ashford HWRC and transfer station together with reduced expenditure at the Ashford transfer station due to the delays in the closure of the Hawkinge site -179 Forecast reduced tonnage managed at sites +229 New arrangements at Allington transfer station to enable the receipt of food and dry recyclable waste +547 East Kent Contract Haulage fee budget set only for January to March but payments are being incurred for the whole financial year	

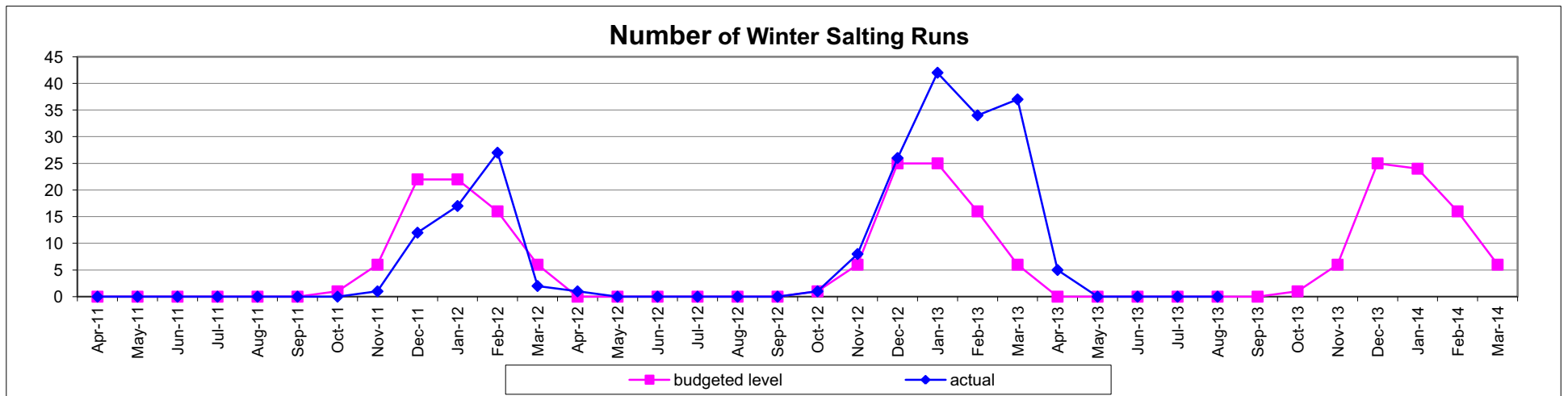
Budget Book Heading	Cash Limit			Variance	Explanation	Management Action/ Impact on MTFP
	Gross £'000	Income £'000	Net £'000	Net £'000		
					+264 -144 +4	Extra contract payments for managing waste in Thanet and Canterbury under the East Kent Contract as the new service is being rolled out Reduced haulage of residual waste from Canterbury and Thanet to Allington due to extended maintenance at the Allington Waste to Energy Facility Other minor variances
- Landfill Tax	7,571.0	0.0	7,571.0	-1,186	-1,186	Forecast reduction in the volume of waste sent to landfill due to an overall reduction in residual waste (-16,100 tonnes), together with a net reduction of 400 tonnes due to planned diversion of waste to be processed at the Allington Waste to Energy Facility (-20,100 tonnes) offset by an increase in waste diverted to landfill due to extended maintenance at the Allington WtE Facility (+19,700 tonnes)
	46,850.0	-411.0	46,439.0	+756		
- Commercial Services	0.0	-4,899.0	-4,899.0			
Total E,H & W portfolio	175,655.3	-23,911.3	151,744.0	+2,652		
Regeneration & Enterprise portfolio						
Development Staff & Projects	656.6	-656.6	0.0	0		
Total E&E controllable	176,311.9	-24,567.9	151,744.0	+2,652		
Assumed Mgmt Action						
- EHW portfolio						
- R&E portfolio						
Total Forecast <u>after</u> mgmt action	176,311.9	-24,567.9	151,744.0	+2,652		

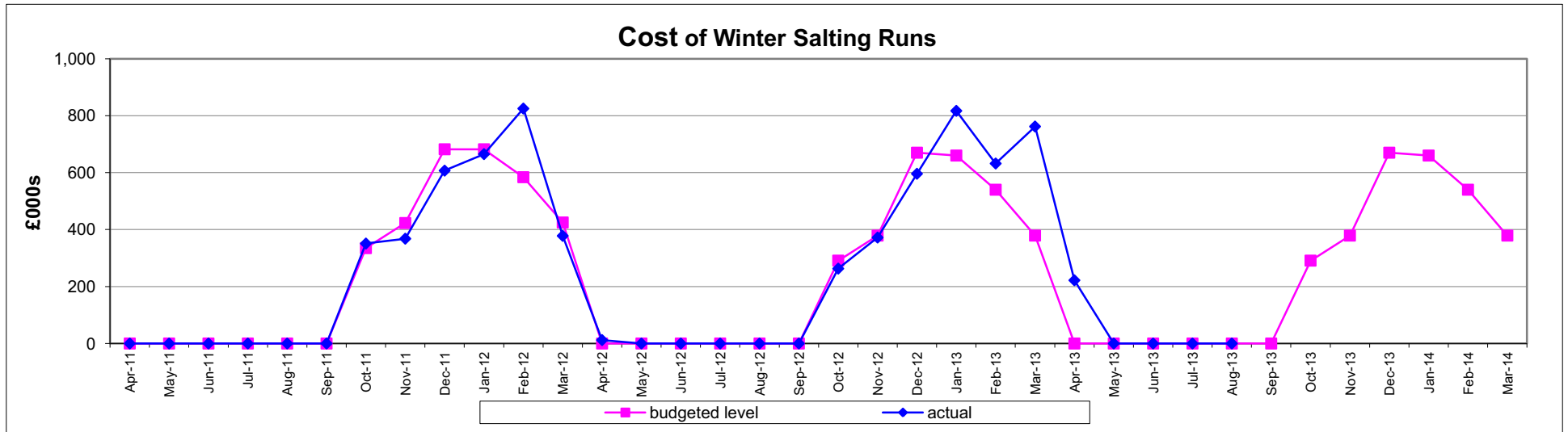
2. KEY ACTIVITY INDICATORS AND BUDGET RISK ASSESSMENT MONITORING

2.1 Number and Cost of winter salting runs

	2011-12				2012-13				2013-14			
	No. of salting runs		Cost of salting runs		No. of salting runs		Cost of salting runs		No. of salting runs		Cost of salting runs	
	Budgeted level	Actual	Budgeted level £'000	Actual £'000	Budgeted level	Actual	Budgeted level £'000	Actual £'000	Budgeted level	Actual	Budgeted level £'000	Actual £'000
Apr	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	12	-	5	-	222
May	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Jun	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Jul	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Aug	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sep	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Oct	1	-	335	351	1	1	291	263	1	-	291	-
Nov	6	1	423	368	6	8	379	372	6	-	379	-
Dec	22	12	682	607	25	26	670	596	25	-	670	-
Jan	22	17	682	665	25	42	660	817	24	-	660	-
Feb	16	27	584	825	16	34	540	632	16	-	540	-
Mar	6	2	425	378	6	37	379	762	6	-	379	-
	73	59	3,131	3,194	79	149	2,919	3,454	78	5	2,919	222

Page 113





Comments:

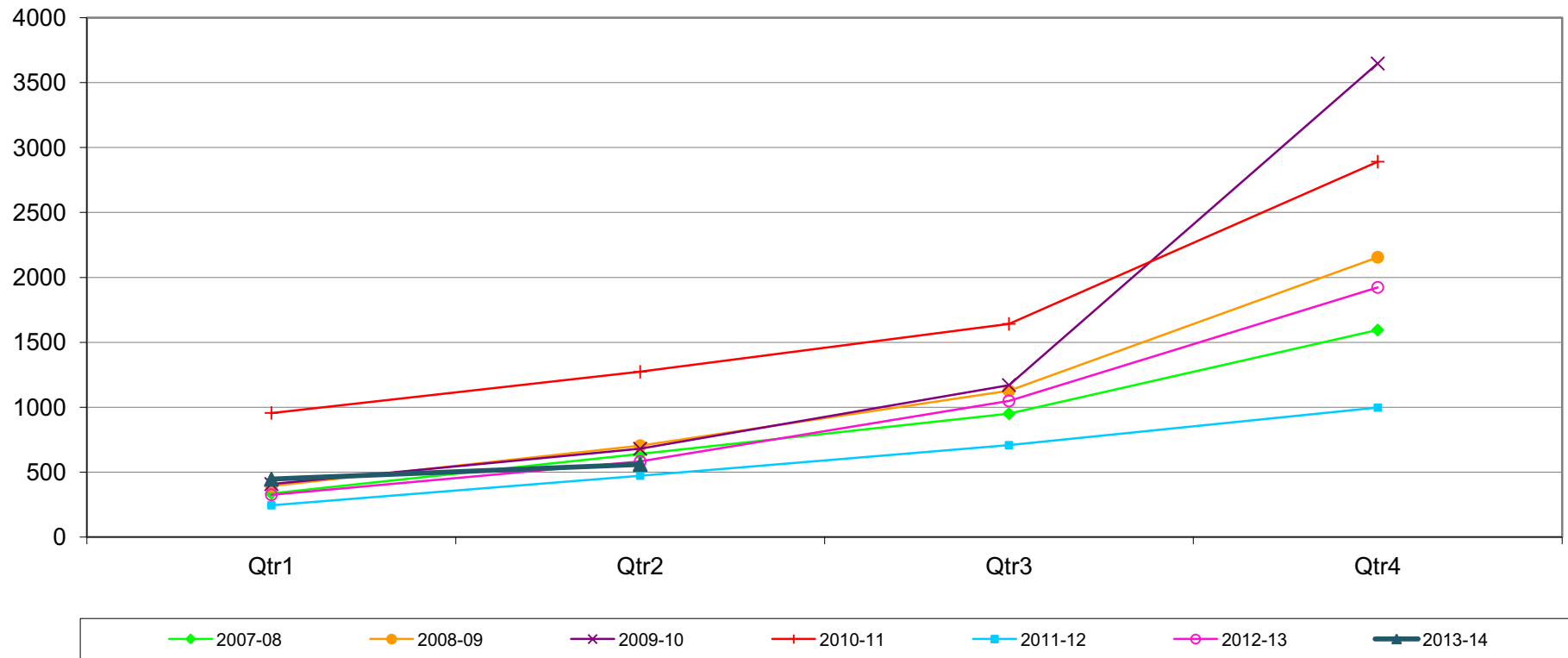
- As a result of the prolonged hard winter which extended into April 2013, unbudgeted salting runs were required at the start of this financial year, resulting in a forecast pressure against the adverse weather budget of £0.222m, as shown above and in table 1.
- Although the budgeted number of salting runs is higher in 2012-13 than in 2011-12, the budgeted cost is lower because 2011-12 was a transition year due to the change in contractor from Ringway to Enterprise and 2012-13 included the full year efficiency savings, hence the reduction in the budgeted costs.
- It had been anticipated that the generally mild winter in 2011-12 would mean that the number and cost of salting runs would be below budget. However, the snow emergency in February 2012 required emergency salting runs, which were more expensive than the routine salting runs due to a higher rate of spread of salt than originally budgeted. Also, additional costs were incurred as part of the new Winter Policy introduced for 2011-12, as smaller vehicles needed to be leased in order to service parts of the routes that were inaccessible to the larger vehicles (approx £140k) and some of the salting routes were extended in order to meet local needs. This resulted in outturn expenditure of £3.194m against a budget of £3.131m, despite the number of salting runs being below the budgeted level.
- The actual number of salting runs in 2012-13 was above the budgeted levels, however, the budgeted cost of salting runs was calculated using the worst case scenario in terms of the rate of spread of salt. As the actual spread of salt was at a lower rate than assumed, this resulted in the costs of salting runs not being as high as the number of salting runs may suggest. Overall there was a net overspend of £1.669m on the adverse weather budget in 2012-13, which was due to an overspend of £0.535m on winter salting runs (as shown in the table above) and an overspend of £1.134m of other costs associated with adverse weather, not directly attributed to salting runs, such as costs of snow clearance, maintenance costs of farmers' ploughs, salt bins & weather stations.

2.2 Number of insurance claims arising related to Highways

	2007-08	2008-09	2009-10	2010-11	2011-12	2012-13	2013-14
	Cumulative no. of claims	Cumulative no. of claims	Cumulative no. of claims	Cumulative no. of claims	Cumulative no. of claims	Cumulative no. of claims	Cumulative no. of claims
Apr to Jun	337	393	408	956	245	326	446
Jul to Sep	640	704	680	1,273	473	582	560
Oct to Dec	950	1,128	1,170	1,642	708	1,049	
Jan to Mar	1,595	2,155	3,647	2,891	997	1,923	

represents position as at 31 August 2013

Cumulative Number of insurance claims relating to Highways



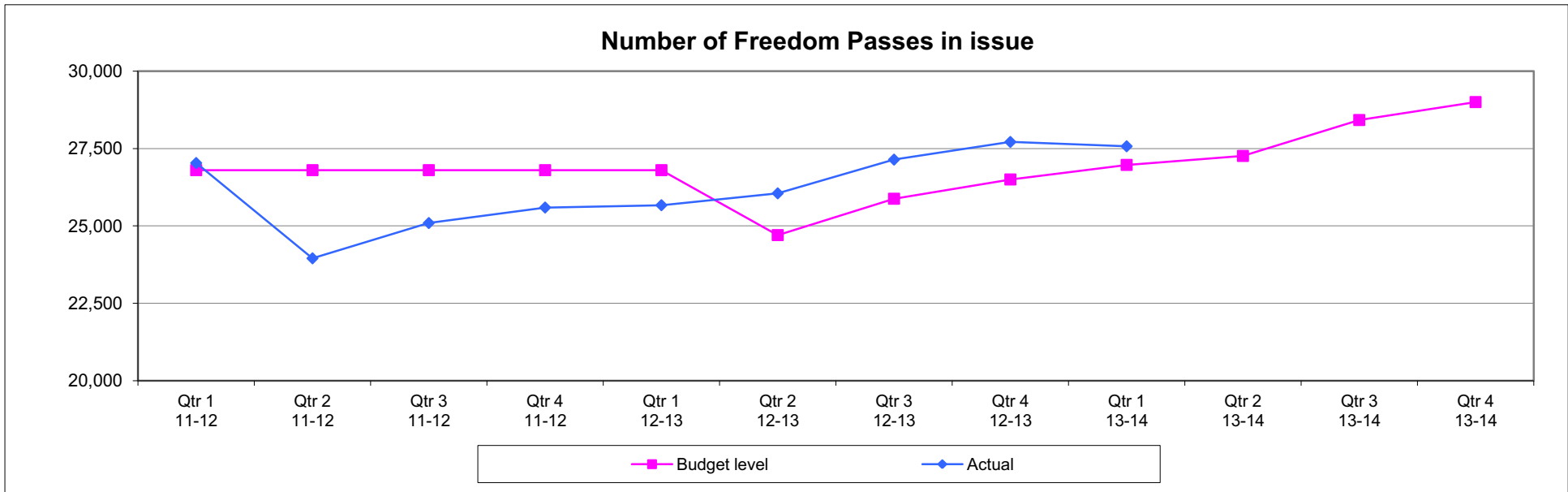
Comments:

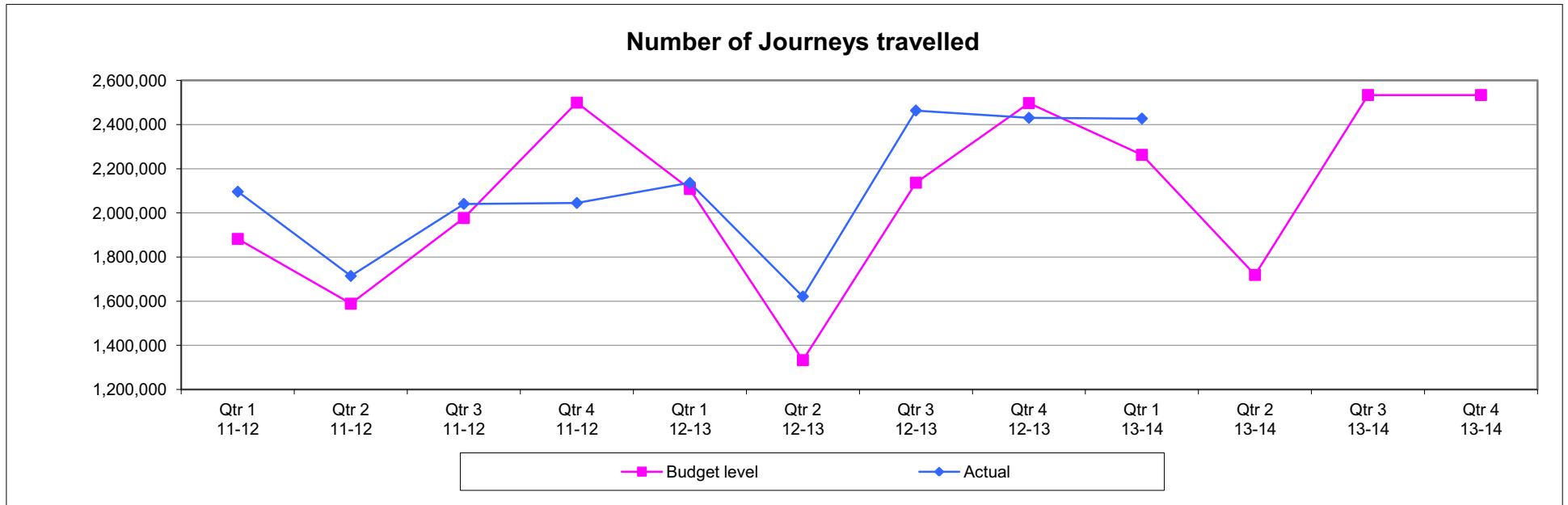
- Numbers of claims will continually change as new claims are received relating to incidents occurring in previous quarters. Claimants have 3 years to pursue an injury claim and 6 years for damage claims. The data previously reported has been updated to reflect claims logged with Insurance as at 31st August 2013.
- Claims were high in each of the years 2008-09 to 2010-11 largely due to the particularly adverse weather conditions and the consequent damage to the highway along with some possible effect from the economic downturn. These claim numbers are likely to increase further as more claims are received for incidents which occurred during the period of the bad weather.
- Claims were lower in 2011-12 which could have been due to many factors including: an improved state of the highway following the find and fix programmes of repair, an increased rejection rate on claims, and a mild winter. However, claim numbers increased again in 2012-13, which was likely to be due to the prolonged hard winter and the consequent damage to the highway, but claim numbers did not increase to the levels experienced during 2008-09 to 2010-11, probably due to the continuation of the find and fix programmes of repair. It is likely that claim numbers for both 2011-12 and 2012-13 will increase as new claims are received relating to incidents occurring during these two years, as explained above.
- The Insurance section continues to work closely with Highways to try to reduce the number of claims and currently the Authority is managing to achieve a rejection rate on 2013-14 claims where it is considered that we do not have any liability, of about 85%.

2.3 Freedom Pass

	2011-12				2012-13				2013-14			
	Passes		Journeys travelled		Passes		Journeys travelled		Passes		Journeys travelled	
	Budget level	Actual	Budget level (000's)	Actual (000's)	Budget level	Actual	Budget level (000's)	Actual (000's)	Budget level	Actual	Budget level (000's)	Actual (000's)
Qtr 1	26,800	27,031	1,882	2,096	26,800	25,668	2,108	2,136	26,970	27,571	2,263	2,428
Qtr 2	26,800	23,952	1,589	1,714	24,703	26,051	1,333	1,621	27,260		1,719	
Qtr 3	26,800	25,092	1,977	2,041	25,877	27,141	2,137	2,464	28,420		2,534	
Qtr 4	26,800	25,593	2,499	2,045	26,500	27,711	2,498	2,431	29,000		2,534	
			7,947	7,896			8,076	8,652			9,050	2,428

The data for this activity indicator is only provided on a quarterly basis from our external provider MCL Transport Services.





Comments:

- As predicted the number of Kent Freedom Passes was lower in the first quarter of 2012-13 compared to the same quarter in 2011-12 probably due to the fee increase. Applications have steadily increased since Q1 2012-13, due in part to changes in education transport policy, and the continued popularity of the scheme, resulting in a pressure on this budget in 2012-13, hence Cabinet, at the 15 July 2013 meeting, agreed to allocate £0.8m of rolled forward 2012-13 underspending to support this budget in 2013-14.
- The figures for actual journeys travelled are regularly reviewed and updated as further information is received from the bus companies, so may be subject to change. There is a forecast pressure of £70k on the Freedom Pass budget due to the higher than budgeted number of journeys, as reflected in table 1 of this annex.
- The above figures do not include journeys travelled relating to free home to school transport as these costs are met from the Education, Learning & Skills portfolio budget and not from the Kent Freedom Pass budget.

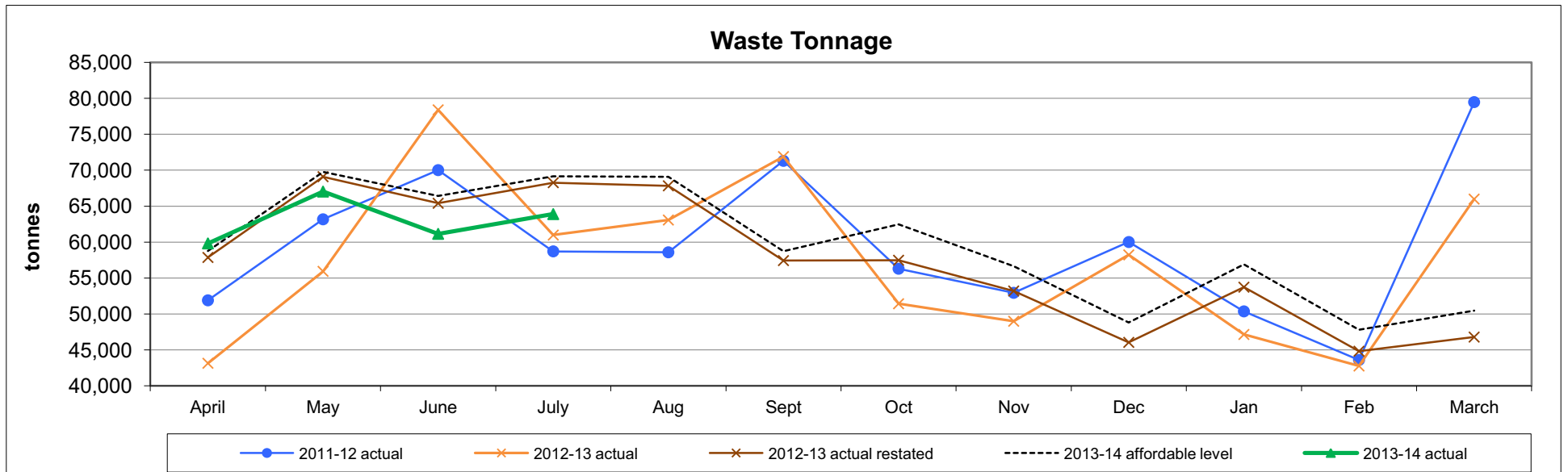
2.4 Waste Tonnage

	2011-12	2012-13	# 2012-13 restated	2013-14	
	Waste Tonnage	Waste Tonnage	Waste Tonnage	Affordable Level ^	* Waste Tonnage
Apr	51,901	43,150	57,863	58,775	59,816
May	63,168	55,931	69,093	69,765	67,024
Jun	70,006	78,391	65,401	66,407	61,144
Jul	58,711	60,977	68,261	69,141	63,894
Aug	58,581	63,070	67,825	69,067	
Sep	71,296	71,894	57,428	58,745	
Oct	56,296	51,423	57,476	62,465	
Nov	52,942	48,992	53,201	56,638	
Dec	60,009	58,221	46,052	48,812	
Jan	50,366	47,153	53,730	56,898	
Feb	43,607	42,767	44,823	47,816	
Mar	79,468	65,976	46,792	50,471	
	716,351	687,945	687,945	715,000	251,878

^ Historically contracts with service providers have been on the basis of a four/four/five week cycle of accounting periods (with weeks ending on a Sunday), rather than on calendar months, and reported waste tonnages have reflected this. From April 2013, due to changes in managing waste contracts, all service providers have transferred on to a calendar month basis and this is reflected in the monthly affordable levels for 2013-14, hence why the line on the graph representing the affordable level for 2013-14 reflects a different profile to the actuals/affordable level for previous years.

The 2012-13 actual waste tonnage data has been restated on a calendar month basis to ease comparison with 2013-14.

* Note: waste tonnages are subject to slight variations between quarterly reports as figures are refined and confirmed with Districts



Comments:

- These waste tonnage figures include residual waste processed either through Allington Waste to Energy plant or landfill, recycled waste and composting.
- To date, the cumulative tonnage activity for the first four months of the year is approximately 12,000 tonnes less than the affordable level for the same period, and this reduction is reflected in the current forecast in table 1 of this annex.
- Overall waste volumes are currently 3.4% lower for the first four months when compared with the same period for last year (based on the restated 2012-13 figures). Waste volumes at Household Waste Recycling Centres continue to show a reduction in waste volumes as a result of implementing new operating policies at these sites.
- Based on the actual waste tonnage for April to July of 2013-14 and forecasts for August to March, the overall volume of waste to be managed this financial year is expected to be approximately 686,700 tonnes, which is 28,300 tonnes below the affordable level and equates to a saving of £2.025m. However this saving on waste volumes is offset by other pressures within the service, as detailed in table 1, giving an overall saving against the waste management budget of £0.347m. The risk is that the current forecast underspend could reduce during the year as market prices for recyclable materials fall.
- The figures in Table 1 of section 1.2 are based on actual activity between April and June. The July activity figure suggests the underspend will increase and if verified, this will be reflected in the next monitoring report.

3. CAPITAL

3.1 The Enterprise & Environment Directorate has a working budget for 2013-14 of £77,144k. The forecast outturn against the 2013-14 budget is £63,973k giving a variance of - £13,171k.

3.2 **Table 2** below details the EE Capital Position by Budget Book line.

Budget Book Heading	Three year cash limit (£000)	2013-14 Working Budget (£000)	2013-14 Variance (£000)	Variance Break-down (£000)	Rephasing / Real Variance and Funding Stream	Explanation of In-Year Variance	Project Status ¹	Explanation of Project Status	Actions
Rolling Programmes									
Commercial Services Vehicles Plant and Equipment	3,900	1,300	0	0			Green		
Highway Major Enhancement / Other Capital Enhancement / Bridge Assessment and Strengthening	94,872	38,909	-3,400	-3,400	Rephasing	Highways capital funding to be reviewed in detail as part of 2014-17 MTFP process.	Green		
Integrated Transport Schemes under £1m	12,513	5,295	-530	-190	Real - DfT grant	To fund three IT schemes to be delivered by PROW (C&C).	Green		
				-340	Rephasing	Some of the s106 schemes are at outline design stage with the likelihood of delivery in 14-15.			
Land compensation and Part 1 claims arising from completed projects	2,834	2,348	0	0			Green		
Major Schemes - Preliminary Design Fees	400	350	0	0			Green		

Budget Book Heading	Three year cash limit (£000)	2013-14 Working Budget (£000)	2013-14 Variance (£000)	Variance Break-down (£000)	Rephasing / Real Variance and Funding Stream	Explanation of In-Year Variance	Project Status ¹	Explanation of Project Status	Actions
Members' Highway Fund	6,600	2,472	0	0			Green		
Individual Projects									
Environment and Waste:									
Capital Plant and Equipment	0	0	9	9	Real - Revenue		Green		
Coldharbour Gypsy Site	672	888	0	0			Amber	Scheme delayed due to significant utility problems during construction period, adverse weather conditions and increased site security.	
Energy and Water Efficiency Investment Fund - External	481	328	-75	-75	Rephasing		Green		
Energy Reduction and Water Efficiency Investment - KCC	241	140	-29	-29	Rephasing		Green		
North Farm Development	3,000	125	475	475	Rephasing	The award of grant and the funding deadline has accelerated the spend on scheme development and detailed design.	Green		
Sandwich Sea Defences	2,328	656	-203	-203	Rephasing	Contribution profile has been revised.	Green		
Household Waste Recycling Centres (HWRCs) and Transfer Stations (TSs)									
East Kent Joint Waste Project	1,576	1,593	-511	-511	Real - Prudential	Review of the contract resulted in changes to the type and number of containers used and a lower price than originally estimated.	Green		
HWRC - Tonbridge and Malling	1,300	0	0	0			Green		

Budget Book Heading	Three year cash limit (£000)	2013-14 Working Budget (£000)	2013-14 Variance (£000)	Variance Break-down (£000)	Rephasing / Real Variance and Funding Stream	Explanation of In-Year Variance	Project Status ¹	Explanation of Project Status	Actions
HWRC - West Kent	600						Green		
Mid Kent Joint Waste Project - Invest to Save	4,440	4,440	-812	-812	Real - Prudential / Revenue	Funding for infrastructure improvements as originally planned at local Borough Council depot no longer required because alternative arrangements to manage waste streams have now been put in place.	Green		
TS/HWRC - Ashford	500	1,715	0	0			Green		
TS/HWRC - Swale	3,530	1,880	-1,630	-1,630	Rephasing	Site search completed; study to redevelop existing site is underway. Contract work is expected to start in 14-15	Green		
Kent Highway Services:									
Ashford Ring Road - Major Road Scheme	91	93	0	0			Green		
East Kent Access Phase 2 - Major Road Scheme	3,958	1,316	-607	-607	Rephasing	Rephasing is due to delay in dealing with Part 1 claims due to mobilisation of the new term consultant.	Green		
Growth without Gridlock initiatives	5,000	2,750	-2,550	-2,550	Rephasing	Delay in the development work for Thanet Parkway and other schemes.	Green		
Cyclopark initiative	0	176	0	0			Green		

Budget Book Heading	Three year cash limit (£000)	2013-14 Working Budget (£000)	2013-14 Variance (£000)	Variance Break-down (£000)	Rephasing / Real Variance and Funding Stream	Explanation of In-Year Variance	Project Status ¹	Explanation of Project Status	Actions
Kent Thameside Strategic Transport Programme	11,764	2,243	0	0			Green		
Kent Highway Partnership - Co-location Depots	40	48	8	8	Real -External other		Green		
Rushenden Link (Sheppey) - major road scheme	635	490	-386	-386	Rephasing	Delayed progress in dealing with LCA Part 1 claims due to mobilisation of the new term consultant.	Green		
Sittingbourne Northern Relief Road - major road scheme	2,799	814	-465	-465	Rephasing	Delayed progress in dealing with LCA Part 1 claims due to mobilisation of the new term consultant.	Green		
Street Lighting Column - Replacement Scheme	3,750	1,250	0	0			Green		
Street Lighting Timing - Invest to Save	2,906	2,131	0	0			Green		
Ashford's Future Schemes									
A28 Chart Road	7,600	1,800	-1,800	-1,800	Rephasing	Original budget profile assumed Growing Places funding which has not materialised. Project will only proceed if external funding is secured.	Green		
Drovers Roundabout junction	220	370	0	0			Green		
Orchard Way Railway	15,000	0	0	0					

Budget Book Heading	Three year cash limit (£000)	2013-14 Working Budget (£000)	2013-14 Variance (£000)	Variance Break-down (£000)	Rephasing / Real Variance and Funding Stream	Explanation of In-Year Variance	Project Status ¹	Explanation of Project Status	Actions
Victoria Way	239	424	-185	-185	Rephasing	Delayed progress in dealing with LCA Part 1 claims due to mobilisation of the new term consultant.	Green		
Westwood Relief Strategy-Poorhole Lane	0	800	-480	-480	Rephasing	Rephasing to reflect revised profiling of project.	Green		
Total	193,789	77,144	-13,171	-13,171					

1. Status:

Green – on time and within budget

Amber – either delayed completion date or over budget

Red – both delayed completion and over budget

CUSTOMER & COMMUNITIES DIRECTORATE SUMMARY
JULY 2013-14 MONITORING REPORT

1. REVENUE

1.1		Cash Limit	Variance Before Mgmt Action	Management Action	Net Variance after Mgmt Action
	Directorate Total (£k)	+76,250	-1,673	-	-1,673

1.2 **Table 1** below details the revenue position by A-Z budget:

Budget Book Heading	Cash Limit			Variance	Explanation		Management Action/ Impact on MTFP
	Gross	Income	Net	Net			
	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000		
Customer & Communities portfolio							
Strategic Management & Directorate Support budgets	3,112.8	-978.0	2,134.8	-52			
<u>Support to Frontline Services:</u>							
- Communication & Consultation	3,033.7	-11.0	3,022.7	+8			
<u>Other Services for Adults & Older People</u>							
- Social Fund (Kent Support & Assistance Service - KSAS)	3,469.0	-3,469.0	0.0	-823	-668	Lower than anticipated demand for awards in the first four months for this new pilot scheme. In accordance with Key Decision 12/01939, funding for KSAS awards is to be ring fenced for two years (2013-14 & 2014-15), therefore committed roll forward will be requested for any underspend at year end.	
					-155	Staffing/administration costs	
- Supporting People	24,856.5	0.0	24,856.5	-1,327	-1,327	Primarily due to effective contract management, with variations negotiated with providers where contracts were under-utilised or demand was lower than anticipated	Demand and capacity will be reviewed throughout the year to ensure they remain sufficient and with a view to achieving a permanent reduction/saving.
	28,325.5	-3,469.0	24,856.5	-2,150			

Budget Book Heading	Cash Limit			Variance	Explanation		Management Action/ Impact on MTFP
	Gross	Income	Net	Net			
	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000		
Children's Services:							
- Youth Service	8,611.0	-2,365.8	6,245.2	+89			
- Youth Offending Service	5,419.7	-2,424.6	2,995.1	+33			
	14,030.7	-4,790.4	9,240.3	+122			
Community Services:							
- Arts Development (incl Turner Contemporary)	2,128.8	0.0	2,128.8	-41			
- Community Learning Services	15,125.4	-15,354.7	-229.3	0			
- Community Safety	659.2	-284.9	374.3	-1			
- Community Wardens	2,652.4	0.0	2,652.4	-13			
- Contact Centre & Citizen's Advice Help Line	3,522.2	-1,116.1	2,406.1	+596	+573	The integration of new services into the Contact Centre was due to deliver savings of £573k in 2013-14. This has been re-phased to align with the replacement of the Web Platform and the implementation of the Customer Service Strategy and is now expected to be delivered in 2014-15. Offsetting savings within the directorate have been identified to mitigate the impact of this in the current year.	This saving is already reflected within the base budget for 2014-15.
					+23	Other minor variances	
- Gateways	2,504.1	-359.0	2,145.1	+17			
- Libraries, Registration & Archives Services (LRA)	19,091.2	-5,216.5	13,874.7	-60	-100	Increased Registration income for wedding ceremonies taking place in 2013/14	
					+61	Scoping costs for replacement of a number of LRA computer systems, which may result in a capital programme bid if a viable project solution is found.	
					-32	Staff vacancies	
					-29	Refund in respect of return of leased equipment	
					+40	Other minor variances	

Budget Book Heading	Cash Limit			Variance	Explanation		Management Action/ Impact on MTFP
	Gross	Income	Net	Net			
	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000		
- Local Healthwatch & Complaints Advocacy	1,340.6	-766.0	574.6	0			
- Other Community Services	5,319.1	-5,319.1	0.0	0			
- Sports Development	2,256.0	-1,467.7	788.3	+25			
- Supporting Employment	1,085.9	-335.0	750.9	0			
	55,684.9	-30,219.0	25,465.9	+523			
<u>Environment:</u>							
- Country Parks	1,493.8	-990.7	503.1	-15			
- Countryside Access (incl PROW)	2,772.9	-1,116.7	1,656.2	-28			
	4,266.7	-2,107.4	2,159.3	-43			
<u>Local Democracy:</u>							
- Community Engagement	720.3	0.0	720.3	+12			
- Local Scheme & Member Grants	1,256.0	0.0	1,256.0	0			
	1,976.3	0.0	1,976.3	+12			
<u>Public Health:</u>							
- Drug & Alcohol Services	19,027.3	-17,775.5	1,251.8	-974	-954	Delay in some new public health grant funded projects	
					-20	Local Area Single Assessment & Referral (LASAR) Service	
- <i>Tfr to(+)/from(-) Public Health reserve</i>				+954	+954	<i>transfer to Public Health reserve of underspending against public health grant</i>	
- Drug & Alcohol Services base funded variance				-20			
<u>Regulatory Services:</u>							
- Coroners	2,867.3	-475.0	2,392.3	+1			
- Emergency Planning	778.5	-169.0	609.5	-17			
- Trading Standards (incl Kent Scientific Services)	3,926.8	-785.8	3,141.0	-57	-120	Staffing vacancies	
					+63	Other minor variances	
	7,572.6	-1,429.8	6,142.8	-73			
Total C&C portfolio	137,030.5	-60,780.1	76,250.4	-1,673			

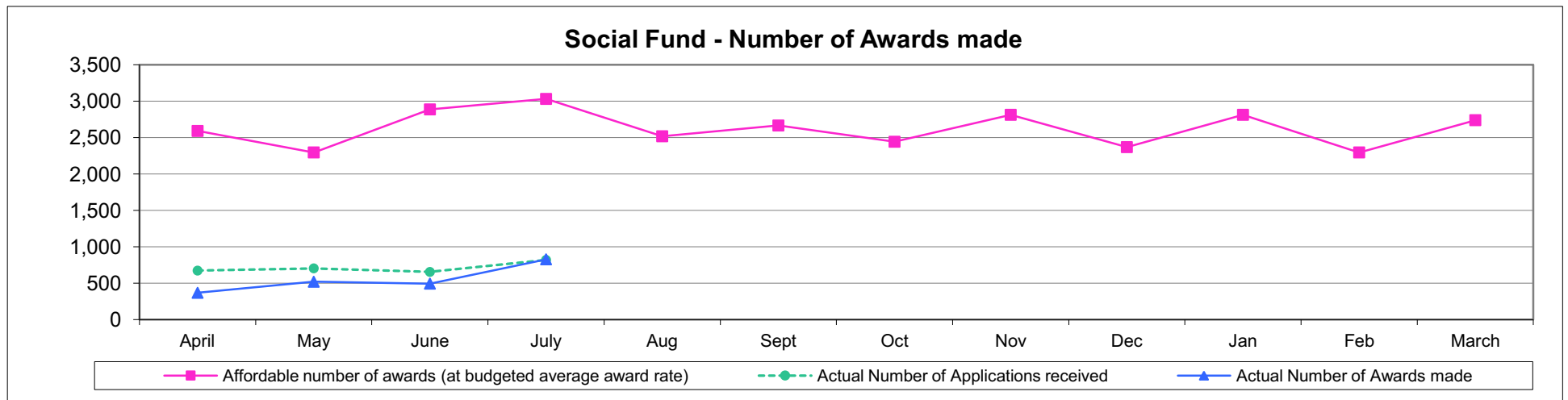
Budget Book Heading	Cash Limit			Variance	Explanation		Management Action/ Impact on MTFP
	Gross	Income	Net	Net			
	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000		
Assumed Mgmt Action							
- C&C portfolio							
Total Forecast <u>after</u> mgmt action	137,030.5	-60,780.1	76,250.4	-1,673			

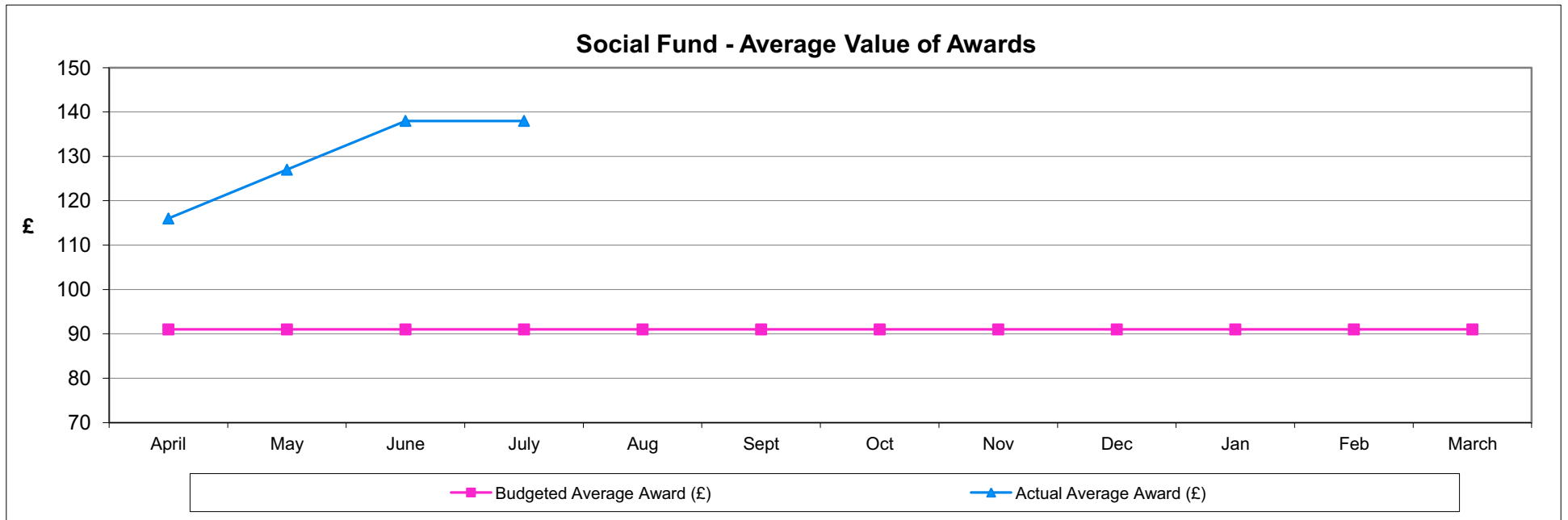
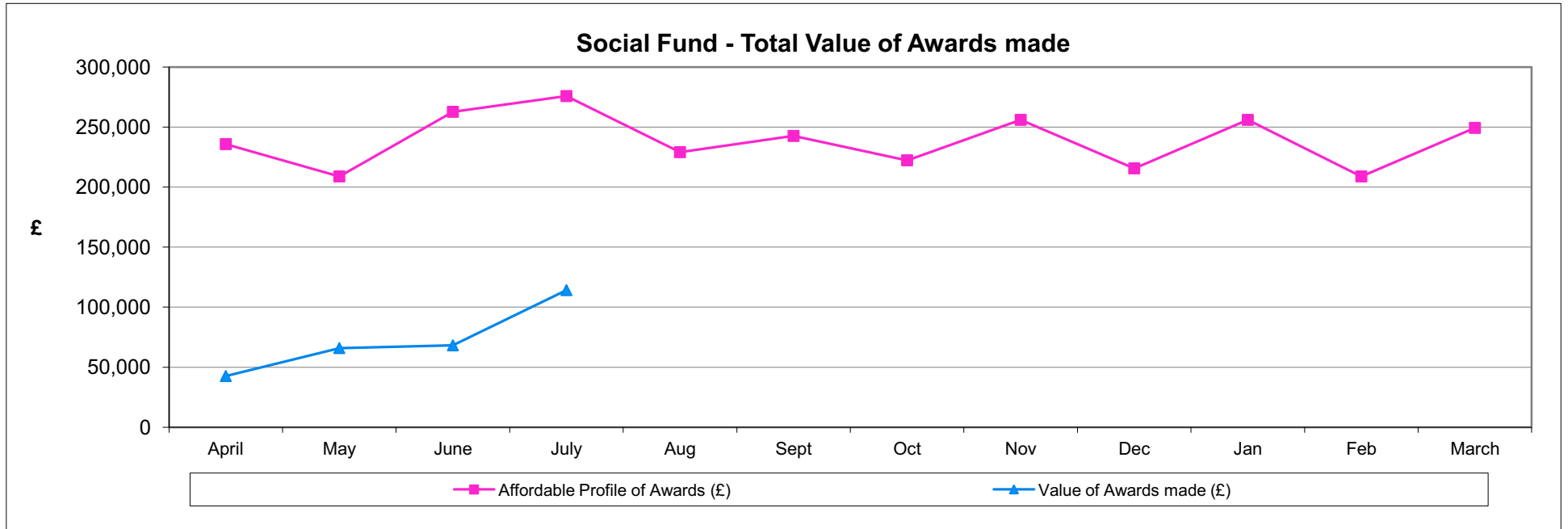
2. KEY ACTIVITY INDICATORS AND BUDGET RISK ASSESSMENT MONITORING

2.1 Number and Value of Social Fund awards made

	(a) *	(b)	(c)	(d) *	(e)	(d) / (a)	(e) / (c)
	Affordable number of awards (at budgeted average award rate)	Actual number of applications received	Actual number of awards made	Affordable profile of awards (£)	Value of awards made (£)	Budgeted average award (£)	Actual average award (£)
Apr	2,591	673	368	235,800	42,620	91	116
May	2,296	704	520	208,900	65,907	91	127
Jun	2,887	655	494	262,700	68,201	91	138
Jul	3,031	820	828	275,800	114,188	91	138
Aug	2,518			229,100		91	
Sep	2,666			242,600		91	
Oct	2,443			222,300		91	
Nov	2,813			256,000		91	
Dec	2,369			215,600		91	
Jan	2,813			256,000		91	
Feb	2,296			208,900		91	
Mar	2,739			249,300		91	
	31,462	2,852	2,210	2,863,000	290,916	91	132

* Columns (a) and (d) are based on available funding which has been profiled by month and type of award (excluding cash awards) in the same ratio as the previous DWP scheme. As the criteria and awards for this new pilot scheme differ to the DWP scheme, this does not represent the anticipated demand for the new pilot scheme (as demand is unknown), but represents the maximum affordable level should sufficient applications be received which meet the criteria. If the pilot scheme continues, there will be a history of awards in 2013-14 that will form the basis of the affordable levels/ profile for next year which will provide a more meaningful basis to monitor against in future.





Comments:

- This is a pilot scheme that commenced in Kent on 1 April 2013 and differs from the Social Fund scheme, previously administered by DWP, in that cash awards are only given in very extreme circumstances. This scheme offers 4 types of award including food & clothing, white goods, energy vouchers and furniture & equipment and more importantly signposts the individual, whether an award is given or not, to the appropriate service so that they can receive ongoing support. This is an emergency fund to help support the most vulnerable in society and only in very exceptional circumstances e.g. where an individual may be at risk, cash awards may be made. The figures provided in the table and represented in the graphs above reflect a combined average of these 4 types of award.
- Applications are prioritised at the time of the application. High priority applications should receive the award within 24 hours. However, approval of awards for lower priority cases e.g. applications for furniture from low risk households may be slower. Actual awards made in any month can therefore exceed the number of applications for the month due to the processing of low priority cases from the previous month.
- The first graph above represents the number of awards made against (i) the number of applications received and (ii) the affordable number of awards as calculated using the budgeted average award rate (which, as previously stated, does not represent the anticipated demand for the new scheme, but the maximum number of awards that could be afforded at the budgeted average rate). The number of applications received is higher than the number of awards made, which predominately reflects that applications for cash awards are being received in line with the old DWP scheme, but this type of award is not generally offered as part of this pilot scheme. Initially there were also a number of inappropriate referrals being made whereby the applicant did not qualify. There is an admin cost involved in assessing the applications received, irrespective of whether they result in an award being made. The budget for this service, as shown in table 1 is £3.469m, with £0.606m being the cost of administering the scheme and £2.863m available to award where appropriate (column d in the table above).
The maximum funding available and hence the affordable number of awards is predicated on demand for the old Social Fund scheme where a significant proportion of demand was for cash awards and under the new scheme these are offered only in extreme circumstances, as explained above. Given the uncertainty about both future levels of demand and government funding, there is a need to ring-fence this funding for the period of the pilot scheme (2013-15) to provide some stability to the service.
- The second graph represents the value of awards made against the maximum profiled funding available.
- The number and value of awards made is significantly lower than the affordable level and reflects the initial take up of this new scheme being low in comparison to the old scheme (which is what the funding, and affordable level, is based upon). The value of awards made is expected to increase as the scheme matures, communication increases about what the new scheme provides and as a result of the potential impact of changes to welfare reform in the autumn. However, if applicants are successfully signposted to alternative appropriate services to receive sustained support, and an award is not made, then this will be beneficial to the applicant and would result in an underspend against this scheme, which is still a positive outcome for the pilot.

- The third graph shows the budgeted average award compared to the actual average award. Using DWP data, and excluding cash awards, it was anticipated that the majority of awards for this pilot would be for food & clothing and therefore the budgeted average award was set with this in mind. Whilst this has transpired and 48% of the number of awards has been for food & clothing, there has been a significant number of awards for furniture & equipment which has a higher award value, given the nature of the goods. The number of awards for furniture & equipment (incl white goods) accounts for 24% of the number of awards but 65% of the value of awards. Therefore, the actual average award is higher than budgeted due to the apportionment of the award types being different to what was anticipated. The data collected in the current year will inform the allocation of funds to each type of award in future years, should the scheme continue and will provide a meaningful comparison.

3. CAPITAL

3.1 The Customer & Communities Directorate has a working budget for 2013-14 of £6,990k. The forecast outturn against the 2013-14 budget is £6,700k giving a variance of - £290k.

3.2 **Table 2** below details the C&C Capital Position by Budget Book line.

Budget Book Heading	Three year cash limit (£000)	2013-14 Working Budget (£000)	2013-14 Variance (£000)	Variance Break-down (£000)	Rephasing / Real Variance and Funding Stream	Explanation of In-Year Variance	Project Status ¹	Explanation of Project Status	Actions
Rolling Programmes									
Country Parks Access and Development	0	193	0	0			Green		
Library Modernisation Programme - adaptations and improvements to existing facilities	1,380	996	59	59	Real - Developer Contributions	Additional Developer Contributions received for works at Tunbridge Wells Library for modernisation works	Green		Increase cash limit by £59.1k
Management and Modernisation of Assets - Vehicles	380	164	128	128	Real - Revenue reserve	Purchase of Equipment for Kent Scientific Services - reserve held.	Green		Increase cash limit by £127.8k
Public Rights of Way - Structural Improvements	2,449	928	190	190	Real - grant	Three additional schemes in the PROW programme to be funded from E&E DFT grant.	Green		
Public Sports Facilities Improvement - Capital Grant	300	100	0	0			Green		
Small Community Projects - Capital Grants	1,500	500	0	0			Green		

Budget Book Heading	Three year cash limit (£000)	2013-14 Working Budget (£000)	2013-14 Variance (£000)	Variance Break-down (£000)	Rephasing / Real Variance and Funding Stream	Explanation of In-Year Variance	Project Status ¹	Explanation of Project Status	Actions
Village Halls and Community Centres - Capital Grants	600	321	0	0			Green		
Individual Projects									
Community Learning and Skills Service Reprovision	457	482	0	0			Green		
Gateways - Continued Rollout of Programme	2,192	718	-662	-662	Rephasing	Customer Relationship Manager (CRM) - rephasing to 14/15 & 15/16 - delays due to the ICT infrastructure investment and the need to align requirements to the single customer record. Swanley Gateway has now received approval to spend.	Green		
Libraries Invest to Save	0	5	0	0			Green		
New Community Facilities at Edenbridge	0	69	0	0			Green		
Tunbridge Wells Library	0	288	0	0			Green		
Web Platform	0	266	0	0			Green		
Gravesend Library	0	5	-5	-5	Real - prudential		Green		
Ashford Gateway Plus	0	1	0	0			Green		
Kent Library and History Centre	0	188	0	0			Green		
Youth Reconfiguration	0	83	0	0			Green		

Budget Book Heading	Three year cash limit (£000)	2013-14 Working Budget (£000)	2013-14 Variance (£000)	Variance Break-down (£000)	Rephasing / Real Variance and Funding Stream	Explanation of In-Year Variance	Project Status ¹	Explanation of Project Status	Actions
Cheesemans Green Library, Ashford	350	0	0	0			Green		
Replacement and Enhancement of Core Website	455	355	0	0			Green		
Dartford and Gravesham NHS Trust Capital	0	128	0	0			Green		
Winter Gardens Rendezvous Site - Prelim Works	100	100	0	0			Green		
Integrated Youth Service - Youth Hub Reprovision	1,100	1,100	0	0			Green		
Total	11,263	6,990	-290	-290					

1. Status:

Green – on time and within budget

Amber – either delayed completion date or over budget

Red – both delayed completion and over budget

BUSINESS STRATEGY & SUPPORT DIRECTORATE SUMMARY
PUBLIC HEALTH SUMMARY
JULY 2013-14 MONITORING REPORT

1. REVENUE

1.1		Cash Limit	Variance Before transfer to Public Health Reserve	Transfer to Public Health Reserve	Net Variance after transfer to Public Health Reserve
	Total (£k)	+384	-808	+450	-358

1.2 **Table 1** below details the revenue position by A-Z budget:

Budget Book Heading	Cash Limit			Variance	Explanation		Management Action/ Impact on MTFP
	Gross	Income	Net	Net			
	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000		
Adult Social Care & Public Health portfolio							
<u>Public Health:</u>							
- Public Health Management & Support	441.3	-57.0	384.3	-358	-358	Underspend against KCC budget as costs are reflected against the grant in the service lines below, mainly Public Health Staffing & Related Costs	
- Children's Public Health Programmes	6,346.4	-6,346.4	0.0	0			
- Drug & Alcohol Services	662.7	-662.7	0.0	0			
- Healthy Weight	2,516.4	-2,516.4	0.0	0			
- NHS Health Check Programme	2,321.8	-2,321.8	0.0	0			
- Other Public Health Services	5,590.3	-5,590.3	0.0	0			
- Public Health Staffing & Related Costs	4,585.5	-4,585.5	0.0	-450	-450	<i>PH grant variance: slippage on recruitment and vacancy savings</i>	
- Sexual Health Services	12,538.6	-12,538.6	0.0	0			
- Stop Smoking Services & Interventions	2,688.0	-2,688.0	0.0	0			
- Tobacco Control	600.0	-600.0	0.0	0			
	38,291.0	-37,906.7	384.3	-808			

Budget Book Heading	Cash Limit			Variance	Explanation		Management Action/ Impact on MTFP
	Gross	Income	Net	Net			
	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000		
- <i>tr to(+)/from(-) Public Health reserve</i>				+450	+450	<i>Transfer of underspend on staffing to reserve</i>	
Total ASC&PH portfolio (Public Health)	38,291.0	-37,906.7	384.3	-358			

2. KEY ACTIVITY INDICATORS AND BUDGET RISK ASSESSMENT MONITORING

- 2.1** As the majority of services are commissioned from providers on a block contract basis there will be little or no variation in terms of actual expenditure during 2013-14. The decision to commission on a block contract basis was taken to ensure continuity of services in this transitional period. It is expected that the use of block contracts next year will be significantly reduced as services are re-commissioned based on activity and payment by results; the experience gained within the Division during 2013-14 will also inform this process. Until that time no activity indicators are reported for Public Health.

BUSINESS STRATEGY & SUPPORT DIRECTORATE SUMMARY
BUSINESS STRATEGY AND SUPPORT (EXCL. PUBLIC HEALTH) SUMMARY
JULY 2013-14 MONITORING REPORT

1. **REVENUE**

1.1		Cash Limit	Variance Before Mgmt Action	Management Action	Net Variance after Mgmt Action
	Total (£k)	+78,993	-819	-	-819

1.2 **Table 1** below details the revenue position by A-Z budget:

Budget Book Heading	Cash Limit			Variance	Explanation	Management Action/ Impact on MTFP
	Gross	Income	Net	Net		
	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	
Regeneration & Enterprise portfolio						
Directorate Management & Support	172.2	0.0	172.2	+3		
Development Staff & Projects	5,018.7	-1,333.7	3,685.0	+1		
Total R&E portfolio	5,190.9	-1,333.7	3,857.2	+4		
Finance & Business Support portfolio						
Finance & Procurement	18,749.6	-7,390.1	11,359.5	-437	-579 Appointments to the structure made last year at bottom of grade, budget set at mid-point of grade; the Division is also carrying a number of vacancies. +140 Under-recovery of income by Schools Financial Services. +2 Other minor variances	These budgets will be realigned in the 2014-17 MTFP to reduce the staffing budget and resolve the unachievable income target on Schools Financial Services.
- <i>Transfer to(+)/from(-) DSG reserve</i>				0		
Local Democracy:						
- Grants to District Councils	703.0	0.0	703.0	0		
- Other Local Democracy costs incl. County Council	741.2	0.0	741.2	0		

Budget Book Heading	Cash Limit			Variance	Explanation		Management Action/ Impact on MTFP
	Gross	Income	Net	Net			
	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000		
- Support for Local Council Tax Support Schemes	1,253.0	0.0	1,253.0	-3			
Total F&BS portfolio	21,446.8	-7,390.1	14,056.7	-440			
Business Strategy, Performance & Health Reform portfolio							
Strategic Management & Directorate Support budgets	2,980.3	-4,520.0	-1,539.7	0			
Governance & Law	10,310.4	-12,470.0	-2,159.6	0			
Business Strategy	3,254.1	-56.7	3,197.4	-185	-87	One-off rolled forward funding from 12-13 for Health Reform to support the development of seven new Health and Wellbeing Boards to be aligned with the NHS Clinical Commissioning Groups is to be spent over the period June 2013 to May 2015, therefore roll forward will be required.	
					-98	Other minor variances	
Property & Infrastructure	30,789.5	-5,091.7	25,697.8	+250	+250	New external property opportunities together with the need to protect and respond to the requirements of front line services and new service pressures, have resulted in a revised New Ways of Working programme plan. The revised plan encompasses changes to the previously assumed timelines for moving out of some of our larger leasehold buildings, hence creating a pressure within the Corporate Landlord estate.	Some re-phasing of savings related to the New Ways of Working project may be needed to reflect changes to dates when leases will now be terminated; the Division will know more by the middle of October. The use of non-ringfenced DFE capital grant, to fund revenue expenditure which cannot be capitalised, will need to be quantified each year dependent on expected eligible spend. The current year assumes £780k and any expected future variations from this will need to be addressed in the MTFP.

Budget Book Heading	Cash Limit			Variance	Explanation	Management Action/ Impact on MTFP
	Gross	Income	Net	Net		
	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	
Human Resources	16,499.0	-5,707.5	10,791.5	-281	-233	Underspend against training budget following approval of all directorate workforce development plans.
					-105	Additional income generated through providing recruitment services to schools
					+57	Other minor variances
Information & Communication Technology	35,261.7	-16,425.8	18,835.9	-4		
- <i>Transfer to(+)/from(-) DSG reserve</i>				0		
Total BSP&HR portfolio	99,095.0	-44,271.7	54,823.3	-220		
Democracy & Partnerships portfolio						
Finance - Internal Audit	1,175.9	-34.0	1,141.9	-71		
Business Strategy - International & Partnerships	854.1	-173.0	681.1	-92		
Democratic & Member Services	3,865.9	-3.0	3,862.9	0		
Local Democracy:				0		
- Other Local Democracy costs: County Council Elections	570.0	0.0	570.0	0		
Total D&P portfolio	6,465.9	-210.0	6,255.9	-163		
Total BSS Controllable (excl. Public Health)	132,198.6	-53,205.5	78,993.1	-819		
Assumed Management						
- R&E portfolio						
- F&BS portfolio						
- BSP&HR portfolio						
- D&P portfolio						
Total Forecast <u>after</u> mgmt action	132,198.6	-53,205.5	78,993.1	-819		

3. CAPITAL

3.1 The working budget for 2013-14 is £71,742k. The forecast outturn against the 2013-14 budget is £70,673k giving a variance of - £1,069k.

3.2 **Table 2a** below details the BSS Capital Position by Budget Book line.

Budget Book Heading	Three year cash limit (£000)	2013-14 Working Budget (£000)	2013-14 Variance (£000)	Variance Break-down (£000)	Rephasing / Real Variance and Funding Stream	Explanation of In-Year Variance	Project Status ¹	Explanation of Project Status	Actions
Rolling Programmes									
Corporate Property Strategic Capital	7,950	2,650	-120	-120	Real - Grant	Grant required to cover ELS section 106 costs in revenue	Green		Reduce cash limit by £120k
Disposal Costs	910	250	0				Green		
Modernisation of Assets	9,521	4,888	0				Green		
Individual Projects									
Connecting with Kent	532	361	0	0			Green		
HR Recruitment Management System	125	125	0	0			Green		
HR System Development	226	113	0	0			Green		
Innovative Schemes Fund	3,000	1,000	0	0			Green		
New Ways of Working	24,000	19,934	0	0			Green		
Sustaining Kent - Maintaining the Infrastructure	270	1,917	0	0			Green		
ORACLE Release 12	0	230	0	0			Amber	Completion date now estimated 31/12/13. Delay in the Server refresh project means the purchase of the Oracle Licences has been delayed.	

Budget Book Heading	Three year cash limit (£000)	2013-14 Working Budget (£000)	2013-14 Variance (£000)	Variance Break-down (£000)	Rephasing / Real Variance and Funding Stream	Explanation of In-Year Variance	Project Status ¹	Explanation of Project Status	Actions
ORACLE Self Service Development	0	44	0	0			Amber	Additional requirements placed on the OBS team have resulted in a revised completion date for this project	
Property Asset Management System	0	297	0	0			Amber	A business analysis has been undertaken to double check suitability of the preferred system and to ensure that Atrium delivers what is required. This has delayed implementation from March 2013 to December 2013.	
Enterprise Resource Programme	0	877	35	35	Real		Amber	Synchronised sign on and (elements of) remote access work streams cannot be delivered until server refresh has completed.	
Integrated Children's Systems	0	748	0	0			Amber	There have been significant changes to the version of software being implemented to meet business needs. This has impacted delivery dates which have now moved to the latter part of this financial year.	
Total	46,534	33,434	-85	-85					

3.3 **Table 2b** below details the Regeneration and Economic Development Capital Position by Budget Book line.

Budget Book Heading	Three year cash limit (£000)	2013-14 Working Budget (£000)	2013-14 Variance (£000)	Variance Break-down (£000)	Rephasing / Real Variance and Funding Stream	Explanation of In-Year Variance	Project Status ¹	Explanation of Project Status	Actions
Individual Projects									
Dover Priory Station Approach Road	0	-3	0	0			Green		
Broadband	23,500	2,650	0	0			Amber	Due to delays at a national level in finalising the BDUK procurement framework and the UK state aid notification with the EU the completion date is now 31/03/2016.	
Empty Property Initiative	7,500	3,710	0	0			Green		
Eurokent Road (East Kent)	65	84	0	0			Green		
Folkestone Heritage Quarter	380	402	0	0			Green		
Incubator Development	0	262	0	0			Green		
LIVE Margate	6,800	6,508	0	0			Green		
Managed Work Space - The Old Rectory	160	174	0	0			Green		
Marsh Million	0	100	0	0			Green		
No Use Empty - Rented Affordable Homes	750	750	0	0			Green		
Old Town Hall	94	25	0	0			Green		
Regeneration Fund Projects	5,061	3,555	0	0			Green		

Budget Book Heading	Three year cash limit (£000)	2013-14 Working Budget (£000)	2013-14 Variance (£000)	Variance Break-down (£000)	Rephasing / Real Variance and Funding Stream	Explanation of In-Year Variance	Project Status ¹	Explanation of Project Status	Actions
Regional Growth Fund, including Expansion East Kent	37,200	14,384	0	0			Green		
Rural Broadband Demonstration Project	1,897	1,568	-984	-984	Re-phasing	Spend will be incurred on four or five local schemes this year with the remainder of the funding being kept as a contingency. The rephasing is not expected to impact on the completion date of the overall project.	Green		
Swale Parklands	0	65	0	0			Green		
TIGER	20,000	4,000	0	0			Green		
Tram Road/Tontine Street Road Works	0	74	0	0			Green		
Total	103,407	38,308	-984	-984					

1. Status:

Green – on time and within budget

Amber – either delayed completion date or over budget

Red – both delayed completion and over budget

FINANCING ITEMS SUMMARY
JULY 2013-14 MONITORING REPORT

1. REVENUE

1.1		Cash Limit	Variance Before Mgmt Action	Management Action	Net Variance after Mgmt Action
	Total (£k)	+126,173	-6,770	-	-6,770

1.2 **Table 1** below details the revenue position by A-Z budget:

Budget Book Heading	Cash Limit			Variance	Explanation	Management Action/ Impact on MTFP
	Gross	Income	Net	Net		
	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	
Finance & Business Support Portfolio						
Carbon Reduction Commitment Levy	400.0	0.0	400.0	-190	-190	Anticipated underspend in line with 2012-13 outturn
Contribution to/from Reserves	-6,430.0	0.0	-6,430.0	+1,234	+1,870	Council Tax Transitional Support Grant was expected to be received in 2012-13 and transferred to reserves for use in 2013-14, however it was not received until 2013-14, hence shows as income against Other Financing Items below and not a transfer from reserves.
					-636	Drawdown from Insurance Reserve to cover forecast overspend against the Insurance Fund.
Underspend rolled forward from previous years	-5,000.0	0.0	-5,000.0	0		
Insurance Fund	4,679.0	0.0	4,679.0	+636	+636	An increase in the outstanding claims provision for new reserved losses in the first quarter of the year, together with an anticipated shortfall in corporate and premium income compared to claims expenditure and premium costs.
Modernisation of the Council	3,500.0	0.0	3,500.0	0		

Budget Book Heading	Cash Limit			Variance	Explanation	Management Action/ Impact on MTFP	
	Gross	Income	Net	Net			
	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000		
Net Debt Charges (incl Investment Income)	130,552.2	-8,648.0	121,904.2	-1,178	+1,582	Shortfall in interest on cash balances in view of lower than anticipated interest rates expected on future deposits	A change to the treasury strategy to expand the range of types of investment which can be made was approved by Cabinet in September, which is expected to increase investment income.
					-2,760	Savings on debt charges as no new borrowing in first four months or in foreseeable future	
Other	1,231.8	-36.0	1,195.8	-2,183	-1,870	Council Tax Transitional Support Grant as mentioned above	-£283k of this is a permanent saving and will be reflected in the 2014-17 MTFP
					-313	Underspending following a review of local authority subscriptions & centrally held allocations, together with small underspends on items such as levies.	
Unallocated	3,258.0	0.0	3,258.0	-4,993		Additional unexpected government funding announced since the budget was set, as follows:	The majority of this funding is one-off, with the exception of Extended Rights to Free Travel, where we have been notified of an allocation of £1,518k for 2014-15. Cabinet agreed that this funding is held centrally to offset any potential shortfall in meeting our savings target this year and if we do achieve a balanced position that this is transferred to reserves to help offset anticipated funding cuts in 2014-15.
					-1,491	refund in respect of 2012-13 academies funding transfer	
					-1,391	New Homes Bonus adjustment grant	
					-1,791	Extended Rights to Free Travel	
					-320	other smaller changes in funding levels including Education Services Grant and Council Tax Freeze grant	
Total F&BS portfolio	132,191.0	-8,684.0	123,507.0	-6,674			
Business Strategy, Performance & Health Reform portfolio							
Contribution to IT Asset Maintenance Reserve	2,352.0	0.0	2,352.0	0			

Budget Book Heading	Cash Limit			Variance	Explanation		Management Action/ Impact on MTFP
	Gross	Income	Net	Net			
	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000		
Democracy & Partnerships portfolio							
Audit Fees	314.0	0.0	314.0	-96	-96	Forecast based on anticipated fees as notified by our external auditors	
Total Controllable	134,857.0	-8,684.0	126,173.0	-6,770			

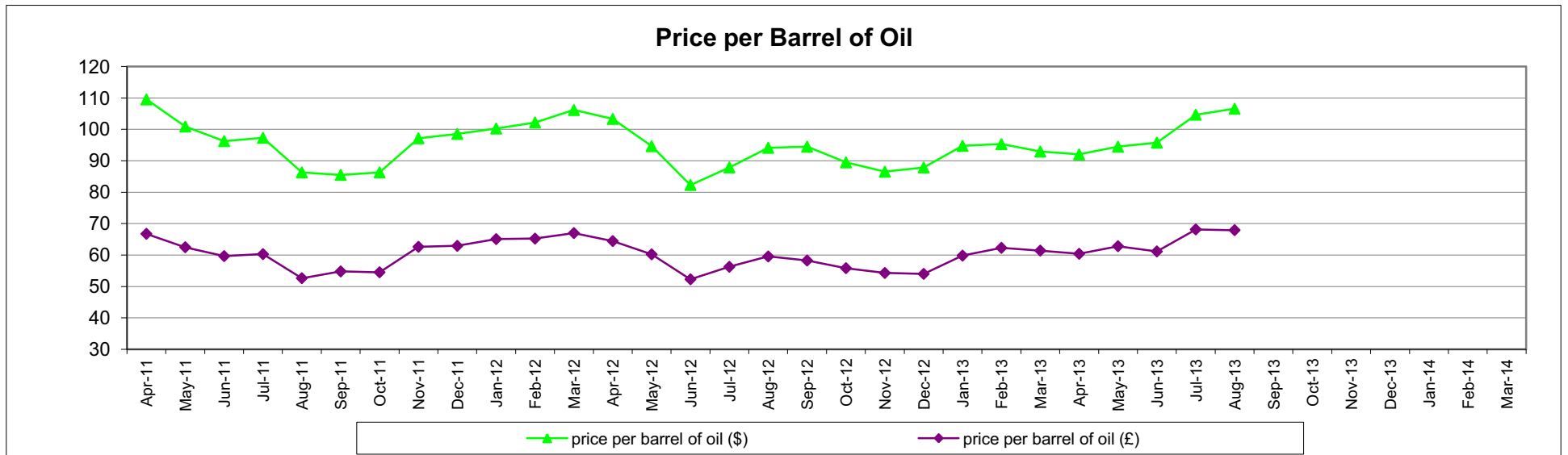
2. KEY ACTIVITY INDICATORS AND BUDGET RISK ASSESSMENT MONITORING

2.1 Price per Barrel of Oil - average monthly price in dollars:

	Price per Barrel of Oil		
	2011-12	2012-13	2013-14
	\$	\$	\$
Apr	109.53	103.32	92.02
May	100.90	94.65	94.51
Jun	96.26	82.30	95.77
Jul	97.30	87.90	104.67
Aug	86.33	94.13	106.57
Sep	85.52	94.51	
Oct	86.32	89.49	
Nov	97.16	86.53	
Dec	98.56	87.86	
Jan	100.27	94.76	
Feb	102.20	95.31	
Mar	106.16	92.94	

Comments:

- The figures quoted are the West Texas Intermediate Spot Price in dollars per barrel, monthly average price.
- The dollar price has been converted to a sterling price using exchange rates obtained from the HMRC UK trade info website.
- Fluctuations in oil prices affect many other costs such as heating, travel, and therefore transportation costs of all food, goods and services, and this will have an impact on all services provided by the Council.



From: Roger Gough, Cabinet Member for Education and Health Reform
 Patrick Leeson, Corporate Director for Education, Learning and Skills

To: Cabinet – 14 October 2013

Subject: COMMISSIONING PLAN FOR EDUCATION PROVISION 2013-18

Classification: Unrestricted

Past pathway of paper: The proposed decision was considered and endorsed by the Education cabinet Committee at its meeting held on 27 September 2013.

Electoral Division: All

Summary:

This report provides Cabinet with a summary of the Commissioning Plan for Education including proposals for additional and new school provision in the next 2-3 years, the forecasts for increased pupil numbers and the consequent need for increased provision to 2018. The Cabinet is asked to approve Commissioning Plan for Education Provision 2013-18.

Recommendations:

Cabinet is asked to approve the Commissioning Plan for Education Provision 2013-2018

1. Introduction

- 1.1 The Commissioning Plan is a five year rolling plan which is updated annually. It sets out how Kent discharges its statutory responsibility, as the Strategic Commissioner of Education Provision, to provide sufficient school places in the right locations, to meet the demands of increased pupil numbers and parental preferences. It reflects the fact that the Local Authority role has changed to being the commissioner, as well as continuing to be a provider, of school places. It sets out the principles by which we will determine proposals, the forecast need for future provision to 2018, the commissioning needs which arise in each district as a consequence and what additional school provision we will deliver in the next 2-3 years .
- 1.2 There is a significant increase in the birth rate and other demographic changes, which mean there is a very substantial increase in provision needed in the coming years. The Plan includes clear proposals for increased provision in 2014 and 2015 and looks ahead to 2018 with forecast data about the additional places required.
- 1.3 This updated plan 2013-18 is a ‘live’ document which underpins our on-going dialogue and consultation with Schools, District Councils, Diocesan Authorities and

local Elected Members, to inform the process of ensuring there are sufficient school places of good quality for Kent children in all localities.

2. Commissioning Achievements

- 2.1 In September 2012 Kent County Council published the Kent Commissioning Plan for Education 2012-17.
- 2.2 In 2012-13 we achieved our aim of creating an additional 22 forms of entry (FE) in Primary Schools and 4 forms of entry in Secondary Schools, plus 362 temporary places for meeting short term pressures for Reception age pupils.
- 2.3 On 21 June 2013 Education Cabinet Committee received a mid year review of the progress being made in implementing the plan. The review demonstrated that:
 - The County Council successfully provided sufficient school places for all Kent children and young people for September 2013 by creating the additional provision set out in last year's Plan;
 - The accuracy of the forecasts of pupil numbers has been very good, thus providing confidence in future forecasts and proposals; and
 - High levels of parental preference for schools have been delivered in 2013 despite the pressure of an increasing population.

3 Commissioning Requirements

- 3.1 The Commissioning Plan for 2013-18 builds upon the positive achievements of the past year and provides a clear and confident direction for education providers over the next five years and beyond.
- 3.2 The number of Primary age pupils is expected to continue rising significantly from 111,193 in 2012-13, to 121,278 in 2017-18, which is more than 10,000 extra Primary school pupils over the next five years. Beyond this date the number of Primary age children remains comparatively level, although increases in some Districts are off-set by reductions in others. There is a need to continue to make new provision available in some Districts on a permanent basis.
- 3.3 The Secondary age population, while reducing between now and 2016 will rise through the latter part of this decade. The number of 11 to 16 year olds in Kent Secondary schools is 79,244 in 2012-13. This will fall to 76,060 pupils in 2015-16 and then the number is forecast to rise to 85,883 by 2022-23. The falling numbers to 2015-16 mask significant growth in some Districts that run counter to the overall trend, so that additional forms of entry in Year 7 in Secondary schools in some areas will still be needed.
- 3.4 This Commissioning Plan, therefore, identifies the need for additional permanent and temporary school places as follows:
 - 15.3 FE permanent and 250 temporary Year Reception places in Primary schools by September 2014
 - 3 FE permanent and 25 temporary Year 7 places in Secondary schools by September 2014
 - 25.6 FE permanent and 195 temporary Year R places in Primary schools by September 2015

- 9 FE permanent Year 7 places in Secondary schools by September 2015

3.5 Most of the additional places will be achieved by expanding existing schools but the Plan also includes proposals for new schools. While the need for new and expanded schools is significant because of the rising birth rate and increasing migration into Kent, the Plan's forecasts are also based on the best intelligence we have at present about future housing development in different areas of the County. These forecasts will be adjusted with each future year's publication of the revised Plan.

4. Next Steps

- 4.1 Following the receipt of comments from schools and the Education Cabinet Committee's comments, final changes and amendments were made prior to being presented to Cabinet for consideration and approval.
- 4.2 The final approved Plan will be published in October 2013.
- 4.3 The Plan will be reviewed, updated and published annually, in the autumn term, following updating of roll and forecast information and 6 monthly monitoring and review.

5. Recommendations

- 5.1 Cabinet is asked to approve the Commissioning Plan for Education Provision 2013-18

6. Background Documents

Education Cabinet Committee report dated 9 May 2012

<https://democracy.kent.gov.uk/ieListDocuments.aspx?CId=746&MId=4878&Ver=4>

Commissioning Plan for Education Provision 2012-17

[https://shareweb.kent.gov.uk/Documents/education-and-learning/plans-and-consultations/strategic-plans/Commissioning%20Plan%20for%20Education%20Provision%20Kent%202012-17%20FINAL%20\(Sept-2012\).pdf](https://shareweb.kent.gov.uk/Documents/education-and-learning/plans-and-consultations/strategic-plans/Commissioning%20Plan%20for%20Education%20Provision%20Kent%202012-17%20FINAL%20(Sept-2012).pdf)

Lead Officer Contact details

Kevin Shovelton

Director Planning and Access

Education, Learning and Skills

✉ Kevin.Shovelton@kent.gov.uk

This page is intentionally left blank

**Commissioning Plan
for Education Provision
in
KENT**

2013 – 2018

Draft



Table of Contents

	Section	Page
	Foreword by Roger Gough, Cabinet Member for Education, and Health Reform	
1	Introduction by Patrick Leeson, Corporate Director, Education, Learning and Skills	
2	Executive Summary	
3	The Kent Context:	
4	The Role of the Local Authority in Commissioning Education Provision	
5	What are we Seeking to Achieve?	
6	Principles and Guidelines	
7	Capital Funding	
8	Forecasting Methodology	
9	Overview of Kent's Demographics:	
10	Commissioning Special Educational Needs Provision	
11	Commissioning Early Education and Childcare	
12	Post – 16 Commissioning	
13	Analysis and Forward Plan by District	

Contact Details

The responsibility for the commissioning, planning and delivery of new school places in Kent is vested in the Director Planning and Access, Kevin Shovelton, and the team of four Area Education Officers whose contact details are given below.

<p>Marisa White Area Education Officer – East Kent</p> <p>Canterbury, Swale and Thanet</p> <p>Brook House Reeves Way Whitstable CT5 3SS</p> <p>Tel:01227 284407</p> <p>Jane Wiles Area School Organisation Officer – East Kent Tel: 01227 284614</p>	<p>David Adams - Area Education Officer – South Kent</p> <p>Ashford, Dover and Shepway</p> <p>Kroner House Eurogate Business Park Ashford, TN24 8XU</p> <p>Tel: 01233 898698</p> <p>Jill Clinton Area School Organisation Officer – South Kent Tel: 01233 898547</p>
<p>Richard Dalziel - Area Education Officer – North Kent</p> <p>Dartford, Gravesham and Sevenoaks</p> <p>Commercial Services Building Gibson Drive Kings Hill, ME19 4QG</p> <p>Tel: 01732 525110</p> <p>David Hart Area School Organisation Officer – North Kent Tel: 01732 525105</p>	<p>Jared Nehra Area Education Officer – West Kent</p> <p>Maidstone, Tonbridge and Malling and Tunbridge Wells</p> <p>Commercial Services Building Gibson Drive Kings Hill, ME19 4QG</p> <p>Tel: 01732 525089</p> <p>Michelle Hamilton Area School Organisation Officer – West Kent Tel: 01732 525334</p>

Foreword

Welcome to the County Council's Commissioning Plan for education provision in Kent for 2013-2018. This is a five year rolling plan which we update annually. It sets out our future plans as strategic commissioner of education provision across all types and phases of education in Kent.

This plan builds upon the positive achievements of the past year and provides a clear and confident direction for education providers into the next few years. I am pleased to report that:

- The County Council has successfully provided sufficient school places for all Kent children and young people for September 2013 by creating the additional provision set out in last year's Plan;
- The accuracy of the forecasts of pupil numbers has been very good, thus providing confidence in future forecasts and proposals;
- High levels of parental preference for schools have been delivered in 2013 despite the pressure of an increasing population; and
- All of this has been achieved against a backdrop of steadily improving standards and achievements in Kent schools.

Page 158

I would like to thank all the schools which are part of the major expansion programme, particularly Headteachers and Governors for their leadership and management of consultation and building programmes while at the same time continuing to raise standards and improve children's achievements.

There remain a number of challenges for the future: the school age population continues to grow, requiring additional school places to be created, in the right places, throughout the next decade; access to sufficient capital funds for school building continues to be limited and uncertain; and there is increasing local concern about building development, particularly in established urban areas.

I am determined we will meet these challenges with robust commissioning plans for the future which have been secured through collaboration and consultation with schools and other partners. We must also deliver cost-effective procurement and construction options, including through innovative, good quality buildings.

I believe this Plan sets out a reliable and realistic vision for future education provision in Kent and provides the template for schools and other providers to work closely with the County Council to deliver a place in a good school for every Kent child.

Roger Gough
Cabinet Member for Education and Health Reform

Introduction

- 1.1 This Commissioning Plan for new educational provision in Kent is key to achieving our aim to be the most forward looking area in England for education and learning and one of the best places for children and young people to grow up, learn, develop and achieve.
- 1.2 Good and outstanding schools are the basis of strong communities and a strong local economy. All parents want their children to go to a good school and they want a choice of schools. And all children and young people should be able to achieve well at school, from the earliest years through Primary and Secondary education, no matter what their background. The goal of the education system in Kent is for all young people to have the best opportunities and to gain the right qualifications for rewarding employment and independence as they become young adults. Securing good quality school places in every community is essential for every young person to have the best chance in life.
- 1.3 In Kent we are seeing a continued and significant increase in pupil numbers and consequently a need for new provision. In 2012-13 we achieved our aim of creating an extra 22 forms of entry (FE) in Primary Schools and 4FE in Secondary Schools, plus 362 temporary places for meeting short term pressures for Reception aged pupils
- 1.4 The number of Primary age pupils is expected to continue rising significantly from 111,193 in 2012-13, to 121,278 in 2017-18, which is more than 10,000 extra Primary school pupils over the next five years. Beyond this date the number of Primary age children remains comparatively level, although increases in some Districts are off-set by reductions in others. There will be a need to continue to make new provision available in some Districts on a permanent basis.
- 1.5 The Secondary age population, while reducing between now and 2016 will rise through the latter part of this decade. The number of 11 to 16 year olds in Kent Secondary schools is 79,244 in 2012-13. This will fall to 76,060 pupils in 2015-16 and then it is forecast to rise to 85,883 by 2022-23. The falling numbers to 2015-16 mask significant growth in some Districts that run counter to the overall trend, so that additional forms of entry in Year 7 in Secondary schools in some areas will still be needed.

1.6 This Commissioning Plan, therefore, identifies the need for additional permanent and temporary school places as follows:

	<i>By 2014-15</i>	<i>By 2015-16</i>	<i>By 2016-17</i>	<i>2017-18 and after</i>
Totals	<i>Primary</i> 15.3FE permanent 250 temporary Year R places <i>Secondary</i> 3FE permanent 25 Year 7 places	<i>Primary</i> 25.6FE permanent 195 temporary Year R places <i>Secondary</i> 9FE permanent	<i>Primary</i> 22FE permanent 90 temporary Year R places <i>Secondary</i> 9FE permanent	<i>Primary</i> 55.5FE permanent <i>Secondary</i> 27FE permanent

1.7 Much of the additional provision will be achieved by expanding existing schools, although five new Primary Schools are already planned for 2015. While in many cases the need for new and expanded schools is dependent on future housing development, the increase in demand for education places is significant.

1.8 By clearly setting out the Local Authority's future commissioning needs and plans we hope parents and providers will be in a better position to make proposals and suggestions regarding how these needs can be met. This is a different approach to setting out predetermined solutions to perceived need, and should enable a greater range of options to be considered. We welcome the fact that new providers, such as free schools, are entering the market and believe that parents and communities should have a strong voice in proposals for future school development. The Local Authority also recognises that popular schools may wish to expand, or be under pressure from the local community to do so. Such expansions are welcome to help meet the need for extra places and to meet our objective of providing access to a good local school for every Kent child. We support this greater diversity in the range of education provision available to Kent children and young people. As the Strategic Commissioner of Education Provision, we welcome proposals from existing schools and new providers that address the needs set out in this Plan for new provision to meet increased demand and to improve the quality of education.

1.9 This Plan is a 'live' document which underpins the dynamic process of ensuring there are sufficient school places for Kent children. It is subject to regular discussion and consultation with schools, District Councils, Local Elected Members and others. The content of this Plan reflects those discussions and consultations.

Patrick Leeson
Corporate Director
Education, Learning and Skills

2. Executive Summary

2.1 Purpose

The County Council is the Strategic Commissioner of Education Provision in Kent. This Commissioning Plan sets out how we will carry out our responsibility for ensuring there are sufficient places of high quality, in the right places, for all learners, while at the same time fulfilling our other responsibilities to raise education standards and be the champion of children and their families in securing good quality education. The purpose of the Commissioning Plan is to set out in detail how we will meet the future need for education provision in Kent. It should enable parents and education providers to put forward proposals as to how these needs might best be met.

Review of Commissioning to 2013

- 2.2 The Kent Commissioning Plan published in September 2012 identified the need, by September 2013, for additional permanent school places to be created – equivalent to 22.1 forms of entry in Primary Schools and 4 form of entry in Secondary Schools. The 2012 plan also identified the need to provide 362 temporary school places to meet short –term pressures for Reception age pupils. These planned school places have all been successfully delivered for September 2013 together with an additional permanent 861 Year R places. This is equivalent to 28.7 additional forms of entry since September 2010. An additional 2128 Primary school places have been created in all year groups. There are 518 additional temporary Year R places and an additional 1334 temporary places (equivalent to 44.5 extra classes) in place across all Year groups.

Commissioned additional places

Year	Cumulative temporary places added	Cumulative permanent places added	Total
2011	843	70	913
2012	1646	405	2051
2013	1334	2128	3462
2014	1172	3477	4649
2015	1150	4492	5642
2016	1128	5507	6635
2017	1076	6307	7383

2.3 What are we seeking to achieve?

“Our aim is to be the most forward looking area in England for education and learning so that we are the best place for children and young people to grow up, learn, develop and achieve. We want Kent to be a place where families thrive and all children learn and develop well from the earliest years so that they are ready for school, have excellent foundations for learning and are equipped for success in life, no matter what their background. We want every child to go to a good or outstanding school. We have the same expectations for every child and young person to make good progress in their learning, to achieve well at school and to have the best opportunities for an independent economic and social life as they become young adults.” (Bold Steps for Kent).

Commissioning sufficient school places, in the right places and making changes in school organisation has a significant impact on securing our vision for a high performing education system where every child and young person can go to a good or outstanding school. To ensure all pupils meet their full potential we will by 2015 and beyond

- Commission and expand educational provision in early years, schools, 14-19 and for SEND pupils, so that we meet demand with good provision.
- Maintain at least 5% to 7% surplus capacity in school places and ensure we deliver additional school places in line with demand and parental preferences, each year as set out in the Education Commissioning Plan.

2.4 Principles and Guidelines

It is important that the Local Authority is transparent and clear about the principles and planning guidelines it will adhere to when making commissioning decisions or assessing the relative merits of any proposals it might receive. This Commissioning Plan sets these out.

2.5 Capital Funding

The Local Authority has a key role in securing funding to provide sufficient numbers of pupil places. The cost of additional school places is currently met from basic need grant from the government, supported borrowing by the County Council and S106 property developer contributions. Other funding options include the Academies and Free Schools programmes. There is a current government funding review for school building which will impact on education provision planning and may result in changes to the existing developer contribution mechanism. The draft Kent County Council Medium Term Financial Plan (MTFP) 2013/14 to 2015/16 provides for a future basic need programme totalling £43.5m. The government has confirmed the basic need grant allocation for 2013/14 and 2014/15. Projects to be included within this programme undergo rigorous internal appraisal and approval processes prior to commencement. Since the publication of the Medium Term Financial Plan the County Council has been successful in securing an additional £31m through its bid for the Targeted Basic Need Programme announced by the Department for Education at the end of March 2013.

2.6 Forecasting Future Methodology

The Local Authority uses data on births and pre-school population figures from the Health Authority to inform the forecasting of pre-school and Primary school pupil rolls. Secondary school and post-16 education needs are calculated from Primary school rolls and transfer rates to Secondary schools. Migration in and out of different parts of Kent and housing developments are taken into account. The methodology for forecasting the future needs for Special education provision is being developed further, alongside the Local Authority SEN review, and existing plans for increased provision are included in this Plan. Over the last five years, forecasting for Primary and Secondary pupils at County level has generally been accurate to within plus or minus 1%. As would be expected, local forecasting has a greater variance, largely due to migration and pupil mobility in some areas.

2.7 Kent's Demographic Trends

The yearly number of births in Kent has increased by almost 25% in the period between 2002 and 2012. The number of Primary age pupils in Kent schools is expected to rise significantly from 111,147 in 2013, to 129,240 in 2021. Beyond this point the pupil

population begins generally to decline except in Dartford where the previous rise continues. In 2031 pupil numbers are forecast to decline back to 2011-16 levels. The magnitude of population rise indicates a need for new permanent accommodation mixed with temporary expansion. The number of Secondary age pupils in Kent schools is reducing between 2013 and 2016 except in Ashford, before rising again. This rise will continue through to 2026, before falling again over the following five years, except in Dartford where an increase continues. The number of Reception age pupils in Kent schools has risen from 14,498 in 2006-07 to 16,982 in 2012-13. This is an increase of over 17%.

In 2006-07 Reception year groups at Kent Primary schools operated with over 18% surplus capacity. This has reduced to 5% in 2012-13. The number of Reception pupils is forecast to increase to almost 17,700 over the next five years, apart from in 2016-17 where there is expected to be a peak of about 17,900 pupils. The number of Primary age pupils in Kent schools is forecast to rise from 106,097 in 2009-10 to around 121,000 in 2017-18. This is an increase of over 14%. Kent Primary schools currently operate with almost 9% surplus capacity but this is forecast to decrease over the coming years to a little over 3% by 2017-18. Plans for additional capacity which are not yet progressing through consultation and statutory processes will be brought forward over the coming six months to ensure that surplus capacity is retained at the managed rate of 5% or greater in each District area. The number of Year 7 pupils in Kent schools has fallen for four consecutive years from 16,605 in 2008-09 to 15,244 in 2012-13 and is expected to fall by a further 200 places in 2013-14. Thereafter, Year 7 rolls are forecast to rise to 17,848 through the period to 2022-23, an increase of 17% on current roll numbers. The number of Year 7-11 pupils in Kent Secondary schools has been declining over the previous six years from 82,368 in 2006-07 to 79,244 in 2012-13 and is expected to continue falling to around 76,000 in 2015-16. Thereafter it is forecast to rise to 85,833 through the period to 2022-23, an increase of 8.3% on current roll numbers.

2.8 Commissioned additional places 2010 to 2014

Year	Cumulative temporary places added	Cumulative permanent places added	Total
2010	80	200	280
2011	270	658	928
2012	560	1611	2171
2013	675	3407	4082
2014	735	4459	5194

The cumulative number of places will continue to increase over the next 5-6 years as we admit additional pupils in to Year R, and enlarged cohorts work through all the subsequent school year groups.

2.9 Special Educational Needs

We have published a Strategy to improve the outcomes for Kent's children and young people with SEN and those who are disabled (SEND) anticipating the requirements of the Children and Families Act.

Our current SEN capacity has not kept pace with changing needs and we are spending too much on transporting children to schools away from their local communities. We want to decrease the demand for out-County provision which is causing a significant financial burden because of the long term impact this will have on our schools funding in future.

This plan sets out our intention to create at least 275 additional places for pupils with autism (ASD) or behavioural, emotional and social needs (BESN) by increasing the number of Kent designated places in Special schools from 3038 to 3458 raising the actual number of commissioned places in 2013/14 from 3491 to over 3700 with potential to commission up to 3803. We have been successful in securing additional capital funds for seven of our Special schools. We plan to expand Specialist resourced places in mainstream schools by at least 100 and re-focus some existing provision. We will encourage a mixed economy of providers to deliver a best value approach to low incidence high cost needs and ensure this collaboration offers parents greater choice of good quality local provision, in which they can feel confident.

2.10 Early Years Education

Assessing the early education and childcare market and ensuring a sufficiency of provision is both a complex and a constantly moving challenge. We have a robust profile of the availability of and demand for early education and childcare provision. Particular gaps exist for new early education places for two year olds, but we have robust plans to meet targets within identified timescales.

2.11 Post-16 Education and Training in Kent

The Kent 14-24 Employment and Skills Strategy sets out how we commission new provision for 16-24 year olds including expanding provision in vocational opportunities and apprenticeships. Kent lacks sufficient vocational provision to meet the needs of some sectors of the economy, including retail and wholesale, manufacturing, food production, creative and media, life science and medical and low carbon and environmental goods and services. There is also insufficient vocationally related provision for vulnerable young people, particularly young people with learning difficulties and disabilities, teenage parents and young people in care.

There are enough courses numerically in proportion to the number of learners who are below Level 1, at Level 1 and Level 2 without maths and English at age 16, but these groups have high levels of NEETs and non-progression post-16 because provision for them is distributed equally by District and is not necessarily in the correct subject areas. There is insufficient provision to ensure that Year 12 learners stay on and progress to Year 13. Career related progression pathways from Levels 1 to 3 seem to be lacking leading to student drop out and youth unemployment.

There is significant scope for more apprenticeship starts across all sectors, for learners aged 16-18. Take-up of all modern foreign languages is very low. Across Kent students appear to be taking courses of personal interest rather than those related to their best chances of employment and the needs of the Kent economy. This is illustrated by high levels of sport, leisure and tourism, and performing arts courses. Analysis of the current gaps in provision has been set out District by District in the District-level 'Data Packs available on the KCC website. These analyses inform local commissioning decisions which are being developed in consultation with providers at a local level.

2.12 Kent's Forward Plan – by District

Detailed analysis, at District level, of the future need for Primary and Secondary school places is contained in this Plan. This clearly sets out what provision needs to be commissioned, where, and when. Detailed information on school expansions is contained with the District plans and KCC will consult on the proposals inline with its statutory responsibilities and agreed protocols. We need permanent accommodation as follows: 15.3 forms of entry (FE) in Primary provision and 3 forms of entry in Secondary schools across Kent by 2014-15; a further 25.6 forms of entry in Primary, and 9 forms of entry in Secondary by 2015-16; and a further 22 forms of entry in Primary schools and 9 forms of entry in Secondary schools by 2016-17. Temporary enlargements (bulge year groups) will also be required. It is recognised that in many cases these needs are dependent upon future planned housing developments, and thus the timing may need to be adjusted. In such cases, officers will implement measures to ensure sufficient provision is in place, in conjunction with the Cabinet Member for Education and Health Reform and Cabinet Member for Corporate and Democratic Services. We will keep this under review.

3. The Kent Context: Review of Commissioning

3.1 Vision for Kent 2011 - 2021:

A County of differences

Kent is a collection of diverse small towns, rural communities and coastal and riverside conurbations. Kent's diversity is clear to see when we look at the difference between the richest and poorest areas in the County. For example, in Tunbridge Wells, only 4% of the population is amongst the poorest 20% nationally, while in Thanet it is 42%. Pockets of significant deprivation are found across Kent.

3.2 A Place of Change

Over 100,000 new dwellings are currently planned in Kent by 2026, with the particular focus on the County's two major growth areas in The Thames Gateway and Ashford, where there are pressing demographic challenges in the future. This demand for housing (53,000 in The Thames Gateway and 25,000 in Ashford) places significant pressure on all services and public infrastructure – and shapes the school organisation challenges that we face in the future.

3.3 A Place of Diversity and Choice

Over 240,000 children and young people are educated in Kent schools. There are 765 private and voluntary early years providers and accredited childminders, 1 maintained nursery school, 32 infant schools, 32 junior schools, 386 Primary schools, 100 Secondary schools¹, 24 Special schools and 18 Pupil Referral Units.

3.4 The County has a diversity of provision with 213 community schools, 115 academies, 33 foundation schools including a number of trusts and 188 Voluntary-Aided / Voluntary-Controlled schools belonging to Canterbury and Rochester Church of England Dioceses and the Roman Catholic Archdiocese of Southwark, plus Methodist provision. There are 66 non-selective Secondary schools (of which five are single sex) and 33 grammar schools (of which 28 are single-sex) in Kent. Appendix 2 gives a detailed breakdown of Kent schools by type and category.

3.5 There are five general and one Specialist further and higher education colleges in Kent, based on 11 sites across the County.

- 3.6 More than 6,500 Kent pupils, 2.8% of Kent's school population, are subject of a Statement of SEN and the Local Authority is responsible for commissioning their school place. Currently over 3,000 pupils with Statements of SEN (60%) attend local maintained Special schools.
- 3.7 Kent has a long history of working with private and voluntary education providers in the pre-school and school sector. The growth in government funded academies and free schools is adding to this, and there are academy chains sponsoring a number of schools in the County. Similarly, we have strong links with the training providers and employers in the County who provide invaluable training and apprenticeship opportunities for many young people.
- 3.8 Over 500 Kent pupils attend non-maintained Special schools with the largest numbers of these in schools for autism (ASD) or behavioural, emotional and social needs (BESN) reflecting that Kent's maintained Special school provision is at capacity.
- 3.9 There is a wide variety of providers of schools each bringing their own ethos and ideas to the system. This provides parents with choice and helps all schools continue to improve as each learn from the successes of others.
- 3.10 We aim to support and work with the family of schools in Kent, to ensure all children and young people in Kent get the very best education opportunities and achieve well.
- 3.11 The Kent Commissioning Plan published in September 2012 identified the need, by September 2013, for additional permanent school places to be created – equivalent to 22.1 forms of entry in Primary Schools and 4 form of entry in Secondary Schools. The 2012 plan also identified the need to provide 362 temporary school places to meet short –term pressures for Reception age pupils, these planned school places have all been successfully created for September 2013. The school – level detail of this expansion in the number of school places is set out, District by District, in the District Analyses in Section 13 of this plan.
- 3.12 The additional school places which have been created were either permanent or temporary dependent on the nature of demand. Temporary school places are created to meet a short term increase in demand for one or more years only, or to meet an immediate need for additional provision which will become permanent when the consultations, approvals and building works have been implemented.

- 3.13 The table below shows the number of permanent additional Year R places created in Kent schools since September 2010. By September 2013 an additional 861 permanent Year R places have been created. This is equivalent to 28.7 additional forms of entry. Some expansions have already been approved for September 2014, which will increase the number of additional Year R places created to 1016 (equivalent to 33.9 forms of entry). As other expansions are commissioned and approved for September 2014 and beyond, the number of additional permanent Year R places will continue to increase to meet the demand for places.

Permanent Year R Places Added in Kent Primary Schools (cumulative from 2010-11)

District	2010-11 (Year R)	2011-12 (Year R)	2012-13 (Year R)	2013-14 (Year R)	2014-15 (Year R)	2015-16 (Year R)	2016-17 (Year R)	2017-18 (Year R)
Ashford	0	30	80	140	140	140	140	140
Canterbury	0	0	0	-30	-30	-30	-30	-30
Dartford	0	0	0	180	180	180	180	180
Dover	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Gravesham	0	0	0	60	60	60	60	60
Maidstone	0	30	90	131	141	141	141	141
Sevenoaks	0	0	0	85	85	85	85	85
Shepway	0	0	0	15	15	15	15	15
Swale	0	5	5	45	130	130	130	130
Thanet	0	0	0	90	150	150	150	150
Tonbridge and Malling	0	5	5	35	35	35	35	35
Tunbridge Wells	0	0	0	110	110	110	110	110
Kent	0	70	180	861	1016	1016	1016	1016

- 3.14 The table below shows the total number of permanent additional places created in Kent Primary schools. These figures demonstrate that as the additional Year R places roll through the subsequent Year groups, year on year, the total number of additional school places is significant. By September 2013 an additional 2128 Primary school places have been created. This is equivalent to 70.9 additional classes (of 30 pupils per class) since September 2010. For September 2014 and beyond the number of places continue to rise in the expanded schools. By September 2017, the permanent expansions which have already been approved will have added 6307 places in total. This is equivalent to 210.2 additional classes, or to 15 new 2 form entry Primary schools.

Permanent Primary School Places Added (cumulative from 2010-11)

District	2010-11 (Total)	2011-12 (Total)	2012-13 (Total)	2013-14 (Total)	2014-15 (Total)	2015-16 (Total)	2016-17 (Total)	2017-18 (Total)
Ashford	0	30	230	475	600	725	850	945
Canterbury	0	0	0	-210	-210	-210	-210	-210
Dartford	0	0	0	480	660	840	1020	1110
Dover	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Gravesham	0	0	0	180	240	300	360	390
Maidstone	0	30	150	333	517	647	777	907
Sevenoaks	0	0	0	180	265	350	435	505
Shepway	0	0	0	30	45	60	75	90
Swale	0	5	10	85	365	495	625	755
Thanet	0	0	0	240	520	670	820	970
Tonbridge and Malling	0	5	15	155	185	215	245	245
Tunbridge Wells	0	0	0	180	290	400	510	600
Kent	0	70	405	2128	3477	4492	5507	6307

- 3.15 The table below shows the numbers of additional temporary Year R places created in Kent schools. For September 2013 there are 518 additional temporary year R places. The numbers fluctuate year-on-year as some temporary places are created to meet short term demand and these are discontinued when forecast demand diminishes, while other temporary expansions become permanent in subsequent years.

Temporary Places Added in Kent Primary Schools

District	2010-11 (Year R)	2011-12 (Year R)	2012-13 (Year R)	2013-14 (Year R)	2014-15 (Year R)	2015-16 (Year R)	2016-17 (Year R)	2017-18 (Year R)
Ashford	0	15	90	60	0	0	0	0
Canterbury	0	0	0	30	0	0	0	0
Dartford	90	90	120	30	0	0	0	0
Dover	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Gravesham	30	60	90	70	30	0	0	0
Maidstone	0	0	0	10	0	0	0	0
Sevenoaks	15	85	75	0	0	0	0	0
Shepway	0	0	15	0	0	0	0	0
Swale	0	70	100	160	30	0	0	0
Thanet	30	90	150	60	0	0	0	0
Tonbridge and Malling	30	38	38	38	38	8	8	8
Tunbridge Wells	50	150	140	60	0	0	0	0
Kent	245	598	818	518	98	8	8	8

- 3.16 The table below shows the total number of temporary additional places across all Primary school year groups. These figures demonstrate that, as the additional temporary places roll through the year groups and as some temporary arrangements are in place for more than one year, the total number of additional temporary places is significant. By September 2013 an additional 1334 temporary places (equivalent to 44.5 extra classes) are in place across all year groups. The total numbers fluctuate from year to year as some temporary expansions are discontinued and others are created.

Temporary Places Added in Kent Primary Schools

District	2010-11 (Total)	2011-12 (Total)	2012-13 (Total)	2013-14 (Total)	2014-15 (Total)	2015-16 (Total)	2016-17 (Total)	2017-18 (Total)
Ashford	0	15	90	120	120	120	120	120
Canterbury	0	0	0	30	30	30	30	30
Dartford	90	180	300	30	30	30	30	30
Dover	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Gravesham	30	90	180	130	160	160	160	160
Maidstone	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Sevenoaks	15	100	175	80	80	80	80	80
Shepway	0	0	15	0	0	0	0	0
Swale	0	70	170	300	180	180	180	180
Thanet	30	120	270	250	150	120	90	60
Tonbridge and Malling	30	68	106	54	92	100	108	116
Tunbridge Wells	50	200	340	330	330	330	330	300
Kent	245	843	1646	1334	1172	1150	1128	1076

4. The Role of the Local Authority in Commissioning Education Provision

- 4.1 In the national policy context the Local Authority is the commissioner of education provision. Providers will come from the private, voluntary, charitable and maintained sectors. The role of the Local Authority is set within a legal framework of statutory duties which are set out below. Within this framework, the Local Authority continues to be the major provider of education by maintaining most Kent schools and it also fulfils the function of “provider of last resort” to ensure new provision is made when no other acceptable new provider comes forward.

Statutory Duties

- 4.2 Education in Kent can be divided into three phases, although there is some overlap between these. The three main phases are:
- Early Years, primarily delivered by private, voluntary and independent pre-school providers and accredited childminders, 68 schools with a maintained nursery provision and one maintained nursery school;
 - 4-16, “compulsory school age” during which schools are the main providers;
 - Post 16, colleges and schools both offer substantial provision, with colleges as the sole provider for young people aged 19-25.
- 4.3 The Local Authority also has specific duties in relation to provision for pupils who have Special Educational Needs and pupils excluded from school or who are unable to attend school because of ill health.

Duties to Provide for Under 5s

- 4.4 Section 6 of the 2006 Childcare Act gives local authorities a duty to secure the provision of early education and childcare to meet the requirements of parents in their area who require childcare in order to enable them to:
- (a) take up, or remain in, work, or
 - (b) undertake education or training which could reasonably be expected to assist them to obtain work.
- 4.5 Section 7 of the 2006 Childcare Act places a duty on local authorities to ensure that all parents of three and four year olds are able to access the minimum free entitlement (15 hours per week for 38 weeks a year) for up to two years before their child reaches compulsory school age. Local authorities must ensure that sufficient early education and childcare is available which offers the early years free entitlement, including sufficient ‘stand-alone’ places for parents who want to take up only the free entitlement as well as sufficient accessible places for low income families.

- 4.6 Section 11 of the 2006 Childcare Act places a duty on local authorities to undertake a regular childcare sufficiency assessment² including an annual action plan.
- 4.7 From September 2013 the Government has introduced a duty on local authorities that will enable the most disadvantaged 2 year olds to be able to access free early education provision.
- 4.8 The Government's consultation on 'Proposed changes to the Entitlement to Free Early Education and Childcare Sufficiency' concluded in February 2012 with guidelines on statutory duties for local authorities expected in April 2012. The Government intends to introduce the duty of providing 570 hours of free early education, equivalent to 15 hours a week over 38 weeks, for the most disadvantaged two year olds from September 2013.

Duties to Provide for Ages 4-16

- 4.9 The law requires Local Authorities to make provision for the education of children from the first term they begin statutory education as a five year old to the end of the academic year in which their sixteenth birthday falls either at school or otherwise. Kent has a rising 5's policy, which means we admit 4 year old children to Reception classes in Primary schools. Most Kent parents choose to send their children to Kent schools. Some parents choose to educate their children independently, either at independent schools or otherwise than at school (ie at home); others will send their children to maintained schools outside Kent (as Kent maintained schools admit some children from other areas). Kent will offer a school place to any resident between 4 and 16 years old.
- 4.10 From age 14 to 16 a minority of young people are offered college placements or alternative curriculum provision, usually through school links. Some children are educated in Special schools or non-school forms of Special education because of their Special educational needs.
- 4.11 The Local Authority has a statutory duty to provide full time education for pupils "not in education by reason of illness, exclusion or otherwise" (section 19 of the 1996 Education Act) and which is appropriate to individual pupil needs. This duty is discharged through alternative provision commissioned by Secondary schools and the Health Needs Education Service.

² The 2011 full report, can be found on the KCC website at:

<http://www.kent.gov.uk/education-and-learning/childcare-and-nursery-education/cmna-consultation.htm>

Duties to Provide for Post 16 Students

- 4.12 As a result of the Apprenticeships, Skills, Children and Learning Act 2009, Local Authorities are lead strategic commissioners of education and training for 16-19 year olds. This means we have a duty to ensure that sufficient suitable education and training opportunities are accessible to all young people in the County aged 16-19 and those aged 19-24 who have a learning difficulty.³
- 4.13 The Education and Skills Act 2008 places a duty on all young people to participate in education or training until their 18th birthday. From 1 September 2013, young people are required to continue in education or training until the end of the academic year in which they turn 17. From 1 September 2015, they will be required to continue until their 18th birthday. This does not necessarily mean staying in school. Young people will be able to choose how they participate post-16, which could be through full-time education, such as school, college or otherwise; an apprenticeship; part-time education or training if they are employed, self employed; or volunteering for 20 hours or more a week.
- 4.14 As a result of the duty on all young people to participate in education or training until their 18th birthday there are new duties for the Local Authority to:
- promote the effective participation in education or training of all 16 and 17 year olds resident in their area; and
 - make arrangements to identify young people resident in their area who are not participating and ensure they are supported to access appropriate provision.
- 4.15 These new duties complement the existing duties to:
- secure sufficient suitable education and training provision for all 16-19 year olds
 - encourage, enable and assist young people to participate,
 - have processes in place to deliver the ‘September Guarantee’ of an education or training place for all 16 and 17 year olds
 - track young people’s participation, local authorities will be supported by duties on learning providers to notify them when a young person leaves learning.

Duties to Provide for Special Educational Needs and Disabilities.

- 4.16 The Education Act 1996 and the Special Educational Needs and Disability Act (SENDA) 2001 and accompanying SEN Code of Practice 2011 places duties on Local Authorities to ensure that, where necessary, the special educational needs of children and young people in schools (including academies) are met through the making and keeping of a Statement of SEN up to 19 years of

³ Details are contained in the Kent 14 – 24 Learning and Skills Strategy 2013-16.

age. The Act stipulates that except where parents express a preference for a Special school, children with a Statement must be educated in a mainstream school unless it is incompatible with the efficient education of other children. Section 316 of the Education Act 1996 gives parents of those pupils the right to express a preference for any maintained school and obliges the Local Authority to comply with their preferences unless incompatibility is evident. SEN Regulations prescribe the timescale for considering compatibility and determining school placement. Currently schools' concerns about capacity can lead to protracted negotiations about placement which can impact adversely on the ability of the Local Authority to complete the process within statutory timescales.

- 4.17 The Education Act 1996 makes a distinction between maintained schools and independent or non maintained schools, setting out that parents may make representations rather than express a preference. It asserts that Local Authorities must have regard to the general principle that pupils are educated in accordance with the wishes of their parents so far as that is compatible with the provision of efficient instruction and training and the avoidance of unreasonable public expenditure. Changes are expected to be introduced by the Children and Families Bill, currently in passage through Parliament which will remove this distinction and allow parents to express a preference for any maintained school, academy, free school or non maintained school. Kent has a long history of working with non maintained education providers. Greater diversity in the market is likely to give the most cost effective response to managing fluctuating pressure in capacity.
- 4.18 SENDA 2001 places a duty on both schools and the Local Authority to ensure that children and young people with disabilities do not experience discrimination in admission to school, in education and in associated services.

The National Context

- 4.19 The Academies Act 2010 enabled more schools to become academies, and the Education Act 2011 has increased the powers of the Secretary of State to intervene in poorly performing schools, and require these to become academies. The 2011 Act creates a presumption that all new schools will be academies or free schools.

Expansion of Successful and Popular Schools

- 4.20 We are committed to ensuring that every parent can choose a good or outstanding school for their child. Therefore, there is a strong presumption in this Plan that successful and popular schools will be supported to expand. No single definition of a successful and popular school exists, but the school's quality of education as judged by Ofsted, the results in national tests and examinations, the progress rates achieved for all groups of pupils, its rate of improvement and its popularity with parents are factors we use to determine good and popular schools.

The existence of surplus capacity in neighbouring less popular schools is not in itself sufficient to prevent the expansion of a popular school, but compelling objective evidence that expansion would have a damaging effect on standards overall in an area may be a reason to limit such expansion.

Federations and Statutory Collaborations

- 4.21 The Education Act 2002 (sections 24 and 25) provide for schools to join together in a hard federation under the governance of a single governing body. Regulations enable two or more governing bodies to enter in to a statutory collaboration (known as a soft federation) through which they may jointly discharge their responsibilities. Both models can be used to help raise standards in schools and to improve value for money. Where these arrangements are demonstrably improving standards and providing value for money, we would want to support expansion where it is needed in the local area.

5. What are we Seeking to Achieve?

Delivering Bold Steps for Education

- 5.1 Our vision for Education Learning and Skills and our priorities for improvement are set out in 'Delivering Bold Steps for Education 2013 – 2016'. Our strategic priorities in Bold Steps are to ensure all pupils meet their full potential by achieving good outcomes, to shape education and skills provision around the needs of the Kent economy and improve services for the most vulnerable young people in Kent.
- 5.2 Commissioning sufficient school places, in the right places and making changes in school organisation has a significant impact on securing our vision for a high performing education system where every child and young person can go to a good or outstanding school. To ensure all pupils meet their full potential we aim to achieve the following targets and priorities by 2016:
- There will be more good schools, with at least 85% of Primary and Secondary schools judged as good or outstanding. All Special schools will be good or outstanding
 - We will commission and expand educational provision in early years, schools, 14-19 and for SEND pupils, so that we meet demand with good provision.
 - We will help parents to access a preferred school place for their child by increasing online admission applications by 95% and increase the number of parents who get their first preference of school to 90%. First and second preferences combined will improve to 95%.
 - We will maintain at least 5% to 7% surplus capacity in school places and ensure we deliver additional school places in line with demand and parental preferences, each year as set out in the Education Commissioning Plan.
 - We will reduce the number of independent and non maintained Special school placements by 15% to ensure the needs more Kent children are met in their locality, by developing our SEND Strategy to provide more local and cost effective SEN provision.
- 5.3 It is important to balance the need for school places and meeting parental preference with the efficient delivery of high quality education services. This requires a modest surplus of school places in any given locality. Too much surplus capacity is financially wasteful, and can impact negatively on school standards.

- 5.4 The Local Authority seeks to maintain between 5% and 7% surplus capacity in school places and ensure we keep pace with demand for school places in each District by providing places of good quality that parents want for their children. We will take action to reduce surplus capacity where this exceeds 10%, and will seek to exert a downward pressure on levels of surplus capacity where these are forecast to remain significantly above 5% throughout the forecast period.
- 5.5 It should be noted that overall figures of surplus capacity aggregated at District level can mask localised pressures or a deficit of places in individual Year groups. For example it is possible to have surplus capacity but not enough Reception Year places. The level of surplus capacity across any given locality can therefore only be a guide to the actual availability of spaces, and it may be necessary to increase capacity in one area of a District while simultaneously reducing capacity elsewhere in the District.
- 5.6 It is also important to recognise that the Local Authority does not achieve these ambitions without working in partnership with schools and other partners. The increasingly diverse environment in which decisions about school sizes and locations are now taken means that the Local Authority has to commission school places in an open and transparent fashion, and work closely with all education providers, to secure the best for Kent's children and young people.
- 5.7 The Local Authority holds similar ambitions for the Early Years and post-16 age groups and for those children and young people with Special Educational Needs (SEN). We will continue to work with Early Years providers to respond positively to the ever changing needs of families to ensure high quality childcare provision is available to give children the best start in life and support families' working commitments. We are committed to delivering the Government's drive to extend free entitlement to two year olds from disadvantaged backgrounds, and are working closely with providers to make this happen. Similarly are working with schools, colleges, employers and training organisations to ensure appropriate pathways and provision are in place for the young people aged 16-19 in Kent. Our commissioning intentions for SEN, set out in the new SEND Strategy for Kent, include encouraging a mixed economy of providers, reducing the demand for school places outside Kent and creating more places in Kent Special Schools and in SEN resourced provision in mainstream schools.

6. Principles and Guidelines

6.1 It is important that the Local Authority is open and transparent in its role as the Strategic Commissioner of Education Provision in Kent. To help guide us in this role we abide by clear principles, and consider school organisation proposals against our planning guidelines. We stress that planning guidelines are not absolutes, but a starting point for consideration of proposals.

6.2 These are our over-arching principles:

- We will always put the needs of the learners first.
- Every child should have access to a local good or outstanding school, which is appropriate to their needs.
- All education provision in Kent should be rated “good” or better, and be financially efficient and viable.
- We will aim to meet the needs and aspirations of parents and the local community.
- We will promote parental preference.
- We recognise perceptions may differ as to benefits and detrimental impacts of proposals. We aim to ensure our consultation processes capture the voice of all communities. To be supported, proposals must demonstrate overall benefit.
- Organisational changes should promote greater diversity of provision in a locality.
- The needs of Children in Care and those with SEN will be given priority in any commissioning decision.
- We will give priority to organisational changes that create environments better able to meet the needs of vulnerable children, including those who have SEN and disabilities, those from minority ethnic communities and / or are from low income families.
- We will make the most efficient use of resources.
- Any educational provision facing challenges in difficult times will be supported and challenged to recover in an efficient and timely manner, but where sufficient progress is not so achieved we will seek to commission alternative provision or another provider.
- If a provision is considered or found to be inadequate by Ofsted, we will seek to commission alternative provision where we and the local community believe this to be the quickest route to provide high quality provision.
- In areas of high housing growth we will actively seek developer contributions to fund or part fund new and additional provision.
- In areas of high surplus capacity we will take action to reduce such surplus.⁴

⁴ Actions might include re-classifying accommodation, removing temporary or unsuitable accommodation, leasing spaces to other users, promoting closures or amalgamations. We recognise that, increasingly, providers will be responsible for making such decisions about the use of their buildings, but we believe we all recognise the economic imperatives for such actions.

6.3 Planning Guidelines – Primary:

- The curriculum is generally delivered in key stage specific classes. Therefore, for curriculum viability Primary schools should be able to operate at least 4 classes.
- Where possible, planned Published Admission Numbers (PANs) will be multiples of 30 but where this is not possible, multiples of 15 are used.
- We believe all through Primary schools deliver better continuity of learning as the model for Primary phase education in Kent. When the opportunity arises we will consider the possibility of either amalgamation of separate infant and junior schools into a single Primary school or federation of the schools. However, we will have regard to existing local arrangements and seek to avoid leaving existing schools without links on which they have previously depended.
- All present Primary school provision is co-educational, and we anticipate that future arrangements will conform to this pattern.
- Over time we have concluded that 2fe provision (420 places) is preferred in terms of efficient deployment of resources.

6.4 Planning Guidelines – Secondary:

- All schools must be able to offer a broad and balanced curriculum and progression pathways for 14-19 year olds either alone or via robust partnership arrangements.
- PANs for Secondary schools will not normally be less than 120 or greater than 360. PANs for Secondary schools will normally be multiples of 30.
- Over time we have concluded that the ideal size for the efficient deployment of resources is between 6fe and 8fe.
- All but one of our Secondary schools admit pupils at age 11. Any new Secondary provision would be expected to follow this model, except where it is proposed to be all-aged (Primary and Secondary).
- Proposals for additional Secondary places need to demonstrate a balance between selective and non selective school places.

6.5 Planning Guidelines - Special Educational Needs:

- We aim, over time, to build capacity in mainstream schools, by broadening the skills and special arrangements that can be made within this sector to ensure compliance with the relevant duties under SEN and disability legislation.
- For children and young people where mainstream provision is not appropriate, we seek to make appropriate provision through Kent Special schools. For young people aged 16 – 19 provision may be at school or college and for the young people who are aged 19 – 25 provision is likely to be college based.
- For young people over 18 we jointly commission with Adult Social Services and the Health Service to ensure continuity between the two services.

- We recognise the need for children and young people to live within their local community where possible and we seek, therefore, to place them in day places unless residential provision is needed for care or health reasons. In such cases agreement to joint placement and support will be sought from the relevant teams within KCC or the Health Service.
- We aim to reduce the need for children to be transported to schools far away from their local communities.

6.6 Planning Guidelines - Expansion of Popular Schools and New Provision

- The Local Authority supports diversity in the range of education provision available to our children and young people. We recognise that new providers are entering the market, and that parents and communities are able to make free school applications.
- The Local Authority also recognises that popular schools may wish to expand, or be under pressure from the local community to do so.
- As the Strategic Commissioner of education provision, the Local Authority welcomes proposals from existing schools and new providers that address the needs identified in this Plan, which include new provision to meet increased demand, and new provision to address concerns about quality.
- In order for the Local Authority to support any such proposal, they must adhere to the planning principles and guidelines set out above, and meet an identified need.

7. Capital Funding

- 7.1 The Local Authority as Strategic Commissioner of Education Provision has a key role in securing funding to provide sufficient education provision in the County, particularly in schools.
- 7.2 The cost of providing additional school places is met from government basic need grant funding, supported borrowing by KCC and S106 developer contribution monies. Over the past decade Kent has benefitted from significant Government grant under the Building Schools for the Future programme (to invest in improving its Secondary school estate) the academies programme and the Priority School Building Programme.
- 7.3 The Government recently reviewed the cost of providing new school buildings and the financial process for allocating funding to local authorities to support the provision of extra school places. The new 'baseline' designs guide local authorities towards standardisation in terms of space and design of new schools. Kent is committed to securing value for money when providing additional school accommodation which is of a high quality.
- 7.4 Whilst the review is still in progress it is clear that priority, as was previously the case, will continue to be given to the need for new pupil place provision. Government funding for 'Basic Need' is allocated on a formulaic basis assessed from information provided by local authorities about forecast numbers of pupils and school capacity. Such funding will only provide for predicted growth in numbers arising from changes in the birth rate and from inward net migration.
- 7.5 For new pupil places required because of new housing development it is necessary to look to other funding, specifically developer contribution monies.
- 7.6 In the past developer contribution funding has been secured through the negotiation of S106 agreements. Whilst S106 remains for meeting specific requirements of individual developments, the arrangement is to be supplemented by the Community Infrastructure Levy (CIL). CIL is a local tariff on all development to provide new service capacity to support development.
- 7.7 Account will be taken of existing capacity prior to seeking contributions from either S106 or CIL. Further information on Kent's approach to developer contributions can be found at: [www.kent.gov.uk/community_and_living/regeneration_and_economy / economic_strategy.aspx](http://www.kent.gov.uk/community_and_living/regeneration_and_economy/economic_strategy.aspx)

- 7.8 The Local Authority has produced an Integrated Infrastructure Financing Model (IIFM) which is used to assess the infrastructure needs arising from new housing, particularly over the long term. This first considers the service needs of the indigenous population of a locality over time. It then looks at the proposed timing of new housing and the expected increase in population, to determine what additional service capacity is needed to support the new residents.

Where surplus service capacity above the Local Authority's 5% operating surplus is expected to exist after the needs of the indigenous population are served, this is available to support the need arising from new housing. In cases where services are not expected to be able to cope with the indigenous population's needs the costs of increasing service capacity are identified and costed. These costs are not passed on to developers. Developers are asked only to contribute to needs arising from additional housing which cannot be accommodated within a surplus service capacity in the area (including the 5% operating surplus).

- 7.9 It is important to note that the forecasts utilised in this Plan derive from a school pupil forecasting system (explained in Section 8), which utilises and rolls forward live pupil information. IIFM is looking primarily at the long term infrastructure needs arising from new housing, and in the context of Primary education, for example, looking to assess the needs of a population group that has yet to be born. These two methodologies are brought together in this Commissioning Plan in Section 13, where the short and medium term commissioning needs derive from the school forecasting process and the long term needs arise from IIFM.
- 7.10 The Kent County Council Medium Term Financial Plan (MTFP) 2013/14 to 2015/16 provides for a future basic need programme totalling £43.5m. The government has confirmed the basic need grant allocation for 2013/14 and 2014/15. Projects to be included within this programme undergo rigorous internal appraisal and approval processes prior to commencement. Since the publication of the MTFP the County Council has been successful in securing an additional £31m through its bid for the Targeted Basic Need Programme announced by the Department for Education at the end of March 2013. This is from a national total of £982m that was made available and targeted at those authorities with the greatest pressures for additional pupil places.
- 7.11 Proposals to establish new provision which are driven by parents, rather than a basic need for new places, may be funded by the Government's free school programme, or through the County Council if funding is available.

7.12 Availability of Capital and Planning Permission

Statutory proposals to alter school provision cannot be published without the necessary capital funding being identified and secured. Planning permission is required where there are proposals to increase the footprint of a building and in certain other circumstances. Where planning permission is required, school organisation proposals may be approved subject to planning consent being obtained.

7.13 Existing Premises and Sites

In drawing up options and proposals around reshaping provision or providing additional places, the Local Authority conducts an option appraisal on existing premises and sites to inform feasibility. The issues to be considered include:

- the condition and suitability of existing premises
- the ability to expand or alter the premises, including arrangements whilst works are in process
- the works required to expand or alter the premises and the estimated associated capital costs
- the size and topography of the site
- road access to the site, including transport and safety issues

7.14 Value for Money

New school design and build decisions are based on the long term sustainability of school rolls. The build method for new accommodation will be that which is the most appropriate to meet either a bulge in school population or a permanent enlargement, and which represents good value for money.

8. Forecasting Methodology

- 8.1 To inform the process of forecasting Primary school pupil numbers, KCC receives information from the Kent and Medway Public Health Observatory to track the number of births and location of pre-school age children. The pre-school age population is forecast into Primary school rolls according to trend-based intake patterns by ward area. Secondary school forecasts are calculated by projecting forward the Year 6 cohort, also according to trend-based intake patterns. If the size of the Year 6 cohort is forecast to rise, the projected Year 7 cohort size at Secondary schools will also be forecast to rise.
- 8.2 It is recognised that past trends are not always an indication of the future. However, for the Secondary phase, travel to school patterns are firmly established, parental preference is arguably more constant than in the Primary phase and large numbers of pupils are drawn from a wide area. Consequently, forecasts have been found to be accurate.
- 8.3 Pupil forecasts are compared with school capacities to give the projected surplus or deficit of places in each area. It is important to note that where a deficit is identified within the next few years, and where that deficit is 'real', work will already be underway to address the situation.
- 8.4 The forecasting and process is trend-based, which means that relative popularity, intake patterns, inward migration factors from the previous five years are assumed to continue throughout the forecasting period. Migration factors will reflect the trend-based level of house-building in an area over the previous five years but also the general level of in and out migration, including movements into and out of existing housing. An area that has a large positive migration factor may be due to recent large-scale house-building, and an area with a large negative migration factor may reflect a net out-migration of families. These migration factors are calculated at pre-school level by ward area and also at school level for transition between year groups, as the forecasts are progressed.
- 8.5 Information about expected levels of new housing, through the yearly Housing Information Audits (HIA) and Local Development Framework (LDF) Core Strategies is the most accurate reflection of short, medium and long term building projects at the local level. Where a large development is expected, compared with little or no previous housing-building in the area, a manual adjustment to the forecasts may be required to reflect the likely growth in pupil numbers more accurately.
- 8.5 Pupil product rates (the expected number of pupils from new house-building) are informed by the MORI New Build Survey 2005. KCC has developed a system that combines these new-build pupil product rates (PPRs) with the stock housing PPR of the local area to model the impact of new housing developments together with changing local demographics over time. This information is shared with District authorities to inform longer term requirements for education infrastructure and the Community Infrastructure Levy (CIL) discussions at an early stage.

8.6 Forecasting future demand for school places can never be completely precise given the broad assumptions which have to be made about movements in and out of any given locality, the pace of individual developments, patterns of occupation and not least the parental preference for places at individual schools. This will be a function of geography, school reputation, past and present achievement levels and the availability of alternative provision.

Historic Accuracy of Forecasts⁵

8.7 Historic accuracy has been considered by comparing the number of children on school rolls against the forecast numbers. Thus the forecasts produced in 2007 and 2008, which cover the five years up to 2011-12 and 2012-13, have been compared to the rolls for those five years and the 2009 forecasts compared to the roll for the four years to 2012-13. In total this provides 20 points of comparison.

Table 1 – Historic accuracy of forecasts of Primary school rolls

% accuracy	2007-08	2008-09	2009-10	2010-11	2011-12	2012-13
Actual roll	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
2007 forecast	100.0	100.3	100.2	99.9	99.2	
2008 forecast		100.8	101.3	101.8	102.0	101.5
2009 forecast			100.1	100.2	100.5	100.1
2010 forecast				100.2	100.2	99.7
2011 forecast					100.1	99.8
2012 forecast						99.6

Note: 101 represents a 1% overestimate; 99 represents a 1% underestimate of pupil numbers.

8.8 Over the last five years the forecasts for the Primary school roll in Kent have been accurate to within one percent on 16 of these 20 points of comparison (Table 1). The forecasts produced in 2008 proved to have over-forecast in four of the five years (2009-10 to 2012-13).

⁵ For more detail see Appendix 4.

8.9 At District level the forecasts have been more variable. The accuracy ranges from Maidstone, with 1 out of 20 comparison points being within 1%, to Ashford which has been persistently over-forecast by more than 1% (on 13 of the 20 comparison points).

Table 2 – Historic accuracy of forecasts of Secondary school rolls

% accuracy	2007-08	2008-09	2009-10	2010-11	2011-12	2012-13
Actual roll	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
2007 forecast	-	-	-	-	-	-
2008 forecast		100.3	99.8	100.0	100.4	100.7
2009 forecast			99.7	99.6	100.0	100.2
2010 forecast				101.0	101.7	102.4
2011 forecast					100.6	100.6
2012 forecast						100.1

Note: 101 represents a 1% overestimate; 99 represents a 1% underestimate of pupil numbers. Forecasts produced in 2007 excluded Leigh Technology Academy and cannot therefore be compared with actual roll data from 2007-08 onwards, which does include this school.

8.10 The Secondary forecasts have been accurate to within 1% on 13 of the 15 points of comparison, with two points of the 2010-based outputs forecasting 1.7% and 2.4% too high (Table 2).

8.11 At a District level the forecasts have varied more, with some significantly over-forecast (Sevenoaks), while others have been under-forecast (Tonbridge and Malling).

Accuracy of Forecasts in 2012

8.12 A review of the accuracy of the forecasts made in the 2012 plan is examined in detail below, per District, for roll number of Year R and Year 7 pupils and for total Primary and total Secondary school rolls.

Forecasting accuracy for Year Reception numbers in 2012

8.13 Table 1 below sets out the forecast Primary roll data for September 2012 against the actual roll data as at January 2013 for Reception age pupils in order to review their accuracy.

Table 1

Area and District	Forecast Year R (2012/13)	Actual Year R Jan 2013	Difference	Difference by %
East Kent				
Canterbury	1363	1421	-58	-4.1%
Dover	1170	1149	21	1.8%
Swale	1731	1741	-10	-0.6%
Thanet	1598	1597	1	0.1%
Mid Kent				
Ashford	1574	1537	37	2.4%
Shepway	1172	1175	-3	-0.3%
Maidstone	1726	1702	24	1.4%
Tonbridge and Malling	1413	1491	-78	-5.2%
West Kent				
Dartford	1302	1300	2	0.2%
Gravesham	1231	1284	-53	-4.1%
Sevenoaks	1314	1336	-22	-1.6%
Tunbridge Wells	1223	1249	-26	-2.1%
Kent Totals	16817	16982	-165	-1.0%

Dartford – There was no significant variance.

Gravesham - The forecasts for Gravesham were lower than the actual roll in January 2013. This is largely due to the forecasts not including new housing as well as a conflicting picture over economic migration.

Sevenoaks – The Year R forecast was slightly higher than the plus or minus 1% variance we would wish to see. There is no obvious cause, although the housing development in Dunton Green has not proceeded as rapidly as expected.

Tunbridge Wells – The forecasts for Tunbridge Wells District were higher than the actual roll in January 2013. There is no identifiable cause

Ashford – The forecasts for Ashford were higher than the actual roll in January 2013. This is entirely due to the planned new housing and the resultant pupils not materialising.

(The forecasts include migration arising from new housing where the level of new homes being built is consistent from year to year. Where the District Council's housing trajectory shows an increase in expected housing completions further pupil product needs to be accounted for).

Tonbridge and Malling – The forecasts for Tonbridge and Malling were significantly short of the actual Year R roll (78 pupils), but in line with forecasts for total school rolls (see table 2). This indicates that migration into the District is predominantly by families with pre-school aged children, rather than children across the Primary age range. This is clearly seen in Kings Hill. This will fuel the need for further Year R places in the District and is taken into account in the Commissioning Plan for 2013-18.

Canterbury – The forecasts for Canterbury were significantly short of the actual Year R roll (58 pupils) with a smaller variance in total school rolls (see table 2). This has arisen due to an increase in families with young children moving into the area as well as families moving into established social housing previously occupied by older couples, and is taken into account in the 2013-2018 Commissioning Plan.

Dover – The Year R forecasts were higher than the actual roll but more accurate when looking at total school rolls. This is mainly due to some housing developments that have been re-phased and are therefore not producing the children originally forecast.

Swale – There was no significant variance.

Thanet – Forecasts have underestimated the number of overall Primary age children. Forecasting for Thanet is complex due to the higher and increasing levels of inward migration over recent years and the volatility of population movements. This is addressed in the Commissioning Plan 2013-2018.

Shepway – There was no significant variance.

Maidstone –The Year R forecast was slightly higher than the plus or minus 1% variance we would wish to see. There is no obvious cause.

Forecasting accuracy of Primary school numbers in 2012

- 8.14 Table 2 below sets out the forecast Primary roll data for September 2012 against the actual roll data as at January 2013 for all Primary age pupils in order to review their accuracy. The variance between forecast and actual numbers are all within the range of plus or minus 1% which we aspire to for all Districts, except Canterbury and Swale which are slightly higher than expected and Thanet which is much higher than expected. In Thanet this is due to the higher and increasing levels of inward migration and the volatility of population movements. This is taken into account in the Commissioning Plan 2013-2018.

Table 2

Area and District	Forecast Roll (2012/13)	Actual Roll Jan 2013	Difference	Difference by %
East Kent				
Canterbury	9561	9680	-119	-1.2%
Dover	7897	7831	66	0.8%
Swale	11221	11389	-168	-1.5%
Thanet	9964	10263	-299	-2.9%
Mid Kent				
Ashford	9943	9886	57	0.6%
Shepway	7849	7777	72	0.9%
Maidstone	11164	11239	-75	-0.7%
Tonbridge and Malling	9932	9933	-1	-0.0%
West Kent				
Dartford	8336	8254	82	1.0%
Gravesham	8446	8479	-33	-0.4%
Sevenoaks	8545	8628	-83	-1.0%
Tunbridge Wells	7855	7834	21	0.3%
Kent Totals	110713	111193	-480	-0.4%

Forecasting accuracy for Year 7 pupil numbers in 2012

8.15 Table 3 below sets out the forecast Secondary roll data for September 2012-13 against the actual roll data as at January 2013 for Year 7 pupils in order to review their accuracy. There is some under and over-forecasting shown but the numbers of pupils involved are within the capacity levels of local schools.

Table 3

Area and District	Forecast Roll (2012/13)	Actual Roll Jan 2013	Difference	Difference by %
East Kent				
Canterbury	1459	1446	13	0.9%
Dover	1224	1187	37	3.1%
Swale	1465	1504	-39	-2.6%
Thanet	1373	1351	22	1.6%
Mid Kent				
Ashford	1243	1243	0	0.0%
Shepway	947	956	-9	-0.9%
Maidstone	1745	1821	-76	-4.2%
Tonbridge and Malling	1544	1535	9	0.6%
West Kent				
Dartford	1352	1402	-50	-3.6%
Gravesham	1164	1138	26	2.3%
Sevenoaks	389	361	28	7.8%
Tunbridge Wells	1301	1300	1	0.1%
Kent Totals	15206	15244	-38	-0.2%

Dartford – This was under forecast by -3.6%. Dartford shares a boundary with the London Borough of Bexley so there is considerable cross border migration.

Sevenoaks– This was over forecast by 7.8%, but 75% of the children in the southern half of the District travel to schools in Tonbridge and Malling and Tunbridge Wells Districts.

Maidstone – This was under forecast by -4.2% (76 places) and may be due to a lower than previous proportion of pupils going into the independent sector, a greater number coming to the District's Secondary schools from neighbouring Districts (i.e. The Malling area of Tonbridge and Malling), and inward migration.

Dover – The forecasts have over-estimated the number of Year 7 children. This is due to numbers of children travelling to schools outside of the District.

Swale – The forecasts slightly under estimated the number of Year 7 children. The increase in levels of inward migration, particularly from London, accounts for the variance.

Thanet – The forecasts over estimated the number of Year 7 children. This is due to the volatility of the population in and out of the area.

Forecasting accuracy of Secondary school numbers in 2012

8.16 Table 4 below sets out the forecast Secondary roll data for September 2012 -13 against the actual roll data as at January 2013 for all Secondary age pupils (Years 7-11) in order to review their accuracy

Table 4

Area and District	Forecast Roll (2012/13)	Actual Roll Jan 2013	Difference	Difference by %
East Kent				
Canterbury	7782	7668	114	1.5%
Dover	6410	6203	207	3.3%
Swale	7814	7883	-69	-0.9%
Thanet	7509	7406	103	1.4%
Mid Kent				
Ashford	6444	6360	84	1.3%
Shepway	5208	5205	3	0.1%
Maidstone	8959	9059	-100	-1.1%
Tonbridge and Malling	7765	7739	26	0.3%

West Kent				
Dartford	6927	6898	29	0.4%
Gravesham	6186	6049	137	2.3%
Sevenoaks	1962	1947	15	0.8%
Tunbridge Wells	6830	6827	3	0.0%
Kent Totals	79796	79236	-560	-0.7%

Ashford – 1.3% fewer pupils sought places in the District’s Secondary schools than forecast. This is likely to be due to lower than expected migration into the town linked to new housing.

Maidstone – The under-forecasting is almost entirely due to the greater than expected number of Year 7 pupils joining the Secondary schools.

East Kent – Canterbury, Dover and Thanet had variances greater than plus or minus 1%. In all cases fewer pupils sought places than forecast. This is due in the main to housing developments being re-phased and therefore fewer pupils coming forward as a result.

West Kent – Only Gravesham District had variances greater than plus or minus 1%. There is no obvious cause for this.

Quality Assurance of Forecasts

- 8.17 KCC Provision Planning and Operations Unit carries out a yearly quality assurance on the forecasting process.
- 8.18 The pre-school population data forms part of the core dataset for generating forecasts and this is obtained from an external organisation; the Kent and Medway Public Health Observatory (KMPHA). They provide an excerpt from a database maintained by the Kent Primary Care Agency (KPCA) which is subject to their own QA processes. The data received is checked against previous years and a report on the yearly change in cohort sizes is produced. Any deviations from expectation (for example a decrease in cohort size from one year to another in a known growth area) will be questioned via our Management Information Unit (MIU).
- 8.19 The forecasting process includes various assumptions, such as the average change in size of pre-school cohort groups from birth to entering school Reception classes, average change in size of school cohort groups from one year to the next, school intake percentages, travel to school patterns and levels of forecast housing growth. Forecasts are compared to actual reported data to gauge the degree of variance across the planning area (for Primary) and District area (for Secondary).

- 8.20 Where variance levels are unacceptably high, in-depth analysis is carried out, potentially with the result of later-year forecasts being adjusted and assumptions for some or all schools and areas revised for the following forecasting round.
- 8.21 We continue to seek to improve our forecasting processes. To this end we are currently working with Edge Analytics based at the University of Leeds Innovation Centre to make further improvements in forecasting.

9. Overview of Kent's Demographic Trends

9.1 Kent Birth Rates and Long Term Forecasts

Chart 1 shows the changing birth rate in England and Wales, and in Kent over the past 20 years. Chart 2 shows the number of births in Kent. These demonstrate that the upward trend we have seen in the number of Reception Year children entering our schools will continue for the next few years, and as from 2013 the pattern of declining numbers of Year 7 pupils entering our Secondary schools will reverse. The trend for individual Districts⁶ in Kent will vary, and will affect the District forecasts contained in Appendix 1.

Chart 1 – Birth rates in England and Wales and Kent –

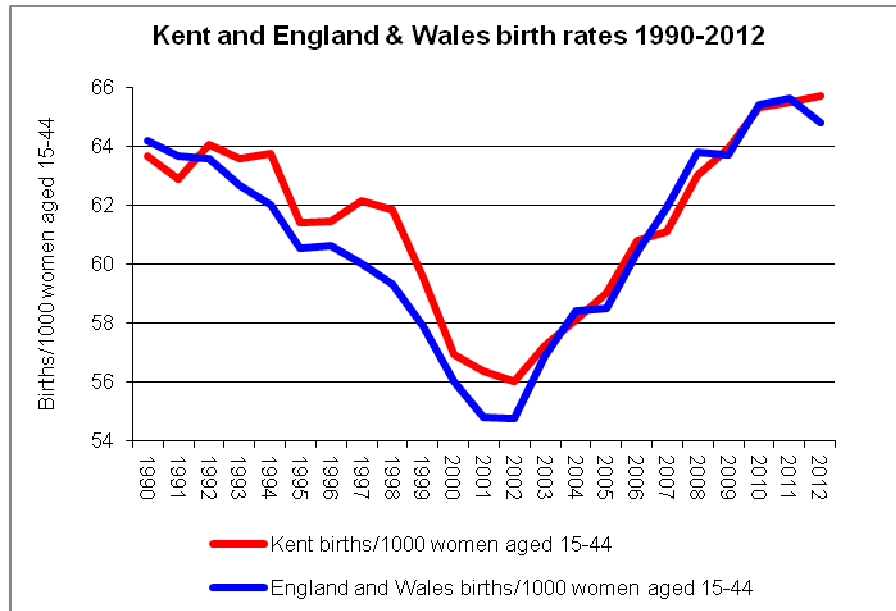
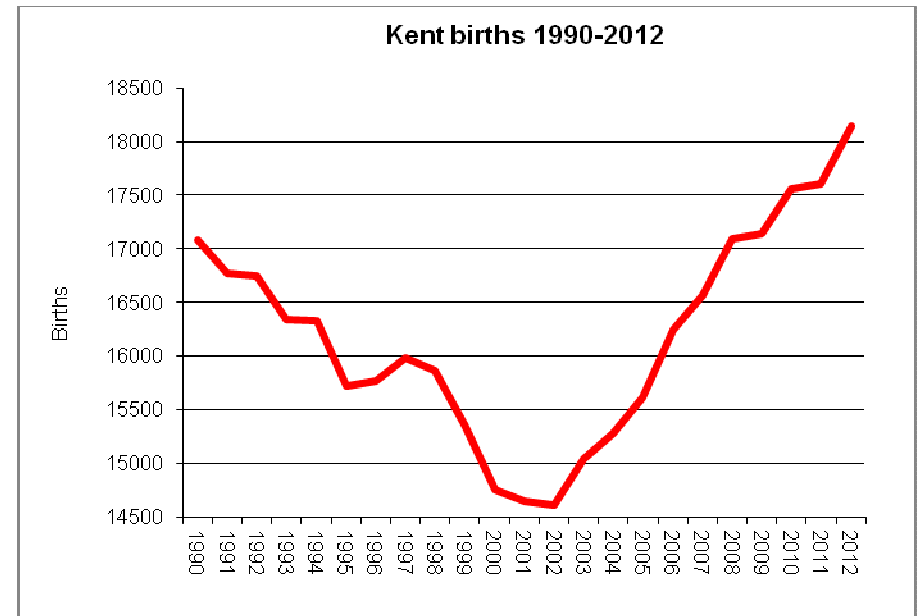


Chart 2 – Number of births in Kent -



Source: Births data shown above is by calendar year from the Office for National Statistics release FM01

⁶ For District level data see Appendix 5

- 9.2 Chart 2 (above) indicates that the yearly number of births in Kent has increased by almost 25% in the period between 2002 and 2012.
- 9.3 Tables 3 and 4 below provide long term pupil forecasts up to 2031. These allow for planned housing developments and expected inward migration to the County. In Kent there is a resident-based take-up of mainstream education of about 90% at the Primary phase and 83% at the Secondary phase. This ranges from 76% Primary take-up and 70% Secondary take-up of mainstream places in Tunbridge Wells to over 95% take-up in some eastern Kent areas. Those not attending mainstream schools in Kent may be educated at home, or pupils attend independent schools, Special schools or alternative education provision.

Table 3 Long term forecast of Primary age pupils by Kent District

	Actual Roll	Forecast Roll		
District	2012/13	2021	2026	2031
Ashford	9885	14473	13967	13710
Canterbury	9680	9949	9050	8152
Dartford	8252	10541	11000	11471
Dover*	7829	9680	9205	9007
Gravesham	8476	9347	9036	8619
Maidstone	11237	12185	11525	10680
Sevenoaks*	8607	9754	9141	8615
Shepway	7774	8919	8321	7474
Swale*	11387	13142	12902	12605
Thanet	10259	11574	10461	9358
Tonbridge and Malling	9937	11086	10621	10102
Tunbridge Wells	7829	8590	7695	6980
Kent	111147	129240	122924	116773

*Pupil forecasts for these Districts may not take into account 'Unknown' development proposed by the Districts in, as yet, undetermined locations

Table 4 Long term forecast of Secondary age pupils by Kent District

District	Actual Roll	Forecast	
	2012/13	2026	2031
Ashford	7955	10231	10135
Canterbury	9721	10210	9486
Dartford	8791	10283	10570
Dover*	8042	8409	8371
Gravesham	7381	8406	8398
Maidstone	11343	12447	11761
Sevenoaks*	2172	2454	2398
Shepway	6417	6591	6188
Swale*	9678	10648	10591
Thanet	8741	8963	8341
Tonbridge and Malling	9520	10114	9831
Tunbridge Wells	8794	9427	8938
Kent	98555	108183	105008

*Pupil forecasts for these Districts may not take into account 'Unknown' development proposed by the Districts in, as yet, undetermined locations.

- 9.4 Table 3 indicates that the number of Primary age pupils in Kent schools is expected to rise significantly from 111,147 in 2013, to 129,240 in 2021. Beyond this point the pupil population begins generally to decline except in Dartford where the previous rise continues. In 2031 pupil numbers are forecast to decline back to 2011-16 levels. However, the magnitude of population rise suggests a need for some new permanent accommodation mixed with temporary expansion.
- 9.5 Our short and medium term forecasts (Chapter 11) show the number of Secondary age pupils in Kent schools reducing between 2013 and 2016 except in Ashford, before rising again. Table 4 indicates this rise will continue through to 2026, before falling again over the following five years except in Dartford where an increase continues.

Housing Developments and Projections

9.6 Table 5a below provides an overview of planned housing by District. The planned housing numbers are used as part of the forecasting process but the current volatility in the UK and global economies, and Kent housing market means that the eventual level of house completions may differ significantly from the planned level, and this will alter the need for school places.

Table 5a Planned Housing for Kent Districts

District	Dwellings 2007-2011 ¹	Dwellings 2012-2016	Dwellings 2017-2021	Dwellings 2022-2026	Dwellings 2027-2031	Total Dwellings
Ashford	2181	7091	8274	1472	2250	21268
Canterbury (net) (extants+windfalls) ²	4504	1880	500	100	0	6984 8616
Dartford	2339	5081	5432	4165	5170	22187
Dover	1408	3841	3989	2020	2750	14008
Gravesham	0	1629	1332	756	664	4381
Maidstone	3377	3380	2584	1050	0	10391
Sevenoaks	1190	1189	875	280	0	3534
Shepway	2	2109	3066	1823	495	7495
Swale	3255	1607	2636	3296	3211	14005
Thanet	3738	3538	638	300	0	8214
Tonbridge and Malling	3761	4011	1077	0	0	8849
Tunbridge Wells (+plan permissions) ³	1864	955	1315	124	0	4258 1742
Kent	27619	36311	31718	15386	14540	135932

9.7 Table 5a above demonstrates an increased number of planned housing over the long term with significant increases during 2012-16 and 2017 – 21. There is significant housing development in Ashford and Dartford in particular and a higher rate of planned housing over the next twenty years when compared to the housing completions achieved on the past twenty years. (see table 5b below).

- 9.8 The number of planned housing completions for the periods 2012-16 and 2017– 21 may be optimistic when compared to the number of housing completions over the past twenty years and in view of the on going economic situation.

Table 5b Housing completions for Kent Districts

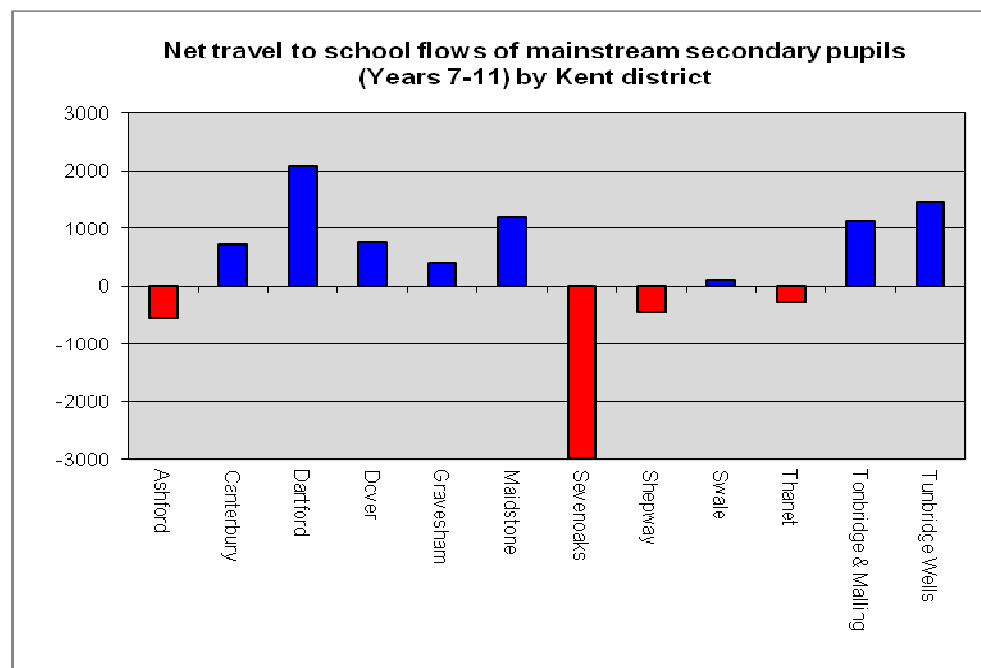
District	Dwellings 1992-96	Dwellings 1997-01	Dwellings 2002-06	Dwellings 2007-11
Ashford	2339	3614	3620	2912
Canterbury	1929	2805	2755	3674
Dartford	1619	1527	3170	2085
Dover	1495	1208	1644	1421
Gravesham	831	357	1596	1511
Maidstone	2067	2583	3261	3786
Sevenoaks	1207	1143	1431	1394
Shepway	1923	2080	2162	1577
Swale	1951	2970	3351	2875
Thanet	1894	1649	2520	3452
Tonbridge and Malling	1967	1807	3679	2957
Tunbridge Wells	1358	1410	2091	1723
Kent	20580	23153	31280	29367

Source: The data shown above is taken from the Housing Information Audit, KCC

9.9 Travel to School Patterns (pupil migration)

Travel to school patterns from one District to another at the Primary phase are relatively insignificant but the situation is very different at the Secondary phase where there are some significant cross border flows (Chart 3), including into and out of the County as well as between Kent Districts.

Chart 3



Source: Management Information Unit, KCC, based on analysis of District of home address against District of school location, Annual Schools Census (ASC) 2013

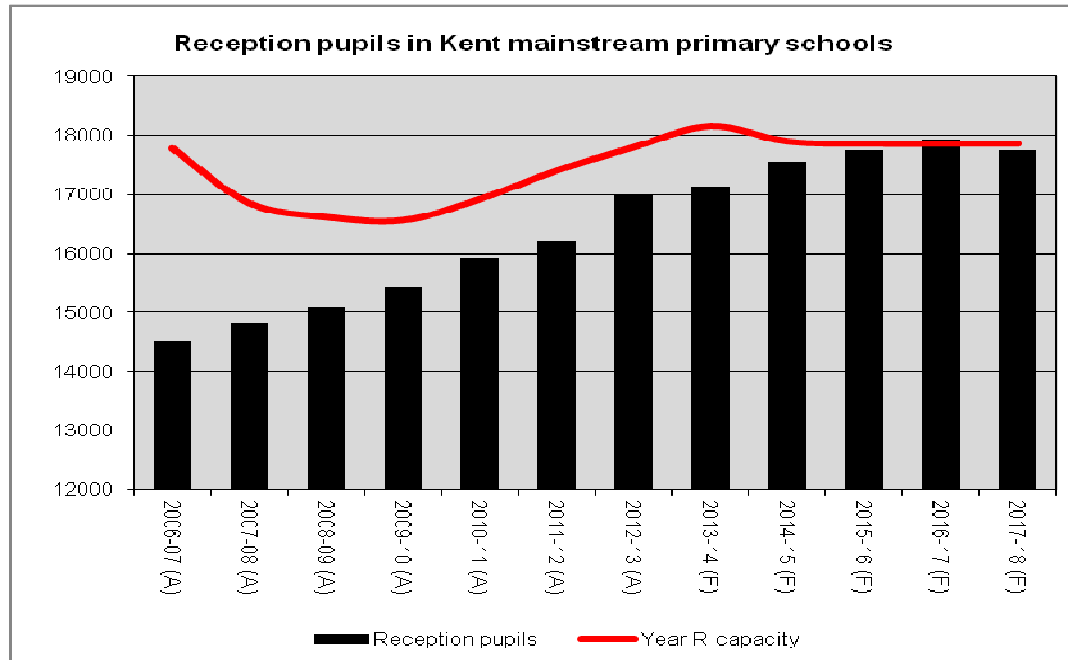
9.10 The headlines for Secondary travel to school patterns are as follows:

- Pupils often travel significant distances, especially in the west of the County to grammar school and denominational provision.
- Over 3,000 out of County children travel into Kent Secondary schools (predominantly grammar schools). This figure includes approximately: 800 children from Medway, 1,300 children that travel into Dartford from London Boroughs (mainly Bexley Borough), 250 that travel into Tonbridge and 500 into Tunbridge Wells.
- Only around 30% of children resident in Sevenoaks attend mainstream Secondary provision within Sevenoaks District; approximately 1,100 travel to Dartford, 1,300 to Tonbridge and 750 to Tunbridge Wells.

9.11 Current and Forecast Pupils in Mainstream Primary Education

Chart 4 (below) shows that the number of Reception age pupils in Kent schools has increased from 14,498 in 2006-07 to 16,982 in 2012-13. This is an increase of over 17%. In 2006-07 Reception year groups at Kent Primary schools operated with over 18% surplus capacity. This has reduced to 5% in 2012-13. The number of Reception pupils is forecast to increase to almost 17,700 over the next five years, apart from in 2016-17 where there is expected to be a peak of about 17,900 pupils.

Chart 4
Forecast Reception pupil numbers



9.12 Tables 6a and 6b present Reception Year group data at District level. They show that the growth in pupil numbers is not uniform across the County, nor is the level of surplus capacity. The current surplus capacity for Reception year groups varies from 1.4% in Thanet to 9.5% in Dover. If no further action is taken (apart from the completion of projects already planned and proposed) by the end of the forecasting period (2017-18) there will be just 0.6% surplus capacity in Reception year groups across the County. However, 2016-17 represents the peak year within the forecasting period (see chart 4 above) when there is forecast to be a County-wide deficit of places by 0.5%. The District level surpluses and deficits for 2016-17 are shown in table 6b below. Action will be taken in those Districts where surplus capacity will fall below 5% to provide additional places. Solutions will vary from new provision to expansion of existing facilities through permanent or temporary means.

Table 6a
Current and forecast Reception Year pupil numbers in mainstream schools by Kent District (2017-18)
 Forecast showing the end of the forecasting period

District	Capacity 2012-13	Pupil roll 2012-13	Surplus places 2012-13	Surplus capacity 2012-13 (%)	Capacity 2017-18	Pupil roll 2017-18	Surplus places 2017-18	Surplus capacity 2017-18 (%)
Ashford	1594	1537	57	3.6	1564	1507	57	3.6
Canterbury	1517	1421	96	6.3	1492	1487	5	0.4
Dartford	1335	1300	35	2.6	1455	1425	30	2.1
Dover	1269	1149	120	9.5	1260	1210	50	4.0
Gravesham	1339	1284	55	4.1	1301	1402	-101	-7.8
Maidstone	1797	1702	95	5.3	1859	1893	-34	-1.8
Sevenoaks	1436	1336	100	7.0	1431	1351	80	5.6
Shepway	1229	1175	54	4.4	1227	1203	24	1.9
Swale	1779	1741	38	2.1	1794	1849	-55	-3.1
Thanet	1620	1597	23	1.4	1620	1643	-23	-1.4
Tonbridge and Malling	1570	1491	79	5.0	1575	1516	59	3.7
Tunbridge Wells	1316	1249	67	5.1	1281	1263	18	1.4
Kent	17801	16982	819	4.6	17859	17750	109	0.6

Table 6b**Current and forecast Reception Year pupil numbers in mainstream schools by Kent District (2016-17)**

Forecast showing the peak of the forecasting period

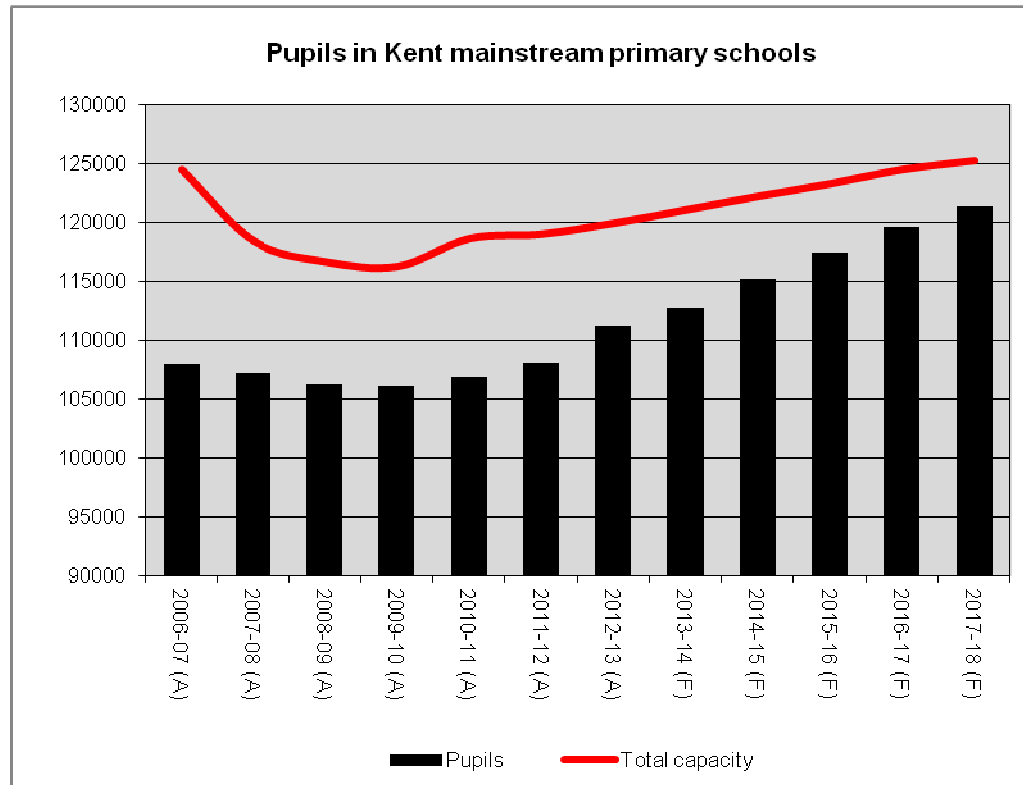
District	Capacity 2012-13	Pupil roll 2012-13	Surplus places 2012-13	Surplus capacity 2012-13 (%)	Capacity 2016-17	Pupil roll 2016-17	Surplus places 2016-17	Surplus capacity 2016-17 (%)
Ashford	1594	1537	57	3.6	1564	1549	15	1.0
Canterbury	1517	1421	96	6.3	1492	1478	14	1.0
Dartford	1335	1300	35	2.6	1455	1459	-4	-0.3
Dover	1269	1149	120	9.5	1260	1240	20	1.6
Gravesham	1339	1284	55	4.1	1301	1456	-155	-11.9
Maidstone	1797	1702	95	5.3	1859	1938	-79	-4.3
Sevenoaks	1436	1336	100	7.0	1431	1345	86	6.0
Shepway	1229	1175	54	4.4	1227	1206	21	1.7
Swale	1779	1741	38	2.1	1794	1881	-87	-4.8
Thanet	1620	1597	23	1.4	1620	1662	-42	-2.6
Tonbridge and Malling	1570	1491	79	5.0	1575	1497	78	4.9
Tunbridge Wells	1316	1249	67	5.1	1281	1232	49	3.8
Kent	17801	16982	819	4.6	17859	17941	-82	-0.5

Source: KCC pupil forecasts (2013-based), Provision Planning and Operations, KCC, July 2013

- 9.13 Chart 5 and Table 7 (below) show that the number of Primary age pupils in Kent schools is forecast to rise from 106,097 in 2009-10 to around 121,000 in 2017-18. This is an increase of over 14%. Kent Primary schools currently operate with almost 9% surplus capacity but this is forecast to decrease over the coming years to a little over 3% by 2017-18.

9.14 Plans for additional capacity which are not yet progressing through consultation and statutory processes will be brought forward over the coming six months to ensure that surplus capacity is retained at the managed rate of 5% or greater in each District area. Many of these new projects will be funded from the Department for Education’s Targeted Basic Need funding stream and include several new schools.

Chart 5
Forecast total Primary School numbers



Source: KCC pupil forecasts (2013-based), Provision Planning and Operations, KCC, July 2013

Table 7
Current and forecast Primary School pupil numbers by Kent District

District	Capacity 2012-13	Pupil roll 2012-13	Surplus places 2012-13	Surplus capacity 2012-13 (%)	Capacity 2017-18	Pupil roll 2017-18	Surplus places 2017-18	Surplus capacity 2017-18 (%)
Ashford	10308	9886	422	4.1	11033	10496	537	4.9
Canterbury	10842	9680	1162	10.7	10526	10037	489	4.6
Dartford	8737	8254	483	5.5	9840	9577	263	2.7
Dover	9088	7831	1257	13.8	8902	8445	457	5.1
Gravesham	8868	8479	389	4.4	9233	9456	-223	-2.4
Maidstone	12128	11239	889	7.3	12905	12519	386	3.0
Sevenoaks	9437	8628	809	8.6	10046	9356	690	6.9
Shepway	8436	7777	659	7.8	8563	8316	247	2.9
Swale	11998	11389	609	5.1	12595	12663	-68	-0.5
Thanet	10720	10263	457	4.3	11306	11236	70	0.6
Tonbridge and Malling	10844	9933	911	8.4	11127	10541	586	5.3
Tunbridge Wells	8506	7834	672	7.9	9112	8636	476	5.2
Kent	119912	111193	8719	7.3	125188	121278	3910	3.1

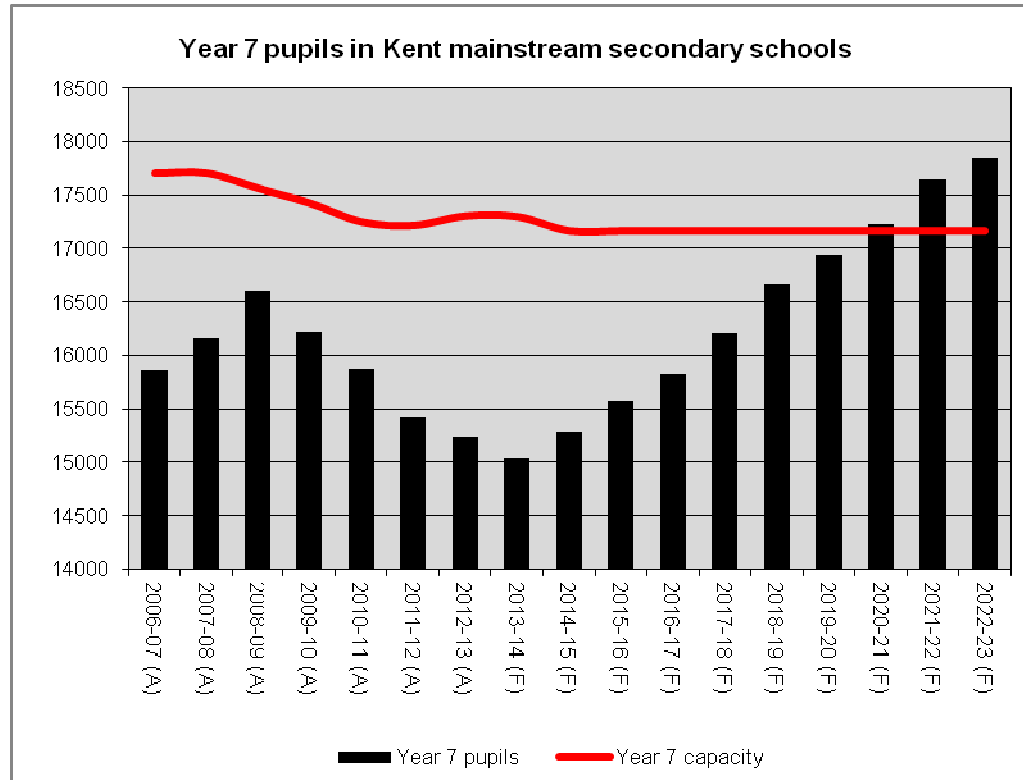
Source: Provision Planning and Operations, KCC, July 2011. Actual pupil roll data 2012-13 is taken from the Schools Census January 2013

9.15 Table 7 above shows that current surplus capacity for Primary year groups (Reception - Year 6) varies across the County from 4.1% in Ashford to 13.8% in Dover.

9.16 Current and Forecast Pupil Numbers in Mainstream Secondary Education

Chart 6 indicates how Year 7 pupil numbers in Kent schools are forecast to rise in the long-term up to 2022-23, having declined for four consecutive years from 2008-09. Table 8 below provides an overview of this at District level. Chart 7 and Table 9 below provide similar information but for pupil numbers in all Year groups 7–11.

Chart 6
Forecast Year 7 pupil numbers



Source: KCC pupil forecasts (2013-based), Provision Planning and Operations, KCC, July 2013

- 9.17 The number of Year 7 pupils in Kent schools has fallen for four consecutive years from 16,605 in 2008-09 to 15,244 in 2012-13 and is expected to fall by a further 200 places in 2013-14. Thereafter, Year 7 rolls are forecast to rise to 17,848 through the period to 2022-23, an increase of 17% on current roll numbers.
- 9.18 Table 8 (below) shows that current surplus capacity for Year 7 is 11.9% across Kent, but the figure varies from District to District. By the end of the forecasting period (2022-23) there will be 4% deficit capacity in Year 7 across the County, and plans to commission additional school places will need to be brought forward in the coming years to address this situation.

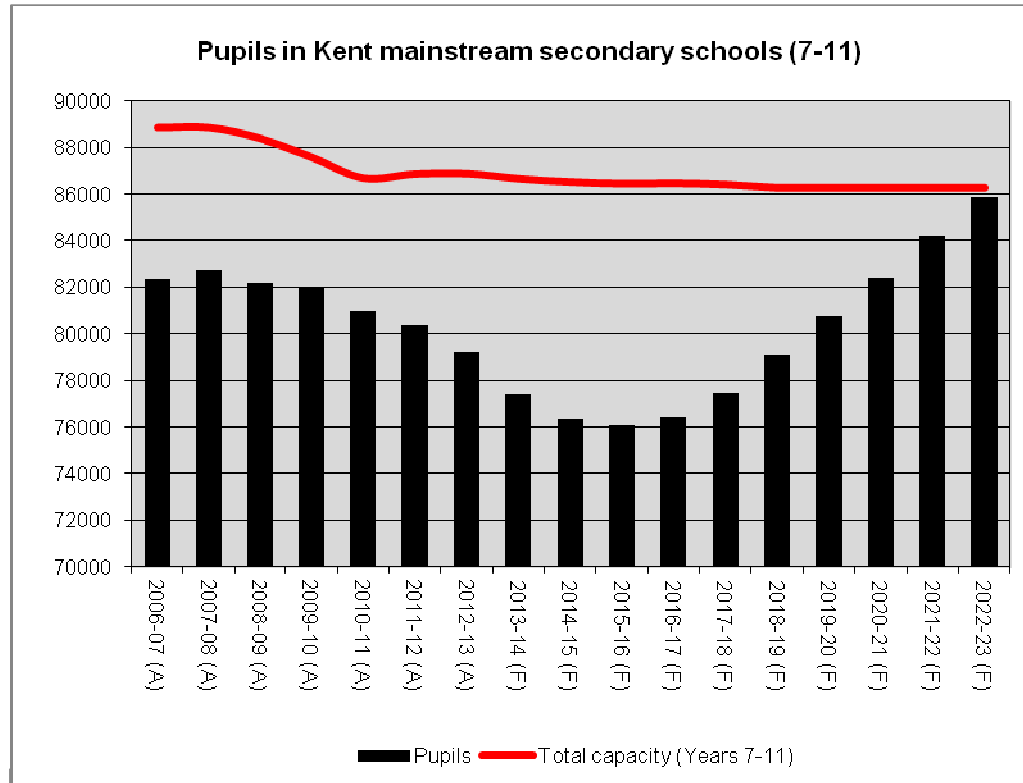
Table 8**Current and forecast Year 7 pupil numbers in mainstream schools by Kent District**

District	Capacity 2012-13	Pupil roll 2012-13	Surplus places 2012-13	Surplus capacity 2012-13 (%)	Capacity 2022-23	Pupil roll 2022-23	Surplus places 2022-23	Surplus capacity 2022-23 (%)
Ashford	1357	1243	114	8.4	1422	1369	53	3.7
Canterbury	1718	1446	272	15.8	1633	1648	-15	-0.9
Dartford	1475	1402	73	4.9	1445	1688	-243	-16.8
Dover	1393	1187	206	14.8	1310	1295	15	1.2
Gravesham	1314	1138	176	13.4	1284	1410	-126	-9.8
Maidstone	2012	1821	191	9.5	2047	2196	-149	-7.3
Sevenoaks	510	361	149	29.2	510	452	58	11.4
Shepway	1210	956	254	21.0	1165	1092	73	6.2
Swale	1657	1504	153	9.2	1685	1804	-119	-7.1
Thanet	1544	1351	193	12.5	1544	1600	-56	-3.6
Tonbridge and Malling	1677	1535	142	8.5	1683	1786	-103	-6.1
Tunbridge Wells	1439	1300	139	9.7	1439	1509	-70	-4.8
Kent	17306	15244	2062	11.9	17167	17848	-681	-4.0

Source: Provision Planning and Operations, KCC, July 2011. Actual pupil roll data 2012-13 is taken from the Schools Census January 2013

Chart 7

Forecast total Secondary school numbers



Source: KCC pupil forecasts (2013-based), Provision Planning and Operations, KCC, July 2013

9.19 Chart 7 shows that the number of Year 7-11 pupils in Kent Secondary schools has been declining over the previous six years from 82,368 in 2006-07 to 79,244 in 2012-13 and is expected to continue falling to around 76,000 in 2015-16. Thereafter it is forecast to rise to 85,833 through the period to 2022-23, an increase of 8.3% on current roll numbers.

Table 9

Current and forecast Secondary age pupils (Years 7-11) in mainstream schools by Kent District

District	Capacity 2012-13	Pupil roll 2012-13	Surplus places 2012-13	Surplus capacity 2012-13 (%)	Capacity 2022-23	Pupil roll 2022-23	Surplus places 2022-23	Surplus capacity 2022-23 (%)
Ashford	6722	6360	362	5.4	7110	6704	406	5.7
Canterbury	8590	7668	922	10.7	8165	7751	414	5.1
Dartford	7095	6898	197	2.8	7225	8007	-782	-10.8
Dover	7040	6203	837	11.9	6550	6476	74	1.1
Gravesham	6481	6049	432	6.7	6420	6708	-288	-4.5
Maidstone	10110	9059	1051	10.4	10235	10124	111	1.1
Sevenoaks	2550	1947	603	23.6	2550	2113	437	17.1
Shepway	6050	5205	845	14.0	5825	5194	631	10.8
Swale	8247	7883	364	4.4	8425	8930	-505	-6.0
Thanet	7912	7406	506	6.4	7720	7662	58	0.8
Tonbridge and Malling	8249	7739	510	6.2	8415	8577	-162	-1.9
Tunbridge Wells	7837	6827	1010	12.9	7645	7638	7	0.1
Kent	86883	79244	7639	8.8	86285	85883	402	0.5

Source: Provision Planning and Operations, KCC, July 2011. Actual pupil roll data 2012-13 is taken from the Schools Census January 2013

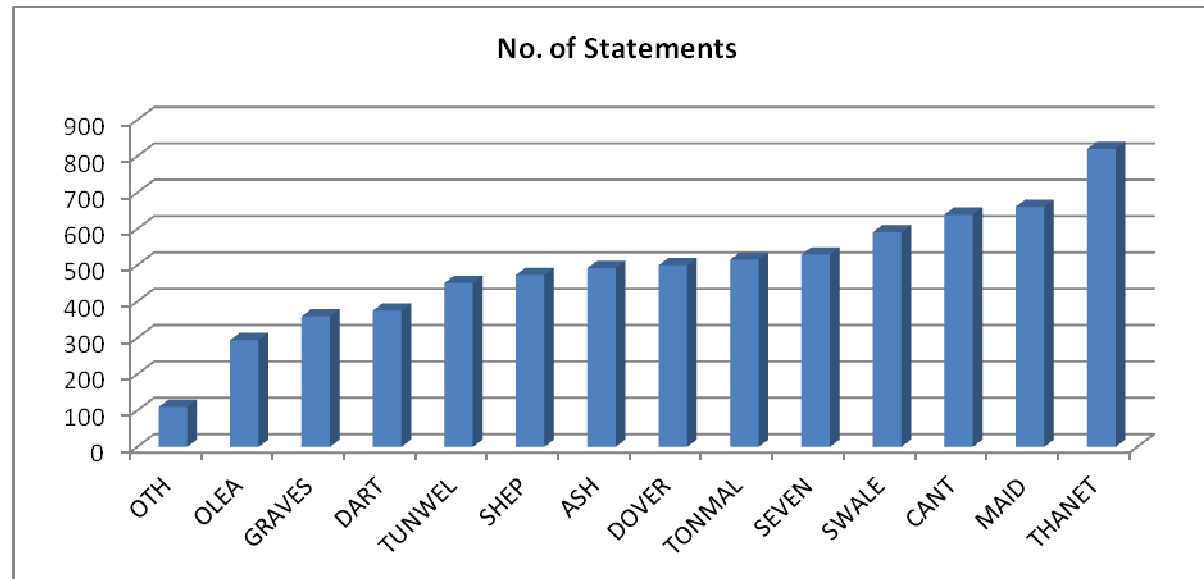
9.20 Table 9 shows that current surplus capacity for Secondary year groups (Years 7-11) is 8.8% across Kent. This is forecast to decrease over the coming years, such that by the end of the forecasting period there will only be 0.5% surplus capacity in Secondary schools across the County. While these figures indicate that in some areas there will still be sufficient places for all children, this will not be true for all Districts (for example Dartford, Gravesham and Swale). The different demographic trends resulting from house building and inward migration will require additional capacity to be added to meet localised demand at times when there will still be sufficient capacity in other parts of the County. The District level data in Appendix 1 highlights these differences, and are reflected in the commissioning plans in Section 11.

9.21 Special Educational Needs (Statements)

The number of pupils with a statement of special educational need has remained more or less stable over the past four years at about 6,800 (including 490 children in care from other local authorities who are accommodated in Kent). The number reduces at the start of each academic year, and increases as the months progress.

9.22 Chart 8 shows that there is significant variation in the number of pupils with a statement in each District of Kent. While the population of a District is a relevant factor in this, it does not account for the total variance

Chart 8 SEN Statemented pupils by Kent District



9.23 Table 10 breaks down the number of pupils with a statement by year group and District. It is evident that as a cohort of children moves up through the academic year groups the number of pupils with a statement children increases. This annual increase is steady (40 – 50 per year) with the exception of Year 6 where we see a step change of about 100 additional pupils.

Table 10 Pupils with a statement of SEN by Year group and Kent District

District	-1	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	Total
ASH	1	22	18	20	22	26	26	40	46	44	58	59	56	20	24	10		492
CANT	3	20	27	27	38	50	47	55	59	48	60	60	88	22	23	12		639
DART	4	8	8	10	24	23	27	59	26	29	39	35	48	19	10	6		375
DOVER	1	11	21	19	22	21	35	40	37	55	59	56	85	20	12	5	1	500
GRAVES		20	18	17	20	16	21	28	37	39	31	29	42	19	15	7		359
MAID	7	29	44	39	47	46	48	52	71	54	56	59	62	17	13	17		661
OLEA	1	2	6	4	9	9	17	16	18	32	38	41	43	22	21	15		292
OTH		1	5	1	2	4	8	8	5	6	10	20	19	11	9	1		110
SEVEN		19	31	31	35	36	25	24	29	46	59	58	55	32	27	22		529
SHEP	1	24	26	23	26	27	37	32	42	44	41	46	58	21	21	4		473
SWALE	4	25	33	29	31	45	38	53	47	59	57	43	57	36	28	6		591
THANET		31	16	27	35	41	56	63	77	84	88	109	115	27	34	17		820
TONMAL	3	30	26	23	28	28	26	36	51	64	54	47	43	19	27	10		515
TUNWEL	3	6	14	9	15	26	28	29	46	41	41	56	53	43	30	11		451
TOTAL	28	248	293	279	354	398	439	535	591	645	691	718	824	328	294	143	1	6807

9.24 Table 11 provides a breakdown of pupil need type over the past five years. The data is also set out in Charts 9a and 9b.

Table 11 - Total SEN by Need Type 2008-13

Need Type	2008-09	2009-10	2010-11	2011-12	2012-13
ASD	1382	1506	1698	1863	2273
BESD	1206	1273	1216	1238	1250
SLCN	1162	1130	1148	1139	974
MLD	1050	861	753	682	545
SLD	770	761	725	694	666
PD	494	457	424	418	403
HI	188	186	179	177	166
SPLD	197	177	159	133	115
PMLD	116	153	184	208	257
VI	116	106	104	94	86
MED	85	76	89	97	106
MSI	1	1	1	1	0
Kent Total	6767	6687	6680	6744	6841

* All data as at January of academic year

9.25 It is evident that there has been a significant increase in the number of pupils with Autistic Spectrum Disorder (ASD). The very sharp rise in ASD statements in 2012–13 and significant fall of statements for Speech, Language and Communication Needs suggests a change in emphasis in diagnosis. We have also seen a significant increase, proportionately, in the number of children with Profound and Multiple Learning Needs (PMLD). Statements for other categories of need, particularly Moderate Learning Difficulties (MLD), Severe Learning Difficulties (SLD) and Physical Difficulties (PD) have reduced steadily.

Chart 9a

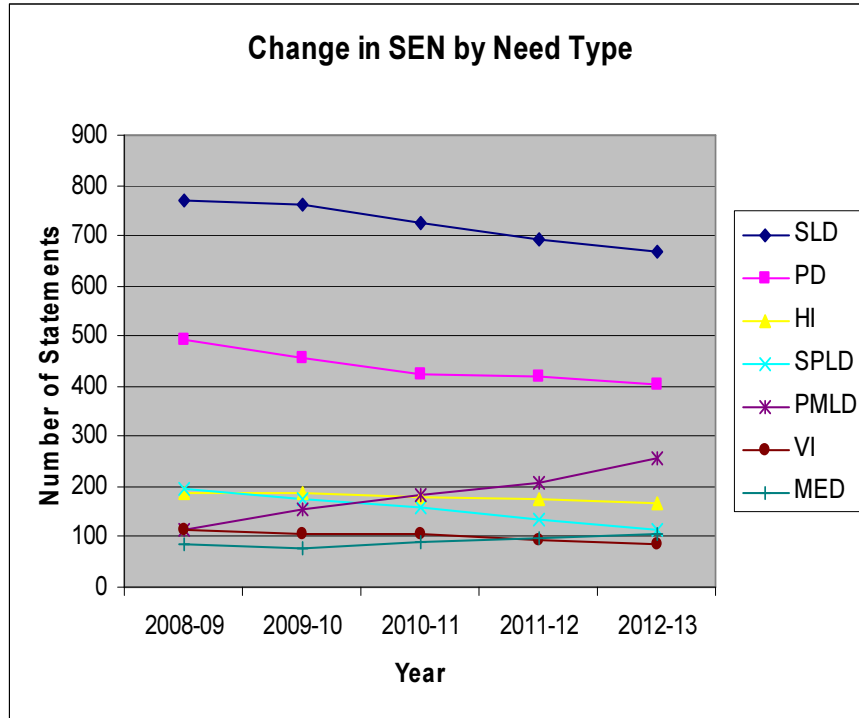
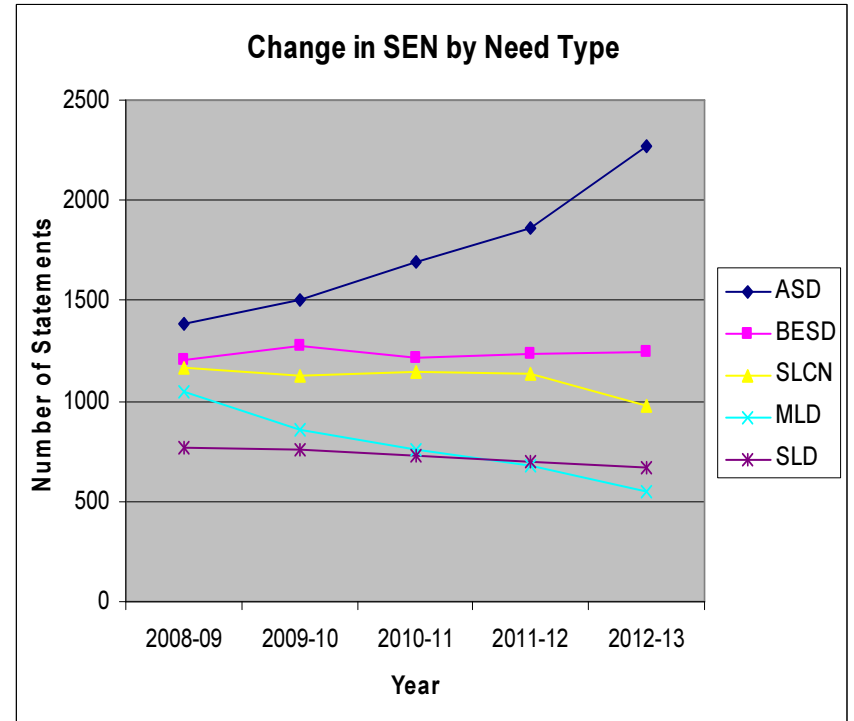


Chart 9b



10. Commissioning Special Educational Needs Provision

- 10.1 We have published a Strategy to improve the outcomes for Kent's children and young people with SEN and those who are disabled (SEND) anticipating the Children and Families Bill being enacted. Our current capacity has not kept pace with changing needs and we are spending too much on transporting children to schools far away from their local communities.
- 10.2 Our commissioning intentions for SEN are to:
1. Target existing Special school resources to support the development of skills in mainstream schools particularly for pupils with autism (ASD), behavioural, emotional and social needs (BESN) and speech and language (SandL)
 2. Re-focus some existing resourced provision in our mainstream schools to address ASD, BESN and SandL
 3. Expand the range of Specialist resourced provision in our mainstream schools so that more local places are available at least 100 additional resourced places.
 4. Increase the number of commissioned Kent Special school places from 3491 to 3700 demonstrating the case for investment, ensuring growth in places is cost efficient
 5. Create at least 275 additional places for ASD and BESN.
 6. Ensure continuity of support up to age 25; explore links between our Special schools and FE Colleges at post 16.
 7. Encourage a mixed economy of providers to deliver a best value approach to low incidence high cost needs. Collaboration offers parents greater choice of good quality local provision, in which they can feel confident.
 8. Set in place a systematic approach to the forward planning of SEND provision in schools,
 9. Decrease the demand for out of County placements; fewer than 300 children and young people will be in out County provision by 2016
 10. Comply with the DfE's SEN Improvement test
- 10.3 More than 6,500 Kent pupils, around 2.8% of Kent's school population, are subject of a Statement of SEN and the Local Authority is responsible for commissioning their school provision.
- 10.4 The number of children subject to a statutory assessment and statement has remained mostly stable over the past 4 years. Whilst the number identified with an Autistic Spectrum Disorder (ASD) has significantly increased, it has been offset by a significant reduction in the proportion identified with Moderate Learning Difficulties (MLD) and Specific Learning Difficulties (SLD).

Table 1 – Need Type by Age Group

Need	-1	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	Total
ASD	3	101	101	93	135	142	154	166	201	233	226	217	228	119	100	42		2261
BESD		6	9	12	31	59	83	94	119	145	181	205	222	43	18	7	1	1235
HI	5	10	7	8	12	12	8	12	7	14	17	16	11	8	15	4		166
MED	1	7	9	14	11	12	6	5	8	5	3	6	7	2	5	2		103
MLD		12	14	10	18	17	25	48	47	37	55	87	86	32	35	17		540
PD	4	13	35	19	27	25	22	31	20	32	33	27	49	23	25	22		407
pending				2		1	2	2	1				1	1				10
PML	6	17	26	22	15	20	19	19	16	16	13	11	11	10	17	9		247
SLCN	1	43	48	60	68	60	70	101	85	99	77	77	103	32	31	7		962
SLD	6	35	39	36	35	39	42	44	62	45	63	46	67	49	41	29		678
SPLD			1	1		2	4	12	16	10	13	18	28	5	3	1		114
VI	2	4	4	2	2	9	4	1	9	9	10	8	11	4	4	3		86
TOTAL	28	248	293	279	354	398	439	535	591	645	691	718	824	328	294	143	1	6809

Analysis by need type as at January 2013 (CENSUS)

- 10.5 The Local Authority is commissioning more than 4,000 Specialist places in Kent maintained Special school places and Specialist resourced units. 50% of these are in PSCN Special schools. Less than 800 are for ASD and SLCN. 700 are places for BESN, however none of these are currently unit places. Table 1 shows the breakdown of need by age group. It is evident there is an ongoing requirement to adjust the type of provision available to better meet changing needs.
- 10.6 **Kent Special Schools**
 Currently over 3,000 pupils have a statement, 60% attend 23 Local Authority maintained Special schools and one Special Academy in Kent. 11 schools are designated as District Special Schools for children aged 3-19 with Profound, Severe and Complex Needs (PSCN). Two of these schools are federated. Dover District is served by Whitfield (Aspen I) Primary School and Dover Christchurch Academy (Aspen II) SEN Units. National data suggests that at least 20% of the pupils in District Special schools could attend a local mainstream school.
- 10.7 Although the designated number of maintained Special school places is 3038 (see Table 2), the schools can vary their actual number of roll and admit up to 10% over or below their designation without requiring any amendment to their designation. Therefore the current capacity is reflected in the number of commissioned places for 2013/14, being higher than designation at 3491. We plan to increase both the designated number and commissioned places. A designation of 3458 designated places would provide potential commissioned places of over 3700 (3458 +10% = 3803).

Table 2 – Kent Maintained Special Schools

District	Need	School	Current designated number	proposed designated number	Basic Need
Maidstone	BandL	Bower Grove School	146	195	
Tunbridge W	ASD	Broomhill Bank School	80	136	56
Maidstone	PSCN	Five Acre Wood School	210	260	50
Thanet	PSCN	Foreland School, The	160	200	40
Shepway	PSCN	Foxwood School	122	134	
Sevenoaks	BESD	Furness School	60	60	
Ashford	BESD	Goldwyn School	60	70	
Tonbridge and Malling	PSCN	Grange Park School	79	97	
Dover	BESD	Harbour School	96	100	
Shepway	PSCN	Highview School	160	188	28
Gravesham	PSCN	Ifield School, The	174	190	
Thanet	ASD	Laleham Gap School	152	170	
Swale	PSCN	Meadowfield School	209	209	
Sevenoaks	PSCN	Milestone School	203	203	
Tunbridge W	PSCN	Oakley School	188	188	
Canterbury	BandL	Orchard School, The	96	96	
Dover	BESD	Portal House School	60	72	12
Tonbridge and Malling	PSCN	Ridge View School	164	174	67
Dartford	BandL	Rowhill School	96	106	
Thanet	BandL	St Anthony's School	96	112	16
Canterbury	PSCN	St Nicholas' School	144	191	
Thanet	ASD	Stone Bay School	66	62	
Sevenoaks	PD	Valence School	80	80	
Ashford	PSCN	Wyvern School, The	137	165	
			3038	3458	269

10.8 Additional targeted capital funding agreed by the DfE will support the increase in places in seven schools, although any increase in commissioned places is undeliverable in advance of planned capital development, particularly in PSCN schools.

10.9 Kent Specialist Resource Based Provision (Units)

Table 3 sets out the location, designation and capacity of the mainstream schools in the County which are resourced to provide specialist SEN provision for pupils with a statement.

Table 3 – Kent maintained schools hosting Specialist (unit) resourced provision

Need Type	Host School	District	Pre 16	Post 16	Total places 13/14
ASD	Ashford Oaks	Ashford	6	0	6
ASD	Meopham School (Nick Hornby Centre)	Ashford	16	0	16
ASD	The North School	Ashford	15	2	17
SLCN	John Wallis Academy	Ashford	12	0	12
ASD	Joy Lane Primary School	Canterbury	24	0	24
ASD	Simon Langton Grammar School for Boys	Canterbury	12	3	15
SLCN	The Canterbury Academy	Canterbury	21	0	21
SLCN	Wincheap Foundation Primary School	Canterbury	25	0	25
PD	St Anselm's Catholic School, Canterbury	Canterbury	14	2	16
VI	Reculver CEP School	Canterbury	5	0	5
VI	The Archbishops School VI	Canterbury	7	0	7
SPLD	Archbishop's School, The	Canterbury	12	2	14
ASD	Langafel CEP School	Dartford	18	0	18
ASD	Longfield Academy	Dartford	36	4	40
SLCN	York Road Junior Academy	Dartford	28	0	28
HI	Fleetdown Primary School	Dartford	14	0	14
HI	Leigh Technology Academy	Dartford	4	3	7
SPLD	Walmer Science College	Dover	16	0	16
SLD	Dover Christ Church Academy	Dover	30	10	40
SLD	Whitfield and Aspen School	Dover	60	0	60

Need Type	Host School	District	Pre 16	Post 16	Total places 13/14
PD	Thamesview School	Gravesham	10	0	10
PDandVI	Raynehurst Primary School	Gravesham	5	0	5
HI	Maplesden Noakes School, The	Maidstone	6	0	6
HI	Molehill Copse Primary School	Maidstone	12	0	12
PDandVI	New Line Learning Academy	Maidstone	4	0	4
SLCN	Hextable School	Sevenoaks	20	4	24
SLCN	Hythe Bay C of E Primary School	Shepway	19	0	19
HI	Castle Hill Community Primary School	Shepway	8	0	8
PDandVI	Pent Valley Technology College	Shepway	4	0	4
VI	Morehall Primary School	Shepway	5	0	5
ASD	Abbey School	Swale	33	0	33
SLCN	Minterne Community Junior School	Swale	28	0	28
SLCN	Oaks Community Infant School, The	Swale	12	0	12
SLCN	Sittingbourne CC	Swale	6	0	6
HI	Sittingbourne Academy HI	Swale	23	0	23
PD	Westlands School, The	Swale	6	2	8
SPLD	The Westlands Academy SPLD	Swale	30	2	32
HI	Hartsdown Technology College	Thanet	3	2	5
PD	Garlinge Primary School	Thanet	7	0	7
VI	Charles Dickens School, The	Thanet	6	0	6
SPLD	Ellington and Hereson School	Thanet	5	0	5
ASD	Cage Green Primary School	Tonbridge and Malling	28	0	28
SLCN	Malling School, The	Tonbridge and Malling	90	0	90
SLCN	West Malling CEP School	Tonbridge and Malling	17	0	17
HI	Slade Primary School	Tonbridge and Malling	6	0	6
HI	St Gregory's Catholic Comprehensive School	Tunbridge Wells	10	1	11
PD	Bishops Down Primary School	Tunbridge Wells	6	0	6

10.10 Out County (Independent and Non Maintained placements)

Over 500 Kent pupils, 4%, attend non-maintained Special schools with the largest numbers of these in schools for autism (ASD) or behavioural, emotional and social needs (BESN).

10.11 In 2011-12 there were 181 SEN Tribunal appeals against Kent with 36% relating to the school place and the significant majority being pupils with ASD or speech and language needs. Appeals rose 35% over the previous year with East Kent experiencing the largest District rise.

10.12 During the autumn term 2012, there were 540 pupils whose needs could not be met in Kent maintained schools (see Table 4 below). 125 of these pupils remained the financial responsibility of their home authorities. Data also indicates that there are a small number of pupils with SLD and MLD whose needs fall within the range of District PSCN Special schools for whom Kent's maintained schools do not have sufficient capacity, reflecting provision is at capacity in these schools.

Table 4 – Kent resident pupils attending non-maintained Specialist provision

Out County (non maint) at Autumn 2012	All Statements			Kent residents only	
PD	2			0	
SLD	3	1%		8	2%
Med	7	1%		7	2%
VI	8	1%		9	2%
PMLD	10	2%		0	0%
Spld	20	4%		22	5%
MLD	27	5%		16	4%
HI	33	6%		31	7%
SLCN	42	8%		42	10%
ASD	168	31%		163	39%
BESD	220	41%		117	28%
	540	100%		415	100%

10.13 To address the gap in SLCN, ASD and BESD provision for Kent residents, the additional places need to be at a ratio of two SLCN/ASD places for every one BESN place.

10.14 Further analysis continues to show pressure (see Table 5 below).

Table 5 - Out County Non maintained and Independent Schools

Need Type	Gender	Out County as at Jun-13	Out County as at Nov-12	Change since Nov-12
ASD	F	34		
	M	156		
ASD Total		190	168	22
BESD	F	38		
	M	198		
BESD Total		236	220	16
HI	F	12		
	M	19		
HI Total		31	33	-2
MED	F	1		
	M	7		
MED Total		8	7	1
MLD	F	10		
	M	15		
MLD Total		25	27	-2
PD	F	4		
	M	4		
PD Total		8	2	6
PMLD	F	4		
	M	1		
PMLD Total		5	10	-5

SLCN	F	8		
	M	36		
SLCN Total		44	42	2
SLD	F	2		
	M	7		
SLD Total		9	3	6
SPLD	F	4		
	M	16		
SPLD Total		20	20	0
VI	F	3		
	M	5		
VI Total		8	8	0
Kent Total		584	540	44

10.15 Plan for SEN

Our focus is on ensuring Primary aged children have access to early intervention in mainstream schools wherever possible. We recognise that the trend in Reception aged children is upward and will continue for the next few years, and our plans include provision in the new schools from 2015.

10.16 We are planning at least 275 additional places, of which more than 100 will be in mainstream and more than 175 in Kent Special schools. Expressions of interest received from mainstream schools build on their existing expertise and re-commissioning of existing provision will enable schools to successfully refocus and extend ASD provision.

10.17 Table 6 below summarises where additional ASD – SLCN provision is being made.

Table 6 - ASD and SLCN: 240 additional places (12 in a new school from 2015)

District	Primary ASD	Primary SLCN	Secondary ASD	Special ASD	Satellite ASD/SLD	
GRAVESEND	12					
DARTFORD	6					
DOVER		12				
ASHFORD						
TUNBRIDGE WELLS					12	
SHEPWAY	12					
SWALE	12					
MAIDSTONE			27		12	
CANTERBURY						
SEVENOAKS				96		
TONBRIDGE and MALLING	12				12	
THANET			15			
TOTAL	54	12	42	96	36	240

- 54 Primary places for ASD: Gravesham and Dartford 18 new (and 12 will be recommissioned), Sheppey 6, Sittingbourne 6, Folkestone 12, Tonbridge and Malling 12 places at Kingshill ME19 4QG w.e.f. 2015.
- 12 SLCN places in River building on existing expertise.
- 42 Secondary places: 15 new in Maidstone and Thanet. 12 places through recommissioning in Maidstone.
- 96 Special school places for ASD/SLCN (60 day and 12 + 24 post 16) in North West Kent for high functioning with SpLD expertise. We recognise 19 travel to Laleham from North/West Kent, Maidstone and Swale. This will establish an equivalent to East Kent's Laleham.
- 3 Primary satellites for ASD and learning difficulties attached to existing Special schools serving Maidstone, Tonbridge and Tunbridge Wells.

10.18 BESN Provision: 121 additional Places (28 in new schools from 2015)

The distribution of Special school places and lack of mainstream units means some pupils with challenging behaviour make some of the longest journeys to school. At the time of this analysis we identified 16 pupils at North Kent Schools (Furness and Rowhill) travelling from South of Maidstone whilst Bower Grove in Maidstone has 30 pupils from Sheppey and Sittingbourne. 17 pupils attending coastal schools (Harbour and Portal House) travel from Ashford and Swale, whilst Goldwyn in Ashford has 9 travelling from Folkestone and 4 from Thanet. St Anthony's in Thanet has 7 pupils travelling from Faversham and Canterbury areas. 24 Kent places for behavioural and emotional needs are currently filled with pupils from London, Essex and Medway.

10.19 We aim to address the gap by creating early intervention, Primary resourced provision and new satellite provision for Primary aged pupils in Thanet and by increasing the current Secondary capacity of St Anthony's Special school, particularly to support girls with BESN. At Secondary, the rebuilding of Portal House will increase capacity and we aim to expand the number of places at Goldwyn Special school on a second site and extend its designation to a small number of residential places. Table 7 sets out where we propose to increase capacity for pupils with BESN.

BSEN: 121 additional places (28 in new schools from 2015)

Table 7

District	Primary BESN	Secondary	Special	Satellite	
GRAVES					
DART					
DOVER	8		12		
ASH			35		
TUNWEL					
SHEP					
SWALE	22				
MAID					
CANT					
SEVEN					
TONMAL	14				
THANET			15	15	
TOTAL	44	0	62	15	121

- 44 Primary places for BESD in Primary: Dover 8 places, Faversham 8 places and in new schools: Sheppey 14 places, Leybourne 7 places, Snodland 7 places from 2016.
- 50 Secondary Special school places for BESD: 35 at Goldwyn (including 12 residential), 15 at St Anthony's, 12 at Portal House.
- 16 Primary satellite places for Behaviour and Learning: 8 in Broadstairs or Ramsgate, 8 Margate or Cliftonville.

10.20 Profound, Severe and Complex Provision: 12 Additional Places

Although Kent has 11 PSCN schools, the level of referrals and placements indicates significant pressure in Maidstone. 33 pupils from Maidstone travel to other District PSCN schools: 9 to Gravesham, 15 to Tonbridge, 19 to Tunbridge Wells.

10.21 Pressure in Kent is amplified by parental preference for Special school and for their preferred school. At the time of this analysis there were 10 pupils who travel from Folkestone/Hythe coastal areas to Ashford District school contrasting with 22 from Ashford area going to Shepway District school. 7 pupils from Dover and Deal occupy Thanet District places and the same number from Thanet travel to Canterbury's PSCN school.

10.22 National data suggests that at least 20% of the pupils in District Special schools could attend a mainstream school.

10.23 We know that planned capital development will address some of the current pressure for places as the additional accommodation will enable an increase in commissioned places for Maidstone at Five Acre Wood, in Tonbridge at Ridgeview and in Tunbridge Wells at Oakley. Working in partnership with our Special schools we are reviewing the 'stretch' within the range of pupils currently suitable for Special school admission, to ensure that PSCN schools only cater for pupils with the most severe needs and that others are well supported in mainstream schools. We propose to address the PSCN place pressure in Maidstone through the development of satellite provision for ASD.

10.24 We are aware of growing pressure in Dover. Whitfield Aspen will have 18 potential Year R pupils for September 2014 and only 5 pupils will leave Year 6 in the preceding July. 28 places are filled with non Kent pupils. In Dover, we plan to develop 12 additional satellite places for moderate to severe learning difficulties.

10.25 We remain alert to planned housing development and forecast population increases in the Ashford area. We recognise that this may require future expansion at Wyvern School and we are confident that the school's current location, in terms of the external site offers some flexibility for expansion although there are no current capital plans.

10.26 The 2012 forecasting for non SEN pupils highlighted some increases in Primary aged children which may also be reflected by the pressure for places in PSCN schools.

10.27 We are acutely aware that for the most profound level of physical and cognitive difficulty there is no obvious provider within the non maintained sector for Primary aged pupils. Where placement difficulties occur, these pupils cannot be offered an out County solution as the home to school distance would require a boarding school placement.

10.28 Physical Disabilities (PD) and accessible schools

The most significant increases in pupils with Physical Disabilities are being seen in Primary schools and this reflects the general trend for places. We know from the forecasting for general school population that we must be alert to:

- **Maidstone:** greater than expected Year 7 pupils, some due to migration.
- **Tonbridge and Malling:** migration into the District seen in Kings Hill by families with pre-school children, Year R places to 2018.
- **Canterbury:** families with young children moving into housing previously occupied by older couples.
- **Swale:** migration, particularly from London, accounts for the variance.
- **Thanet:** higher and increasing migration and volatility of the population in and out of the area.

10.29 We remain committed to increase physical access to the built environment for pupils who are disabled, particularly those with mobility difficulties.

10.30 Kent maintains 275 Specialist places for physical disabilities, including sensory disabilities with 30% of these at Valence Special School. Although Valence is located in Sevenoaks District it is a County wide specialist resource and it offers boarding facilities for those who cannot travel easily on a daily basis. Pupils travel to Valence from 11 different local authorities.

10.31 We will continue to ensure that our plans for all new schools meet our statutory responsibility to ensure disability access and increase parental choice.

11. Commissioning Early Education and Childcare

Introduction

11.1 Early Education and Childcare

The overall role and purpose of Kent's Early Education and Childcare Service is to ensure equal access for all children and young people to a sufficient, sustained market of high quality, inclusive early education and childcare provision

Early Education is the Free Entitlement for all three and four year olds and increasing numbers of disadvantaged two year olds to 15 hours free early years education and childcare each week, over 38 weeks. It is designed to encourage, facilitate and support their development and early learning ensuring the best outcomes for all children at the end of Early Years Foundation Stage (EYFS).

Childcare for children under five is at least four hours a day with a childcare provider. Childcare for school aged children, universally up to age 14 and up to 18 for those with a special educational need or disability, refers to care provision in breakfast and after school clubs and holiday provision, a key purpose of which is to support parents to work, study or train for employment.

11.2 Legislative context

Early Education and Childcare is legislatively governed by the *Childcare Act 2006*. Section 6 of the 2006 Childcare Act gives local authorities a duty of securing the provision of childcare which is sufficient to meet the requirements of parents in their area in order to enable them to take up, or remain in, work, or undertake education or training which could assist them to obtain work.

Within this overall duty, the Local Authority is expected to meet certain specific needs gaps, being either a shortage of childcare for disabled children, or children with other specific needs. In this respect the Local Authority must attempt to meet the requirements of parents of all children aged up to 14 and up to 18 for disabled children.

Section 7 of the Childcare Act gives local authorities a related duty to secure free early education provision for pre-school children of a prescribed age, being three and four year olds from the beginning of the term after their third birthday.

In July 2013, the Government published *More Affordable Childcare*, setting out its plans to help families to meet the costs of childcare, increase the amount of affordable provision and give parents the right information so they can make informed choices about childcare.

The key implications for local authorities are to be more effective champions for disadvantaged children and their families and to focus on quality improvement, by challenging and securing support for early years providers who are judged by OfSTED to be 'requiring improvement' or are 'inadequate'. There is also the continuing role in relation to the sufficiency of early education and childcare provision. In *More Affordable Childcare*, the Government is also emphasising the central role of schools in providing out of school childcare to respond to identified gaps.

11.3 Early Education and Childcare provision in Kent

Early Education and Childcare Kent is available through a large, diverse and constantly shifting market of maintained, private, voluntary and independent providers (including childminders).

11.4 Early Years provision

Early years childcare provision for children aged 0 – 4 and for at least four hours a day is provided by sessional and full day care pre schools and nurseries and with childminders. Embedded within this childcare provision will almost always be the Free Early Education Entitlement of 15 hours a week for 38 weeks a year. Levels of provision as of May 2013 as registered with and informed by OfSTED are:

- *Full day care provision:* 373 providers which are open for more than 4 hours per day, offering a total of 17,495 childcare/early education places.
- *Sessional provision:* 333 providers which are open less than 4 hours per day, offering a total of 9,591 childcare/early education places.
- *Childminders:* 1,633 childminders (i.e. providers who can care for children of all ages within their own home), with a total of 7,696 childcare places. Of these, 113 registered childminders have achieved quality assured status and can, therefore, offer the free early education entitlement for 3 and 4 year olds.
- *Maintained provision:* Additionally, there are 67 maintained nursery classes in schools and one maintained Nursery School, offering a total of 3,536 free early education places for 3 and 4 year old children.

Early years childcare/early education across all sectors and types of provision is summarised in Table 1 below.

Table 1. Number of early years providers and places by type of provision⁷.

Type of provision	Number of registered providers	Number of registered places ⁸
Full day care	373	17,495
Sessional care	333	9,591
Childminders	1,633	7,696 ⁹
Maintained nursery units	68	3,536
Totals	2,407	38,318

11.5 Out of school childcare provision

Childcare provision for school aged children (universally up to 14 and up to 18 for those with a Special educational need and/or disability is provided through breakfast clubs, after school clubs and holiday provision, again provided across all sectors. Much of this provision is not required to be registered with OfSTED (due to the lower number of hours and/or weeks it operates) and is therefore a more difficult market to quantify.

11.6 Childcare Sufficiency Assessment

Section 11 of the Childcare Act 2006 also placed a duty on Local Authorities to undertake a Childcare Sufficiency Assessment (CSA) as a necessary step towards securing sufficient provision, enabling Local Authorities to identify gaps and establish plans to meet the needs of parents so that they can fulfil their Section 6 childcare sufficiency duty. The CSA is a measurement of the

⁷ Information from CSA April 2013.

⁸ It should be noted that a parent may only require part-time childcare and, therefore, a 'place' may be occupied by more than one child.

⁹ It should be noted that childminders can provide care for children aged 0 to 16.

nature and extent of the need for and supply of childcare. It helps the Authority to identify where there are gaps in the market and, in consultation with partners, plan how to support the market to address them. The CSA in Kent is created through the collection and assessment of supply and demand and has been recognised as 'good' by Central Government.

11.7 Supply side information.

In order to obtain accurate, up-to-date information on the existing provision of early education and childcare places in Kent, each year an Annual Provider Survey (APS) is undertaken. The APS is sent to all registered providers of early education and childcare across the County. Excellent response rates are obtained and the information collected gives a very full picture of the existing provision of places across the County.

11.8 Demand side information.

It is a requirement of the Childcare Act 2006 that the views of parents are obtained when completing the CSA. It is also a necessary requirement to enable an accurate assessment of the need for new early education and childcare places. This is undertaken in Kent through an annual Parental Demand Survey (PDS). The PDS is of sufficient size to adequately capture the views of parents universally, including those from ethnic minorities, those of children with Special educational needs and/or who are disabled children (who are mentioned in the Childcare Act 2006 as being a group requiring Special consideration).

11.9 Planning for new early education and childcare places

The data gathered from the PDS and APS is linked to the data in the MOSAIC household - level market segmentation database, is mapped in order to predict the demand for new childcare places at low levels of geography. One caveat to this is that PDS asks questions about the need for childcare should a parent be seeking employment. Where the search for employment is unsuccessful, the need for childcare would cease to exist and in turn the childcare potentially becomes unsustainable. In this context, the challenge of ensuring the provision of sustainable childcare to enable and support parents to work is ongoing and flexible in nature.

11.10 The Free Early Education Entitlement

The Free Early Education Entitlement is available all children aged 3 or 4 years. It constitutes a part time place (15 hours a week) for 38 weeks a year and must be free to the parent at the point of delivery. The free places can only be provided by OfSTED registered provision, all of whom deliver the Early Years Foundation Stage.

The CSA provides an overview of provision of both early education and childcare places in each District across Kent (see Table 2 below)¹⁰. This suggests that there are a significant number of surplus early education places in each District. It should, however, be noted that whilst this analysis shows the maximum number of places that *could* possibly be available for the purposes of early education, it will not always be the case that this number *is* available. This is because providers in the private, voluntary and independent sectors may choose to use these places for childcare for younger children. This may particularly be the case when demand for early education places is low, for example at the start of the autumn term when many 4 year old children will have taken up places in Reception classes.

Table 2. Number of children aged 3 and 4 and number of early education places by District¹¹.

District	No. of children aged 3 and 4	No. of early education places
Ashford	3,287	4,129
Canterbury	3,097	4,501
Dartford	2,770	4,259
Dover	2,514	3,272
Gravesham	2,711	3,294
Maidstone	3,775	5,579
Sevenoaks	2,938	3,988
Shepway	2,467	3,586
Swale	3,573	4,868
Thanet	3,427	4,299
Tonbridge and Malling	3,169	4,639
Tunbridge Wells	2,893	3,786
Totals	36,621	50,200

¹⁰ A copy of the full CSA published on 1st April 2013 can be found here: http://www.kent.gov.uk/education_and_learning/childcare_and_pre-school/choosing_childcare/monitoring_childcare_in_kent.aspx

¹¹ The number of early education places includes Reception classes in Kent maintained schools and Academies.

From September 2013 the Government has introduced a duty that will enable the most disadvantaged 2 year olds to be able to access free early education provision. Kent has been set a target by the Government to initially create 3,095 places with an increase to 7,000 places by September 2014. The introduction of this duty represents a significant challenge for Kent, as set out in Table 3 below.

Table 3: Predicted supply/demand for early education places for 2 year olds¹²

District	Indicators ¹³					
	A	B	C	D	E	F
Ashford	1495	432	90	522	439	83
Canterbury	1422	508	85	593	770	0
Dartford	1374	418	82	500	237	263
Dover	1200	561	72	633	626	7
Gravesham	1316	555	79	634	170	464
Maidstone	1849	502	111	613	371	242
Sevenoaks	1461	211	88	299	272	27
Shepway	1153	536	69	605	569	36
Swale	1837	745	110	855	803	52
Thanet	1592	939	96	1035	996	39
Tonbridge and Malling	1473	266	88	354	295	59
Tunbridge Wells	1328	277	80	357	290	67
Totals	17,500	5,950	1,050	7,000	5,838	1,339

The columns are as follows:

- A = Estimated number of 2 year olds as per Government figures;
- B = Estimated number of 2 year olds eligible for Free for 2 in 2013 based on deprivation factors;
- C = Estimated number of 2 year olds eligible for Free for 2 in 2013 based on disability;
- D = Total Estimated number of 2 year olds eligible for Free for 2 in 2013;
- E = Estimated number of potential places for 2 year olds;
- F = Estimated shortfall in places.

¹² It should be noted that these figures are currently estimates, but that various audits are being carried out that will enable more detailed and accurate figures to be produced.

¹³ A = Estimated number of 2 year olds as per Government figures (i.e. 7,000/40*100); B = Estimated number of 2 year olds eligible for Free for 2 in 2013 based on deprivation factors; C = Estimated number of 2 year olds eligible for Free for 2 in 2013 based on disability; D = Total Estimated number of 2 year olds eligible for Free for 2 in 2013; E = Estimated number of potential places for 2 year olds; F = Estimated shortfall in places.

The potential number of places available for two year olds has been calculated by reference to the maximum number of places possibly available in pre school settings based on the results of a bespoke audit undertaken specifically for this purpose in May 2013. It should be noted that the total for column F (1.339) is greater than the total for column D minus column E (1,162), because no account has been taken of potential surpluses for certain Districts in column F which could be used to reduce shortfalls for other Districts and the total shortfall for such Districts has been shown as zero rather than a minus figure (i.e. a surplus).

Table 3 shows that there is a shortfall of free early education places available for two year olds but must be balanced with the fact that many parents will have chosen not to take up the place and the knowledge that everyone who has asked for a place has been provided with one.

11.11 Progress to date

A full audit of all early years provision was carried out in 2012 to identify actual numbers of places registered, places offered and vacancy levels. From this information barriers were identified and support directed to overcome these to encourage and support the expansion of current provision and also potential new developments. A subsequent audit was carried out in May 2013 (in the term when providers traditionally have the fewest vacancies) to review progress to date and produce new development targets. The shortfall figure of 1,339 (total column F) is based on this audit. Across the Districts there are considerable differences in the number of places required the highest being in Gravesham, where 464 places represents a particular challenge as there is a lack of available suitable premises. To accurately reflect vacancy patterns and new places developed it is planned to repeat this audit again in September 2013 to provide further information.

The hourly rate of £4.85 per hour that KCC pays for Two Year Olds Early Education places is lower than many providers charge on the open market and this has proved to be a challenging situation in that providers have typically said that it is difficult for them to provide places at this level of funding. However, through collaborative working with providers and the range of support offered, the numbers of providers now offering places for two year olds has significantly increased as follows:

- *Group providers:* At the start of January 2012, a total of 288 group providers had registered to provide Two Year Old places. By December 2012 this had risen to 447 with the current total as at 24 July being 513. This equates to a total of 76.3% of all early years group providers in the County.
- *Childminders:* At the start of Jan 2012, a total of 57 eligible childminders had registered. By December 2013 this had risen to 123 with current total as at 24 July being 236. This equates to a total of 62% of all *eligible* childminders in the County.

11.12 Actions

The development of *Places for Two Year Olds* by KCC is continuing through the following activities:

- Provider Information Briefings;
- Presentation and publicity materials produced in liaison with corporate communications;
- Training Workshops and Surgeries;
- Seminars and networking events;
- Individual business planning support for group settings;
- Capital development plans.

As a result, additional places for two year olds are in development which is anticipated to reduce the shortfall in places. This can be seen in Table 4 below.

Table 4: Early Education Places for Two Years Olds – anticipated impact of development activity

District	Shortfall (Table 3, Column F)	Further potential Development	Revised projected shortfalls (Subject to provider individual development plans)
Ashford	83	85	Plus 2
Canterbury	0	40	Plus 40
Dartford	263	132	131
Dover	7	24	Plus 17
Gravesham	464	112	352
Maidstone	242	243	Plus 1
Sevenoaks	27	29	Plus 2
Shepway	36	39	Plus 3
Swale	52	53	Plus 1
Thanet	39	41	Plus 2
Tonbridge and Malling	59	62	Plus 3
Tunbridge Wells	67	73	Plus 6
Totals	1,339	933	404

Dartford and Gravesham Districts present a particular issue as they have the lowest number of registered providers and there is an acute issue with available premises. However we are supporting an existing provider to open a new setting in Gravesham in autumn 2013, plus additional support is planned for these Districts from September 2013. It is also planned to explore the possibility of utilising surplus Secondary School accommodation in the Gravesend District to accommodate new places.

Capital funding of £2.4m to support the development of new places has now been made available. This will support the development of a small number of projects in key areas of Kent whilst the majority will provide small grants to providers needing small scale refurbishments or additional equipment to take 2 year olds in their settings.

‘Stretching’ the Early Education Entitlement

Plans are in progress to ‘stretch’ the offer for two, three and four year olds, to allow the Free Entitlement to be available year round, rather than just during 38 weeks of the year in line with school term dates. This is scheduled for implementation with effect from April 2014.

11.13 Childcare

Over and above the provision and availability of Early Education for two, three and four year olds, Table 5 below sets out the childcare gaps that have been identified in the CSA 2013 for children aged 0 – 4 by type of provision and District.

Table 5: Childcare gaps for children aged 0 to 4 by type of provision and District.

District	Number of additional childcare places required ¹⁴			
	A. Full Day Care	B. Sessional Day Care	C ¹⁵ . Childminders	Total
Ashford	173	104	46	323
Canterbury	168	101	45	314
Dartford	144	86	38	268
Dover	167	100	44	311
Gravesham	172	103	46	321

¹⁴ A = Full day care; B = Sessional day care; C = Childminder.

¹⁵ It should be noted that the number of places shown here in respect of childminders is a total gap figure for this type of provision, and will include some places that are required for older children.

District	Number of additional childcare places required ¹⁴			
	A. Full Day Care	B. Sessional Day Care	C ¹⁵ . Childminders	Total
Maidstone	177	106	47	330
Sevenoaks	103	62	28	193
Shepway	160	96	43	299
Swale	252	151	67	470
Thanet	277	166	74	517
Tonbridge and Malling	122	73	32	227
Tunbridge Wells	104	63	28	195
Kent	2019	1211	538	3768

The development of early education places for two year olds is highly likely to have a positive impact on these figures.

Table 6 shows the gaps in provision that have been identified in the CSA 2013 for school age children by the type of provision required and District.

Table 6. Gaps in provision for school aged children by type of provision and District.

District	Number of additional childcare places required ¹⁶				Total
	A After School Club	B Breakfast Club	C ¹⁷ Childminder	D Holiday play scheme	
Ashford	207	11	46	12	276
Canterbury	201	11	45	11	268
Dartford	173	9	38	10	230
Dover	200	11	44	11	266
Gravesham	207	11	46	12	276
Maidstone	213	12	47	12	284

¹⁶ A = After-school club; B = Breakfast club; C = Childminder; D = Holiday play scheme.

¹⁷ It should be noted that the number of places shown here in respect of childminders is a total gap figure for this type of provision, and will include some places that are required for younger children.

District	Number of additional childcare places required ¹⁶				
	A After School Club	B Breakfast Club	C ¹⁷ Childminder	D Holiday play scheme	Total
Sevenoaks	124	7	28	7	166
Shepway	192	11	43	11	257
Swale	303	17	67	17	404
Thanet	332	18	74	18	442
Tonbridge and Malling	146	8	32	8	194
Tunbridge Wells	125	7	28	7	167
Kent	2423	133	538	136	3230

11.14 Key Issues

It is undisputed both nationally and in Kent that assessing the childcare market and ensuring a sufficiency of provision is both a complex and constantly moving challenge. It should be noted that take up and vacancies within early years settings particularly also present a constantly changing picture. This is not only affected by parental demand but also by the fact that early years provision, being delivered in the main by the private, voluntary and independent sectors, operates as part of an open market. Ensuring there is sufficiency of provision is also affected by the relationship between the provision of childcare and the availability of employment opportunities, as referred to in paragraph 3.4.

The Children and Families Information Service (CFIS) provides and information and advice service for parents and carers in relation to childcare provision. Since April 2011, no complaints have been received about the lack of childcare in Kent. CFIS Advisors advise callers that if, having perused the information provided (from either a list and/or a website search) they still have difficulty in finding the childcare that meets their needs; they can access the CFIS Brokerage Service. Since April 2011, 11 brokerage calls have been received and recorded, as a consequence of which suitable childcare has been identified in each case. This would suggest that even though childcare gaps appear to have been identified, demand appears to be satisfied.

11.15 Summary and Conclusions

We have explored and determined that assessing the early education and childcare market and ensuring a sufficiency of provision is both a complex and a constantly moving challenge. Through the CSA we have a robust profile of the availability of and demand for early education and childcare provision. Particular gaps exist for (new) early education places for two year olds, but we have robust plans to meet targets within identified timescales. Gaps also *appear* to exist for childcare for school aged children, but the use of the CFIS Brokerage Service does not particularly support this. We have plans in development by planning childcare demand and supply against school partnerships to enhance our understanding of the reality of the situation and also to work with schools to respond to genuine gaps. In summary therefore, whilst not without challenges ahead, we have a good understanding of where we are, what we need to do to further develop that understanding and plans to address issues accordingly

12. Post-16 Commissioning

The purpose of Post-16 Commissioning is to develop provision so that we meet the requirements of the Raising Participation Age (RPA) legislation; to meet the skills needs of the Kent economy; and to support vulnerable learners.

12.1 LA Statutory Duties Post-16

Local Authorities have a number of statutory duties. They must:

- promote the effective participation of all 16 and 17 year old residents
- make arrangements to identify young people resident in your area who are not participating
- secure sufficient suitable education and training provision for all 16-19 year olds
- encourage, enable and assist young people to participate

As part of these duties the LA must put processes in place to deliver the September Guarantee and track all young people's participation and report the outcomes monthly to the DFE using a Client Caseload Information System.

12.2 Learning, Employment and Skills Strategy

This strategy is designed to link the world of learning to the world of work more successfully, and to bring about more rapid transformation in young people's skills, qualifications and employability through the following four key areas of focus.

- Raising Attainment
- Improving and extending vocational education and Apprenticeships
- Increasing participation and employment
- Targeting support for vulnerable young people

Through partnership working across Kent's Districts our ambition is to ensure that all young people in Kent become better qualified and more employable; are able to participate and achieve success in education and work based training at least until the age of 18; and to ensure more 18 to 24 year olds can access higher learning or sustained employment that is appropriate to their needs and relevant to the local and national economy.

Kent's Economy and the Demand for Skills

12.3 The sectoral make up of Kent

The current make-up of the Kent economy, and the future growth potential of key sectors, will determine the future skills needs of Kent employers.

In common with the rest of the economy, the largest concentrations of employment in Kent are in retail and wholesale trades and public sector related activities. Table 1 below illustrates the employment make-up by sector in Kent.

Table 1 – Sectoral composition of employment in Kent

Sector composition in Kent.	Employment 2009	Employment 2011	% composition 2011
Wholesale and retail trade	99,000	106,000	18.6
Human health and social work	75,200	80,400	14.1
Education	58,700	61,200	10.7
Administrative and support services	40,600	43,000	7.5
Accommodation and food service	35,100	41,100	7.2
Manufacturing	39,800	38,900	6.8
Professional, scientific and technical	32,300	33,000	5.8
Construction	36,100	30,200	5.3
Transportation and storage	28,800	29,100	5.1
Public admin and defence	31,000	27,000	4.7
Primary industries	20,700	21,300	3.7
Financial and insurance	15,800	15,800	2.8
Information and	12,900	13,400	2.3

Sector composition in Kent.	Employment 2009	Employment 2011	% composition 2011
communications			
Arts, entertainment and recreation	11,300	12,800	2.2
Other services	10,900	10,600	1.9
Real estate	6,400	7,300	1.3
Total	554,600	571,100	

Source: BRES 2008 – 2011 employer survey

The proportions of the workforce engaged in wholesale and retail, public service related, tourism related, transport and distribution and Primary industry (mainly agriculture) sectors in Kent are higher than the national average. Employment in manufacturing, and financial and information services, is relatively lower.

However the County-wide picture obscures significant local differences. For example, manufacturing accounts for only 7.1% of employment across the County, but accounts for 12.8% of employment in Swale. Similarly, the education sector in Canterbury is significantly larger than the County-wide average¹⁸.

From the start of the recession in 2008, employment in Kent fell from 573,400 to a lowest point of 554,600 in 2009. This recovered to 571,100 in 2011, representing a net loss of around 7,000 jobs or 1%. Hidden within this is a decline of over 10% in manufacturing employment, and 15% in construction¹⁹.

Conversely human health activities, wholesale, retail and tourism related activities have grown since the recession, reflecting the increasing demands of an ageing population, and the low wages of workers in these sectors.

12.4 Future Sectoral Opportunities for Growth

Innovation for Growth, the draft Kent and Medway innovation strategy produced in 2012, identifies nine key sector areas in which the County has substantial opportunities²⁰:

¹⁸ Source: Unlocking Kent's Potential

¹⁹ Source: BRES 2008 - 2011

²⁰ Source: Unlocking Kent's Potential

- Low carbon and environmental goods and services
- Life sciences and medical technologies'
- Creative and media industries
- Food production
- Higher Education
- Tourism
- Manufacturing and engineering
- Construction
- Retail and Wholesale

A key element of a sector's growth potential is around its Gross Value Added (GVA) or financial contribution to the economy. Sectors such as manufacturing, construction and life sciences tend to account for a higher proportion of Kent's GVA than they do for employment alone. Average productivity has risen during the recession leading to greater opportunities for these sectors to contribute overtime.

12.5 Employment Structure

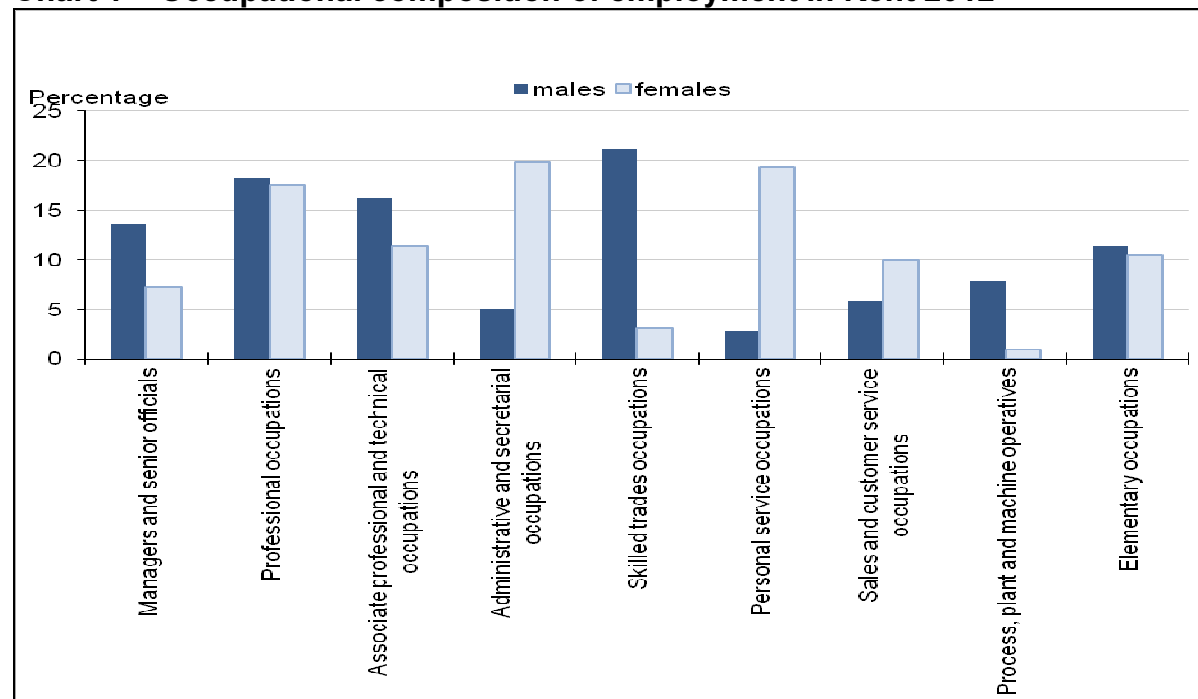
The occupational structure of Kent has changed over the last eight years. During this period employment has risen for:

- the highest skilled. Managers, directors and senior officials; those in professional occupations and technical occupations.
- those employed in caring, leisure and service occupations, and sales occupations.

Employment has declined for:

- administrative and secretarial occupations.
- process, plant and machine operatives. (This reflects falling lower-skilled employment in manufacturing.)

Chart 1 below illustrates the current breakdown of occupations in Kent.

Chart 1 – Occupational composition of employment in Kent 2012

Source: ONS

Past trends are only a rough guide for future occupational change. However this seems to point towards rising demand for skilled workers and personal service type occupations, and falling demand for process and routine jobs susceptible to competition from abroad. It also clearly illustrates the bias towards gender in certain occupational groups.

12.6 Skills Gaps

Utilising the UK Commission for Employment and Skills Employer survey, we know that approximately 20% of all vacancies in Kent (and Medway) were reported by employers to be due to a shortage of skills. From this survey, where employers had tried to recruit 17 and 18 year school leavers, the following outcomes were reported:

Table 2 – Employer stated reasons for 17/18 year old skills gaps.

Reason for non-recruitment/skills shortage	%
Lack of working world / life experience or maturity	37%
Poor attitude / personality or lack of motivation	29%
Lack required skills or competencies	17%
Poor education/lack of literacy numeracy	9%
Lack of common sense	7%

Source: UKCES 2011 Employer Survey

Employers perceive that a lack of maturity, life experience and motivation is a greater detriment to employability of young people than lack of skills, although this is still an issue, from this survey.

Approximately 69% of employers in Kent (and Medway) have provided on or off the job training for some of their staff in the last year, which is higher than the national proportion. This might imply that employers in the County might be compensating for a lack of skills through training existing staff and training new staff²¹.

The greatest overall skills shortages were reported in skilled trades (replacement demand) and high tech manufacturing, where new applications are requiring new flexibilities in skills. High skills shortages are also reported in the community, social and personal service sector, reflecting rising demand in this area. Skills shortages among existing employees are most common in sales and customer service and elementary occupations²².

Analysis of Kent 16+ Learners 2013

12.7 Projected Cohort Size and NEET Numbers

Tables 3 and 4 below illustrate the projected learner cohort sizes from 2012/2013 to 2021/2022, to address RPA. In producing this projection three key assumptions were made.

²¹ Source: UKCES 2011

²² Source: UKCES 2011

- 1) Based on delivery of the same provision, the percentage of the cohort in school sixth forms will remain the same. Young people who are not currently participating after Year 11 are unlikely to return to school.
- 2) If employment with training increases under RPA, FE colleges are most likely to provide this training, so their percentage share of the cohort will increase.
- 3) NEET figures will decline to 1% by 2021/2022, reflecting the allowed tolerance.

From the data we can see that in 2012/2013, the Year 12 and Year 13 NEET figures are 4% and 6% respectively. To decline to 1% in Kent, it is clear that FE colleges and schools will need to develop a more attractive and appropriate offer, which is discussed in the next sections.

Tables 3 and 4 – Year 12 and Year 13 cohort projections to 2021-2022

Year 12	2012 -2013		2017-2018			2021-2022		
	No. of cohort	% of cohort	No. of cohort	% of cohort	change since 2012/13	No. of cohort	% of cohort	change since 2012/13
Total cohort forecast	16,861		16,289		-572	16,011		-848
Education, Employment or Training	15,878	95%	15,774	97%	-104	15,691	98%	-187
Education of which:	14,830	90%	14,641	90%	-189	14,490	90.5%	-340
in School Sixth Form	9,859	59%	9,630	59%	-229	9,447	59%	-412
in FE College	4,971	31%	5,011	31%	140	5,043	31.5%	72
Employment and/or Training	1,048	5%	1,133	7%	85	1,201	7.5%	153
NEET	625	4%	367	2%	258	160	1%	-465
Not Known	121	1%	143	1%	22	160	1%	39

Year 13	2012 -2013		2017-2018			2021-2022		
	No. of cohort	% of cohort	No. of cohort	% of cohort	change since 2012/13	No. of cohort	% of cohort	change since 2012/13
Total cohort forecast	17,777		16,773		-1,004	15,969		-1,808
Education, Employment or Training	16,280	92%	15,930	95%	-350	15,649	98%	-631
Education of which:	13,784	79%	13,312	80%	-472	12,935	81%	-849
in School Sixth Form	8,574	49%	8,158	49%	-416	7,825	49%	-749
in FE College	5,210	30%	5,155	31%	-55	5,110	32%	-100
Employment and/or Training	2,496	13%	2,618	15%	122	2,715	17%	219
NEET	1,126	6%	589	4%	-537	160	1%	-966
Not Known	341	2%	240	1%	-101	160	1%	-181

12.8 Vulnerable Learner Cohort

54% (1240) of 16-18 year old NEET young people have a registered disability, of which 38% (470) have emotional and behavioural difficulties (BSED) and 9% (116) have moderate learning difficulties.

42% (742) of 16-24 year old NEETs are pregnant or caring for their own child; 40% (542) are LLD. The next highest groups are young people supervised by the YOT team and care leavers, at 8% (130) each. Provision must be tailored to these groups to impact on RPA.

12.9 Prior Attainment and Achievement at Age 19

Table 5 illustrates the level of achievement against prior attainment levels, for Kent learners. From this data it can be seen that:

- 1) 44% of learners, who achieved below Level 1 at age 16, did not progress to get any further qualifications by age 19.
- 2) 28% of learners, who achieved below Level 1 at age 16, stayed on to study but did not progress up a level of achievement.
- 3) 52% of learners, who achieved a Level 2 qualification without maths and English at age 16, stayed on to study but did not progress to a higher level of achievement.

- 4) Only 35% of learners, who achieved a Level 2 qualification without maths and English at age 16, went on to get a Level 3 qualification.

Table 5 – Prior attainment at 16 (2009/2010) and achievement by age 19 (2011/12) for Kent Learners

EPAS Analysis											KCC Analysis	
LA at age 16	Prior attainment at age 16	Total Learners	Of which No further qualifications Post 16		Percentage of learners by age 19 attaining						Of which participated but did not progress to the next level of qualification	
					Level 1 or above		Level 2 or above		Level 3			
			Number	%	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%
National	Below Level 1	51087	21244	41.60%	16409	32.10%	7548	14.80%	2030	4.00%	13434	26.00%
	Level 1, below Level 2	138650	23502	17.00%	138650	100.00%	75227	54.30%	22834	16.50%	39921	29.00%
	Level 2 without English and Maths	87498	10659	12.20%	87495	100.00%	87495	100.00%	33510	38.30%	43329	49.00%
	Level 2 incl Eng and Maths	315964	10457	3.30%	315964	100.00%	315964	100.00%	263727	83.50%	41780	13.00%
	All Pupils	593199	65862	11.10%	558518	94.20%	486234	82.00%	322101	54.30%	138464	23.00%
Kent	Below Level 1	1477	651	44.10%	407	27.60%	170	11.50%	48	3.20%	419	28.00%
	Level 1, below Level 2	3377	642	19.00%	3377	100.00%	1688	50.00%	425	12.60%	1047	31.00%
	Level 2 without English and Maths	3031	416	13.70%	3031	100.00%	3031	100.00%	1049	34.60%	1566	52.00%
	Level 2 incl Eng and Maths	9133	301	3.30%	9133	100.00%	9133	100.00%	7647	83.70%	1185	13.00%
	All Pupils	17018	2010	11.80%	15948	93.70%	14022	82.40%	9169	53.90%	4217	25.00%

It is clear that there are significant numbers of learners, at lower levels of achievement at age 16, who are not participating or are failing to progress to higher levels of achievement in Kent by the age of 19.

12.10 Vocational Curriculum Map

Chart 2: No Vocational courses offered in Kent by Level 2012/2013

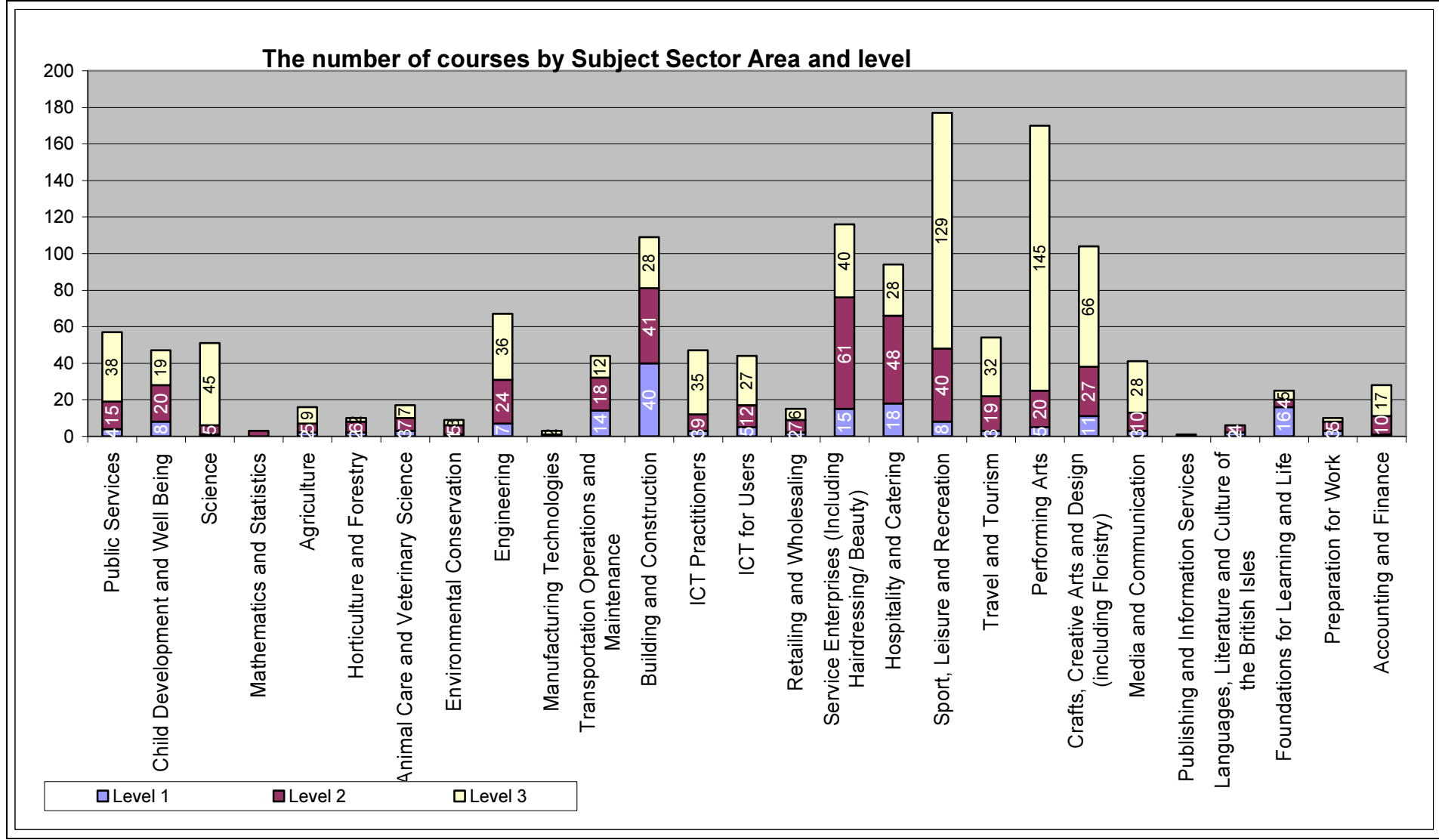


Chart 2 illustrates the number and range of vocational courses on offer in Kent schools and colleges, the distribution of which will vary across Districts. These are discussed in the individual District datapacks. It is clear that there is a significant oversupply of courses such as sport, leisure and tourism, and performing arts. There appears to be an under supply of manufacturing, retail and agriculture. This is discussed in section 10 below.

12.11. Apprenticeships

Table 5 illustrates the number of starts and achievements on Apprenticeships from August 2012 to April 2013 in Kent, by broad sector area, across all levels.

Sector subject area	Starts	Achievements
Agriculture, horticulture and animal care	150	60
Arts, media and publishing	10	-
Business, admin and law	2410	1160
Construction, planning and built environment	300	140
Education and training	150	120
Engineering and manufacturing technologies	1040	440
Health, public services and care	1890	580
Information and communication technology	130	70
Leisure, travel and tourism	210	180
Retail and commercial enterprise	1730	870
Science and maths	10	-
Totals	8030	3620

Source: The data service 2013 statistical first release

Of these totals 2,010 starts were 16-18 year olds; 3730 starts were 19-24 year olds and 3,270 were 25 and over. Full year starts on apprenticeship programmes in Kent have grown from 9,040 in 2009/2011 to 11,220 in 2011/12.

12.12. Academic Offer

Table 6 illustrates the top 12 A Level results in Kent by achievement. Kent offers a large range of AS and A Levels, but their availability varies across Districts. The facilitating subjects remain popular, but subject combinations often do not meet Russell Group University requirements and the requirements of the labour market. Language take-up remains very low.

Table 6: Top 12 A-Levels by achievement 2011/12

Source: KCC EPAS

Subject	No. students passing 2011/2012
English	1935
Mathematics	1732
Biology	1224
History	1170
Psychology	1099
Art and Design	1080
Business Studies/Economics	837
Geography	788
Chemistry	743
Physics	697
Media and Film Studies	645
All Modern Foreign Languages	581

12.13 Curriculum Gaps

In terms of the nine key industrial sectors mentioned in section 4.2, Kent appears to lack vocational provision to meet the needs of the retail and wholesale sector, the manufacturing sector, the food production sector, creative and media (where the significant skills gap is entrepreneurial and business skills), life science and medical (mostly at Level 2) and low carbon and environmental goods and services.

There is insufficient vocationally related provision for vulnerable young people, particularly learners who are BSED, LLDD, teenage parents and looked after children. This is reflected in low numbers of Level 1 courses which are appropriate for this group and the high numbers of these groups in the NEET cohort.

There are enough courses numerically in proportion to the number of learners who are below Level 1, Level 1 and Level 2 without maths and English at age 16. However, the fact that these groups have high levels of NEETs and non-progression post-16 suggests that courses are not distributed equally by District and are not necessarily in the correct subject areas.

There is insufficient provision to ensure that Year 12 learners stay on and progress to Year 13. Career related progression pathways from Levels 1 to 3 seem to be lacking leading to student drop out and youth unemployment.

There is significant scope for more apprenticeship starts across all sectors, for learners aged 16-18.

Take-up of all modern foreign languages is very low, particularly for a selective authority which housed several language Specialist schools and is the gateway to Europe. New provision should be linked to enhancing the status of languages to pre-empt future government priorities in this area.

Across Kent students appear to be taking courses of personal interest rather than those related to the needs of the Kent economy. This is illustrated by high levels of sport, leisure and tourism, and performing arts courses.

The vocational offer made to young people who are at work but not currently in training needs to be developed to match local skills demand. Employers surveyed as part of the UKCES study stated that it is harder to recruit young people with maturity, motivation and a good attitude than it is to recruit young people with good literacy and numeracy skills.

12.14 Risks

There are risks that could impact on this work.

- 1) Post-16 numbers are set to fall. This will result in lower funding levels which could push some providers, particularly the smaller ones, out of business. Existing small sixth forms could become increasingly financially unviable.
- 2) Future developments outside of the maintained sector, including academies, free schools, UTCs and the independent sector can be unpredictable and could affect joint future planning and delivery.
- 3) Ongoing qualification and assessment change may mitigate against the needs of learners in the RPA group.

12.15 District Analysis

Analysis of the current context gaps in provision, has been set out District by District in the District-level 'Data Packs' available on the KCC website.

These analyses will inform local commissioning decisions which will be developed in consultation with providers at a local level.

12.16 Actions to address issues

The Skills and Employability Team is seeking to address the gaps with these actions.

- Delivering District wide curriculum planning meetings with providers, utilising Skills and Employability data pack information, to review jointly the 2012/13 and 13/14 curriculum offer in order to plan an appropriate post-16 curriculum for 2014/2015. This must include considerations of meeting RPA, the skills needs of the Districts and the needs of specific vulnerable groups. This will be the start of an ongoing process, not a one-off exercise.
- Involve all partners in the discussion of District provision, including KCC, District councils, KIASS, Connexions and all providers of training.
- Continue to deliver District wide NEET to EET forums and build on good practice in the re-engagement of vulnerable NEET young people.
- Deliver September Guarantee events in each District so that all 16-17 year old young people without the offer of a place in learning for 2012/13 can meet providers and Connexions to facilitate finding a place.
- Offer bespoke advice on post-16 curriculum to schools who request it.
- Encourage the sharing of good practice between post-16 providers.
- Run the Kent Employment Programme to ensure unemployed young people are supported to find apprenticeships in Kent companies and ensure Gov't subsidies for apprenticeships are maximised.
- Work with higher education and providers of adult skills to help facilitate career progression pathways.
- Support the delivery of post-16 work experience.
- Provide data and analysis to support post-16 providers in managing their curricula, and manage the tracking of student participation.

13. Analyses and Forward Plans for each District

13.1 Kent Wide Summary

The tables below provide a summary of the commissioning proposals for September 2014, 2015 and 2017 and for 2018 and beyond, set out District by District and summarised as Kent – wide totals for the Primary and Secondary Schools. The table is a summary of the commissioning intentions and proposals set out in more detail in the District by District Analysis and Forward Plans which follow. For 2014 and 2015 some projects are already in progress – specific schools have been identified in the District Plans where discussion and agreement with the school has already happened. For later years only the area where expansion is required has been noted – specific schools are not identified. Also for later years – particularly for post 2018- the commissioning proposals are dependant on the pace of planned housing development being realised.

District	By 2014-15	By 2015-16	By 2016-17	By 2017-18 and After
Maidstone	Primary 2FE in Maidstone (Jubilee Free School)	Primary 30 Year R places	Primary 4FE in Maidstone 30 Year R places	
Tunbridge Wells	Primary 30 Year R places in Tunbridge Wells (Urban)	Primary 1.3FE in Hawkenbury 2FE in Tunbridge Wells (Urban)		Primary 2FE in Paddock Wood
Tonbridge and Malling	Primary 30 Year R places in Tonbridge Town	Primary 1FE in Kings Hill 1FE at Leybourne Chase 1FE at Holborough Lakes 0.5FE at Slade PS 30 Year R places in Tonbridge Town	Primary 2FE Primary in the Medway Gap	Primary 2FE in Kings Hill Secondary 3FE Tonbridge (Temporary – 3 years)
Dartford	Primary 1FE in Dartford North 1FE in Knockhall Secondary 1FE Ebbsfleet Academy	Primary 1FE in Dartford East Secondary 8FE Ebbsfleet Valley	Primary 1FE in Dartford East 2FE in Dartford North 1FE in Ebbsfleet Valley (Castle Hill) 1FE in NW Sub Station 1FE in Ebbsfleet Valley (Station Qtr North) 30 Year R places in Dartford West	Primary 1FE in Ebbsfleet Valley (Castle Hill) 1FE NW Sub Station 1FE in Ebbsfleet Valley (Station Qtr North) 2FE in Ebbsfleet Valley (Alkerden) 2FE in Ebbsfleet Valley (Village 3) 2FE in St James Pit

District	By 2014-15	By 2015-16	By 2016-17	By 2017-18 and After
				Secondary 4FE Ebbsfleet Valley
Gravesham	Primary 1FE Gravesend North 1 FE in Northfleet 10 Year R places in Northfleet	Primary 1.3FE in Northfleet 60 Year R places in Gravesend East 15 Year R places in Higham	Primary Secondary 1FE in Gravesham	Primary 2FE in Gravesend SW (Springhead)
Sevenoaks	Primary 0.5FE in Sevenoaks Rural West 15 Year R places in Westerham Secondary 4FE in Sevenoaks (Free School)	Primary 1FE in Sevenoaks 1FE in Swanley/Hextable 15 Year R places in Westerham	Primary 1FE in Sevenoaks 1FE in Sevenoaks Rural SW Secondary 6FE in Sevenoaks	Primary 2FE in Halstead
Ashford	Primary 1FE Ashford SE		Primary 1FE Cheeseman's Green 1FE Chilmington Green	Primary 2FE in Ashford Central 2FE in Ashford South 6FE Cheeseman's Green 6FE in Chilmington Green 3FE in Willesborough Secondary 8FE Chilmington Green 8FE Cheeseman's Green
Shepway	Primary 30 Year R places in Folkestone East 30 Year R places in Folkestone West Secondary 2FE de-commissioned in Folkestone Town	Primary 1FE in Folkestone East 0.5FE in Sellindge 30 Year R places in Folkestone West	Primary 1FE in Palmarsh	Primary 2FE in Shorncliffe 0.5FE in Romney Marsh
Dover	Primary 30 places in Dover Town 15 Year R places in Whitfield	Primary 1FE in Dover Town 15 Year R places in Whitfield	Primary 2FE in Whitfield 30 Year R places in Dover Town	Primary 4FE in Whitfield
Canterbury		Primary 1FE in Canterbury 1FE in Whitstable		Primary 6FE in Canterbury 1FE in Sturry

District	By 2014-15	By 2015-16	By 2016-17	By 2017-18 and After
				3FE in Herne Bay
Swale	<p>Primary 2.3FE in Sittingbourne 1.5FE in Faversham 60 Year R places in Sheppey</p> <p>Secondary 25 Year 7 places in Sittingbourne</p>	<p>Primary 2FE in Sittingbourne 5FE in Sheppey</p> <p>Secondary 1FE in Sittingbourne</p>	<p>Secondary 2FE in Sittingbourne</p>	<p>Primary 2FE in Sittingbourne 2FE in Sheppey</p>
Thanet	<p>Primary 1FE in Ramsgate 1FE in Broadstairs 1FE in Margate 1FE in Garlinge</p>	<p>Primary 1FE in Ramsgate 2FE in Margate</p>	<p>Primary 2FE in Broadstairs 1FE in Birchington</p>	<p>Secondary 4FE in Thanet</p>
Totals	<p>Primary 15.3FE permanent 250 Year R places</p> <p>Secondary 3FE permanent 25 Year 7 places</p>	<p>Primary 25.6FE permanent 195 Year R places</p> <p>Secondary 9FE permanent</p>	<p>Primary 22FE permanent 90 Year R places</p> <p>Secondary 9FE permanent</p>	<p>Primary 55.5FE permanent</p> <p>Secondary 27FE permanent</p>

13.2 MAIDSTONE

Overview

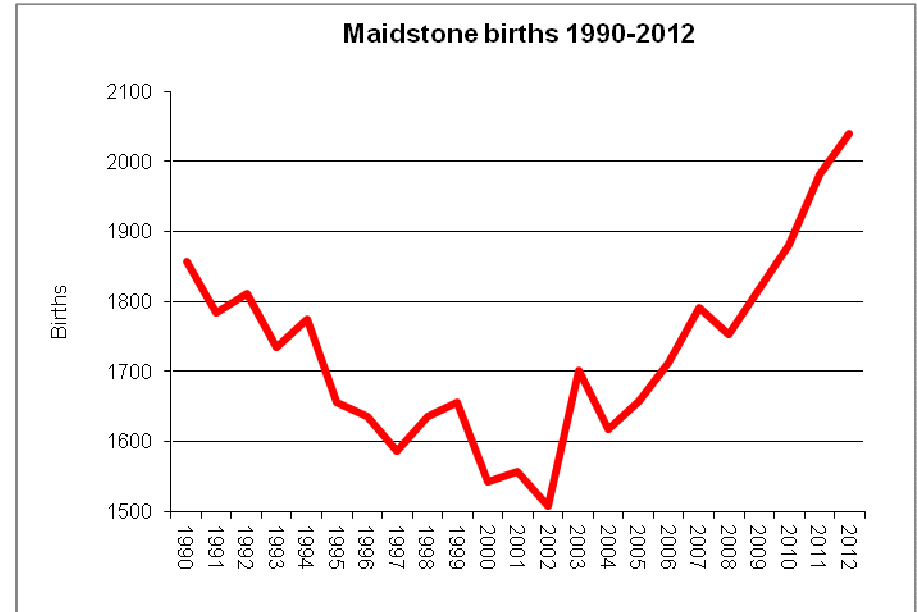
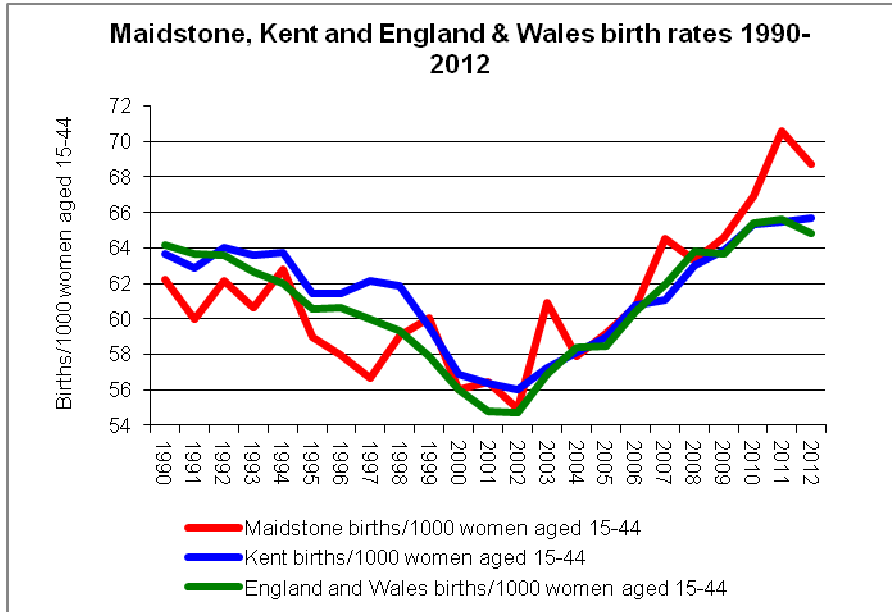
- Uncertainty around future housing developments makes provision planning in the Maidstone District imprecise for September 2015 and beyond, therefore the commissioning of school places will be flexible, according to the pace and scale of developments.
- The forecasts for Maidstone indicate a continued growth in demand for Reception year places until a peak in 2016/17.
- It is anticipated that the Jubilee Free School will open and offer 60 Reception Year places from September 2014. An additional bulge Reception Year class will be required in September 2015 and 2016. The medium term analysis of the District highlights the need for two new 2FE Primary schools linked to housing developments. Secondary school places are expected to be in surplus until 2021/22, when a deficit of 39 places is projected, rising sharply to a peak of 149 places in 2022/23.

Review of 2012 -13

Additional provision was made in Maidstone as set out in the 2012 Plan. St John's Church of England Primary School was enlarged by 1 form of entry and a further 10 places were provided at Harrietsham Church of England Primary School due to the high number of children in the village. In reality it means the expansion of Harrietsham Church of England Primary School, which was due from September 2014, has moved forward to 2013. The Tiger Free School opened in September 2012 and provided up to 60 Reception Year places in the Maidstone Central and South planning group.

District Analysis – Primary

The charts below set out the birth rates and the table sets out the school population figures and forecasts:



Maidstone Borough planning groups (Primary schools)	Year R capacity 2012-13	Year R roll 2012-13	Year R surplus / deficit capacity (%) 2012-13	Total capacity 2012-13	Total roll 2012-13	Total surplus / deficit capacity (%) 2012-13	Year R roll 2013-14 (F)	Year R roll 2014-15 (F)	Year R roll 2015-16 (F)	Year R roll 2016-17 (F)	Year R roll 2017-18 (F)	Total roll 2013-14 (F)	Total roll 2014-15 (F)	Total roll 2015-16 (F)	Total roll 2016-17 (F)	Total roll 2017-18 (F)
Bredhurst	15	17	-13.3	105	116	-10.5	17	16	17	16	16	118	114	115	115	115
Headcorn and Sutton Valence	73	62	15.1	523	444	15.1	70	72	65	63	64	437	439	444	446	440
Leeds and Hollingbourne	47	43	8.5	329	285	13.4	46	52	46	44	45	285	294	296	297	298
Lenham and Harrietsham	63	55	12.7	441	420	4.8	63	61	46	56	53	431	435	429	428	422
Maidstone Central and South	225	219	2.7	1245	1110	10.8	214	228	259	261	252	1151	1237	1365	1477	1584
Maidstone East	210	213	-1.4	1518	1551	-2.2	223	204	216	210	210	1544	1522	1507	1491	1491
Maidstone North	210	203	3.3	1410	1348	4.4	221	245	263	268	262	1354	1417	1487	1548	1612
Maidstone Rural South	132	109	17.4	789	753	4.6	101	118	126	137	128	746	770	804	849	878
Maidstone West	390	388	0.5	2744	2633	4.0	374	390	419	446	428	2648	2670	2702	2803	2852
Marden and Yalding	90	82	8.9	630	588	6.7	78	84	87	79	80	586	599	606	595	583
Shepway and Park Wood	267	246	7.9	1869	1551	17.0	255	267	298	294	290	1565	1610	1682	1760	1833
Staplehurst	75	65	13.3	525	440	16.2	56	56	62	63	62	439	428	419	412	413
Total	1797	1702	5.3	12128	11239	7.3	1719	1792	1904	1938	1893	11304	11535	11855	12222	12519
Forecast Year R capacity / total capacity	-	-	-	-	-	-	1852	1854	1859	1859	1859	12313	12491	12630	12769	12905
Forecast surplus / deficit places	-	-	-	-	-	-	133	62	-45	-79	-34	1009	956	775	547	386
Forecast surplus / deficit capacity (%)	-	-	-	-	-	-	7.2	3.3	-2.4	-4.3	-1.8	8.2	7.7	6.1	4.3	3.0

There are currently 47 Primary schools in the Maidstone District and a total of 1852 places available in Reception Year in 2013/14. However, the total rolls are forecast to increase significantly and will continue to do so throughout the forecast period. From September 2015 the District as a whole has insufficient capacity to accommodate the forecast pupil numbers and additional places will need to be commissioned.

For September 2014, the forecast data for the Maidstone North planning group indicates a deficit of over 30 places in Reception Year. This demand is forecast to rise in September 2015 by an additional 30-45 place. However, it is expected that there will be changes to historic patterns over the 2013 - 18 Commissioning Plan period. In addition it is expected that the Jubilee Free School will open in Maidstone in September 2014, providing 60 additional Reception Year places.

In September 2015 the forecast data indicates demand will exceed capacity in several planning groups. In the Maidstone Central and South planning group forecast data indicates the need for an additional 30–40 places. For Maidstone West there is a demand for up to 20 additional Reception Year places. The Shepway and Park Wood planning group forecast data indicates a demand for just over 30 Reception Year places. We will commission a 1FE 'bulge' class in Reception Year for September 2015 and September 2016.

The further need for new local provision will be driven predominantly by housing developments. Maidstone Borough Council is continuing to work on its Local Development Framework, and future needs will be driven by this. Early indications are that Maidstone Borough Council propose to allow permission for housing development in several of the rural service centres across the District. Further data modelling and needs analysis will be undertaken during 2013/14, as the core local strategy develops. Subject to this analysis, we will commission two new 2FE Primary schools across Maidstone in the medium to long term.

The long term population forecast is for the Primary school numbers to increase to 12,185 in 2021 before falling back to 10,680 in 2031

District Analysis – Secondary

The table below sets out the school population figures and forecasts:

Maidstone Borough (Secondary schools)	2012-13 (A)	2013-14 (F)	2014-15 (F)	2015-16 (F)	2016-17 (F)	2017-18 (F)	2018-19 (F)	2019-20 (F)	2020-21 (F)	2021-22 (F)	2022-23 (F)
Year 7 capacity	2012	2017	2047	2047	2047	2047	2047	2047	2047	2047	2047
Year 7 roll	1821	1788	1830	1866	1829	1872	1940	1986	2028	2086	2196
Year 7 surplus / deficit places	191	229	217	181	218	175	107	61	19	-39	-149
Year 7 surplus / deficit capacity (%)	9.5	11.4	10.6	8.8	10.7	8.6	5.2	3.0	0.9	-1.9	-7.3
Total capacity (Years 7-11)	10110	10120	10130	10135	10170	10205	10235	10235	10235	10235	10235
Total roll (Years 7-11)	9059	8971	8936	8985	9005	9074	9226	9381	9543	9800	10124
Total surplus / deficit places (Years 7-11)	1051	1149	1194	1150	1165	1131	1009	854	692	435	111
Total surplus / deficit capacity (Years 7-11) (%)	10.4	11.4	11.8	11.3	11.5	11.1	9.9	8.3	6.8	4.3	1.1
Post-16 roll	2284	2320	2312	2323	2324	2286	2249	2280	2327	2329	2332
Total roll (including Post-16)	11343	11291	11249	11308	11330	11360	11475	11661	11870	12128	12456

Intake numbers into Year 7 in Secondary schools are forecast to fluctuate initially and then rise, with the peak occurring by 2022. Total school numbers mirror this cycle, except with a one year lag. Total pupil numbers remain below the current capacities of the schools within the forecast period. In 2014 the surplus capacity for pupils in Years 7-11 years is expected to reach its maximum at 11.8%. However from 2019/20 the surplus capacity in Year 7 will be below the operating guideline of 5% and a deficit of Year 7 places is anticipated from 2021/22. Sixth form rolls are forecast to fluctuate.

Maidstone Primary School Commissioning

Planning Group or set of Planning Groups	Short Term Commissioning Position (by 2014 -15)	Short Term Commissioning Position (by 2015- 16)	Medium Term Commissioning Position (by 2016-17)	Longer Term Commissioning Position (by 2017-18 and After)
Across Maidstone	The Jubilee Free School is expected to provide an additional 2FE from September 2014.	We will commission a 1FE 'bulge' in Year R for September 2015.	We will commission: -two new 2 FE Primary schools (subject to development of the core strategy and housing developments). -a 1FE 'bulge' in Year R for September 2016. 0.6FE permanent expansion in the south of Maidstone (subject to development of the core strategy and housing developments).	

Page 261

Maidstone Secondary School Commissioning

Short Term Commissioning Position (by 2014 -15)	Short Term Commissioning Position (by 2015- 16)	Medium Term Commissioning Position (by 2016-17)	Longer Term Commissioning Position (by 2017-18 and After)

13.3 TUNBRIDGE WELLS

Overview

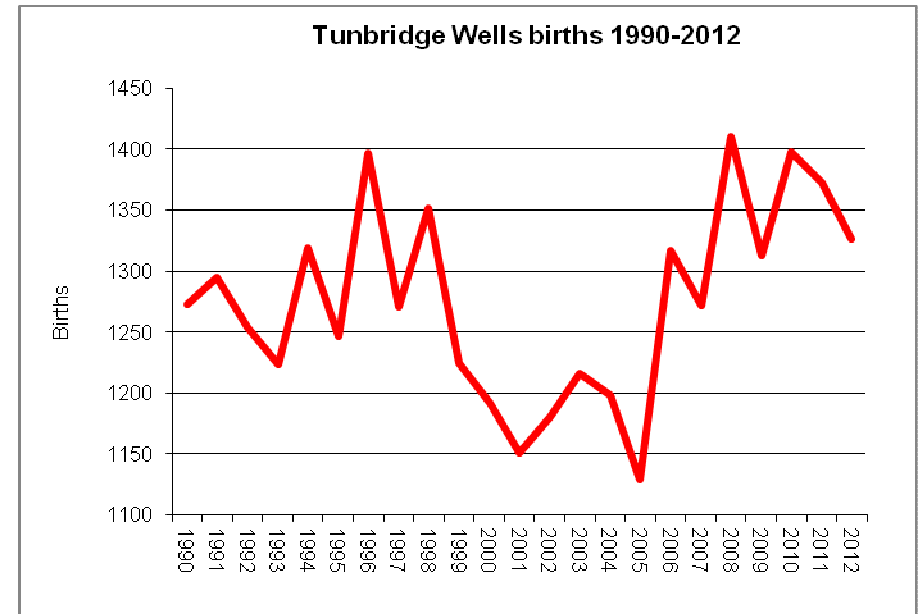
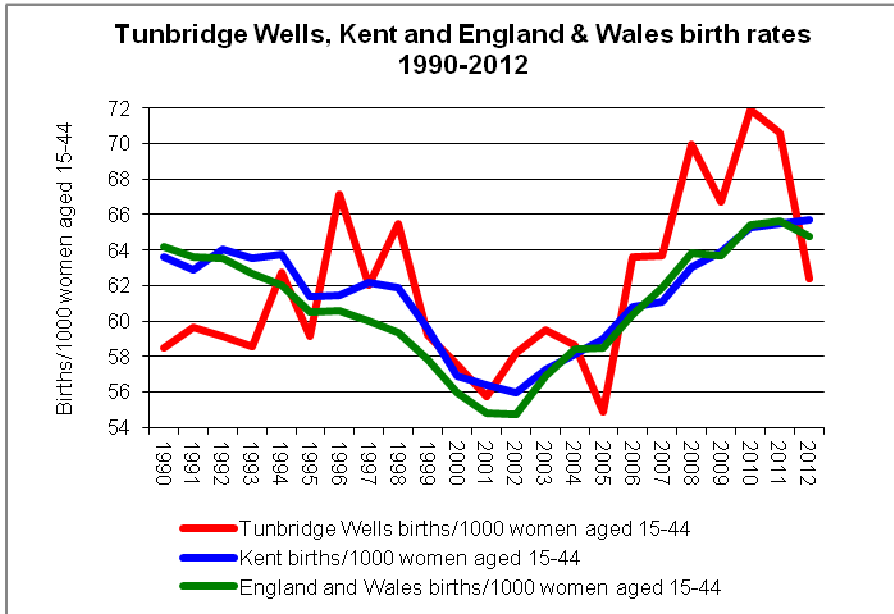
- A number of Primary schools have been expanded to meet demand within the locality. As a result, the scope for future expansion is limited due to the nature and location of available sites.
- The forecast data indicates a deficit in Reception Year places within the Tunbridge Wells Urban area in September 2014 and 2015. However, this is partly addressed by additional capacity provided by the Wells Free School, which is not reflected in the forecasts.
- Future pressure is anticipated from housing developments including Knight's Park and Hawkenbury Farm, necessitating additional Primary school provision.
- Secondary school provision is dependent upon the strategy across the travel to school area of Sevenoaks South, Tonbridge and Tunbridge Wells.

Review 2012 – 13

The 2012 Plan identified the need for up to 170 places in Year R and 22 Year 3 places for September 2013. For September 2013, 166 Year R places and 22 places in Year 3 have been achieved. Seven schools were proposed for enlargement: Southborough CE Primary School, Langton Green Primary School, St Mark's CE PS, Pembury PS, St Matthews CE PS, St James' CE Infant School and St James Junior School. St Matthews CE Primary School and Pembury Primary School were withdrawn. The eventual variance is expected to be six because the Wells Free School added 24 places and the Schools Adjudicator determined that Bishops Down Primary School should accept an additional 30 Year R children for 2013.

District Analysis – Primary

The charts below set out the birth rates and the table sets out the school population figures and forecasts:



Tunbridge Wells Borough planning groups (Primary schools)	Year R capacity 2012-13	Year R roll 2012-13	Year R surplus / deficit capacity (%) 2012-13	Total capacity 2012-13	Total roll 2012-13	Total surplus / deficit capacity (%) 2012-13	Year R roll 2013-14 (F)	Year R roll 2014-15 (F)	Year R roll 2015-16 (F)	Year R roll 2016-17 (F)	Year R roll 2017-18 (F)	Total roll 2013-14 (F)	Total roll 2014-15 (F)	Total roll 2015-16 (F)	Total roll 2016-17 (F)	Total roll 2017-18 (F)
Cranbrook	111	110	0.9	780	706	9.5	100	94	115	111	109	692	682	687	690	691
Goudhurst and Lamberhurst	60	59	1.7	360	357	0.8	60	60	61	58	59	365	371	382	387	394
Hawkhurst and Sandhurst	55	50	9.1	381	331	13.1	53	47	60	53	54	332	324	325	330	336
Paddock Wood	180	178	1.1	1340	1191	11.1	167	178	198	154	172	1173	1186	1212	1191	1177
Pembury	90	82	8.9	480	463	3.5	84	81	82	76	79	493	516	541	558	576
Southborough	180	176	2.2	1085	1047	3.5	162	157	158	158	159	1076	1092	1103	1130	1141
Tunbridge Wells South	260	250	3.8	1588	1462	7.9	248	254	276	261	263	1508	1570	1645	1709	1757
Tunbridge Wells Town	280	256	8.6	1832	1667	9.0	266	279	288	267	276	1711	1764	1813	1857	1874
Tunbridge Wells West	100	88	12.0	660	610	7.6	106	93	85	94	92	641	661	669	684	688
Total	1316	1249	5.1	8506	7834	7.9	1246	1242	1323	1232	1263	7991	8167	8376	8535	8636
Forecast Year R capacity / total capacity	-	-	-	-	-	-	1351	1281	1281	1281	1281	8683	8799	8920	9052	9112
Forecast surplus / deficit places	-	-	-	-	-	-	105	39	-42	49	18	692	632	544	517	476
Forecast surplus / deficit capacity (%)	-	-	-	-	-	-	7.8	3.0	-3.3	3.8	1.4	8.0	7.2	6.1	5.7	5.2

There are currently 33 Primary schools in the Tunbridge Wells District and a total of 1375 places available in Reception Year in 2013/14 including 24 Reception Year places provided by the Wells Free School.. The Reception Year intake for Primary schools in Tunbridge Wells is forecast to fluctuate. The forecast data for the District shows that there is sufficient capacity across the District to accommodate the forecast total pupil numbers during this time. However, this masks areas of localised pressure within the District. The planning groups within Tunbridge Wells can be broadly split into two areas of Tunbridge Wells for provision planning purposes: urban and rural.

Tunbridge Wells Rural: In the planning group of Paddock Wood the forecast data indicates that there will be a deficit of up to 18 Reception Year places in September 2014 and 2015. We will work with existing schools in the locality to create sufficient places to meet this spike in demand.

The forecast data for the planning groups of Cranbrook, Goudhurst and Lamberhurst, Hawkhurst and Sandhurst each indicate a small deficit in Reception Year places for September 2015. The schools within these planning groups have a long established pattern of offering additional places when local village demand requires, therefore, we would expect this demand to be absorbed within the existing schools.

Tunbridge Wells Urban: The forecasts for the planning group of Pembury indicate that demand will exceed capacity, with a shortfall of up to 22 Reception Year places projected for September 2014 and 2015. However, there is forecast to be a comparable surplus within the adjacent Southborough planning group.

The planning groups of Tunbridge Wells South and Tunbridge Wells Town show a deficit of 22 Reception Year places in September 2014 and 49 places from September 2015. The Wells Free School will provide 24 Reception Year places towards meeting this demand. In addition, it is forecast that there will be at least 24 surplus Reception Year places within the adjoining planning group of Tunbridge Wells West.

In order to meet the demand in the Tunbridge Wells Urban area and to provide parental choice, we will commission 30 additional Reception Year places for September 2014.

In the medium term, we are working closely with Tunbridge Wells Borough Council and the housing developers to commission additional provision as new housing is built and occupied. These proposals will progress in line with the pace of house building and include St Peter's Church of England Primary School enlarging to 2FE and relocating to a new site in Hawkenbury. In the event that the St. Peter's CEPS cannot be opened at Hawkenbury by September 2015, we will commission up to 30 additional Reception Year places in the Tunbridge Wells Urban area. We will commission up to an additional 2 forms of entry linked to the Knights Park development, subject to the housing development proceeding.

In the longer term, Tunbridge Wells Borough Council is planning significant development to the East and South East of the town which will require additional provision.

The long term forecast is for the Primary school population in Tunbridge Wells to increase to 8,590 in 2021 before falling to 6,980 in 2031. This figure, however, does not take into account the potential for population increase due to house building. Forecasts will be updated annually to reflect trends and housing development once agreed.

District Analysis – Secondary

The table below sets out the school population figures and forecasts:

Tunbridge Wells Borough (Secondary schools)	2012-13 (A)	2013-14 (F)	2014-15 (F)	2015-16 (F)	2016-17 (F)	2017-18 (F)	2018-19 (F)	2019-20 (F)	2020-21 (F)	2021-22 (F)	2022-23 (F)
Year 7 capacity	1439	1505	1439	1439	1439	1439	1439	1439	1439	1439	1439
Year 7 roll	1300	1216	1239	1289	1265	1367	1451	1438	1405	1460	1509
Year 7 surplus / deficit places	139	289	200	150	174	72	-12	1	34	-21	-70
Year 7 surplus / deficit capacity (%)	9.7	19.2	13.9	10.4	12.1	5.0	-0.9	0.1	2.4	-1.5	-4.8
Total capacity (Years 7-11)	7837	7867	7826	7771	7711	7711	7645	7645	7645	7645	7645
Total roll (Years 7-11)	6827	6727	6622	6613	6673	6749	6983	7183	7299	7496	7638
Total surplus / deficit places (Years 7-11)	1010	1140	1204	1158	1038	962	662	462	346	149	7
Total surplus / deficit capacity (Years 7-11) (%)	12.9	14.5	15.4	14.9	13.5	12.5	8.7	6.0	4.5	2.0	0.1
Post-16 roll	1967	2010	2028	2041	1934	1958	1964	1920	1976	2003	2064
Total roll (including Post-16)	8794	8737	8650	8654	8607	8706	8948	9102	9275	9498	9701

The number of Year 7 places in Secondary schools in Tunbridge Wells is 1505. The commissioning of Secondary places in Tunbridge Wells is influenced by the demand (mainly selective and faith provision) from students resident in Sevenoaks District, crossing into Tunbridge Wells District to access grammar provision. This demand exacerbates the local pressure on grammar and faith school places. The Department for Education (DfE) is considering a proposal to commission selective provision in Sevenoaks. This would attract Sevenoaks students, which would in turn reduce the demand on Tunbridge Wells places. The new provision in Sevenoaks would therefore result in additional Secondary school places being available to students resident in Tunbridge Wells. In addition, the establishment of the Trinity Free School in Sevenoaks District has the potential to impact on the numbers of Secondary pupils in the non-selective schools (especially faith schools) in the Tunbridge Wells District.

The Local Authority has no immediate plans to commission additional Secondary school places in Tunbridge Wells town, although the Skinners School is taking a bulge year for September 2013. However, if the Sevenoaks proposal is not approved by the DfE there will be a need for additional Secondary provision in Tunbridge Wells by September 2018.

Currently, there are no capacity issues in non-selective schools and two schools, High Weald Academy and Skinners Kent Academy, are not at their current capacity. Any increases in non-selective demand can be managed through the capacity within these two schools.

Tunbridge Wells Primary School Commissioning

Planning Group or set of Planning Groups	Short Term Commissioning Position (by 2014 -15)	Short Term Commissioning Position (by 2015- 16)	Medium Term Commissioning Position (by 2016-17)	Longer Term Commissioning Position (by 2017-18 and After)
Tunbridge Wells Urban	We will commission 30 additional year R places for September 2014.	We will commission <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 1.3 FE of additional Primary capacity, including the enlargement and relocation of St Peter's Church of England Primary School onto a new site in Hawkenbury, (dependent upon Tunbridge Wells Borough Council allocating the Hawkenbury Farm site for development). - up to an additional 2FE of additional Primary capacity linked to the Knights Park development on a site yet to be determined (subject to the development of core local strategy and housing development). 		

Planning Group or set of Planning Groups	Short Term Commissioning Position (by 2014 -15)	Short Term Commissioning Position (by 2015- 16)	Medium Term Commissioning Position (by 2016-17)	Longer Term Commissioning Position (by 2017-18 and After)
Tunbridge Wells Rural		<p>We will:</p> <p>Work with existing schools to meet the projected 'spike' in demand for Year R places.</p>		<p>We commission up to an additional 2FE of additional Primary capacity at Paddock Wood on a site yet to be determined (subject to the development of core local strategy and housing development).</p>

Tunbridge Wells Secondary School Commissioning

Short Term Commissioning Position (by 2014 -15)	Short Term Commissioning Position (by 2015- 16)	Medium Term Commissioning Position (by 2016-17)	Longer Term Commissioning Position (by 2017-18 and After)
		<p>Possibility of increase in Secondary pupils in Paddock Wood area due to housing development. The High Weald Academy is expected to absorb some of this capacity.</p>	<p>We will review requirements for additional Secondary capacity for 2018/19 dependant on the outcome of the proposal to establish new 6FE of selective provision in the Sevenoaks District.</p>

13.4 TONBRIDGE and MALLING

Overview

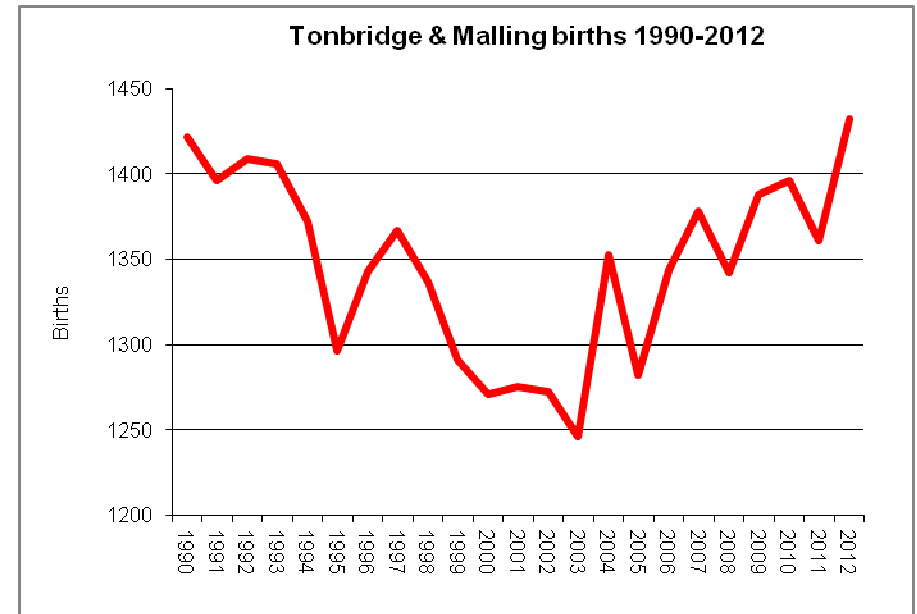
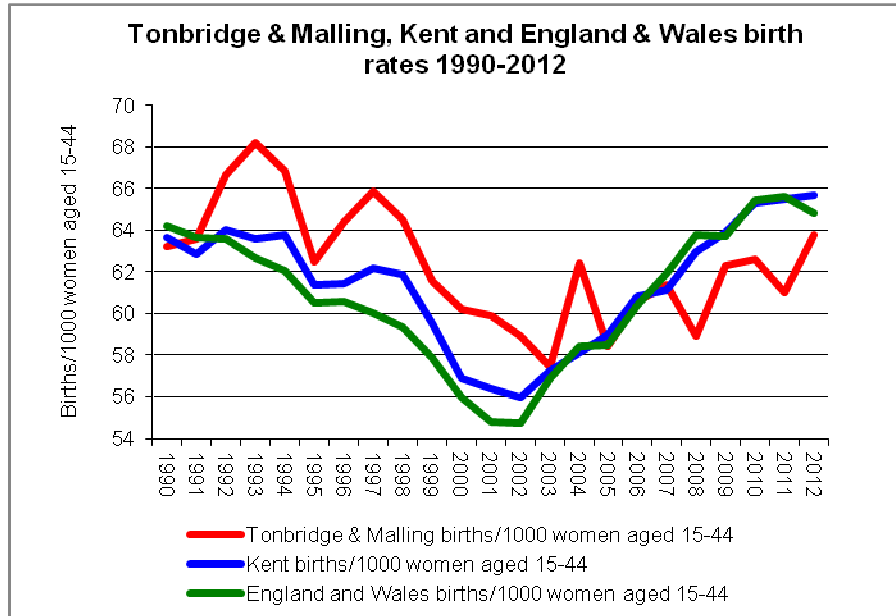
- Demographic pressures will arise from the sustained increase in birth rates and from the major housing developments in Kings Hill, Leybourne Chase and Holborough Lakes. This demand will be catered for principally by three new Primary schools, all due to open in September 2015.
- Additional Specialist resource based provision will also be provided in these new schools for statemented pupils with Autistic Spectrum Disorder and/or Behavioural, Emotional or Social Needs.
- There is forecasted to be significant shortfalls in Secondary school provision from 2018/19, increasing to a peak deficit of 103 Year 7 places in 2022/23.
- Provision planning for the Secondary phase in the Tonbridge and Malling District is dependent upon the Secondary strategy for provision across the travel to school area of Maidstone, Sevenoaks South, Tonbridge and Tunbridge Wells.

Review of 2012-13

The permanent expansion of Discovery School and the temporary enlargement of Kings Hill Primary school have proceeded as planned. It was not necessary to provide any further places in the District during 2012-13.

District Analysis – Primary

The charts below set out the birth rates and the table sets out the school population figures forecasts:



Tonbridge and Malling Borough planning groups (Primary schools)	Year R capacity 2012-13	Year R roll 2012-13	Year R surplus / deficit capacity (%) 2012-13	Total capacity 2012-13	Total roll 2012-13	Total surplus / deficit capacity (%) 2012-13	Year R roll 2013-14 (F)	Year R roll 2014-15 (F)	Year R roll 2015-16 (F)	Year R roll 2016-17 (F)	Year R roll 2017-18 (F)	Total roll 2013-14 (F)	Total roll 2014-15 (F)	Total roll 2015-16 (F)	Total roll 2016-17 (F)	Total roll 2017-18 (F)
Aylesford and Ditton	129	122	5.4	919	756	17.7	124	118	116	103	109	758	759	758	761	763
Borough Green and Wrotham	131	129	1.5	962	831	13.6	116	120	123	111	115	831	832	849	847	846
Hadlow and East Peckham	55	48	12.7	395	358	9.4	47	43	50	50	49	348	339	332	333	322
Hildenborough	60	60	0.0	420	408	2.9	67	52	53	54	54	422	412	406	406	400
Kings Hill and Mereworth	180	178	1.1	1080	1104	-2.2	168	162	164	144	151	1126	1149	1161	1155	1127
Larkfield and Leybourne	120	118	1.7	856	782	8.6	118	127	123	125	124	787	803	809	817	825
Malling	150	151	-0.7	1010	946	6.3	157	149	136	145	143	968	1008	1015	1025	1039
Medway Gap	68	54	20.6	506	382	24.5	63	66	66	70	68	398	402	421	442	455
Snodland	150	141	6.0	1005	860	14.4	166	163	178	175	170	934	976	1042	1086	1141
Stansted and Trottscliffe	27	20	25.9	171	134	21.6	24	24	21	23	23	123	124	120	126	127
Tonbridge North	249	227	8.8	1769	1652	6.6	234	262	265	248	258	1643	1665	1706	1706	1726
Tonbridge South	135	135	0.0	945	902	4.6	145	158	161	147	153	918	945	989	1018	1042
Tunbury	80	81	-1.3	560	584	-4.3	84	69	68	70	70	584	564	540	526	512
Wateringbury	36	27	25.0	246	234	4.9	35	30	31	30	30	234	233	224	220	217
Total	1570	1491	5.0	10844	9933	8.4	1547	1543	1554	1497	1516	10073	10212	10372	10468	10541
Forecast Year R capacity / total capacity	-	-	-	-	-	-	1608	1599	1575	1575	1575	10923	11004	11040	11101	11127
Forecast surplus / deficit places	-	-	-	-	-	-	61	56	21	78	59	850	792	668	633	586
Forecast surplus / deficit capacity (%)	-	-	-	-	-	-	3.8	3.5	1.3	4.9	3.7	7.8	7.2	6.1	5.7	5.3

There are currently 43 Primary schools in the Primary phase in the Tonbridge and Malling District and a total of 1608 Reception Year places available for 2013-14. In terms of total roll, schools across the District have sufficient places to meet demand throughout the forecast period, with the overall surplus maintaining at least the 5% operating guideline. However, these figures mask significant pressure points, which are primarily linked to house building.

Housing development is predominantly in the planning groups of Kings Hill and Mereworth / Larkfield and Leybourne. New houses being built in areas such as Kings Hill and Holborough Quarry do not exceed those built historically and therefore the base forecasts capture migration to these locations. For this reason the forecasts do not indicate further pupils arising from new housing.

The Kings Hill area has a pupil product ratio higher than anywhere else in Kent. This has caused high demand on both schools within Kings Hill as well as in the surrounding area. The two schools on the development have been subject to expansions (temporary and permanent) and pressure on places is still high. Approximately 250 houses remain to be built as part of the phase 2 development. This demand (105 pupils) cannot be met within existing capacity. From September 2013 the permanent expansion of the Discovery school site allows the school to operate as a 3FE school. Kings Hill Primary school will also provide an additional 30 places on a temporary basis in September 2013 and September 2014. A further planning application has been submitted for the phase 3 development at Kings Hill. This is expected to provide up to an additional 975 homes in Kings Hill. This further development is forecast to produce up to an additional 60 Year R pupils and thus up to 420 Primary age pupils over time. A new Primary school is required at the heart of the Kings Hill development opening in September 2015. Subject to the progression and pace of housing development at Kings Hill, we propose commissioning an additional 1 or 2 forms of entry at the new Kings Hill school.

The Leybourne Chase development is expected to provide 700 new homes. A new 1 FE Primary school is required on the Leybourne Chase development with an opening date of 1 September 2015.

The forecast data for the Snodland planning group indicates that demand exceeds capacity. There is a forecast shortfall of 13 Reception Year places for September 2014. We will work with existing schools to ensure that there are sufficient places to meet this demand. Holborough Lakes (1000 houses) is currently under construction within the area. To meet the forecast pupil numbers, a new 1 form of entry Primary school is required at the heart of the Holborough Lakes development with an opening date of 1 September 2015.

1000 homes are planned in the Peter's Village development. Wouldham Church of England Primary School is the nearest school. Subject to the housing development proceeding, a new 2 forms of entry Primary school will be required.

The forecast data for the planning group of Larkfield and Leybourne indicates a deficit of 7 Reception Year places for September 2014, although historically such deficits have been managed locally.

The forecast data for the planning group of Tonbridge North indicates a deficit of up to 17 Reception Year places for September 2014 and September 2015. In addition, the planning group of Tonbridge South is projected to have a deficit of up to 26 Reception Year places in September 2014 and 2015. However, surplus capacity of up to 8 Reception Year places for September 2014 and 2015 is forecast within the planning group of Hildenborough, which will also address some of the demand. We will commission an additional form of entry for September 2014 in order to meet the residual demand in the surrounding area. For September 2015, Slade Primary School will be expanded to 2 forms of entry and we will commission up to a further 30 Reception Year places.

The long term population forecast shows the Primary school numbers peaking in 2021 at 11,086 pupils before reducing to 10,102 in 2031. However, new housing clearly affects where school provision needs to be located.

District Analysis – Secondary

The table below sets out the school population figures and forecasts:

Tonbridge and Malling Borough (Secondary schools)	2012-13 (A)	2013-14 (F)	2014-15 (F)	2015-16 (F)	2016-17 (F)	2017-18 (F)	2018-19 (F)	2019-20 (F)	2020-21 (F)	2021-22 (F)	2022-23 (F)
Year 7 capacity	1677	1737	1683	1683	1683	1683	1683	1683	1683	1683	1683
Year 7 roll	1535	1511	1547	1581	1582	1629	1707	1703	1712	1776	1786
Year 7 surplus / deficit places	142	226	136	102	101	54	-24	-20	-29	-93	-103
Year 7 surplus / deficit capacity (%)	8.5	13.0	8.1	6.1	6.0	3.2	-1.4	-1.2	-1.7	-5.5	-6.1
Total capacity (Years 7-11)	8249	8342	8381	8422	8463	8469	8415	8415	8415	8415	8415
Total roll (Years 7-11)	7739	7652	7629	7604	7644	7744	7940	8096	8227	8420	8577
Total surplus / deficit places (Years 7-11)	510	690	752	818	819	725	475	319	188	-5	-162
Total surplus / deficit capacity (Years 7-11) (%)	6.2	8.3	9.0	9.7	9.7	8.6	5.6	3.8	2.2	-0.1	-1.9
Post-16 roll	1781	1795	1826	1839	1783	1751	1757	1761	1800	1821	1865
Total roll (including Post-16)	9520	9448	9455	9442	9427	9495	9697	9858	10027	10241	10441

The number of Year 7 places in Secondary schools in Tonbridge and Malling is 1737. The admissions pattern for the Secondary schools in Tonbridge and Malling is linked to Maidstone (for Malling) and Sevenoaks and Tunbridge Wells (for Tonbridge). Thus commentary on those Districts should be considered alongside this section.

Year 7 numbers are generally forecast to rise steadily until 2021/22 when numbers are forecast to rise rapidly. There is forecast to be a deficit of up to 24 Year 7 places from September 2018, rising to 103 places in 2022.

Tonbridge and Malling Primary School Commissioning

Planning Groups or Set of Planning Groups	Short Term Commissioning Position (by 2014 -15)	Short Term Commissioning Position (by 2015- 16)	Medium Term Commissioning Position (by 2016-17)	Longer Term Commissioning Position (by 2017-18 and After)
Kings Hill and Mereworth		We will commission the first FE of a new Primary school in Kings Hill for September 2015.		We will commission an additional 1-2FE at the new Kings Hill Primary school.
Medway Gap			We will commission a new 2 FE Primary school, subject to commencement of housing development in Peter's Village.	
Larkfield and Leybourne		We will commission a new 1FE Primary school linked to the Leybourne Chase development for September 2015. subject to housing development.		
Snodland	We will work with existing schools to ensure that the demand for places is met.	We will commission a new 1FE Primary school linked to the Holborough Lakes development for September 2015.		
Tonbridge North/South/ Hildenborough	We will commission up to 30 additional Year R places for September 2014.	We will commission: - an additional 0.5 form of entry Primary provision by September 2015 at Slade Primary School. - up to 30 additional Year R places for September 2015.	We will commission 1FE additional primary capacity, subject to development of core strategy and housing development.	

Tonbridge and Malling Secondary School Commissioning

Short Term Commissioning Position (by 2014 -15)	Short Term Commissioning Position (by 2015- 16)	Medium Term Commissioning Position (by 2016-17)	Longer Term Commissioning Position (by 2017-18)
			We will commission up to 3FE additional provision for Tonbridge in years 2018/19 to 2020/21. Proposals to be linked to those for Maidstone, Sevenoaks and Tunbridge Wells.

13.5 DARTFORD

Overview

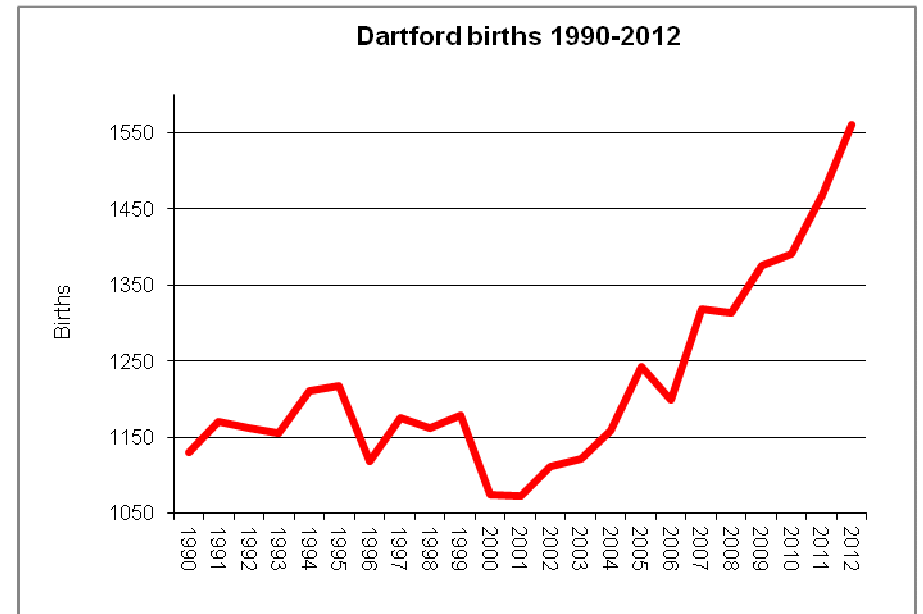
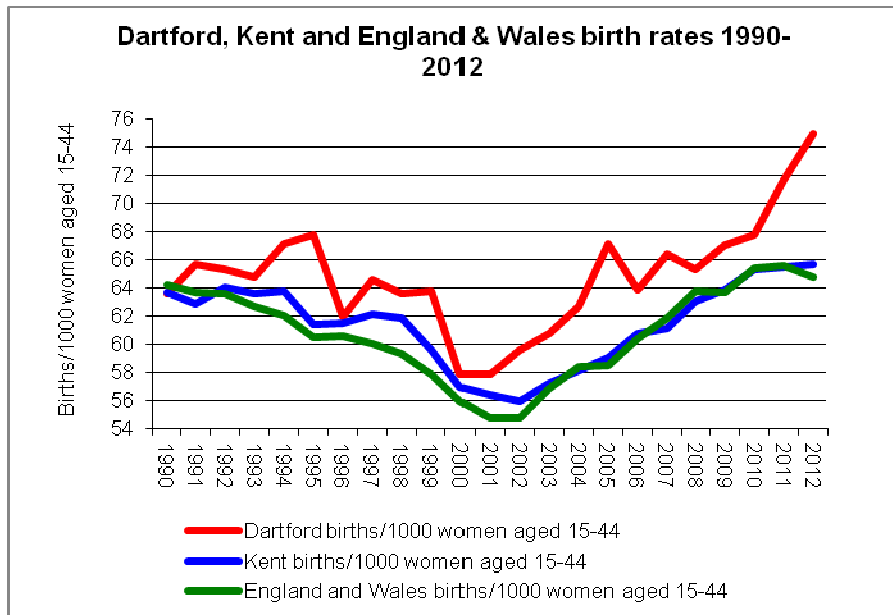
- Demand for school places is prompted by rapidly increasing and continuing birth rates in the District and inward migration.
- The proximity of neighbouring London Boroughs adds complexity to school admissions patterns and is prone to annual fluctuations, particularly at Secondary level.
- Planned housing development in the area is a significant factor in increasing the demand for school places in the medium term.
- Places are required in all year groups, including in Secondary schools in the medium term

Review of 2012 -13

The 2012 Plan identified the need for up to 180 additional places in Year R for September 2013. This objective has been achieved for September 2013, with six schools permanently expanded. The schools are Maypole Primary School, Dartford Bridge Primary School, Oakfield Primary School , Stone St Mary's Church of England Primary School, Fleetdown Primary School and Manor Primary School.

District Analysis – Primary

The charts below set out the birth rates and the table sets out the school population figures and forecasts:



Dartford District planning groups (Primary schools)	Year R capacity 2012-13	Year R roll 2012-13	Year R surplus / deficit capacity (%) 2012-13	Total capacity 2012-13	Total roll 2012-13	Total surplus / deficit capacity (%) 2012-13	Year R roll 2013-14 (F)	Year R roll 2014-15 (F)	Year R roll 2015-16 (F)	Year R roll 2016-17 (F)	Year R roll 2017-18 (F)	Total roll 2013-14 (F)	Total roll 2014-15 (F)	Total roll 2015-16 (F)	Total roll 2016-17 (F)	Total roll 2017-18 (F)
Dartford East	330	327	0.9	2130	2063	3.1	328	344	349	371	357	2095	2157	2210	2276	2344
Dartford North	135	133	1.5	955	841	11.9	131	164	155	164	159	876	941	969	1003	1038
Dartford Rural South	180	152	15.6	1195	964	19.3	143	153	144	160	152	980	996	1003	1021	1030
Dartford West	350	348	0.6	2315	2267	2.1	335	374	358	384	376	2308	2393	2445	2520	2569
Joyden's Wood and Wilmington	160	162	-1.3	1002	1005	-0.3	171	160	168	145	157	1053	1092	1136	1153	1162
Swanscombe and Greenhithe	180	178	1.1	1140	1114	2.3	197	182	226	235	223	1171	1213	1308	1382	1435
Total	1335	1300	2.6	8737	8254	5.5	1304	1377	1399	1459	1425	8482	8791	9070	9354	9577
Forecast Year R capacity / total capacity	-	-	-	-	-	-	1425	1445	1455	1455	1455	8936	9176	9426	9689	9840
Forecast surplus / deficit places	-	-	-	-	-	-	121	68	56	-4	30	454	385	356	335	263
Forecast surplus / deficit capacity (%)	-	-	-	-	-	-	8.5	4.7	3.8	-0.3	2.1	5.1	4.2	3.8	3.5	2.7

There are currently 27 schools in the Primary phase in the Dartford District and a total of 1425 places available in Reception Year in 2012-13. The total rolls are forecast to increase significantly, and will continue to do so throughout the forecast period. Currently the District as a whole has sufficient capacity to accommodate the forecast pupil numbers for the next intake of September 2014, although most of the surplus capacity is in Dartford Rural.

There is continuing localised pressure in all the urban planning areas (Dartford East, Dartford North, Dartford West, Joyden's Wood and Wilmington), and the need to maintain 5% parental preference necessitates commissioning 45-60 additional places.

Indigenous growth and new housing developments in Dartford North and Dartford East planning areas will require additional Primary provision. As the Northern Gateway housing development progresses, the Local Authority will commission a new 2FE Primary school. This new provision is expected for September 2017, but is dependent on the pace of the housing development. In the short term, 2 FE of additional Reception places will be commissioned for September 2016

Demand in the Swanscombe and Greenhithe planning area is forecast to increase steadily for the duration of the forecast period. A 1FE enlargement at Knockhall Primary School has been agreed for the September 2014 intake. Longer term, there is a new development planned for the quarry at St James Lane. This development will require a new 2FE Primary school, which is expected in September 2018, but is dependent on the pace of the housing development.

In the Dartford West planning area, demand will rise but less rapidly. 60 new Reception Year places were commissioned through the enlargements of Maypole Primary School and Oakfield Primary School and these enlargements accommodate the increasing demand. In the longer term, additional places will be commissioned in 2017 to accommodate this demand.

The most significant house building is underway in the Ebbsfleet Valley development, providing an additional 7,000 new dwellings in the Swanscombe and Greenhithe planning area. This will require the Local Authority to commission 4 x 2FE Primary schools to manage the demand for places as house occupancy progresses over the medium and long term.

The demand from Joyden's Wood and Wilmington planning area and Dartford Rural South planning area are forecast to increase slightly, however there is sufficient capacity for schools in the area to accommodate the increased demand.

The long term population forecast sees the Primary aged population increasing to 11200 by 2026. This would require 2700 additional places (13FE) to those available in 2011/12, if a 5% surplus is to be maintained (and assuming 95% of the cohort seek places in Dartford's schools).

District Analysis – Secondary

The table below sets out the school population for figures:

Dartford Borough (Secondary schools)	2012-13 (A)	2013-14 (F)	2014-15 (F)	2015-16 (F)	2016-17 (F)	2017-18 (F)	2018-19 (F)	2019-20 (F)	2020-21 (F)	2021-22 (F)	2022-23 (F)
Year 7 capacity	1475	1445	1445	1445	1445	1445	1445	1445	1445	1445	1445
Year 7 roll	1402	1319	1408	1423	1480	1498	1517	1589	1616	1683	1688
Year 7 surplus / deficit places	73	126	37	22	-35	-53	-72	-144	-171	-238	-243
Year 7 surplus / deficit capacity (%)	4.9	8.7	2.6	1.5	-2.4	-3.6	-5.0	-9.9	-11.8	-16.5	-16.8
Total capacity (Years 7-11)	7095	7135	7175	7215	7255	7225	7225	7225	7225	7225	7225
Total roll (Years 7-11)	6898	6798	6813	6823	6940	7042	7239	7420	7613	7816	8007
Total surplus / deficit places (Years 7-11)	197	337	362	392	315	183	-14	-195	-388	-591	-782
Total surplus / deficit capacity (Years 7-11) (%)	2.8	4.7	5.1	5.4	4.3	2.5	-0.2	-2.7	-5.4	-8.2	-10.8
Post-16 roll	1893	1933	1967	1953	1882	1847	1822	1814	1876	1915	1954
Total roll (including Post-16)	8791	8731	8779	8776	8822	8889	9061	9234	9489	9731	9960

The number of Year 7 places on offer in Dartford is 1475.

In the short term Secondary school rolls are forecast to rise steadily until 2015 at which time an additional form of entry will be required. After 2016, the rate of increase is faster, necessitating additional capacity.

In the medium to long term, the Local Authority will commission a new 8FE Secondary school on the Ebbsfleet Valley (Eastern Quarry) development. The pressure on Secondary PAN capacity is due to increasing Year 7 intakes which over the next nine years are forecast to see an increase of 330. In the long term, the Local Authority will need to consider commissioning 3-4 FE additional Secondary provision, over and above the 8FE being provided on the Ebbsfleet Valley development.

Dartford Primary School Commissioning

Planning Group or set of Planning Groups	Short Term Commissioning Position (by 2014 -15)	Short Term Commissioning Position (by 2015- 16)	Medium Term Commissioning Position (by 2016-17)	Longer Term Commissioning Position (by 2017-18 and After)
Dartford East	No change.	The Local Authority will commission an additional 1FE	The Local Authority will commission an additional 1FE	2 FE in the St James Pit development
Dartford North	The Local Authority will commission an additional 0.5 - 1FE.	No change.	Expected housing development on the Northern Gateway site will require a new 2FE school to be commissioned.	No change.
Dartford Rural South and Joyden's Wood and Wilmington	Any additional demand can be met through the use of existing surplus capacity. Isolated incidents of demand over PAN can be managed through commissioning extra places in goods popular schools.	No change.	No change.	No change.

Planning Group or set of Planning Groups	Short Term Commissioning Position (by 2014 -15)	Short Term Commissioning Position (by 2015- 16)	Medium Term Commissioning Position (by 2016-17)	Longer Term Commissioning Position (by 2017-18 and After)
Swanscombe and Greenhithe	The Local Authority has commissioned an enlargement of 1FE at Knockhall CE PS for September 2014.	No change unless the pace of development in Ebbsfleet Valley or North West Substation accelerates.	Dependent on the pace of planned housing development the Local Authority will commission <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ 1 FE in Ebbsfleet Valley (Castle Hill) ▪ 1 FE in North West Sub Station ▪ 1 FE in Ebbsfleet Valley (Station Qtr North) 	Dependent on the pace of planned housing development the Local Authority will commission <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ 1 FE in Ebbsfleet Valley (Castle Hill expansion) ▪ 1 FE in North West Sub Station expansion ▪ 1 FE in Ebbsfleet Valley (Station Qtr North expansion) ▪ 2 FE in Ebbsfleet Valley (Alkerden) ▪ 2 FE in Ebbsfleet Valley (Village 3) ▪
Dartford West	No change.	No change.	The Local Authority will commission and additional 30 places for September 2017.	No change

Dartford Secondary School Commissioning

Short Term Commissioning Position (by 2014 -15)	Short Term Commissioning Position (by 2015- 16)	Medium Term Commissioning Position (by 2016-17)	Longer Term Commissioning Position (by 2017-18 and After)
No change	1FE enlargement of Ebbsfleet Academy	An 8FE Secondary school will be commissioned on the Ebbsfleet Valley development. (Initially 4FE expanding to 8FE.)	Dependant on the pace of planned housing developments will be commissioned 3-4 FE additional provision, over and above the 8FE being provided on the Ebbsfleet Valley development

13.6 GRAVESHAM

Overview:

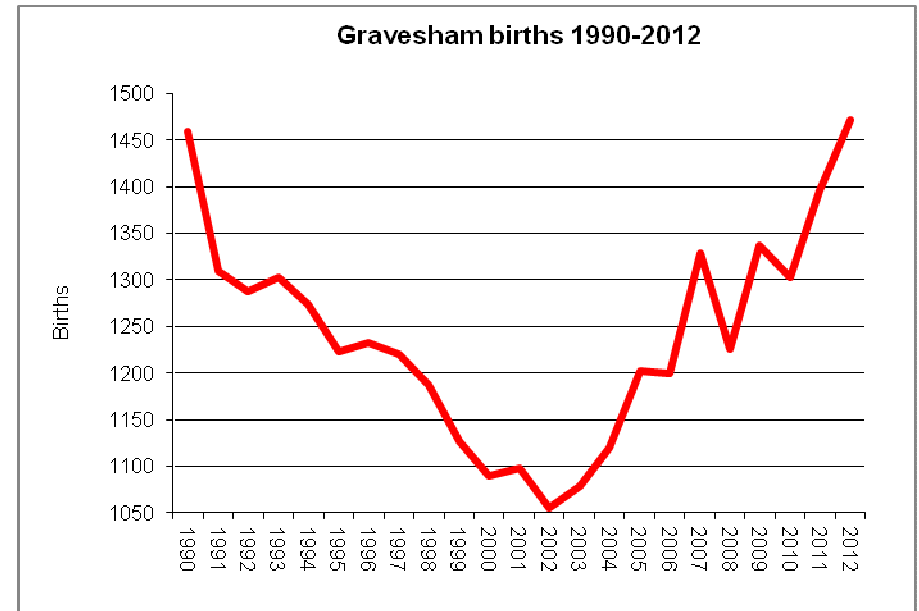
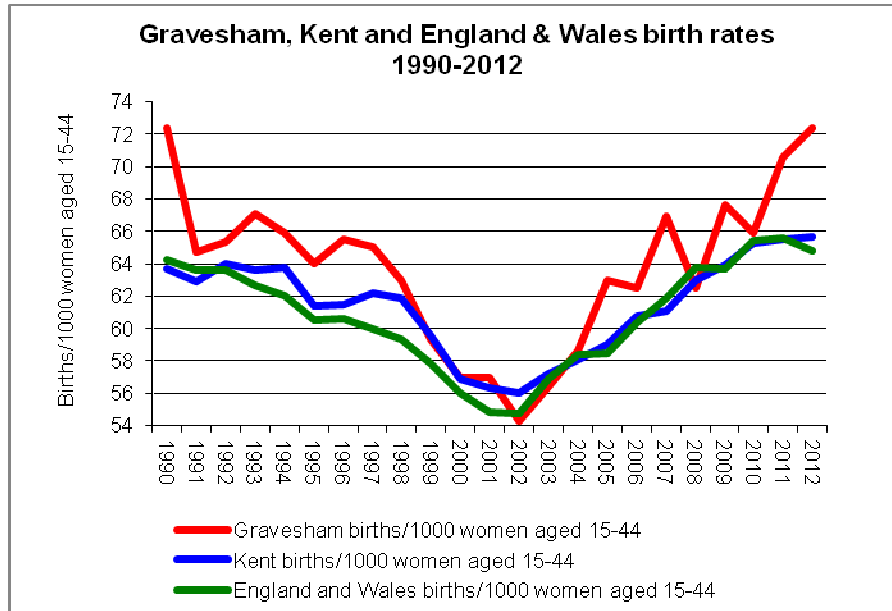
- Forecasts show a sharply rising birth rate, inward migration and indigenous growth resulting in continued demand for places in all year groups.
- Housing development proposals will increase demand in the medium to long term.
- There is pressure on Secondary school places in the medium term.

Review of 2012 -13

The 2012 Plan identified the need for up to 60 additional places in Year R for September 2013. This objective has been achieved for September 2013, with two schools permanently expanding. The schools were St Botolph's Church of England Primary School and Whitehill Primary School.

District Analysis – Primary

The charts below set out the birth rates and the table sets out the school population figures and forecasts:



Gravesham Borough planning groups (Primary schools)	Year R capacity 2012-13	Year R roll 2012-13	Year R surplus / deficit capacity (%) 2012-13	Total capacity 2012-13	Total roll 2012-13	Total surplus / deficit capacity (%) 2012-13	Year R roll 2013-14 (F)	Year R roll 2014-15 (F)	Year R roll 2015-16 (F)	Year R roll 2016-17 (F)	Year R roll 2017-18 (F)	Total roll 2013-14 (F)	Total roll 2014-15 (F)	Total roll 2015-16 (F)	Total roll 2016-17 (F)	Total roll 2017-18 (F)
Cobham and Shorne	60	60	0.0	420	419	0.2	59	62	54	60	59	413	410	402	398	398
Gravesend East	210	204	2.9	1450	1369	5.6	197	204	197	225	213	1375	1380	1384	1410	1414
Gravesend North	240	241	-0.4	1681	1661	1.2	241	253	258	293	277	1649	1678	1695	1745	1784
Gravesend South East	180	154	14.4	1080	957	11.4	150	171	166	180	174	996	1074	1124	1174	1177
Gravesend South West	180	179	0.6	1260	1225	2.8	180	186	204	200	199	1216	1230	1251	1273	1292
Higham	30	32	-6.7	218	211	3.2	33	32	33	35	32	205	210	212	215	218
Istead Rise	45	44	2.2	315	274	13.0	41	46	44	44	44	294	309	321	332	343
Meopham and Vigo	120	111	7.5	838	787	6.1	118	104	94	115	107	817	819	814	826	827
Northfleet	274	259	5.5	1606	1576	1.9	274	275	308	305	298	1645	1728	1836	1924	2003
Total	1339	1284	4.1	8868	8479	4.4	1293	1334	1358	1456	1402	8611	8839	9038	9297	9456
Forecast Year R capacity / total capacity	-	-	-	-	-	-	1371	1301	1301	1301	1301	8942	9026	9110	9194	9233
Forecast surplus / deficit places	-	-	-	-	-	-	78	-33	-57	-155	-101	331	187	72	-103	-223
Forecast surplus / deficit capacity (%)	-	-	-	-	-	-	5.7	-2.5	-4.4	-11.9	-7.8	3.7	2.1	0.8	-1.1	-2.4

The long term population forecast sees the Primary aged population increasing to 10,100 by 2026. This would require 1470 additional places (7FE) to those currently available if a 5% surplus is to be maintained (and assuming 95% of the cohort seeks places in Gravesham's state schools). However this is dependent upon housing development progressing as planned.

There are currently 27 schools in the Primary phase in the Gravesham District and there were a total of 1371 places available in Reception Year in 2013-14. The Reception Year intakes are forecast to increase over the next 5 years. The District as a whole has sufficient capacity to accommodate the forecast pupil numbers for September 2014, but 30 Reception year places will be needed for September 2015. Demand will then increase sharply for 2016 and an additional 3-4 FE of Reception year capacity will be commissioned.

Total roll forecasts will also increase throughout the forecast period, but this demand will be localised to Northfleet and Gravesend South West Planning Areas.

Demand in Gravesend South West and Northfleet planning areas remains high, and is slightly exceeding current capacity. Forecasts indicate that this trend will continue. This demand is being met by the expansion of St Botolph's Church of England Primary School to 2FE from September 2013.

Further enlargements are proposed for September 2014, including increasing Lawn Primary School to 1FE from a PAN of 20. A temporary 'bulge year' was put in place at St Joseph's Catholic Primary School, taking their capacity to 2FE for September 2013. There is also a medium term proposal to enlarge and relocate Rosherville Church of England Primary School to a new site in the Gravesend South West planning area for 2015, that will increase the school intake from 20 to 60, an increase of 40 Reception year places.

Demand in Gravesend North is forecast to rise slightly. To accommodate this demand, the Local Authority will commission the permanent expansion of Chantry Primary School for September 2014.

Gravesend East forecasts indicate that there is enough capacity until September 2015, where there will be a spike in demand for two years. This will require commissioning an additional 1FE for two years to cater for the bulge.

The forecasts for Gravesend South East, Istead Rise, Meopham and Vigo and Cobham and Shorne planning areas, indicate that there will be enough places locally to accommodate the projected numbers.

The forecasts for Higham planning area indicate that demand exceeds capacity by a small amount, every year, over the forecast period. Dialogue with the relevant schools will take place to accommodate the extra demand for September 2015.

In addition to the long term population forecasts, Gravesham Borough Council is proposing new sites for housing development, and any additional demand on Primary provision would need to be addressed in the longer term. The Local Authority is working with Gravesham Borough Council to ensure that we have early notification of new developments, and an input into where new provision would need to be commissioned. Some of the housing is likely to be in East Gravesend and if so, additional provision may need to be commissioned in the longer term.

District Analysis – Secondary

The table below sets out the schools the population figures and forecasts:

Gravesham Borough (Secondary schools)	2012-13 (A)	2013-14 (F)	2014-15 (F)	2015-16 (F)	2016-17 (F)	2017-18 (F)	2018-19 (F)	2019-20 (F)	2020-21 (F)	2021-22 (F)	2022-23 (F)
Year 7 capacity	1314	1284	1284	1284	1284	1284	1284	1284	1284	1284	1284
Year 7 roll	1138	1154	1133	1183	1233	1298	1310	1306	1324	1379	1410
Year 7 surplus / deficit places	176	130	151	101	51	-14	-26	-22	-40	-95	-126
Year 7 surplus / deficit capacity (%)	13.4	10.1	11.7	7.9	4.0	-1.1	-2.0	-1.7	-3.1	-7.4	-9.8
Total capacity (Years 7-11)	6481	6450	6450	6450	6450	6420	6420	6420	6420	6420	6420
Total roll (Years 7-11)	6049	5881	5760	5744	5819	5981	6137	6309	6450	6596	6708
Total surplus / deficit places (Years 7-11)	432	569	690	706	631	439	283	111	-30	-176	-288
Total surplus / deficit capacity (Years 7-11) (%)	6.7	8.8	10.7	11.0	9.8	6.8	4.4	1.7	-0.5	-2.7	-4.5
Post-16 roll	1332	1365	1358	1314	1300	1271	1268	1263	1275	1326	1384
Total roll (including Post-16)	7381	7246	7118	7058	7119	7252	7404	7572	7725	7922	8092

The number of Year 7 places available in Gravesham is 1284. Forecast Year 7 intakes show a gradual but steady increase over the next 10 years. There is sufficient Year 7 capacity in Gravesham to manage this increase for four years, after which 1FE of additional provision will be needed for September 2017. By 2021, the demand is forecast to be 2FE rising to 3.5FE and 5FE in subsequent years

This steady increase in demand may be accelerated if Gravesham Borough Council approves new sites for housing development.

Gravesham Primary School Commissioning

Planning Group or set of Planning Groups	Short Term Commissioning Position (by 2014 -15)	Short Term Commissioning Position (by 2015- 16)	Medium Term Commissioning Position (by 2016-17)	Longer Term Commissioning Position (by 2017-18 and After)
Gravesend North	Chantry Primary School is proposed to expand permanently from 1 FE to 2FE	No change	No change	No change
Gravesend East	No change	Commission two bulge years of 1FE for 2015 and 2016	No change	The Local Authority may need to commission extra provision here dependant on housing development.
Gravesend South West and Northfleet	Forecasted increases in demand have been offset in the short term by commissioning 1FE of additional provision at St Joseph's Catholic PS and an additional 10 places at Lawn PS	The Local Authority expectation is to relocate Rosherville Church of England Primary School by 2014/2015, enlarging it the same time from a PAN of 20 to 60.	No change	The Local Authority will propose commissioning a new 2FE Primary school in the Springhead area
Gravesend South East, Istead Rise, Meopham and Vigo and Cobham and Shorne	Any additional demand can be met through the use of existing surplus capacity. Isolated incidents of demand over PAN can be managed through commissioning extra places in the more popular schools	No change	No change	No change
Higham	No change	Propose commissioning 10-15 Reception year places to accommodate increased demand in the Higham planning area	No change	No change

Gravesham Secondary Commissioning

Short Term Commissioning Position (by 2014 -15)	Short Term Commissioning Position (by 2015- 16)	Medium Term Commissioning Position (by 2016-17)	Longer Term Commissioning Position (by 2017-18 and After)
No commissioning change is expected.	No change	1FE of additional capacity will be commissioned for September 2017.	Commissioning options are dependent on the pace of housing development.

13.7 SEVENOAKS

Overview:

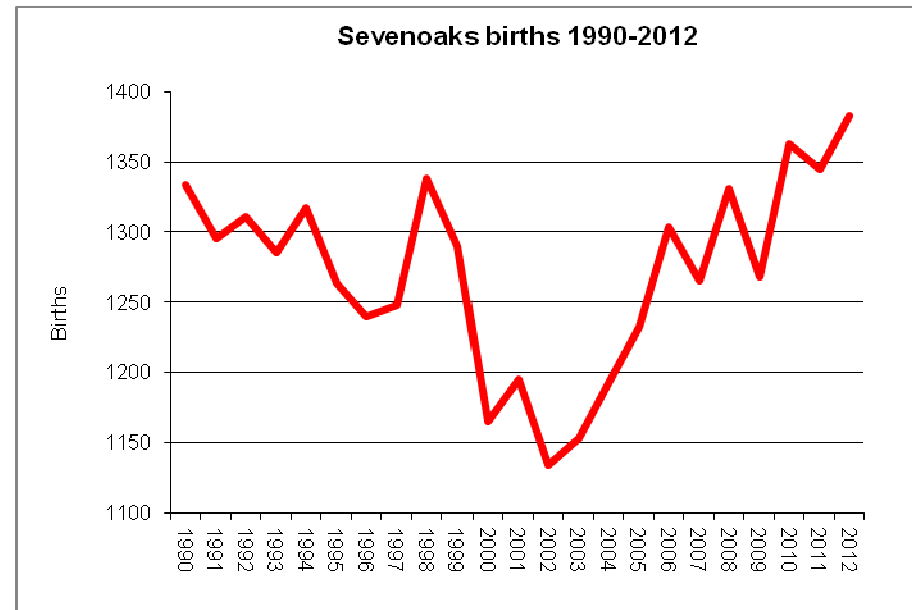
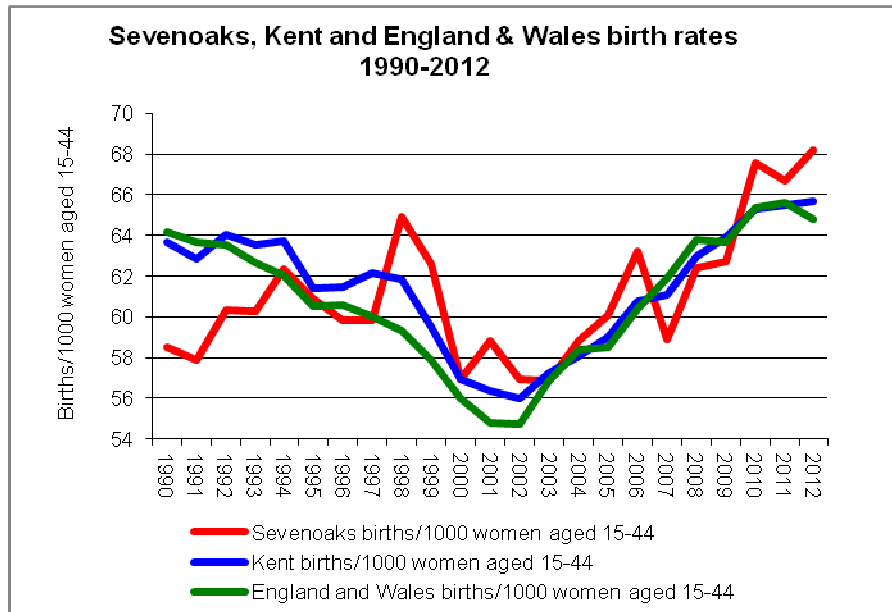
- The implementation of the commissioning plan in 2012-13 by expanding existing Primary schools has successfully created sufficient places to meet demand across the short, medium and long term.
- The demand for Secondary school places across the District masks a shortage of selective school places in Sevenoaks South from where a significant number of young people travel out of the District to Tonbridge and Tunbridge Wells.

Review of 2012 – 13

The long term forecast is for the Primary aged population in Sevenoaks to increase to 10,400 in 2016 before falling to 9300 in 2026. The 2012 Plan identified the need for up to 85 additional places in Year R for September 2013. This objective has been achieved for September 2013, with four schools permanently expanded. The schools are Lady Boswell's Church of England Primary School, St John's Church of England Primary School, Otford Primary School and Sevenoaks Primary School.

District Analysis – Primary

The charts below set out the birth rates and the table sets out the school population figures and forecasts:



Sevenoaks District planning groups (Primary schools)	Year R capacity 2012-13	Year R roll 2012-13	Year R surplus / deficit capacity (%) 2012-13	Total capacity 2012-13	Total roll 2012-13	Total surplus / deficit capacity (%) 2012-13	Year R roll 2013-14 (F)	Year R roll 2014-15 (F)	Year R roll 2015-16 (F)	Year R roll 2016-17 (F)	Year R roll 2017-18 (F)	Total roll 2013-14 (F)	Total roll 2014-15 (F)	Total roll 2015-16 (F)	Total roll 2016-17 (F)	Total roll 2017-18 (F)
Eynsford and Horton Kirby	90	83	7.8	630	615	2.4	97	90	82	88	86	639	632	631	624	621
Halstead and Knockholt	55	38	30.9	326	250	23.3	43	47	45	36	40	257	271	281	278	281
Otford and Shoreham	85	81	4.7	466	442	5.2	70	81	73	73	74	463	494	507	519	519
Sevenoaks	320	331	-3.4	2114	2117	-0.1	273	338	327	319	320	2114	2174	2210	2242	2268
Sevenoaks Rural East	100	80	20.0	542	470	13.3	69	78	72	88	80	466	485	495	511	520
Sevenoaks Rural South East	80	77	3.8	512	558	-9.0	70	71	67	69	69	555	544	531	517	503
Sevenoaks Rural South West	91	84	7.7	637	529	17.0	80	98	97	93	94	553	595	619	638	665
Sevenoaks Rural West	60	60	0.0	390	345	11.5	50	65	58	59	59	341	364	363	372	363
Swanley and Hextable	275	262	4.7	1905	1732	9.1	282	275	297	283	289	1805	1841	1881	1933	1978
West Kingsdown, Hartley and New Ash Green	210	170	19.0	1465	1152	21.4	167	193	173	179	179	1154	1181	1184	1204	1214
Westerham	70	70	0.0	450	418	7.1	53	70	71	57	63	405	416	425	429	422
Total	1436	1336	7.0	9437	8628	8.6	1255	1406	1362	1345	1351	8752	8997	9127	9267	9356
Forecast Year R capacity / total capacity	-	-	-	-	-	-	1436	1431	1431	1431	1431	9559	9696	9841	9981	10046
Forecast surplus / deficit places	-	-	-	-	-	-	181	25	69	86	80	807	699	714	714	690
Forecast surplus / deficit capacity (%)	-	-	-	-	-	-	12.6	1.7	4.8	6.0	5.6	8.4	7.2	7.3	7.1	6.9

There are currently 42 schools in the Primary phase in the Sevenoaks District and a total of 1436 places available in Reception Year in 2012-13. The Reception Year forecasts fluctuate over the next five years. However, this fluctuation is not reflected in total roll numbers which show an increase overall.

Sevenoaks District has sufficient capacity to accommodate the forecast increases although the geographical north/south split means that provision may not be local. Where there may be capacity, it is likely to be too distant from the demand to be effectively utilised.

The additional places commissioned for September 2013 have accommodated much of the demand in the Sevenoaks planning area, but forecasts indicate that demand will continue to increase, resulting in there being no surplus capacity across the planning area for September 2015.

An additional 15 - 30 places will be commissioned for September 2015.

Also in the Sevenoaks planning area, the Ryedale development in Dunton Green is underway and this will create a demand in the Dunton Green/Riverhead area that will be in addition to the forecasted numbers. Dialogue with the relevant schools will take place to accommodate the extra demand.

Forecasts for Sevenoaks Rural South West indicate a three year period from 2014 – 2016, where demand exceeds capacity by a small margin. In addition the demand in these forecasts will be augmented by several small housing developments, particularly in the Edenbridge area. The Local Authority will increase capacity in Sevenoaks Rural SW planning area by between 0.5 – 1FE as necessary to meet the demand as it arises.

The forecast for Sevenoaks Rural West planning area indicate that the demand is manageable within existing capacity, with only 2014 exceeding capacity. Local temporary solutions will be considered and implemented, as necessary.

The Swanley and Hextable planning area has experienced a long period where there has been sufficient capacity. Forecasts indicate that for September 2014, demand will start to exceed capacity. The Local Authority will commission an additional 30 Reception year places for September 2015.

The Westerham planning area appears to have sufficient capacity for the forecasted demand although for September 2014 and 2015, the projected demand exceeds capacity slightly. The Local Authority will continue to assess the demand with a view to commissioning an additional 10 places if it becomes necessary.

The planning areas of Eynsford and Horton Kirby, Otford and Shoreham, Sevenoaks Rural East, Sevenoaks Rural South East, West Kingsdown, Hartley and New Ash Green all are forecasted to have sufficient capacity for the forecasted demand and no action is needed.

The Fort Halstead site has been the subject of applications for housing development and is situated in the Halstead and Knockholt planning area. The number of dwellings has not been decided yet, but understood to be in excess of 600. This development is likely to be in the long, rather than medium term. When the development receives planning permission, the Local Authority will consider the options.

District Analysis – Secondary

The table below sets out the school population figures and forecasts:

Sevenoaks District (Secondary schools)	2012-13 (A)	2013-14 (F)	2014-15 (F)	2015-16 (F)	2016-17 (F)	2017-18 (F)	2018-19 (F)	2019-20 (F)	2020-21 (F)	2021-22 (F)	2022-23 (F)
Year 7 capacity	510	510	510	510	510	510	510	510	510	510	510
Year 7 roll	361	339	368	398	378	398	421	424	422	448	452
Year 7 surplus / deficit places	149	171	142	112	132	112	89	86	88	62	58
Year 7 surplus / deficit capacity (%)	29.2	33.5	27.8	21.9	25.9	21.9	17.5	16.9	17.2	12.1	11.4
Total capacity (Years 7-11)	2550	2550	2550	2550	2550	2550	2550	2550	2550	2550	2550
Total roll (Years 7-11)	1947	1843	1792	1787	1790	1828	1910	1965	1989	2059	2113
Total surplus / deficit places (Years 7-11)	603	707	758	763	760	722	640	585	561	491	437
Total surplus / deficit capacity (Years 7-11) (%)	23.6	27.7	29.7	29.9	29.8	28.3	25.1	22.9	22.0	19.3	17.1
Post-16 roll	225	220	228	234	228	224	218	220	234	238	242
Total roll (including Post-16)	2172	2062	2020	2021	2018	2052	2127	2185	2223	2297	2354

The number of Year 7 places on offer in Sevenoaks is 510. Forecasts indicate an increase in Year 7 intakes for the next seven years. The increase is exacerbated by corresponding increases in the forecasts for Year 7 students in Tunbridge Wells and Tonbridge, where 1150 of Sevenoaks children travel to receive their education. As demand increases in these areas, we will need to increase the provision.

In 2012 at a meeting of the full Council, Kent County Council took a decision to pursue proposals for expanded grammar school provision in Sevenoaks. The Council's decision was the result of a very well supported petition from parents expressing a clear view that they wanted Kent to establish grammar provision in Sevenoaks.

In response to local demand, Kent County Council has been pursuing proposals to provide grammar provision for boys and girls in the Sevenoaks area. A number of options were considered and the County Council believes the best and most straightforward option is for one existing grammar school to expand to manage satellite co-educational provision. The Secretary of State is currently considering expansion applications from two schools.

If approved new provision in Sevenoaks will provide a significant part of the solution for the Secondary capacity issues in Tonbridge town and Tunbridge Wells town

The Sevenoaks Trinity Free School will provide 120 non-selective Secondary places with a total capacity of 600. It is expected to open in September 2013 on a temporary site.

Longer term, District numbers are forecast to fluctuate, but the trend is rising slightly. The forecasts themselves are masked by two issues. Firstly, significant numbers of Secondary age students travel out of Sevenoaks to school. Secondly, there is considerable surplus capacity in the north, but migration from southern to northern parts of the District is negligible.

Sevenoaks Primary School Commissioning

Planning Group or set of Planning Groups	Short Term Commissioning Position (by 2014 -15)	Short Term Commissioning Position (by 2015- 16)	Medium Term Commissioning Position (by 2016-17)	Longer Term Commissioning Position (by 2017-18 and After)
Sevenoaks	No change	The Local Authority will commission an additional 0.5 - 1FE by 2015	The Local Authority will propose commissioning an additional 0.5 - 1FE by 2016 as a consequence of housing developments.	No change
Sevenoaks Rural South West	No change	No change	The Local Authority will increase capacity in Sevenoaks Rural SW planning area by between 0.5 – 1FE.	No change
Sevenoaks Rural West	The Local Authority will commission an additional 0.5FE	No change	No change	No change

Swanley and Hextable	No change	The Local Authority will identify options for commissioning 1 FE by 2015.	No change	No change
Westerham	No change	No change	No change	No change
Eynsford and Horton Kirby, Otford and Shoreham, Sevenoaks Rural East, Sevenoaks Rural South East, West Kingsdown, Hartley and New Ash Green	No change	No change	No change	No change
Halstead and Knockholt	No change	No change	No change	Dependant on the pace of housing development at Fort Halstead, the Local Authority will consider commissioning between 1 – 2 FE of Primary capacity

Sevenoaks Secondary Commissioning

Short Term Commissioning Position (by 2014-15)	Short Term Commissioning Position (by 2015 -16)	Short Term Commissioning Position (by 2016- 17)	Medium Term Commissioning Position (by 2017- and After 18)
The Sevenoaks Christian Free School will provide 120 year 7, non-selective Secondary places with a total capacity of 600, from September 2013	No change	The Local Authority will commission 6FE of selective Secondary provision in the southern part of the District.	No change

13.8 ASHFORD

Overview

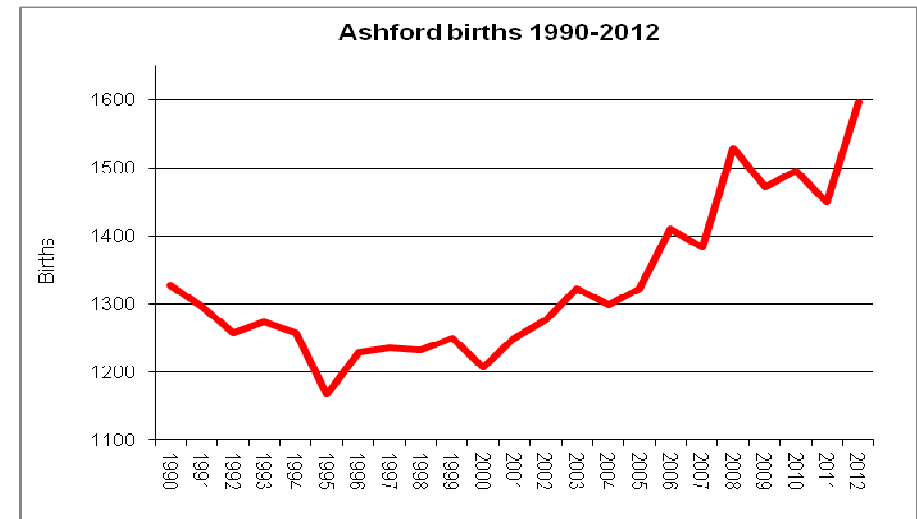
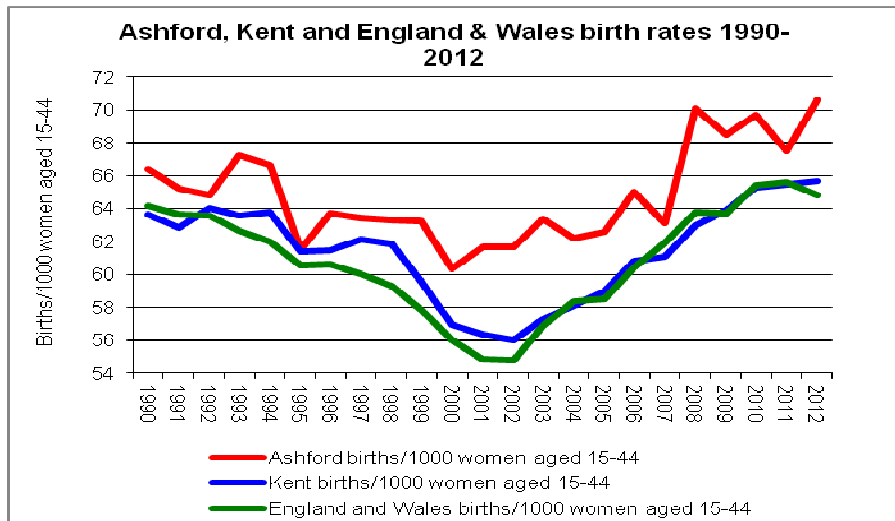
- Demand for school places in Ashford is, in the main, caused by inward migration connected to house-building and the birth rate which is higher than both the Kent and National birth rates. Ashford is designated as a major growth area for the South East of England with 21,000 houses planned to be built in the period up to 2031. If this volume of housing is realised we will need up to an additional 22 forms of entry in the Primary school phase by 2026.
- Even with expansions at three schools in recent years together with the opening of Repton Manor Primary School in 2013, and Goat Lees Primary School in 2013 demand is continuing to increase.

Review of 2012–13

The Plan identified the need for up to 90 additional Reception Year places for September 2013, and the formalisation of Repton Manor Primary School to 2FE. The latter has been achieved for September 2013. In respect of the former, 60 additional places have been created via bulge classes at Furley Park and Great Chart schools. The level of applications received by 16 January 2013 did not warrant further places being created.

District Analysis – Primary

The charts below set out the birth rates and the table sets out the school population figures and forecasts:



Ashford Borough planning groups (Primary schools)	Year R capacity 2012-13	Year R roll 2012-13	Year R surplus / deficit capacity (%) 2012-13	Total capacity 2012-13	Total roll 2012-13	Total surplus / deficit capacity (%) 2012-13	Year R roll 2013-14 (F)	Year R roll 2014-15 (F)	Year R roll 2015-16 (F)	Year R roll 2016-17 (F)	Year R roll 2017-18 (F)	Total roll 2013-14 (F)	Total roll 2014-15 (F)	Total roll 2015-16 (F)	Total roll 2016-17 (F)	Total roll 2017-18 (F)
Ashford Central	210	205	2.4	1215	1207	0.7	201	197	206	208	204	1221	1252	1288	1332	1374
Ashford North	180	179	0.6	1260	1242	1.4	180	180	182	173	178	1250	1254	1257	1253	1246
Ashford Rural East	80	73	8.8	505	473	6.3	73	67	74	75	74	477	481	485	498	502
Ashford Rural West	100	85	15.0	700	634	9.4	91	87	79	93	88	637	629	616	628	624
Ashford South	390	378	3.1	2400	2335	2.7	377	369	348	376	358	2345	2400	2447	2502	2555
Ashford South East	180	179	0.6	1080	1074	0.6	178	155	166	187	174	1096	1104	1122	1157	1187
Biddenden	20	16	20.0	140	120	14.3	14	19	17	21	20	112	112	106	110	107
Charing and Challock	50	50	0.0	320	305	4.7	39	38	36	39	37	306	318	322	331	331
Chilham	15	15	0.0	105	97	7.6	13	16	14	14	14	95	98	101	102	101
Hamstreet and Woodchurch	65	67	-3.1	455	447	1.8	69	68	60	60	60	443	437	439	438	432
Tenterden	124	110	11.3	868	736	15.2	107	112	121	109	111	731	724	738	735	751
Willesborough	180	180	0.0	1260	1216	3.5	177	186	195	194	190	1203	1223	1239	1255	1286
Total	1594	1537	3.6	10308	9886	4.1	1518	1494	1499	1549	1507	9916	10031	10159	10342	10496
Forecast Year R capacity / total capacity	-	-	-	-	-	-	1624	1564	1564	1564	1564	10623	10733	10843	10953	11033
Forecast surplus / deficit places	-	-	-	-	-	-	106	70	65	15	57	707	702	684	611	537
Forecast surplus / deficit capacity (%)	-	-	-	-	-	-	6.6	4.5	4.1	1.0	3.6	6.7	6.5	6.3	5.6	4.9

There are currently 42 Primary schools in the Ashford District and a total of 1624 places available in Reception Year in 2013-14. However, this reduces to 1564 from 2014-15 as Furley Park and Great Chart Primary Schools revert to their normal admissions pattern of 2FE schools. The pressures in Ashford are in Reception Year as larger cohorts enter the school system. This will continue to be the case for some years to come.

From 2013 demand rises by between 2% and 5.6%, with 1549 Reception Year children expected to be seeking places by 2016/17. However, these District wide figures mask the fact that places are likely to remain vacant in the Tenterden area of the District, while demand matches current capacity in Ashford Town. Shortfalls of Reception Year places are forecast in the South and South East of Ashford (Singleton, Park Farm and Willesborough).

Neighbouring planning areas are expected to be able to accommodate much of these pressures and we are now proposing to make the previous bulge expansion at Furley Park PS a permanent expansion, taking the school to 3FE from September 2014.

House-building in the area is set to continue as Ashford has proposed the provision of 21,000 new houses by 2031. The provision of new schools is being factored into the planning for the Borough, with up to 15 schools and sites potentially being requested via developer contributions. As these schools are built to serve these new communities, the timings are linked to those of the housing developments. We anticipate new school provision in Cheeseman's Green opening in September 2017, and new provision being commissioned for Chilmington Green by this date.

The long term forecast suggests the Primary school aged population will increase to 14,473 in 2021 before dropping thereafter. This would require 4574 additional places (22FE) to those available in 2013/14 if a 5% surplus is to be maintained.

District Analysis – Secondary

The table below sets out the school population figures and forecasts:

Ashford Borough (Secondary schools)	2012-13 (A)	2013-14 (F)	2014-15 (F)	2015-16 (F)	2016-17 (F)	2017-18 (F)	2018-19 (F)	2019-20 (F)	2020-21 (F)	2021-22 (F)	2022-23 (F)
Year 7 capacity	1357	1412	1422	1422	1422	1422	1422	1422	1422	1422	1422
Year 7 roll	1243	1259	1276	1250	1261	1233	1296	1368	1384	1354	1369
Year 7 surplus / deficit places	114	153	146	172	161	189	126	54	38	68	53
Year 7 surplus / deficit capacity (%)	8.4	10.8	10.3	12.1	11.3	13.3	8.9	3.8	2.7	4.8	3.7
Total capacity (Years 7-11)	6722	6807	6893	6964	7035	7100	7110	7110	7110	7110	7110
Total roll (Years 7-11)	6360	6272	6241	6204	6209	6213	6250	6343	6476	6568	6704
Total surplus / deficit places (Years 7-11)	362	535	652	760	826	887	860	767	634	542	406
Total surplus / deficit capacity (Years 7-11) (%)	5.4	7.9	9.5	10.9	11.7	12.5	12.1	10.8	8.9	7.6	5.7
Post-16 roll	1595	1587	1608	1606	1560	1510	1507	1537	1526	1515	1502
Total roll (including Post-16)	7955	7859	7849	7811	7769	7723	7757	7880	8002	8084	8207

The number of Year 7 Secondary school places in Ashford is 1412 with a planned increase to 1422 by 2014/15. In addition to these places The Wye Free School opened in September 2013 providing an additional 90 Year 7 places. Thus, by 2014 there will be 1512 Year 7 places available in the District. Currently, 8.4% of Year 7 places are vacant in Ashford, with 5.4% of all Secondary school places vacant. The Year 7 cohort fluctuates over the coming years, ranging from its current actual number of 1243 to 1369 in 2022/23.

Highworth, Homewood, Norton Knatchbull and The Towers Schools have more sixth form pupils than capacity to accommodate them. Sixth form numbers across Ashford (currently 1595) are forecast to rise until 2014 and 2015, before dropping back down to 1502 by 2022-23. The sixth form at The John Wallis Academy is now in its third year and currently has spare capacity.

The Wye Free School opened with a Year 7 intake. It will, over the coming years, provide 90 places per year group in Years 7 to 11, plus a sixth form of 150 places.

It is possible that the housing development at Chilmington Green will start in early 2014 and, if this is the case, we will commission a new Secondary school after 2017.

Ashford Primary School Commissioning

Planning Group or set of Planning Groups	Short Term Commissioning Position (by 2014 -15)	Short Term Commissioning Position (by 2015- 16)	Medium Term Commissioning Position (by 2016-17)	Longer Term Commissioning Position (by 2017-18 and After)
Ashford Central				Commission a new 2FE Primary.
Ashford South East	1FE expansion of Furley Park PS is being commissioned for September 2014.		Subject to commencement of Cheeseman's Green housing development commission the first form of entry of a new 2FE Primary school.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Undertake significant enlargement of the new Primary school at Cheeseman's Green by 1FE. • Commission two further 2FE and one further 1FE schools in Cheeseman's Green.

Ashford South			Subject to commencement of Chilmington Green's housing development, commission the first form of entry of a new 2FE Primary school.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Undertake significant enlargement of the new Primary school at Chilmington Green by 1FE. • Commission two further 2FE and one further 1FE schools on Chilmington Green.
Willesborough				<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Commission a new 2FE school and a new 1FE school

Ashford Secondary School Commissioning

Short Term Commissioning Position (by 2014 -15)	Short Term Commissioning Position (by 2015- 16)	Medium Term Commissioning Position (by 2016-17)	Longer Term Commissioning Position (by 2017-18 and After)
			Subject to commencement of Chilmington Green development, commission the first 4 forms of entry of a new 8FE Secondary school. We will propose: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 8FE school in Cheeseman's Green

13.9 SHEPWAY

Overview

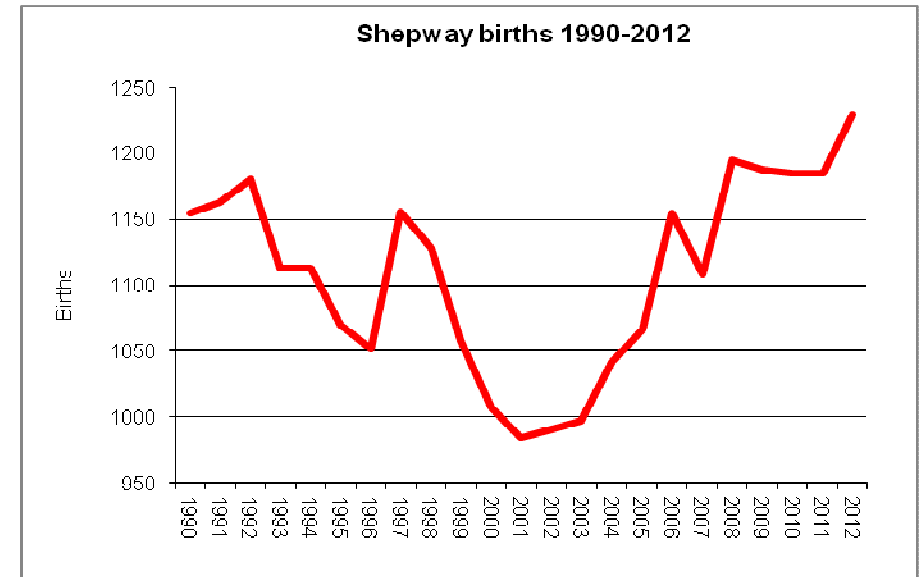
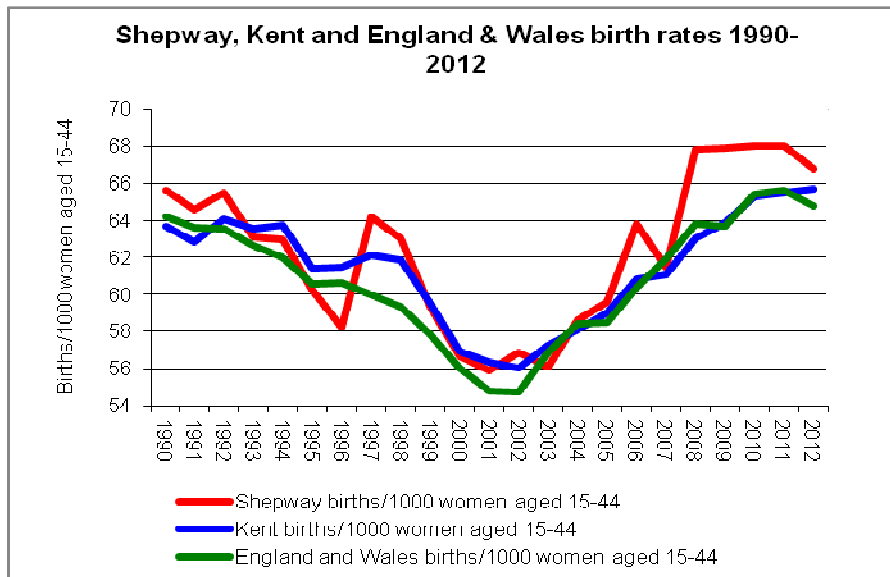
- The pressure on school places in Shepway is centred on Folkestone Town and Hawkinge. Pressures in East Folkestone have led to children needing to travel across the town in order to access school places.
- We have successfully bid for additional capital funding to create a new Primary school for 2015 in East Folkestone. The proposed school would also provide up to 15 places for children with Autistic Spectrum Disorder needs.

Review of 2012-13

Hawkinge Primary School from has been expanded to 2FE. Feasibility studies on schools in East Folkestone have shown these cannot be expanded, but work continues to secure 30 additional temporary places for September 2014 prior to opening a new school in 2015. Increasing capacity in Hawkinge has eased pressures on East Folkestone.

District Analysis – Primary

The charts below set out the birth rates and the table sets out the school population figures forecasts:



Shepway District planning groups (Primary schools)	Year R capacity 2012-13	Year R roll 2012-13	Year R surplus / deficit capacity (%) 2012-13	Total capacity 2012-13	Total roll 2012-13	Total surplus / deficit capacity (%) 2012-13	Year R roll 2013-14 (F)	Year R roll 2014-15 (F)	Year R roll 2015-16 (F)	Year R roll 2016-17 (F)	Year R roll 2017-18 (F)	Total roll 2013-14 (F)	Total roll 2014-15 (F)	Total roll 2015-16 (F)	Total roll 2016-17 (F)	Total roll 2017-18 (F)
Brenzett and Brookland	35	27	22.9	245	199	18.8	26	27	27	23	25	187	176	166	160	153
Dymchurch	30	25	16.7	210	171	18.6	26	20	21	22	21	165	161	158	154	150
Folkestone East	345	349	-1.2	2405	2239	6.9	342	373	358	382	375	2236	2312	2373	2420	2458
Folkestone West	250	248	0.8	1726	1589	7.9	241	260	281	266	266	1630	1680	1750	1803	1835
Hawkinge	135	137	-1.5	859	817	4.9	140	115	147	142	137	846	850	883	914	932
Hythe	150	151	-0.7	1031	975	5.4	133	138	143	130	133	996	1005	1010	1012	1002
Lympne and Sellindge	45	45	0.0	319	330	-3.4	51	46	47	50	48	337	337	338	339	343
Romney Marsh	146	115	21.2	1027	852	17.0	122	120	119	112	117	861	854	842	840	825
Shepway Rural North	93	78	16.1	614	605	1.5	92	81	84	80	81	617	618	624	616	619
Total	1229	1175	4.4	8436	7777	7.8	1173	1180	1227	1206	1203	7876	7992	8144	8257	8316
Forecast Year R capacity / total capacity	-	-	-	-	-	-	1225	1227	1227	1227	1227	8451	8479	8511	8537	8563
Forecast surplus / deficit places	-	-	-	-	-	-	52	47	0	21	24	575	487	367	280	247
Forecast surplus / deficit capacity (%)	-	-	-	-	-	-	4.2	3.9	0.0	1.7	1.9	6.8	5.7	4.3	3.3	2.9

There are currently 35 Primary schools in the Shepway District and a total of 1225 places available in Reception Year in 2013-14. Reception Year forecasts indicate surplus places across the District will generally fluctuate between 1.7% and 4.2% up to 2017/18. The exception to this is in 2015 when a forecast spike of up to 50 children shows no available Reception places in the District. However, these figures mask pressure points in Folkestone Town, Hawkinge and Sellindge and do not show vacant places available in Romney Marsh and Hythe.

Folkestone Town will continue to need more places during the next few years. In the East of the Town, the Reception Year forecasts indicate that there will be between 20 and 40 more pupils than places available during the forecast period, with the peak in 2016/17. This will require 1FE of additional provision throughout the forecast period and we are commissioning a new 1FE school for September 2015. A similar increase of numbers is forecast for the West of the Town with the peak in 2015/16.

Proposals for approximately 250 homes in Sellindge will require additional capacity of 0.5FE to be created in the village school by 2015.

Surplus capacity across all year groups is set to reduce by 2017/18, as larger cohorts enter Reception Year than those leaving Year 6, particularly in Folkestone Town. This is forecast to reduce to 2.9% and will be addressed by the establishment of the new school in 2015.

The long term forecast is for the Primary school numbers in Shepway to increase to over 8900 in 2021 before falling thereafter. At the peak, this will require an additional 900 places (4.5FE) compared to those available in 2013/14, if a 5% surplus is to be maintained. Some of this pressure is related to new housing. The Local Development Framework has identified land for 7500 houses and these will require local provision in the form of new or expanded schools (1FE at Palmmarsh, 2.5FE in Folkestone, 1FE in the rural hubs).

District Analysis – Secondary

The table below sets out the school population figures and forecasts:

Shepway District (Secondary schools)	2012-13 (A)	2013-14 (F)	2014-15 (F)	2015-16 (F)	2016-17 (F)	2017-18 (F)	2018-19 (F)	2019-20 (F)	2020-21 (F)	2021-22 (F)	2022-23 (F)
Year 7 capacity	1210	1210	1165	1165	1165	1165	1165	1165	1165	1165	1165
Year 7 roll	956	939	942	955	962	1021	1007	1049	1043	1054	1092
Year 7 surplus / deficit places	254	271	223	210	203	144	158	116	122	111	73
Year 7 surplus / deficit capacity (%)	21.0	22.4	19.1	18.0	17.4	12.3	13.5	9.9	10.5	9.5	6.2
Total capacity (Years 7-11)	6050	6050	6005	5960	5915	5870	5825	5825	5825	5825	5825
Total roll (Years 7-11)	5205	5007	4875	4770	4700	4767	4835	4943	5031	5123	5194
Total surplus / deficit places (Years 7-11)	845	1043	1130	1190	1215	1103	990	882	794	702	631
Total surplus / deficit capacity (Years 7-11) (%)	14.0	17.2	18.8	20.0	20.5	18.8	17.0	15.1	13.6	12.1	10.8
Post-16 roll	1212	1223	1233	1180	1153	1112	1074	1067	1075	1087	1131
Total roll (including Post-16)	6417	6230	6108	5949	5853	5878	5909	6010	6106	6210	6326

The number of Year 7 Secondary school places in Shepway is 1210 with a planned decrease to 1165 by 2014/15. Currently, 22.4% of Year 7 places are vacant in Shepway, with 17.2% of all Secondary school places vacant. The Year 7 cohort fluctuates over the coming years, but shows an overall increase of 153 pupils over the forecast period.

The rising Year 7 roll and reduced capacity brings the surplus capacity down to 6.2% by 2022. The increased number of pupils can be accommodated within existing provision.

Total Secondary school numbers continue to fall until 2016 – 17, when 20.5% of places will be vacant. As rolls rise in the subsequent years and capacity is reduced at Pent Valley School, surplus capacity will reduce to 10.8% by 2022.

Shepway Primary School Commissioning

Planning Group or set of Planning Groups	Short Term Commissioning Position (by 2014 -15)	Short Term Commissioning Position (by 2015- 16)	Medium Term Commissioning Position (by 2016-17)	Longer Term Commissioning Position (by 2017-18 and After)
Folkestone East	30 Bulge Reception Year places will be needed in 2014/15 (school to be identified).	We are commissioning a new 1FE school for September 2015.		
Hythe			Undertake statutory proposals to enlarge Palmarsh Primary School, from 1.5FE to 1FE subject to commencement of Nickolls Quarry development.	
Folkestone West	30 Bulge Reception Year places will be commissioned in 2014/15 (school to be identified).	30 Bulge Reception Year places will be commissioned in 2015/16 (school to be identified).		We propose commissioning a new Primary school in Shorncliffe Garrison (initially 1FE, expanding to 2FE as demand grows).
Sellindge		Subject to planned housing development commencing, expand Sellindge PS from 0.5FE to 1FE		

Planning Group or set of Planning Groups	Short Term Commissioning Position (by 2014 -15)	Short Term Commissioning Position (by 2015- 16)	Medium Term Commissioning Position (by 2016-17)	Longer Term Commissioning Position (by 2017-18 and After)
Romney Marsh				Subject to housing development, expansion of St Nicholas and Greatstone Schools to 2FE each. (42 places at St Nicholas CEPS and 56 places at Greatstone PS)

Shepway Secondary School Commissioning

Short Term Commissioning Position (by 2014 -15)	Short Term Commissioning Position (by 2015- 16)	Medium Term Commissioning Position (by 2016-17)	Longer Term Commissioning Position (by 2017-18 and After)
2FE of capacity has been de-commissioned at Pent Valley School with effect from September 2014.			

13.10 DOVER

Overview

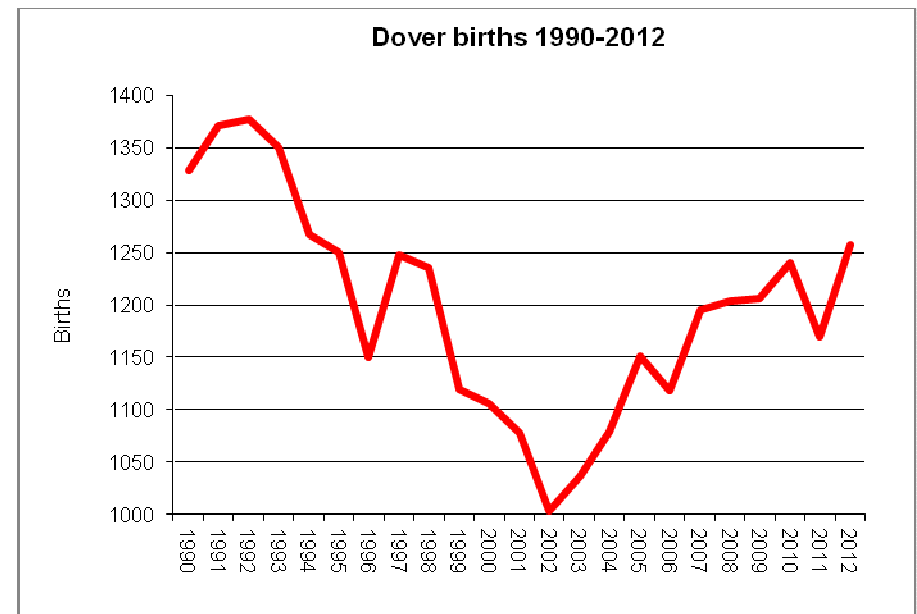
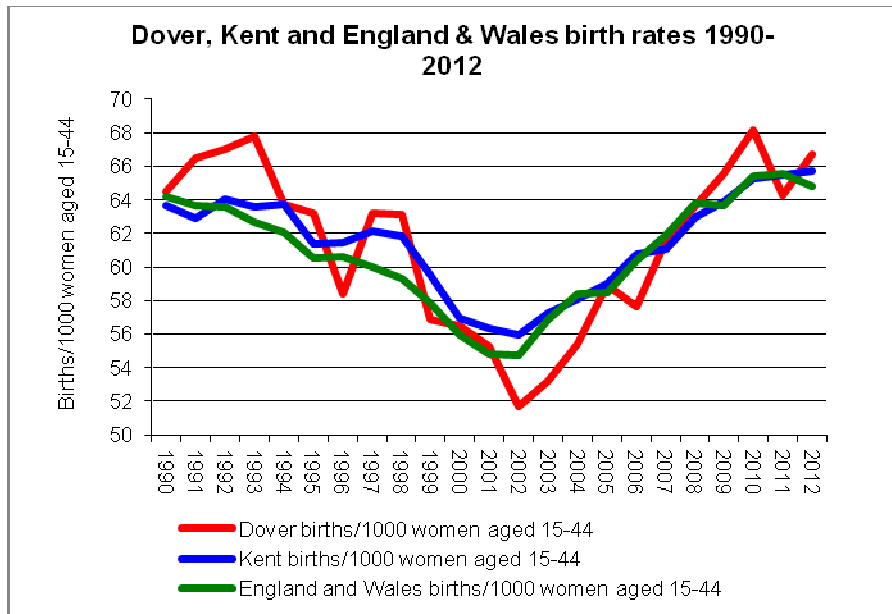
- The pressure points in Dover District are for Primary school places in Dover Town and Whitfield.
- 3,240 new homes are planned for Whitfield by 2031 with a further 2510 in the following decade. Ultimately these new homes will generate the need for at least three new 2FE Primary schools to serve the Whitfield community.

Review of 2012-13

The 2012 Plan did not identify any Basic Need requirement for either Primary or Secondary schools in Dover District in 2012-13. The amalgamation of Walmer Science College and Castle Community College, to ensure one strong, and viable school for the Walmer and Deal area, has proceeded as planned for September 2013

District Analysis – Primary

The charts below set out the birth rates and the table sets out the school population figures and forecasts:



Dover District planning groups (Primary schools)	Year R capacity 2012-13	Year R roll 2012-13	Year R surplus / deficit capacity (%) 2012-13	Total capacity 2012-13	Total roll 2012-13	Total surplus / deficit capacity (%) 2012-13	Year R roll 2013-14 (F)	Year R roll 2014-15 (F)	Year R roll 2015-16 (F)	Year R roll 2016-17 (F)	Year R roll 2017-18 (F)	Total roll 2013-14 (F)	Total roll 2014-15 (F)	Total roll 2015-16 (F)	Total roll 2016-17 (F)	Total roll 2017-18 (F)
Ash and Wingham	90	88	2.2	627	585	6.7	83	69	66	67	68	587	568	555	538	521
Aylesham	87	49	43.7	642	357	44.4	54	56	56	63	59	366	379	388	395	400
Capel-le-Ferne	30	30	0.0	208	197	5.3	27	30	31	26	29	199	203	204	210	209
Deal	335	311	7.2	2423	2106	13.1	334	314	305	324	316	2161	2179	2212	2226	2270
Dover	430	404	6.0	3081	2701	12.3	458	466	454	486	464	2800	2924	3021	3129	3185
Eythorne and Shepherdswell	50	43	14.0	370	282	23.8	40	45	45	42	43	277	280	282	284	288
Sandwich and Eastry	96	81	15.6	688	604	12.2	91	70	68	65	65	591	572	549	521	497
St. Margaret's-at-Cliffe	62	54	12.9	426	395	7.3	64	66	67	69	68	407	416	412	426	439
Whitfield	89	89	0.0	623	604	3.0	94	105	100	97	97	603	622	636	633	637
Total	1269	1149	9.5	9088	7831	13.8	1244	1222	1193	1240	1210	7990	8142	8261	8363	8445
Forecast Year R capacity / total capacity	-	-	-	-	-	-	1260	1260	1260	1260	1260	9032	8977	8937	8913	8902
Forecast surplus / deficit places	-	-	-	-	-	-	16	38	67	20	50	1042	835	676	550	457
Forecast surplus / deficit capacity (%)	-	-	-	-	-	-	1.2	3.0	5.3	1.6	4.0	11.5	9.3	7.6	6.2	5.1

There are currently 41 Primary schools in the Dover District and a total of 1260 places available in Reception Year in 2013-14.

Major new housing is projected for Dover in the period up to 2031 with up to 14000 new houses predicted over that period of which over 3,000 will be in Whitfield.

Reception Year forecasts in Dover District show surplus places fluctuating between 1.6% and 5.3% during the forecast period, which suggests that some temporary enlargements will be needed. However, District figures mask pressure points and areas of significant surplus. There are pressures in Dover Town, Whitfield and St Margaret at Cliffe, whereas in Aylesham, where the planned new house building has not so far impacted on demand for Primary school places, these are high levels of surplus capacity.

Additional Reception Year places are needed for September 2014 in Dover Town (30 places) and Whitfield (15 places) with up to 90 Reception Year places in total needing to be available for 2016 onwards. In Dover 2FE of permanent provision will need to be commissioned for 2017. We are proposing a 1FE expansion of White Cliffs Primary College for the Arts by September 2015. Whitfield is expected to have 6000 homes built over the next 27 years. The development is expected to provide education provision for its residents, thus a bespoke pupil forecast based on the housing trajectory for the site exists. This shows a need for a 1FE school (with the potential to expand to 2FE) to be commissioned by 2016. A further two 2FE schools will be needed in the longer term.

In St Margaret at Cliife, forecasts indicate a need for a further 10 Reception Year places throughout the forecast period. Discussions with local schools indicate that these will be able to ensure that all local children are placed within existing accommodation.

The long term District forecast sees the Primary school aged population increasing to about 9700 by 2021. This would require 1153 additional places (5.5FE) to those available in 2013/14 if a 5% surplus is to be maintained. A significant amount of this provision will be required to support the Whitfield development.

District Analysis – Secondary

The table below sets out the school population figures and forecasts:

Dover District (Secondary schools)	2012-13 (A)	2013-14 (F)	2014-15 (F)	2015-16 (F)	2016-17 (F)	2017-18 (F)	2018-19 (F)	2019-20 (F)	2020-21 (F)	2021-22 (F)	2022-23 (F)
Year 7 capacity	1393	1310	1310	1310	1310	1310	1310	1310	1310	1310	1310
Year 7 roll	1187	1162	1167	1181	1244	1238	1326	1243	1351	1318	1295
Year 7 surplus / deficit places	206	148	143	129	66	72	-16	67	-41	-8	15
Year 7 surplus / deficit capacity (%)	14.8	11.3	10.9	9.9	5.0	5.5	-1.2	5.1	-3.1	-0.6	1.2
Total capacity (Years 7-11)	7040	6730	6655	6575	6550	6550	6550	6550	6550	6550	6550
Total roll (Years 7-11)	6203	5998	5855	5814	5872	5935	6100	6177	6347	6420	6476
Total surplus / deficit places (Years 7-11)	837	732	800	761	678	615	450	373	203	130	74
Total surplus / deficit capacity (Years 7-11) (%)	11.9	10.9	12.0	11.6	10.3	9.4	6.9	5.7	3.1	2.0	1.1
Post-16 roll	1394	1428	1399	1328	1276	1244	1226	1218	1228	1268	1287
Total roll (including Post-16)	7597	7427	7254	7143	7148	7178	7326	7395	7575	7688	7763

The number of Year 7 Secondary school places in Dover decreased from September 2013 when Walmer Science College and Castle Community College amalgamated. Currently, 11.3% of Year 7 places are vacant in Dover District, with 10.9% of all Secondary school places vacant. Therefore we will not need to commission additional places. The Year 7 cohort fluctuates slightly over the coming years, ranging from its current actual number of 1162 to 1351 in 2020/21 when the rolls begin to fall. Historically, Dover District has experienced net migration into its Secondary schools (for example from Thanet into Sandwich). As rolls rise, we would anticipate this migration reducing. As rolls rise in Year 7 in 2018/19 and again in 2021/22 onwards we may be required to commission some additional temporary places to create bulge year groups.

Dover Primary School Commissioning

Planning Group or set of Planning Groups	Short Term Commissioning Position (by 2014 -15)	Short Term Commissioning Position (by 2015- 16)	Medium Term Commissioning Position (by 2016-17)	Longer Term Commissioning Position (by 2017-18 and After)
Dover Town	In Dover Town we will commission 30 bulge Reception Year places for September 2014.	We are proposing a 1FE expansion of White Cliffs Primary College of the Arts for September 2015.	In Dover Town we will commission 30 bulge Reception Year places for September 2016.	
Whitfield	Commission 15 bulge Reception Year places for September 2014.	Commission 15 bulge Reception Year places for September 2015.	A 1FE Primary school will need to be commissioned by 2016 with the potential for expansion to 2FE.	Two further 2FE Primary schools will be needed in the longer term.
St Margarets at Cliffe	Work with local schools to ensure all local pupils are placed.			

Dover Secondary School Commissioning

Short Term Commissioning Position (by 2014 -15)	Short Term Commissioning Position (by 2015- 16)	Medium Term Commissioning Position (by 2016-17)	Longer Term Commissioning Position (by 2017-18 and After)
			The Local Authority will commission additional capacity in the District for bulge year groups in 2018/19 and 2021/22 dependent on the pace of housing development and inward migration of pupils from adjoining Districts.

13.11 CANTERBURY

Overview

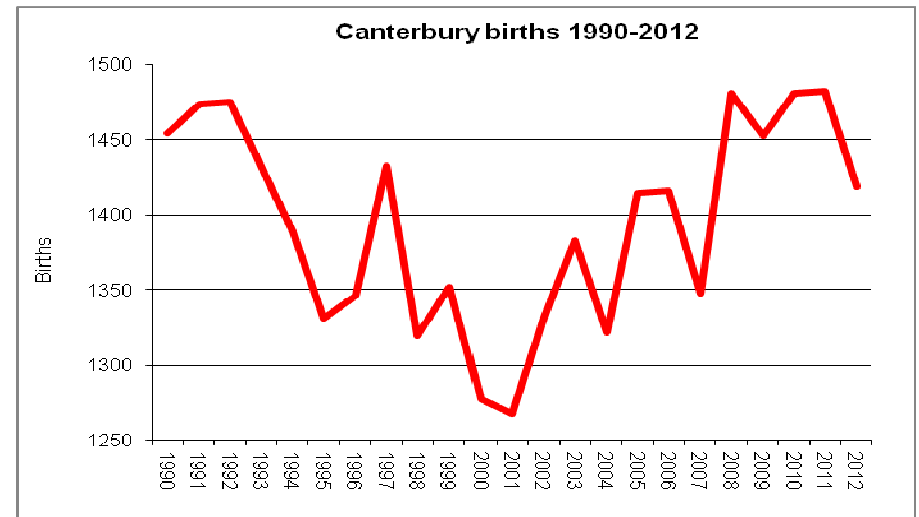
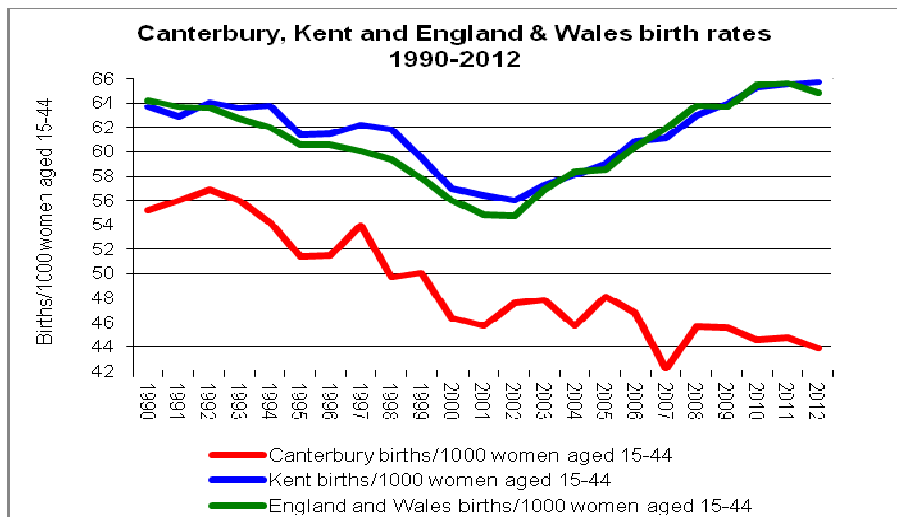
- The Canterbury birth rate differs to Kent and the national picture, as it is falling overall. There are however, specific localities within the Canterbury District where there is pressure due to inward migration and without the action proposed in this Commissioning Plan we would be facing a deficit of places in 2015 of 1.9%.
- As the larger numbers of Primary pupils feed through to the Secondary phase, the current surplus capacity will reduce and in the longer term (2022) new housing will necessitate additional Secondary capacity.

Review 2012 – 13

The 2012 Plan did not identify a need for additional Primary or Secondary School places but did identify a need to keep Primary School places in Herne Bay under review. The closure of St. Philip Howard School in Herne Bay was implemented following a Public Consultation with effect from August 2013. A temporary expansion of Joy Lane Primary School in Whitstable by 1 form of entry for September 2013 was agreed due to a number of children in Whitstable who could otherwise not have been offered a Whitstable school.

District Analysis – Primary

The chart below set out the birth rates and the table sets out the school population figures and forecasts:



Canterbury District planning groups (Primary schools)	Year R capacity 2012-13	Year R roll 2012-13	Year R surplus / deficit capacity (%) 2012-13	Total capacity 2012-13	Total roll 2012-13	Total surplus / deficit capacity (%) 2012-13	Year R roll 2013-14 (F)	Year R roll 2014-15 (F)	Year R roll 2015-16 (F)	Year R roll 2016-17 (F)	Year R roll 2017-18 (F)	Total roll 2013-14 (F)	Total roll 2014-15 (F)	Total roll 2015-16 (F)	Total roll 2016-17 (F)	Total roll 2017-18 (F)
Barham and Bridge	106	88	17.0	727	679	6.6	92	88	99	102	99	678	661	659	653	647
Canterbury	435	408	6.2	3185	2755	13.5	423	433	456	434	444	2784	2843	2923	2955	3007
Chartham and Petham	60	60	0.0	445	407	8.5	58	53	60	59	59	410	400	401	400	401
Herne	90	90	0.0	630	604	4.1	102	90	100	90	93	615	618	625	626	628
Herne Bay	370	327	11.6	2639	2251	14.7	326	325	353	350	348	2193	2176	2212	2253	2258
Littlebourne and Wickhambreaux	30	29	3.3	217	199	8.3	24	35	31	25	28	192	196	200	192	196
Sturry and Marshside	96	92	4.2	662	576	13.0	92	90	95	85	89	580	592	620	609	616
Whitstable	330	327	0.9	2337	2209	5.5	344	319	327	331	327	2259	2262	2283	2282	2285
Total	1517	1421	6.3	10842	9680	10.7	1460	1432	1521	1478	1487	9711	9749	9923	9969	10037
Forecast Year R capacity / total capacity	-	-	-	-	-	-	1524	1492	1492	1492	1492	10579	10560	10535	10527	10526
Forecast surplus / deficit places	-	-	-	-	-	-	64	60	-29	14	5	868	811	612	558	489
Forecast surplus / deficit capacity (%)	-	-	-	-	-	-	4.2	4.0	-1.9	1.0	0.4	8.2	7.7	5.8	5.3	4.6

There are currently 35 Primary schools in the Canterbury District and a total of 1524 places available in Reception Year in 2013-14, reducing to 1492 in 2014. The number of Reception Year pupils is expected to peak in 2015/16 at 1521 places with an expected deficit of 1.9%. The number of surplus places across the whole Primary age range will reduce to 4.6% by 2017. In order to meet demand in Canterbury City and Whitstable, two forms of entry will be commissioned. Pressure on places in rural areas will be managed through discussions with schools to ascertain pressure points and explore ways of ensuring that all local children are placed.

For entry in September 2013, Joy Lane Primary School agreed a temporary expansion to take a bulge year (30 places for Reception Year). However, local knowledge demonstrates that pressure on admissions in the locality is growing and therefore we will commission a permanent form of entry from September 2014.

New housing development included in Canterbury City Council's Draft Local Plan, which is still under consultation, indicates that there will be up to 15,600 new dwellings during the period to 2031, with a build rate of 780 dwellings per annum across the District, with large developments planned in Canterbury, Herne Bay and the Sturry/Hersden locality.

The long term forecast of Primary pupils indicates numbers peaking between 2016 and 2021, beyond this point the pupil population begins to decline. In the longer term, beyond 2017/18, new Primary school provision will be required to meet the demand from new housing, with the timing and location of additional school places dependant on the pace of the new housing developments.

District Analysis – Secondary

The table below sets out the school population figures and forecasts:

Canterbury District (Secondary schools)	2012-13 (A)	2013-14 (F)	2014-15 (F)	2015-16 (F)	2016-17 (F)	2017-18 (F)	2018-19 (F)	2019-20 (F)	2020-21 (F)	2021-22 (F)	2022-23 (F)
Year 7 capacity	1718	1648	1633	1633	1633	1633	1633	1633	1633	1633	1633
Year 7 roll	1446	1445	1504	1452	1541	1545	1506	1534	1590	1572	1648
Year 7 surplus / deficit places	272	203	129	181	92	88	127	99	43	61	-15
Year 7 surplus / deficit capacity (%)	15.8	12.3	7.9	11.1	5.6	5.4	7.8	6.1	2.6	3.8	-0.9
Total capacity (Years 7-11)	8590	8520	8435	8350	8265	8180	8165	8165	8165	8165	8165
Total roll (Years 7-11)	7668	7394	7334	7231	7276	7389	7450	7479	7618	7648	7751
Total surplus / deficit places (Years 7-11)	922	1126	1101	1119	989	791	715	686	547	517	414
Total surplus / deficit capacity (Years 7-11) (%)	10.7	13.2	13.1	13.4	12.0	9.7	8.8	8.4	6.7	6.3	5.1
Post-16 roll	2053	2090	2050	1995	1950	1883	1866	1904	1906	1934	1981
Total roll (including Post-16)	9721	9483	9383	9226	9226	9272	9317	9383	9524	9582	9733

The number of Secondary school Year 7 places in Canterbury is 1648 in 2013. The number of places available exceeds the projected demand for places over the coming 9 year period and is expected to peak in 2015 with 11.1% surplus Year 7 places and 13.4% overall.

No change in provision is expected to be required in the short or medium term, depending on progress rates of new housing. In the longer term, from 2020 onwards, as new housing developments proceed, the Local Authority need to commission additional provision.

Canterbury Primary School Commissioning

Planning Group or set of Planning Groups	Short Term Commissioning Position (by 2014 -15)	Short Term Commissioning Position (by 2015- 16)	Medium Term Commissioning Position (by 2016-17)	Longer Term Commissioning Position (by 2017-18 and After)
Canterbury	No change	An additional form of entry is being commissioned for Canterbury City at The Canterbury Primary School.		We will commission up to six forms of entry in this area, dependent on the rate of housing development set out in Canterbury City Council's strategic plan.
Sturry and Marshside	No change	No change		We will commission up to one form of entry in this area, dependent on the rate of housing development set out in Canterbury City Council's strategic plan
Herne Bay	No change	Increasing numbers will require additional places to be commissioned in existing schools	No change	We will commission up to three forms of entry in this area, dependent on the rate of housing development set out in Canterbury City Council's strategic plan
Whitstable	For entry September 2013, 30 additional Reception Year places have been commissioned at Joy Lane Primary School for a bulge year.	We will commission one form of entry in Whitstable.	No change	As new housing developments proceed, KCC commission capacity in Whitstable, which is likely to be expansion of existing schools.

Canterbury Secondary School Commissioning

Planning Group or set of Planning Groups	Short Term Commissioning Position (by 2014 -15)	Short Term Commissioning Position (by 2015- 16)	Medium Term Commissioning Position (by 2016-17)	Longer Term Commissioning Position (by 2017-18 and After)
			Should new housing come forward at an earlier date, additional capacity will need to be commissioned in existing schools.	As new housing developments proceed, we will commission additional Secondary provision across the Canterbury District. This may be through expansion of existing schools in Canterbury and Herne Bay/and or new provision

13.12 SWALE

Overview

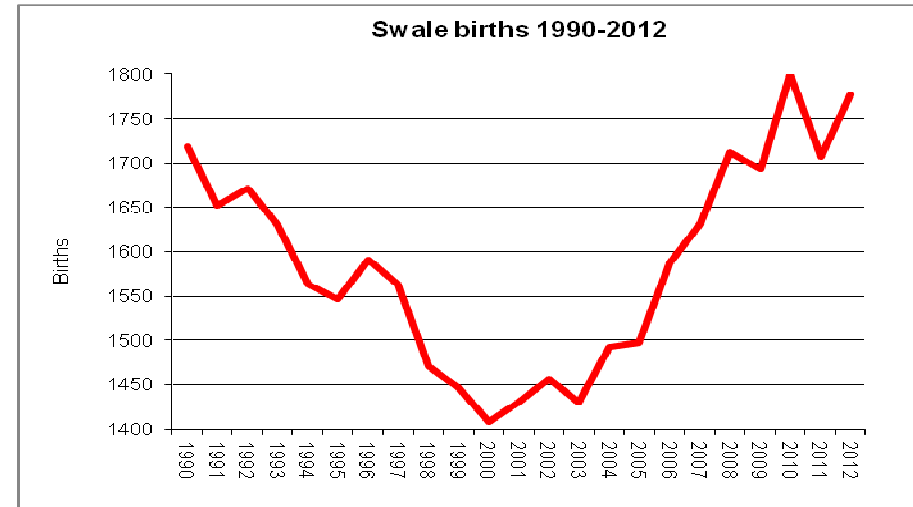
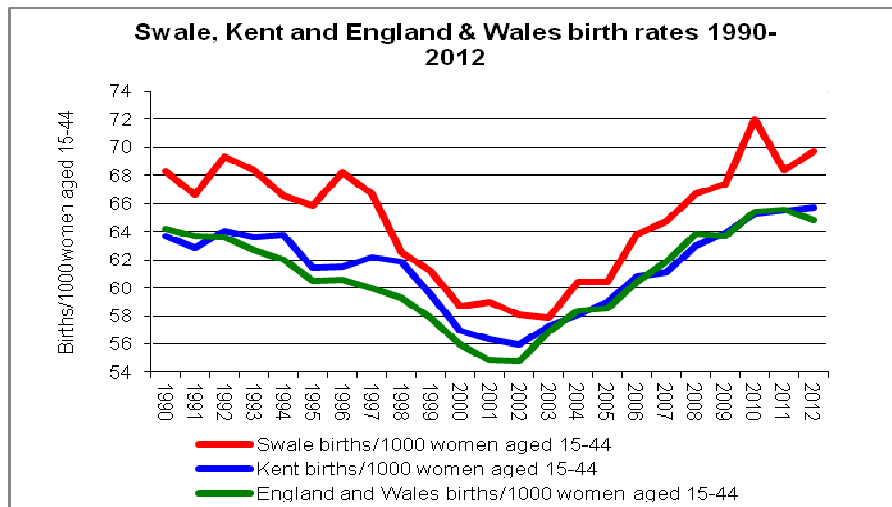
- Inward migration, in particular on the Isle of Sheppey, in recent months has created a significant pressure resulting in a need to commission urgent additional provision. This pressure is affecting both Key Stages 1 and 2.
- Successful bids for Targeted Basic Need funding will provide a new two form entry Primary school at Thistle Hill for September 2015.
- In addition, the successful bids for Targeted Basic Need funding for the Sittingbourne area will provide a one form entry expansion at Iwade Primary School from September 2015 and a one form entry expansion of Tunstall CE Primary School, which will relocate to a new site from September 2015.

Review 2012 – 13

Kent's 2012 Plan indicated a need to add a significant number of Primary school places to manage the predicted increase in numbers of children. This pressure on places was managed through temporary expansions for September 2012, adding 110 Year R places across Swale. Additional temporary expansion of one form of entry for September 2013 at Eastchurch Primary School is due to local population growth arising from inward migration.

District Analysis – Primary

The charts below set out the birth rates and the table sets out the school population figures and forecasts:



Swale Borough planning groups (Primary schools)	Year R capacity 2012-13	Year R roll 2012-13	Year R surplus / deficit capacity (%) 2012-13	Total capacity 2012-13	Total roll 2012-13	Total surplus / deficit capacity (%) 2012-13	Year R roll 2013-14 (F)	Year R roll 2014-15 (F)	Year R roll 2015-16 (F)	Year R roll 2016-17 (F)	Year R roll 2017-18 (F)	Total roll 2013-14 (F)	Total roll 2014-15 (F)	Total roll 2015-16 (F)	Total roll 2016-17 (F)	Total roll 2017-18 (F)
Eastchurch and Warden Bay	60	57	5.0	420	399	5.0	79	70	73	87	80	424	442	468	496	520
Faversham	235	231	1.7	1535	1387	9.6	215	231	202	222	218	1400	1433	1462	1512	1530
Faversham Rural East	60	56	6.7	420	413	1.7	64	70	64	59	63	413	432	433	436	438
Faversham Rural South	71	79	-11.3	452	505	-11.7	69	72	70	69	70	502	505	505	506	507
Halfway and Minster	210	198	5.7	1320	1266	4.1	217	255	237	253	247	1302	1399	1480	1565	1639
Iwade	60	60	0.0	420	418	0.5	56	64	50	64	59	407	410	402	407	407
Queenborough and Rushenden	60	51	15.0	420	366	12.9	62	69	65	71	68	391	412	434	460	472
Sheerness	180	180	0.0	1260	1191	5.5	173	214	208	197	202	1218	1263	1322	1346	1372
Sittingbourne East	195	181	7.2	1365	1234	9.6	196	220	209	222	219	1220	1269	1300	1315	1347
Sittingbourne North	210	210	0.0	1530	1398	8.6	208	221	192	209	201	1412	1448	1441	1452	1449
Sittingbourne South	293	303	-3.4	1871	1937	-3.5	296	322	299	317	311	1956	2027	2048	2095	2143
Swale Rural West	95	84	11.6	665	582	12.5	68	70	58	65	65	571	572	544	520	502
Teynham	50	51	-2.0	320	293	8.4	41	42	48	46	46	312	322	330	340	337
Total	1779	1741	2.1	11998	11389	5.1	1742	1922	1775	1881	1849	11527	11936	12167	12449	12663
Forecast Year R capacity / total capacity	-	-	-	-	-	-	1869	1824	1794	1794	1794	12115	12259	12373	12484	12595
Forecast surplus / deficit places	-	-	-	-	-	-	127	-98	19	-87	-55	588	323	206	35	-68
Forecast surplus / deficit capacity (%)	-	-	-	-	-	-	6.8	-5.4	1.1	-4.8	-3.1	4.9	2.6	1.7	0.3	-0.5

There are 49 Primary schools in the Swale District, providing 1869 Reception Year places in 2013-14. Even with this increase in the number of places available, a deficit of 98 Reception Year places (5.4%) is predicted in 2014, when Reception Year rolls are forecast to peak at 1922 pupils. More than two forms of entry of this deficit are on the Isle of Sheppey and this means urgent action is needed to increase capacity.

Up to 14000 new housing units are anticipated across Swale during the period to 2031. Sittingbourne is a growth area and school rolls are forecast to increase over the next five year period. An additional two to three forms of entry will be needed to meet demand on top of the 2.3 FE already commissioned (Westland Primary School, Lansdowne Primary School and Lower Halstow Primary School).

By September 2015 we will expand both Iwade Primary School (which is situated in an area of housing development) and Tunstall CE Primary School by one form of entry each. Tunstall CE Primary School will relocate to a new site.

In the longer term, from 2017/18 and beyond, new housing development is proposed for the Grovehurst Farm/Kemsley area and a site is included for a new 2FE Primary school.

On the Isle of Sheppey school rolls are forecast to increase over the next three years across the island. Action is therefore planned for expansion of Primary school capacity in Sheppey in response to the rising birth rate, inward migration and proposed housing development at Thistle Hill. Reception Year forecasts show a continual increase. Discussions with the schools on Sheppey are underway regarding temporary expansions, which will lead to permanent expansion in some cases. This includes the temporary expansion of Halfway Houses Primary School becoming permanent alongside the re-building of the school. It is anticipated that a further four forms of entry will be required across the island. This includes the new two form entry Primary school which will be built at Thistle Hill, with a planned opening date of 1 September 2015. Kent County Council will also commission one form of entry in Sheerness and one of entry to serve the Warden Bay community. In the longer term, from 2017/18 and beyond, a new Primary school will be required for the Rushenden development.

District Analysis – Secondary

The table below sets out the school population figures forecasts:

Swale Borough (Secondary schools)	2012-13 (A)	2013-14 (F)	2014-15 (F)	2015-16 (F)	2016-17 (F)	2017-18 (F)	2018-19 (F)	2019-20 (F)	2020-21 (F)	2021-22 (F)	2022-23 (F)
Year 7 capacity	1657	1660	1685	1685	1685	1685	1685	1685	1685	1685	1685
Year 7 roll	1504	1542	1527	1570	1624	1654	1715	1750	1771	1941	1804
Year 7 surplus / deficit places	153	118	158	115	61	31	-30	-65	-86	-256	-119
Year 7 surplus / deficit capacity (%)	9.2	7.1	9.4	6.8	3.6	1.8	-1.8	-3.9	-5.1	-15.2	-7.1
Total capacity (Years 7-11)	8247	8258	8294	8329	8372	8400	8425	8425	8425	8425	8425
Total roll (Years 7-11)	7883	7741	7658	7659	7708	7865	8039	8262	8463	8780	8930
Total surplus / deficit places (Years 7-11)	364	517	636	670	664	535	386	163	-38	-355	-505
Total surplus / deficit capacity (Years 7-11) (%)	4.4	6.3	7.7	8.0	7.9	6.4	4.6	1.9	-0.4	-4.2	-6.0
Post-16 roll	1795	1951	1951	1903	1871	1806	1789	1801	1817	1871	1910
Total roll (including Post-16)	9678	9692	9609	9563	9579	9671	9828	10063	10280	10651	10840

There are currently 1660 places in Year 7 in Secondary schools in Swale and this will increase to 1685 in 2014 with additional places provided at Fulston Manor School. This exceeds the demand for Secondary school places in the District until 2018 when a deficit of 30 places (-1.8%) is expected. Surplus capacity in Faversham and the Isle of Sheppey masks the pressure on Secondary places in Sittingbourne. Due to the increasing numbers of Isle of Sheppey students travelling to Sittingbourne Secondary schools, the pressure will become acute in Sittingbourne from 2015, resulting in a need for up to three forms of entry. This will involve consultation with providers to consider the expansion of existing provision. In the longer term, 2017/18 and beyond, new housing development is planned for the Grovehurst Farm/Kemsley area and includes a site for a new Secondary school

Swale Primary School Commissioning

Planning Group or set of Planning Groups	Short Term Commissioning Position (by 2014 -15)	Short Term Commissioning Position (by 2015- 16)	Medium Term Commissioning Position (by 2016-17)	Longer Term Commissioning Position (by 2017-18 and After)
Sittingbourne (East, North and South)	Permanent expansion of The Westlands Primary School, Lansdowne Primary School and Lower Halstow School will provide an additional 2.3 forms of entry	Two forms of entry will be provided through the expansion of Iwade Primary School and Tunstall CE Primary School.		We will commission 2FE of new provision to meet the demand for places, especially in the Kemsley locality.
Sheerness, Queenborough and Rushenden, Halfway and Minster, Eastchurch and Warden Bay	The forecast Reception Year increase will be managed through temporary arrangements with schools until permanent solutions are agreed. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Halfway Houses – 30 places • Eastchurch – 30 places Discussions are taking place with Sheppey	Up to five forms of entry will be required on a permanent basis to meet demand. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Permanent expansion of Halfway Houses Primary School (2FE to 3FE) when it is rebuilt under the Government's Priority Schools Building Programme. • The commissioning of 		A new one form entry school will be commissioned for the proposed Rushenden development with the infrastructure to allow expansion to two forms of entry as the housing progresses.

Planning Group or set of Planning Groups	Short Term Commissioning Position (by 2014 -15)	Short Term Commissioning Position (by 2015- 16)	Medium Term Commissioning Position (by 2016-17)	Longer Term Commissioning Position (by 2017-18 and After)
	Primary schools to identify further options for temporary expansion.	a new two form entry Primary school at Thistle Hill <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • We will commission one form of entry in Sheerness • We will commission one form of entry to serve the Warden Bay community. 		
Faversham	Permanent expansion of Bysing Wood Primary School, Ethelbert Road Primary School and Ospringe CE Primary School will provide an additional 1.5 FE.	No change		

Swale Secondary School Commissioning

Planning Group or set of Planning Groups	Short Term Commissioning Position (by 2014 -15)	Short Term Commissioning Position (by 2015- 16)	Medium Term Commissioning Position (by 2016-17)	Longer Term Commissioning Position (by 2017-18 and After)
Sittingbourne	An additional 25 Year 7 places have been commissioned on a permanent basis at Fulston Manor School.	We will commission one form of entry Secondary provision.	We will commission two forms of entry Secondary provision.	Increasing numbers and proposed new housing development will require new Secondary provision in Sittingbourne in the Kemsley locality.

13.13 THANET

Overview

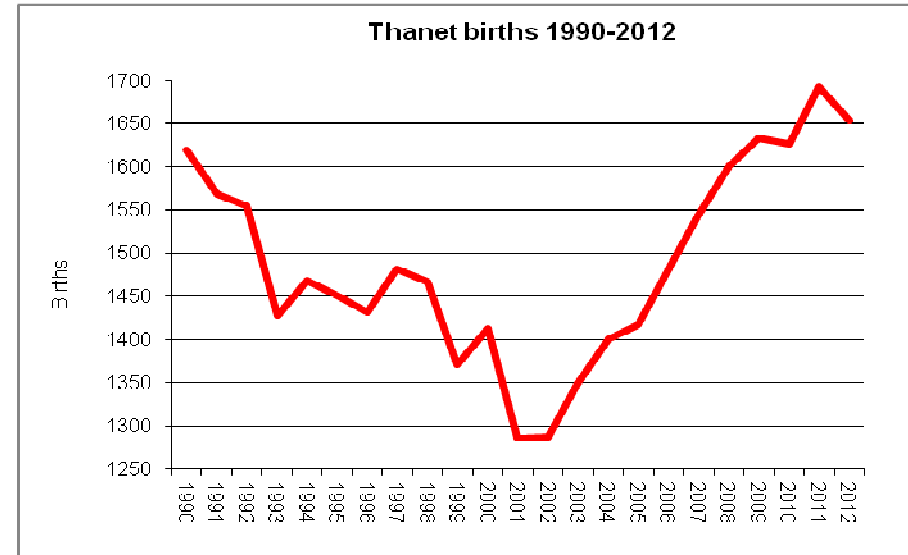
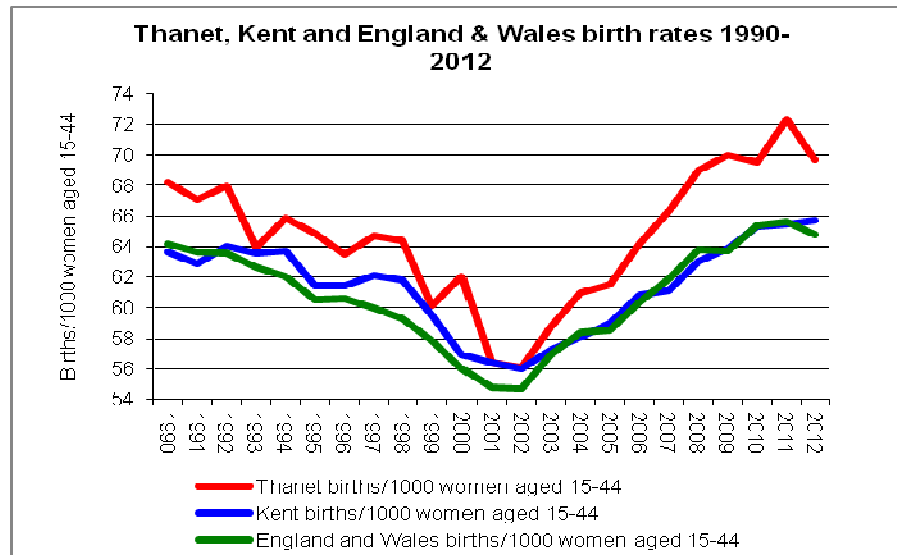
- Thanet has both a very high birth rate and high levels of inward migration which has increased further over the last 12 months. This has resulted in immediate and significant pressure across all Year Groups in the Primary Phase.
- The capacity for existing schools to expand is limited due to site constraints and the availability of sites to establish new schools in Thanet
- Maintaining sufficiently of provision in volatile due to high levels of pupil mobility.
- Additional Special School places have been commissioned at Laleham Gap School (18 places) and The Foreland School (40 places). It is proposed that both schools will relocate to new sites.

Review 2012 – 13

An additional three forms of entry was established as planned (Drapers Mills, Garlinge, Palm Bay and Northdown) and due to increased pressure arising from a high level of inward migration, an additional form of entry has been established at Bromstone Primary School in Broadstairs and Newington Community Primary School and Nursery in Ramsgate from September 2013.

District Analysis – Primary

The charts below set out the birth rates and the table sets out the school population figures and forecasts:



Thanet District planning groups (Primary schools)	Year R capacity 2012-13	Year R roll 2012-13	Year R surplus / deficit capacity (%) 2012-13	Total capacity 2012-13	Total roll 2012-13	Total surplus / deficit capacity (%) 2012-13	Year R roll 2013-14 (F)	Year R roll 2014-15 (F)	Year R roll 2015-16 (F)	Year R roll 2016-17 (F)	Year R roll 2017-18 (F)	Total roll 2013-14 (F)	Total roll 2014-15 (F)	Total roll 2015-16 (F)	Total roll 2016-17 (F)	Total roll 2017-18 (F)
Birchington and Garlinge	240	233	2.9	1530	1505	1.6	240	256	226	291	266	1531	1582	1595	1682	1745
Broadstairs	300	303	-1.0	2102	2072	1.4	273	261	252	267	260	2081	2087	2044	2019	1981
Margate	465	433	6.9	3021	2849	5.7	474	487	536	512	515	2925	3021	3159	3282	3371
Ramsgate	510	522	-2.4	3346	3119	6.8	520	509	516	483	495	3191	3278	3353	3376	3401
Thanet Rural	105	106	-1.0	721	718	0.4	115	101	101	109	107	725	732	729	734	738
Total	1620	1597	1.4	10720	10263	4.3	1623	1613	1631	1662	1643	10453	10701	10881	11093	11236
Forecast Year R capacity / total capacity	-	-	-	-	-	-	1620	1620	1620	1620	1620	10874	10974	11076	11228	11306
Forecast surplus / deficit places	-	-	-	-	-	-	-3	7	-11	-42	-23	421	273	195	135	70
Forecast surplus / deficit capacity (%)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-0.2	0.4	-0.7	-2.6	-1.4	3.9	2.5	1.8	1.2	0.6

There are 30 Primary schools in Thanet District, providing 1620 Reception Year places in 2013-14. This includes the temporary and proposed permanent expansion of Newington Community Primary School and Nursery and Bromstone Primary School, providing an additional 60 places.

Forecast data indicates the number of places required in Reception Year from September 2016 will exceed the number of places available resulting in a 2.6% deficit. Up to an additional five forms of entry will be required by September 2015 in order to maintain sufficient places and we will commission two forms of entry for September 2014 and three forms of entry for September 2015. Further discussions are underway to identify how this additional capacity can be added, especially in Ramsgate (1FE), Margate (3FE), Birchington and Garlinge (1FE). Although the forecast numbers for the Ramsgate area appear to be reducing, these numbers reflect the current trend of children having to travel unacceptable distances for their Primary education. A new one form entry Primary school in the Ramsgate town area would provide places locally for children.

There will be major new housing in the Westwood Cross area and a new two form of entry Primary school will be commissioned in the medium term to meet additional demand from the new housing. During the period up to 2031, new housing units are expected to total 8200 across Thanet.

District Analysis – Secondary

The table below sets out the school population figures and forecasts:

Thanet District (Secondary schools)	2012-13 (A)	2013-14 (F)	2014-15 (F)	2015-16 (F)	2016-17 (F)	2017-18 (F)	2018-19 (F)	2019-20 (F)	2020-21 (F)	2021-22 (F)	2022-23 (F)
Year 7 capacity	1544	1562	1544	1544	1544	1544	1544	1544	1544	1544	1544
Year 7 roll	1351	1355	1341	1428	1424	1458	1467	1549	1581	1575	1600
Year 7 surplus / deficit places	193	207	203	116	120	86	77	-5	-37	-31	-56
Year 7 surplus / deficit capacity (%)	12.5	13.2	13.1	7.5	7.8	5.5	5.0	-0.3	-2.4	-2.0	-3.6
Total capacity (Years 7-11)	7912	7834	7738	7738	7738	7738	7720	7720	7720	7720	7720
Total roll (Years 7-11)	7406	7099	6869	6826	6786	6896	7008	7216	7369	7520	7662
Total surplus / deficit places (Years 7-11)	506	735	869	912	952	842	712	504	351	200	58
Total surplus / deficit capacity (Years 7-11) (%)	6.4	9.4	11.2	11.8	12.3	10.9	9.2	6.5	4.5	2.6	0.8
Post-16 roll	1335	1432	1467	1380	1330	1283	1253	1237	1268	1308	1321
Total roll (including Post-16)	8741	8531	8336	8206	8116	8179	8260	8453	8637	8829	8982

Thanet has a capacity of 1562 places in Year 7 and a projected need for 1467 places by 2018. Numbers then begin to increase and demand for places exceeds supply in 2020 by 37 places resulting in a deficit of 2.4%. We will commission four forms of entry from 2019 onwards.

Thanet Primary School Commissioning

Planning Group or set of Planning Groups	Short Term Commissioning Position (by 2014 -15)	Short Term Commissioning Position (by 2015- 16)	Medium Term Commissioning Position (by 2016-17)	Longer Term Commissioning Position (by 2017-18 and After)
Ramsgate	The commissioning of permanent expansion of Newington Community Primary School and Nursery to provide an additional 1 FE.	We will commission a new one form entry Primary provision to provide places for local children.	No change	
Broadstairs	The commissioning of permanent expansion of Bromstone Primary School to provide an additional 1 FE.		A new two form entry Primary school will be commissioned for the proposed new developments at the Westwood Cross and East Kent Opportunities sites.	
Margate	We will commission an additional one form of entry at Cliftonville Primary School.	We will commission a new two form entry Primary provision.		
Birchington and Garlinge	We will commission an additional one form of entry at Garlinge Primary School.		We will commission an addition one form of entry provision if demand for places continues to increase.	

Thanet Secondary School Commissioning

Planning Group or set of Planning Groups	Short Term Commissioning Position (by 2014 -15)	Short Term Commissioning Position (by 2015- 16)	Medium Term Commissioning Position (by 2016-17)	Longer Term Commissioning Position (by 2017-18 and After)
	No change			There will be a need to commission an additional 4 FE provision from 2019 onwards.



By: David Whittle, Head of Policy and Strategic Relationships
and Richard Hallett, Head of Business Intelligence

To: Cabinet, 14 October 2013

Subject: Research into the potential additional impact on Kent public services of the ending of transitional restrictions on Bulgarians and Romanians

Classification: Unrestricted

1. Introduction

In April 2013 the Leader of Kent County Council and Cabinet agreed to commission a research report into the potential additional demand on services in Kent, arising from the ending of transitional employment restrictions on A2 countries (Bulgaria and Romania). It was agreed that this research would look beyond KCC services to the wider impact on all public services in Kent, as well as Kent communities and the Kent economy. The research has been led by KCC's Business Strategy in close partnership with the Kent and Medway Local Area Strategic Migration Group and wider public sector partners including Margate Task Force.

2 Scenario Model

To date there has been no official national estimate of the volume of migration from A2 countries that could be expected into the UK as a result of the ending of transitional employment restrictions. In order to help support Kent's services to prepare for the potential impacts of A2 migration the report includes a scenario model.

The model provides a series of 'what if' predictions on the number of migrants Kent might receive and the economic impact this could bring based on previous A8 migration and available information. The report's central scenario estimates that 8,600 Bulgarian and Romanian people could migrate to Kent over the medium to long-term (five to ten years).

3 Key Findings

In general, evidence suggests that Bulgarian and Romanian migrants are likely to be light users of public services. However, the report has identified some potential impacts on individual services. A summary of the key findings for the service areas covered in the research is below:

School places (primary) and educational services

- Over time, demand from A2 migration for primary school places in Kent may add to existing pressure in some areas of the County
- Schools may experience additional demand as a result of in-year migration and the level of school readiness of migrant children
- Pupils with English as an Additional Language may face additional challenges and require support including interpretation, translation and targeted assessment to establish need

Housing and the housing market

- Studies have shown that irrespective of their economic situation up to 70% of migrants are accommodated in the private rented sector. Evidence points to A2 migration following this pattern
- Social networks and the presence of existing migrant communities serve as important factors that influence where migrants choose to live. This could have an impact on local rental prices and demand and supply of housing, especially given other pressures on housing in Kent
- Research to date confirms that there is no evidence that social housing allocation favours migrants over UK citizens. New migrants make up less than 2% of the total of those in social housing

Children in Need

- There could be a small number of additional children who are 'Children in Need' as a result of A2 migration
- Child protection issues can be more complex and time-consuming with some migrant families, particularly if they are transient
- Some Roma communities may be more vulnerable to problems of child exploitation, trafficking and prostitution

Health services (focus on A&E, GP services and maternity services)

- Migrants tend to be light users of healthcare, but there is some evidence that treating them can be more time-consuming in some cases
- GP registration amongst migrants can be low and there is some evidence to suggest that they are more likely to go straight to A&E, potentially adding pressure to already stretched A&E departments
- Over time, there is likely to be some additional demand on maternity services, although the scale of this is difficult to predict

Public health

- In general, migrants can experience inequalities in the state of their health and access to healthcare
- The rates of some communicable diseases are higher in Bulgaria and Romania than the UK, and it may be difficult to determine whether migrant children and adults have sufficient immunisation coverage
- Health behaviours and lifestyle factors play a significant role

Community Cohesion

- There is no simple relationship between migration and levels of cohesion, but migration can have an impact when combined with other factors, particularly deprivation
- Language can act as a barrier to community cohesion and access to services

- There is no simple relationship between migration and levels of crime
- Migrants are less likely to report being victims of certain crimes but may be at higher risk of exploitation, discrimination and trafficking

Employment

- Migration can have both negative and positive economic impacts on the host countries
- Bulgarian and Romanian migrants may be most likely to seek and secure employment in construction, household employment (cleaning etc.), manufacturing and accommodation and food services
- There is some evidence to suggest that the ending of transitional restrictions on A2 nationals will be more likely to temporarily increase the labour supply in the agricultural sector than decrease it

Using estimates from the scenario model, the potential additional demand on public services in Kent due to Bulgarian and Romanian migration is estimated to cost £3,120,000 per year, after deducting the additional Council Tax they could contribute. Migrants are expected to make a significant contribution to the wider economy by working and spending money in Kent. The total net economic impact of Bulgarian and Romanian migration into Kent, deducting the expected costs, is an estimated £70,650,000 contribution per year. However, a significant proportion of the economic benefit is likely to accrue at national level, whereas the majority of the costs on public services will be felt at local level in Kent. Also, based on the experience of existing migrant groups, it is likely that some Bulgarian and Romanian migrants who come to Kent will send some of their disposable income back home to family in Bulgaria and Romania. There is no reliable data on which to predict the extent to which this will happen, but it could reduce the economic value in local spending that Bulgarian and Romanian migrants contribute to Kent.

4. Recommendations made in the report

The report includes suggestions of ways in which Kent public services could prepare for A2 migration and provides short and medium- to long-term recommendations for responding to potential Bulgarian and Romanian migration that have arisen from the report. This includes a call to national government to improve the national estimate of annual migration so that local areas have more reliable figures from which to plan. At a local level, KCC and local partners could improve local intelligence and monitoring of migration patterns and jointly commission interpretation and translation services where appropriate.

It has also been recommended that KCC leads the development of a public health needs assessment for migrants as part of the Joint Strategic Needs Assessment, in order to address gaps in knowledge and understanding of migrants' needs and issues arising from migration. The Kent and Medway Local Area Strategic Migration Group have offered to contribute to the development of the needs assessment.

5. Recommendations

- That Cabinet approve the recommendations made in the report.

6. Background Documents

- The potential impact on Kent public services of the ending of transitional restrictions on Bulgarians and Romanians - Final Report

Contact details

For more information, please contact:

Michael Thomas-Sam, Strategic Business Advisor, Kent County Council

E: michael.thomas-sam@kent.gov.uk

T: 01622 696116

Jenny Dixon-Sherreard, Policy Manager, Kent County Council

E: jenny.dixon-sherreard@kent.gov.uk

T: 01622 694122

The potential impact on Kent public services of the ending of transitional restrictions on Bulgarians and Romanians

FINAL REPORT

Contents

1. Executive summary	4
2. Introduction	5
2.1 Reasons for this research	5
2.2 National context	6
2.3 The Kent economic environment	6
3. A2 migration into Kent	10
3.1 Lessons from A8 migration	10
3.2 A2 migration – push and pull factors	11
3.3 Likely characteristics of A2 migrants	12
4. Estimating numbers and costs of A2 migration to Kent (scenario modelling)	13
4.1 Approach taken	13
4.2 Important points to note when reading the model	14
4.3 Key findings and implications from the model	17
5. Potential additional demand on public services in Kent	21
5.1 School places (primary) and educational services	21
5.2 Housing and the housing market	23
5.3 Children in need	24
5.4 Health services (focus on A&E, GP services and maternity services)	25
5.5 Public health	26
5.6 Community cohesion	28
5.7 Employment	29
6. Financial impact	31
7. Recommendations	33
Appendix 1 - research questions	35
Appendix 2 - glossary of definitions	36
Appendix 3 - modelling assumptions	37

About this report

This report has been produced by the Business Strategy division of Kent County Council (KCC). It was commissioned by KCC's Leader, Paul Carter, and his Cabinet in order to understand the potential impact of migration of Bulgarian and Romanian nationals into Kent from January 2014. By gaining an understanding of the potential effects, KCC and other public services in Kent will be better equipped to prepare.

The development of this report has been led by David Whittle, Richard Hallett, Michael Thomas-Sam and Eileen McKibbin. The report and the scenario model contained within it have been researched and written by Jenny Dixon-Sherreard, David Firth, Pete Keeling and Gaetano Romagnuolo, with support from finance colleagues.

Acknowledgements

Kent County Council would like to thank representatives of the following organisations for their valued contributions to this research:

Dover District Council
 Gangmaster Licensing Authority
 Gravesham Borough Council
 Hartsdown Academy
 Job Centre Plus
 Kent and Medway Commissioning Support Unit
 Kent Equality Cohesion Council
 Kent Fire and Rescue Service
 Kent Police
 Margate Task Force
 Migrant Help
 Newton Place Surgery
 NHS South Kent Coast Clinical Commissioning Group
 Porchlight
 Shepway District Council
 Kent and Medway Local Area Strategic Migration Group (part of the South East Strategic Partnership for Migration)
 Thanet District Council
 University of Reading

1. Executive summary

This report has been produced by Kent County Council (KCC), working with organisations across Kent. It explores the potential impact on Kent's public services when Bulgarian and Romanian nationals are able to migrate to Kent due to the lifting of national labour restrictions from January 2014. It also considers the potential wider economic benefits.

Migration is already a feature of Kent's population and economy, with average net migration per year of 2,786 people. Migrants make a contribution to Kent's economy and provide an additional workforce for key industries including construction and farming. With a relatively low unemployment rate, Kent may be an attractive place for migrants looking for work, and evidence is mixed on whether this could increase competition for jobs in Kent. Based on previous populations of Eastern European migrants, it is likely that the majority of Bulgarian and Romanian migrants will be young, healthy and motivated to secure employment. There may be some family migration, with Bulgarian and Romanian people bringing children with them.

There has been no official national estimate of the volume of migration from Bulgaria and Romania that the UK could expect. In order to help support Kent's services to prepare for the potential impacts of the migration of Bulgarian and Romanian nationals, KCC has developed a scenario model. This provides a series of *what if* predictions on the number of migrants Kent might receive and the economic impact this could bring. Based on a central scenario, it is estimated that 8,600 Bulgarian and Romanian people could migrate to Kent over the medium to long term (five to ten years). The model also provides a predicted profile of gender, age, distribution across Kent districts and across employment sectors. It is estimated that an additional 390 primary age children could require primary school places in Kent over the medium to long term as a result of Bulgarian and Romanian migration.

In general, evidence suggests that Bulgarian and Romanian migrants are likely to be light users of public services. Additional Bulgarian and Romanian children who migrate to the UK with their families or are subsequently born here will require school places, which could present pressures in areas where school places are already limited. There may also be a small additional demand on child protection and safeguarding services. Bulgarian and

Romanian migrants are likely to live in private rented accommodation, making little impact on social housing. The majority of adults are expected to be in employment. It is difficult to predict whether the change in employment restrictions will increase or decrease the agricultural workforce which many local farmers rely on. Due to mainly being young and healthy, Bulgarian and Romanian migrants are expected to make relatively small demands on health services. However, it will be important to ensure that they register with GPs to reduce the risk of additional demand on already stretched A&E departments. Migration coupled with deprivation can have a detrimental impact on community cohesion and create local tensions, and this may be an issue in some parts of Kent. Some people from Bulgaria and Romania who identify themselves as Roma may migrate to Kent and may require additional support from public services in localised areas. Actions that could help services prepare are suggested in the report.

Using estimates from the scenario model, the potential additional demand on public services in Kent due to Bulgarian and Romanian migration is estimated to cost £3,120,000 per year, after deducting the additional Council Tax they could contribute. Migrants are expected to make a significant contribution to the wider economy by working and spending money in Kent. The total net economic impact of Bulgarian and Romanian migration into Kent, deducting the expected costs, is an estimated £70,650,000 contribution per year. However, a significant proportion of the economic benefit is likely to accrue at national level, whereas the majority of the costs on public services will be felt at local level in Kent.

The report provides short and medium to long-term recommendations for managing potential Bulgarian and Romanian migration that have arisen from the report. This includes a call to national government to improve the national estimate of annual migration so that local areas have more reliable figures from which to plan. At a local level, KCC and local partners could improve local intelligence and monitoring of migration patterns, jointly commission interpretation and translation services where appropriate, and develop a public health needs assessment for migrants in order to address gaps in knowledge and understanding of migrants' needs and issues arising from migration.

2. Introduction

2.1 Reasons for this research

This research report has been commissioned by the Leader and Cabinet of KCC. It aims to identify the potential additional demand on public services in Kent that could arise from the ending of transitional restrictions on A2 countries (Bulgaria and Romania) from 1 January 2014. From this time, the seven-year restriction to the labour market that has been in place since A2 countries gained accession to the EU will end, meaning that Bulgarian and Romanian nationals will be able to work freely in the UK. There has been growing public concern about the potential impact, caused in part by perceived parallels with the ending of transitional restrictions for A8 nationals in 2004. Table 1 explains the makeup of the A8 and A2 groups and the history of their accession to the EU. There has also been a lack of forecasting by the UK government on the potential scale and impact of A2 migration. This research aims to determine the potential impact in Kent so that public services can understand, plan and prepare accordingly.

	A8	A2
Countries included	Czech Republic, Estonia, Hungary, Latvia, Lithuania, Poland, Slovakia and Slovenia	Bulgaria and Romania
Year of accession to the EU	2004	2007
Transitional restrictions on the free movement of labour applied by the UK	None	Seven-year transitional restriction from accession, which ends in January 2014

Table 1: Makeup of the A8 and A2 groups and the history of their accession to the EU

To date there has been no official national estimate of the volume of migration from A2 countries that could be expected into the UK. The National Institute of Economic and Social Research (NIESR) was commissioned by the UK government to produce a research report on the potential impacts of A2 migration¹, which we have drawn upon in this report.

While the NIESR report provides a helpful review of the literature, NIESR concluded that it was not possible to estimate the number of Bulgarian and Romanian nationals that may migrate to the UK from January, due to a lack of available data and a significant number of factors affecting migration that cannot be predicted. Subsequently, the scenario model developed by KCC for this report is based on a number of assumptions which may or may not prove to be correct. The estimates provided, and the implications drawn from them, represent the best predictions that KCC is able to make, based on previous migration patterns and effects and intelligence gathered from professionals working around the county.

The research questions that have been explored are shown in Appendix 1. The research has been conducted in close partnership with the Kent and Medway Local Area Strategic Migration Group. A multi-agency reference group for A2 migration was formed to support this work, including representatives from KCC, Kent district/borough councils, clinical commissioning groups, Kent Police, Kent Fire & Rescue, voluntary and community groups and the Gangmaster Licensing Authority.

This report firstly describes the national and Kent context around migration, including Kent's economic climate and current levels of migration in and out of the county. In Section 3, we start to consider the likely impact of A2 migration into Kent, based on lessons learned from A8 migration, push and pull factors that may affect A2 migration, and what we can predict about the characteristics of A2 migrants. Section 4 provides the scenario model that has been used to estimate the potential number of A2 migrants that could come into Kent, the potential additional demand on public services and subsequent cost, and the potential economic value that migrants could bring to the economy. Section 5 examines each of the public service areas that have been identified for this research and outlines the potential issues that A2 migration could raise. This is based on international and national research, local intelligence from professionals in Kent and case studies. Section 6 summarises the potential financial impact of A2 migration. Finally the report ends with recommendations for responding to A2 migration into Kent.

2.2 National context

National policy on immigration is currently going through a period of change. The Queen's Speech in May 2013 announced the forthcoming Immigration Bill, which government plan to introduce in the 2013 to 2014 session of Parliament. The draft Bill is expected to be published shortly, however given the timescales it is unlikely new legislation will be in place by January 2014 when the transitional employment restrictions on Bulgarian and Romanian nationals end. Government have not announced the details of the proposed Bill, but much of the discussion so far has been around making it easier to deport immigrants from accessing some services, or imposing charges for services. These proposals include:

- restricting migrants' access to Jobseeker's Allowance to six months unless they can prove they are actively seeking work and likely to be successful in finding a job
- requiring councils to give priority to local people for social housing, with immigrants needing to live in the UK for at least two years before they qualify
- restricting access to NHS healthcare for short-term, temporary and illegal non-EU migrants and introducing levies
- restricting access to Legal Aid until immigrants have been resident in the UK for 12 months
- requiring private landlords to conduct checks to ensure that immigrants have the right to be in the UK before they rent properties to them

Some of the changes proposed will not have any impact on Bulgarian and Romanian immigrants who could come to the UK from January 2014. For example, restrictions to healthcare will only apply to non-EU immigrants; the existing ordinary residence test and EU legislation will still apply for EU citizens including those from Bulgaria and Romania, meaning that they will normally be able to access NHS healthcare free at the point of delivery. However, Government have talked about bringing in better EU reciprocal charging arrangements for health costs. The requirements for checks by private landlords will also not impact on EU citizens, who have the right to live in the UK and will only need to show their passport or identity card to prove this. From the information provided so far it seems likely that the restrictions on Jobseeker's Allowance would apply to Bulgarian and Romanian migrants, as would the restriction on access to Legal Aid. Although the Bill is unlikely to impact significantly

on Bulgarian and Romanian migrants, it is a clear signal from government of their intention to reduce net migration.

Looking at current migration of A2 nationals into the UK, data from the Labour Force Survey released in August 2013 suggests that 141,000 people who were born in Bulgaria and Romania were working in the UK during April to June 2013. This figure is rising, as shown in Figure 1. There has been a 35 per cent increase in the number of Bulgarian and Romanian nationals working in the UK in the last year.

2.3 The Kent economic environment

Kent has not escaped the economic downturn, although the unemployment rate in Kent (2.7 per cent as at August 2013) has reduced in recent months and is below the national rate (3.4 per cent.²) Youth unemployment (those aged 18-24-years-old) makes up 27 per cent of Kent's unemployed. The overall rate has fallen recently and is lower than the national average³, but Thanet has the highest youth unemployment rate in the South East. Kent's comparatively lower unemployment rate could present Kent as an attractive place for migrants seeking work. Migrants already contribute to the Kent workforce and since 2003-04 the number of National Insurance Number registrations of migrants in Kent has risen sharply and is much higher than the national average. However this started to reduce in 2010-11, in line with the national picture⁴. This is shown in Figure 2.

Migration into and out of Kent already happens each year and contributes to the normal fluctuation of the population. As shown in Figure 3, on average, 8,471 people per year have migrated into Kent since 2003/4, and 5,868 have migrated out, giving a net migration average per year of 2,786. The evidence suggests that this increased between 2008/9 and 2009/10. Therefore, migration into the county in fairly significant numbers is not a new experience.

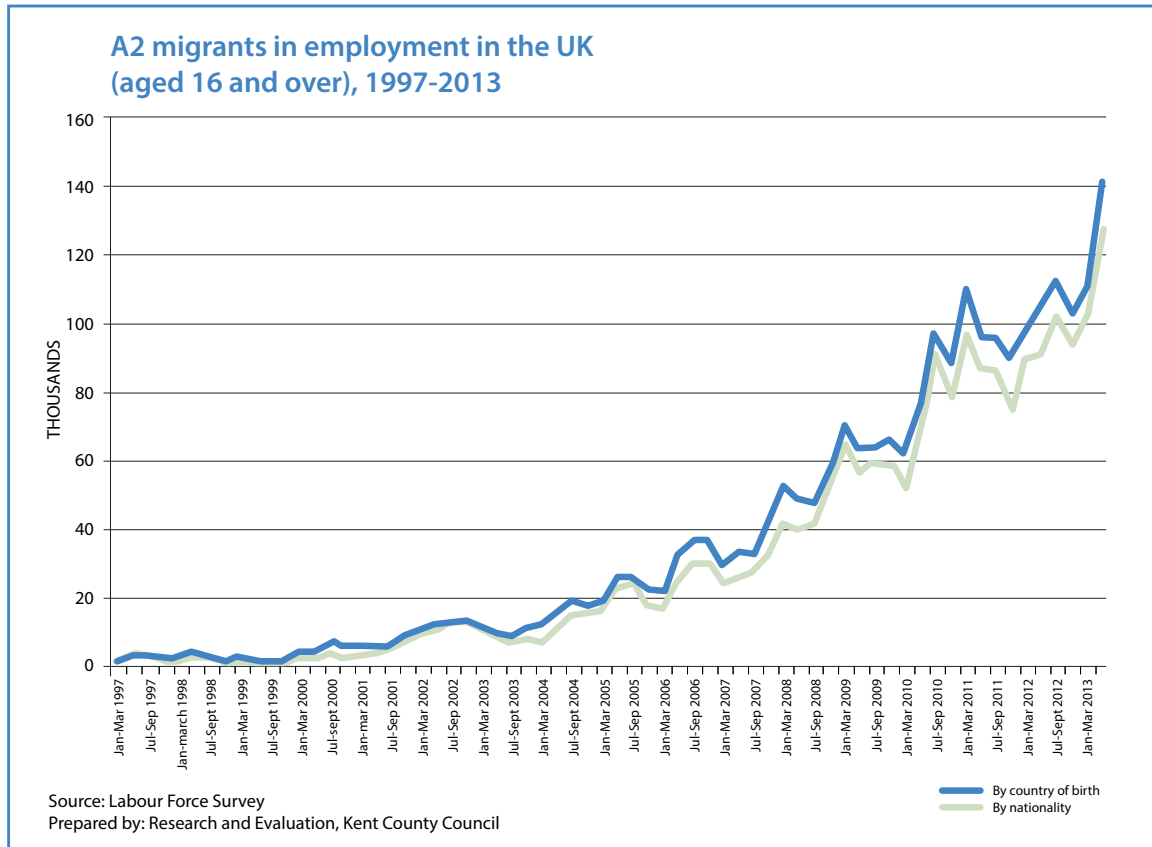


Figure 1: Graph to show number of A2 migrants in employment in the UK between 1997 and 2013.

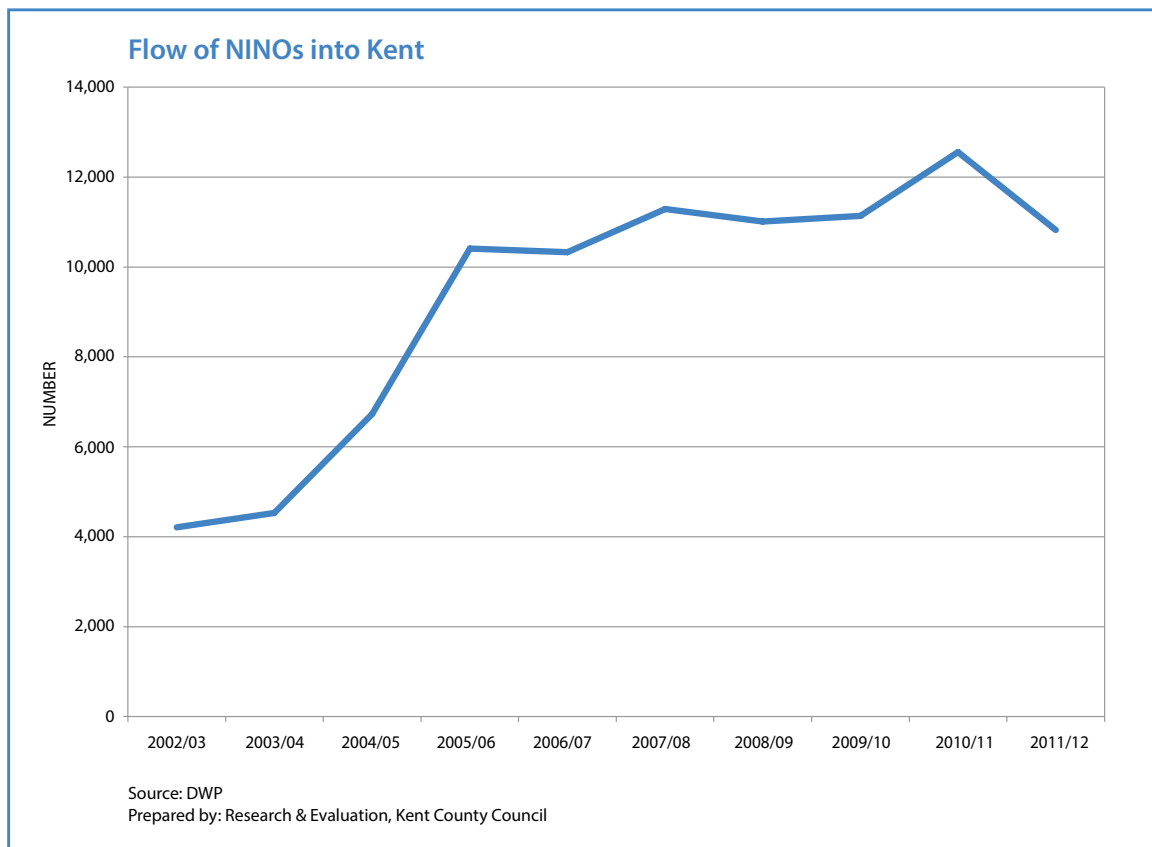


Figure 2: Graph to show the number of National Insurance Number (NINOs) registrations of migrants in Kent between 2002-03 and 2011-12.

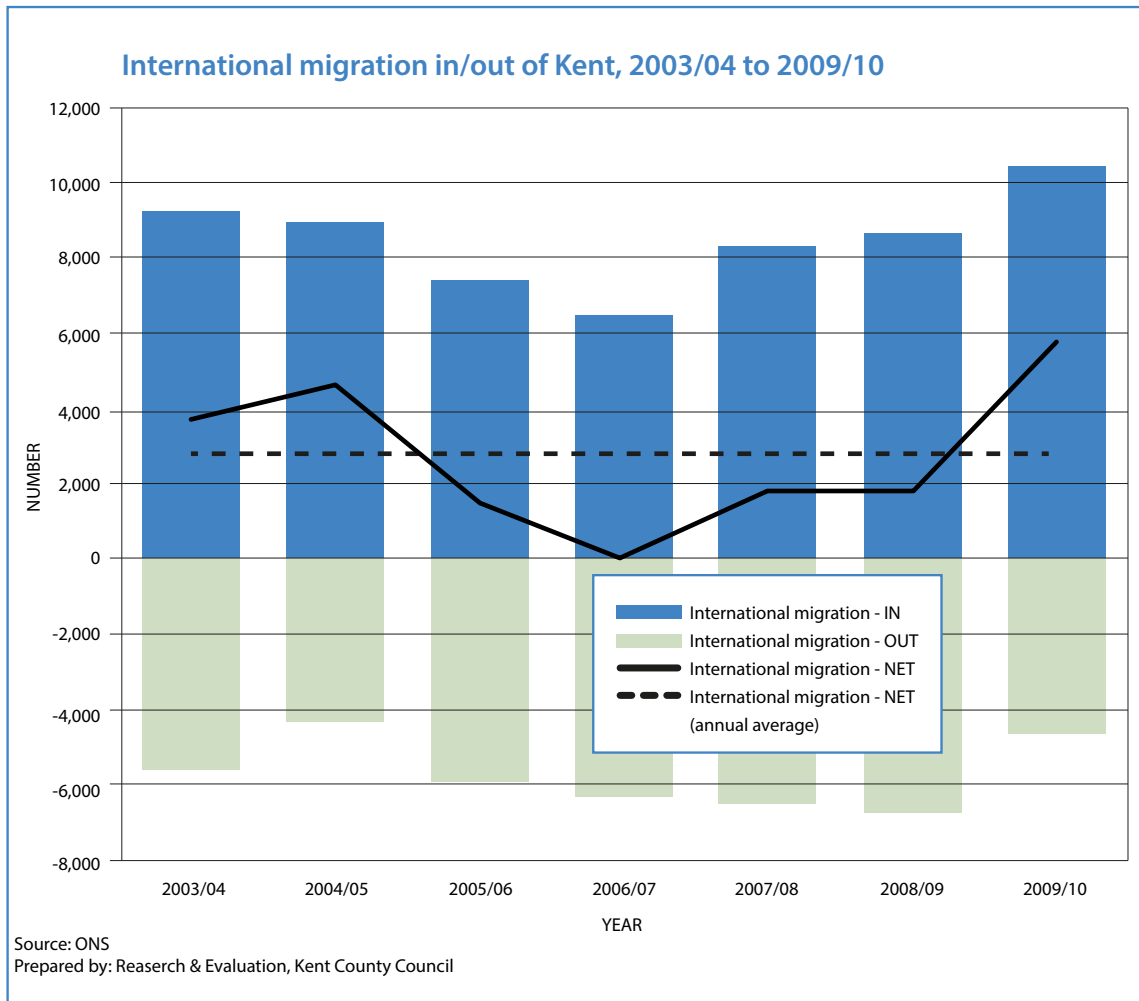


Figure 3: Graph to show international migration in and out of Kent between 2003/04 and 2009/10.

Forecasting of population and workforce in Kent suggests that we will experience a widening gap between total population and the available workforce, with a gap of 500,000 by 2026⁵. This will mean that for every one person who is available for work, 1.125 non-economically active people will need to be supported. Encouraging immigration of young migrants (in their 20s and 30s) is a recognised route to easing the ratio of dependency by increasing the number of available workers who do not put high demands on the state. The Office of Budgetary Responsibility⁶ has recently produced a report forecasting that migration will have a positive impact on the sustainability of public finances over the next 50 years. If it is assumed that there will be no migration over the next 50 years, the public sector net debt to GDP ratio reaches over 174 per cent by 2062-63. However assuming a central estimate of annual net migration in to the UK, this falls to 99 per cent.

Other research including by the Migration Observatory⁷ based at Oxford University has suggested that this benefit to the economy is dependent on a number of factors, including the skills level of migrants and whether high-skilled migrants are actually doing high-skilled jobs, and so reaching their earning (and tax paying) potential. Another important factor is whether migration is short term or migrants settle permanently. If migrants settle in the long term, they eventually become non-economically active as they age and need to be supported themselves. The best scenario is to have a constant flow of young migrants who only stay for a short time.

Relative to Great Britain as a whole, the KCC area has a significantly higher proportion of employees in agriculture, wholesale and retail trade, education, health and social care. The KCC area also enjoys marginally more employment in the construction, transportation and storage, accommodation and food service activities compared to the national position⁸. The sectors where the KCC area has significantly lower proportions of employees compared to Great Britain are manufacturing, information and communication, finance and insurance activities and professional, scientific and technical activities. The impact of job losses in the KCC area has been more significant in the construction sector, with the loss of 5,900 jobs. Public sector losses amount to a further 4,000 jobs. Those sectors in the KCC area responsible for growth in employment include wholesale and retail trade, accommodation and food service activities, as well as health and social care⁹.

Forecasts also suggest that there will be more demand for employment in construction, hospitality, transport, communications, financial services and public services, with less demand for agriculture, mining, engineering and manufacturing labour. Migrant labour can provide an additional workforce to fill gaps in the labour market where more workers will be required in the future, for example in construction and hospitality. However, with unemployment and particularly youth unemployment figures still inflated due to the economic recession, there is also a risk that migrant workers could increase the competition for jobs for native Kent residents, although evidence on this effect is mixed.

3. A2 migration into Kent

3.1 Lessons from A8 migration

Attempted forecasts before the 2004 EU expansion significantly underestimated A8 immigration to the UK, predicting only between 5,000 and 13,000 a year. At the peak in 2007, the United Kingdom received 100,000 A8 nationals¹⁰. Many services were not well-prepared and found it difficult to cope with the increased demand. Even limited migration can have serious consequences on service provision and on community cohesion at local level. For instance, Boston in Lincolnshire, a traditional small market town, has experienced a disproportionate and unexpected population increase with birth rates and school admissions associated with migration. Many languages are now spoken in the town, local services are strained and community tensions have increased¹¹. Nonetheless, studies have found that A8 migrants are net contributors to the public purse and low users of public services overall¹².

The total number of A8 students in higher education in England and Wales has increased each year since accession. Also, estimates show that the average employment rate of A8 nationals in the UK prior to A8 accession was 60.1 per cent. This compares to an average employment rate of 73.7 per cent for the UK as a whole. After accession, the average A8 employment rate increased to 80.2 per cent. Births to women born in A8 countries are making up an increasing percentage of all live births in the UK. By 2009 they constituted 3.7 per cent of all live births in the UK¹³.

A research study has reported that a key concern in Gravesham around A8 migration was the impact of new arrivals from Roma communities. The impact has been particularly significant for education, with pressure on school places and a high level of demand on English as an additional language (EAL) support. The report also found that migration had increased the workload in Children's Centres. Other public service areas affected include those dealing with employment and the police¹⁴.

However, there are a number of factors that, taken together, could have the effect of suppressing migrant numbers leading to relatively low immigration from Bulgarian and Romanian nationals compared to the A8 nationals. Table 2 explains these.

Reasons why A2 migration into the UK may be lower than A8 migration	Reasons why A2 migration into the UK may be higher than A8 migration
<p>Bulgarian and Romanian nationals have already had open access to the UK (but not the labour market) for six years, so many A2 nationals who wanted to move to the UK may have already done so. This is different from the situation with A8 accession where borders and labour markets were opened at the same time.</p>	<p>The UK may become more attractive due to our relatively lower unemployment rate compared to Spain and Italy, which have historically been the preferred destination for A2 nationals.</p> <p>This could lead both to new A2 migrants coming to the UK, but also A2 nationals who have already migrated to Spain and Italy choosing to move to the UK.</p>
<p>The UK might not be the most attractive country to A2 migrants who will have access to all EU countries, including those with lower unemployment rates than the UK and those that are traditionally more attractive to A2 migrants (Italy and Spain). A8 nationals only had a choice of a small number of countries including the UK in 2004, quickly making the UK the destination of choice for many.</p>	
<p>The UK government's plans to place restrictions on migrants' access to some public services and benefits may discourage immigration to the UK.</p>	

Table 2: Reasons why A2 migration to the UK may be lower than A8 migration into the UK, and reasons why it may be higher

3.2 A2 migration - push and pull factors

Data from the 2011 census provides the number of people living in Kent who were born in other countries. The number of people living in Kent who were born in Romania is 1,768 and the number who were born in Bulgaria is 700. This is a significant increase since the 2001 census, with an increase of 851 per cent for Romanians and 1011 per cent for Bulgarians. This suggests that a fairly high number of A2 nationals who wish to live in Kent have already moved here. Some A2 nationals are already able to work in the UK through certain exemptions or obtaining an accession worker card.

Looking at new A2 migrants who might come to the UK, research about migration suggests common features which are likely to act as factors influencing levels of migration. Push factors are those which drive people to leave their country. Pull factors are those which attract them to the country of destination. Figure 4 identifies the most significant push and pull factors which may affect A2 migration.

Migration from Bulgaria and Romania is very largely for economic reasons, with the objective of improving employment prospects and living standards. More specific reasons identified by research on migrants' motivations include education, career considerations and, particularly for Roma people, to escape discrimination¹⁵.

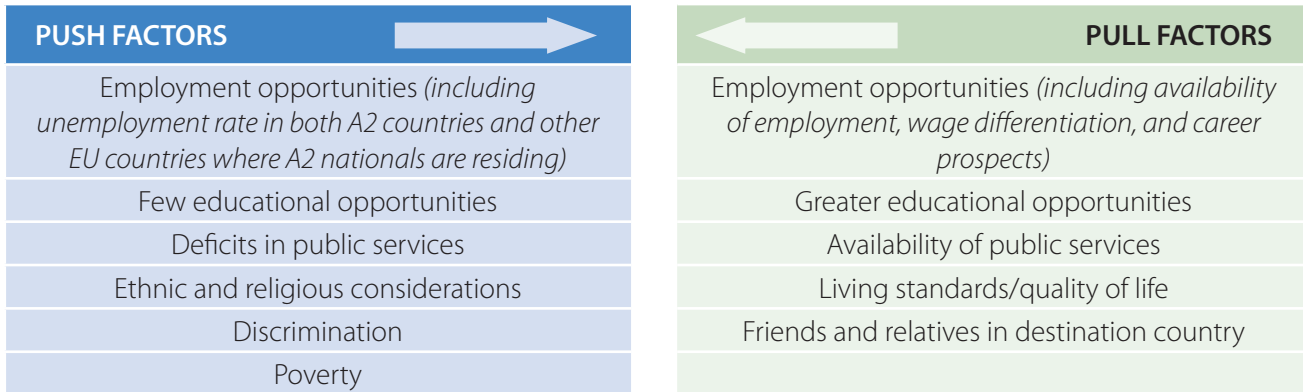


Figure 4: Diagram to show the most significant push and pull factors that may affect the level of migration from A2 countries.

3.3 Likely characteristics of A2 migrants

By looking at international research on the characteristics of migrants in general, and specific to A2 migrants, we can make some predictions about the characteristics of Bulgarians and Romanians who may migrate to Kent. A summary of the literature has been provided in a report on A2 migration by The National Institute of Economic and Social Research (NIESR)¹⁶. Generally speaking, some people are more likely to migrate than others; being young, better educated, male and living in a city are attributes associated with mobility.

Findings on the characteristics of those who migrate from Bulgaria and Romania to EU countries suggests that most are young, aged under 35-years-old, with men and women in roughly equal numbers. Migration to Spain and Italy has been characterised by a fairly high level of family migration, although it is common for men to migrate first and women and children to follow.

Most A2 migrants have intermediate level qualifications. Bulgarian and Romanian migrant workers in the UK are concentrated in hospitality, cleaning, construction and manufacturing. They show higher rates of self-employment than other Eastern European migrants, although this may be due to current restrictions on employment.

Romania and Bulgaria have a fairly high number of people who identify themselves as Roma. There are thought to be an estimated 10 to 12 million Roma living in Europe. Estimates of the number of Roma in the UK vary widely from 100,000 to one million¹⁷. A large proportion of European Roma live in Romania and Bulgaria. The number of Roma in Romania is

estimated at around 1,700,000 which is approximately 9 per cent of the country’s population, although there is no verified and accurate figure¹⁸. The 2011 census of Bulgaria found that there are 325,343 Roma people in Bulgaria, which is 4.9 per cent of the population¹⁹, but again this may not capture the entire Roma population. Many Roma people in Europe face discrimination and poor living conditions. Roma have a life expectancy of 10 years lower than other European citizens and child mortality rates are between two and six times higher than the general population of Europe. Less than half of Roma children complete primary school and a very low number attend secondary school. Employment rates are lower for Roma than the general population and housing is often poor, with inadequate access to services²⁰. Anecdotal evidence from public sector professionals in Kent suggests that Roma people can be distrustful of public bodies.

Evidence suggests that potential Bulgarian and Romanian migrants do not view the UK as a destination of choice. Polls commissioned by the BBC²¹ to capture the views and intentions of a small sample of Bulgarian and Romanian people suggest that only 8 per cent of Romanians and 14 per cent of Bulgarians said they would consider the UK as a destination. The polls also found that the majority of Bulgarians and Romanians considering migrating would not do so without a firm job offer, and that the majority planned to stay in the country that they migrate to for as long as possible.

4. Estimating numbers and costs of A2 migration to Kent (scenario modelling)

4.1 Approach taken

A model has been constructed to estimate the potential impact of A2 migration into Kent. The model assesses the potential demands that migrants could make on local services and highlights the potential benefits that additional workers could make to the wider economy. We do not know for sure how many A2 migrants are likely to come to Kent and there has been no authoritative national estimate upon which to calibrate an effective local estimate. The estimates are therefore speculative and subject to some variation. Colleagues from the Kent and Medway Local Area Strategic Migration Group have provided critique of the model.

The model contains a central scenario, which is our best guess as to the potential impact of A2 migrants. Where we are unsure of the extent of the migrant impact, we have assumed that migrants will assimilate into the area as any other domestic migrant. It contains a low and high scenario, to provide a *what if* analysis. We have also included the proportion of

A2 migrants who may come to Kent based on the national estimates provided by Migration Watch. Migration Watch describes itself as an independent, voluntary, non-political think tank which is concerned about the present scale of immigration into the UK. Migration Watch has provided a wide estimated range of potential migrants coming to the UK of between 150,000 and 350,000 over five years. Subsequently we have used Kent's proportion of these figures as the likely highest and lowest scenarios.

The modelling has taken a two-phase approach. The first stage involves profiling the estimated number of people coming into Kent and their characteristics including male/female split, geographical distribution, age distribution and labour market participation. The second stage examines the potential costs and benefits including contribution to the economy and costs associated with increased demand for services. Figure 5 explains the construction of the model.

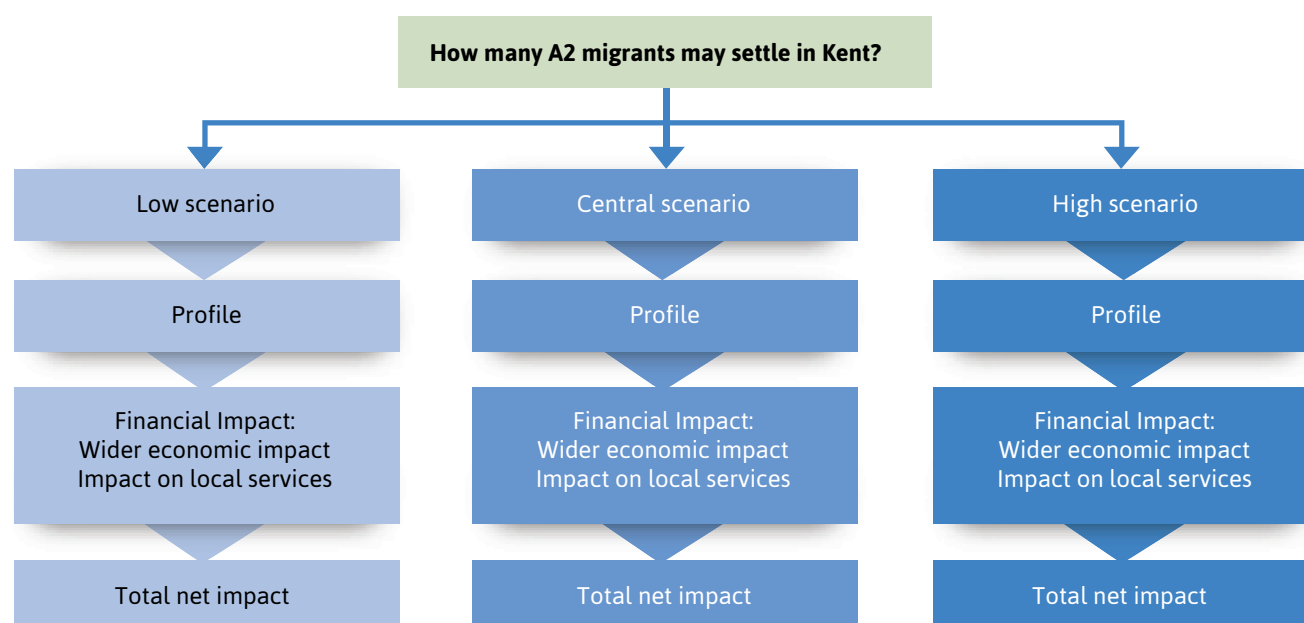


Figure 5: Diagram to explain the model. The model is shown in Figure 6.

4.2 Important points to note when reading the model

- The model is based on the key assumption that the proportion of A2 nationals who migrate to the UK will be the same as the proportion of A8 nationals who have migrated to the UK. As mentioned in the previous section, there are various reasons why this may be inaccurate.

- The model uses Census data which shows the number of A8 nationals who came to the UK between 2001 and 2011. Therefore, the model estimates the numbers of A2 migrants who may settle in the UK in the long term (over 5-10 years). It is not possible to accurately estimate how many migrants will come in particular years as flows will change over time.

Appendix 3 shows a full explanation of the assumptions made in the modelling.

Modelling the impact of potential A2 migrants in Kent & Medway					
Initial assessment of the number of A2 migrants settling in England and Wales:					308,000
Migration Watch low and high national estimate:					150,000 to 350,000
Initial assessment of the number of A2 migrants settling in Kent:					8,600
Profile	Migration Watch (low)	Low Impact Scenario	Central Scenario	High Impact Scenario	Migration Watch (High)
A2 migrants	4,190	7,740 (10% reduction)	8,600	9,460 (10% increase)	9,770
Males	2,100 (50%)	3,870 (50%)	4,300 (50%)	4,730 (50%)	4,890 (50%)
Females	2,100 (50%)	3,870 (50%)	4,300 (50%)	4,730 (50%)	4,890 (50%)
Distribution by district:					
Ashford	280	520	580	640	660
Canterbury	640	1,170	1,300	1,430	1,480
Dartford	270	510	560	620	640
Dover	240	450	500	550	570
Gravesham	390	720	790	870	900
Maidstone	670	1,230	1,370	1,500	1,550
Sevenoaks	150	280	310	340	350
Shepway	210	390	440	480	500
Swale	460	860	950	1,050	1,080
Thanet	390	720	800	880	910
Tonbridge & Malling	210	390	430	470	490
Tunbridge Wells	270	500	560	610	630
Age profile:					
0-15	960	1,770	1,970	2,170	2,240
16-24	1,550	2,870	3,180	3,500	3,620
25-34	1,110	2,050	2,280	2,500	2,590
35-49	460	850	950	1,040	1,080
50-64	90	170	190	210	220
65 and over	10	30	30	30	30

	Migration Watch (low)	Low Impact Scenario	Central Scenario	High Impact Scenario	Migration Watch (High)
Economic activity:					
Unemployed	130 (3%)	230 (3%)	600 (7%)	950 (10%)	980 (10%)
Employed	3,180 (76%)	5,880 (76%)	6,190 (72%)	6,530 (69%)	6,740 (69%)
Inactive (% held constant)	880 (21%)	1,630 (21%)	1,810 (21%)	1,990 (21%)	2,050 (21%)
Employment sectors (based on expected skill levels):					
Construction	700	1,290	1,360	1,440	1,480
Activities of households as employers	510	940	990	1,040	1,080
Manufacturing	410	760	800	850	880
Accommodation and food services	410	760	800	850	880
Wholesale and retail trade	220	410	430	460	470
Agriculture	190	350	370	390	400
Admin. support and services	190	350	370	390	400
All other sectors	540	1,000	1,050	1,110	1,150
Potential primary school aged children	170	310	390	490	500
<i>Note: All numbers are rounded individually</i>					
Research & Evaluation, Kent County Council					

Figure 6: Model (part 1).

Estimated (per annum) financial impacts	Migration watch (low)	Low impact scenario	Central scenario	High impact scenario	Migration watch (high)
WIDER ECONOMIC IMPACTS					
In employment, paying tax and contributing to the economy	3,180	5,880	6,190	6,530	6,740
Monetary value (£m)					
In employment, paying tax and contributing to the economy	£42.00	£77.67	£76.31	£74.75	£77.16
(Per head £)	£13,200	£13,200	£12,300	£11,400	£11,400
Potential increase in unemployment benefit (JSA)	-£0.46	-£0.82	-£2.14	-£3.38	-£3.49
Potential increase in child benefit	-£0.18	-£0.33	-£0.41	-£0.52	-£0.53
Housing demand	Unable to estimate the impact of this reliably				
NET WIDER ECONOMIC IMPACTS (£m)	£41.36	£76.52	£73.77	£70.86	£73.14
(Per head £)	£9,870	£9,890	£8,580	£7,490	£7,490
DIRECT IMPACTS ON LOCAL SERVICES					
Potential increase in children (school places)	170	310	390	490	500
Of which: Potential increase in children requiring EAL	34	62	98	147	150
Of which: Potential increase in children in need (CiN)	4	8	12	17	18
Monetary value (£m)					
Potential increase in cost of school places (inc. cost of EAL)	-£0.70	-£1.28	-£1.63	-£2.07	-£2.11
Potential increase in cost of children in need (CiN, inc. CP & CIC)	-£0.07	-£0.13	-£0.20	-£0.30	-£0.30
Potential increase in cost of interpretation services	-£0.10	-£0.19	-£0.27	-£0.41	-£0.43
Potential increase in cost of household waste disposal	-£0.16	-£0.29	-£0.32	-£0.35	-£0.36
Potential increase in visits to A&E	-£0.47	-£0.87	-£1.44	-£2.12	-£2.19
Potential increase in demand for Policing	-£0.10	-£0.19	-£0.22	-£0.47	-£0.49
Potential increase in demand for KFRS	-£0.18	-£0.33	-£0.36	-£0.60	-£0.62
NET DIRECT IMPACTS ON LOCAL SERVICES (£m)	-£0.89	£1.62	-£3.12	-£5.85	-£6.01
(Per head £)	-£210	-£210	-£360	-£620	-£620
TOTAL NET IMPACT (£m)	£40.48	£74.91	£70.65	£65.00	£67.13
(Per head £)	£9,660	£9,680	£8,210	£6,870	£6,870
<i>Note: All numbers are rounded individually</i>					
Research & Evaluation, Kent County Council					

Figure 6 continued: Model (part 2).

4.3 Key findings and implications from the model

Based on the proportion of A8 migrants who have come into the UK, the estimated number of A2 migrants into the UK in the long-term is 308,000. This is likely to be a fairly high estimate; Migration Watch has estimated a range of between 150,000 and 350,000.

Based on Kent's proportion of the national total, the central scenario estimates that 8,600 A2 migrants may settle in Kent over the long-term. Adjusting this by 10 per cent each way due to the likelihood of significant variation, this provides a low scenario of 7,740 and a high scenario of 9,460. This is shown in the Figure 7.

The assumed age structure is based on country of birth data from the 2011 census and is based on the age profile of all accession countries (the A10 group). This gives a better insight into the potential longer-term age structure of the migrants, as opposed to the initial flow, which is likely to be made up of young, single people. As can be seen in Figure 8, the age profile is assumed to be fairly young, with the majority of people aged under 35-years-old, and very few over 50-years-old. The model estimates that there will be 1,970 children aged 0-15-years-old (central scenario), which will include children who migrate to the UK with their families and those born here when migrant families settle.

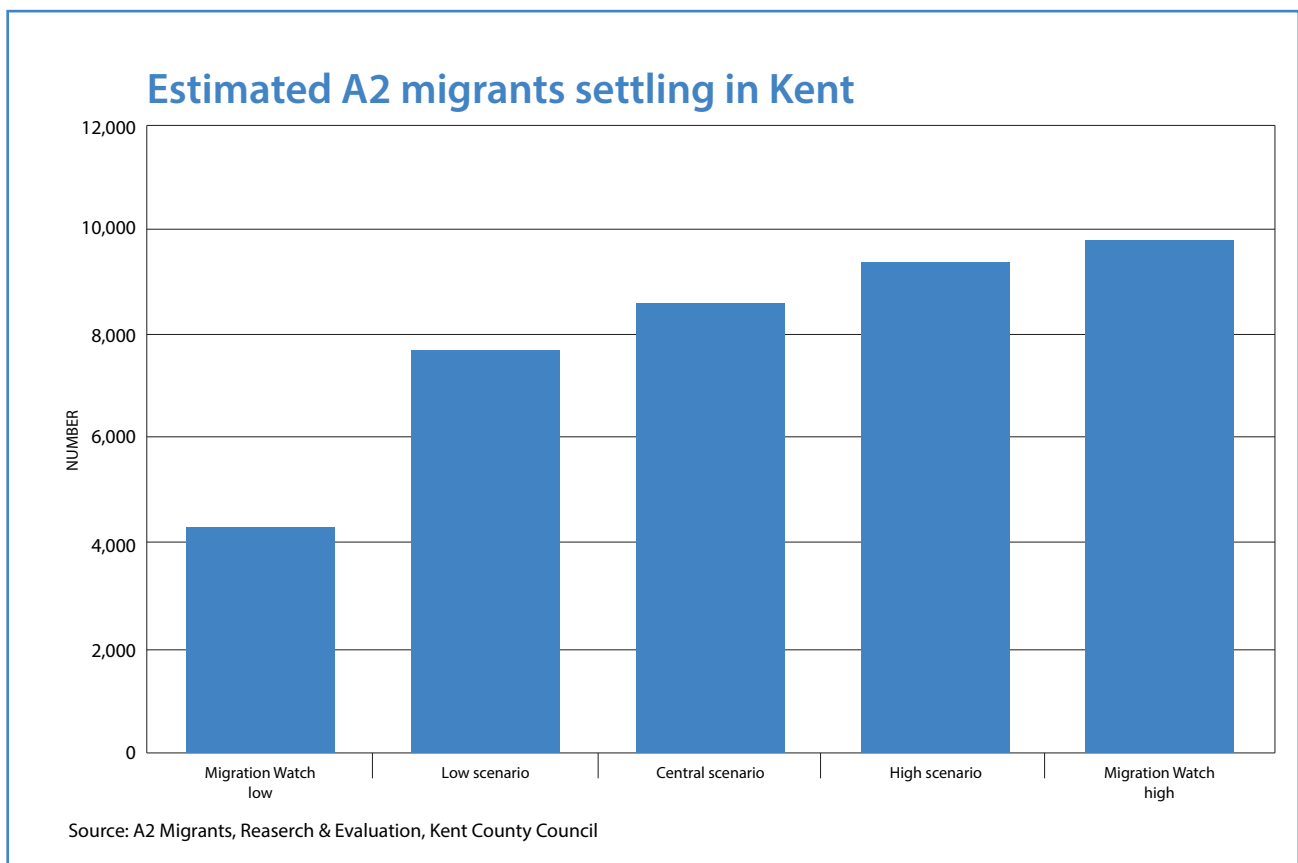


Figure 7: Graph to show estimated A2 migrants settling in Kent.

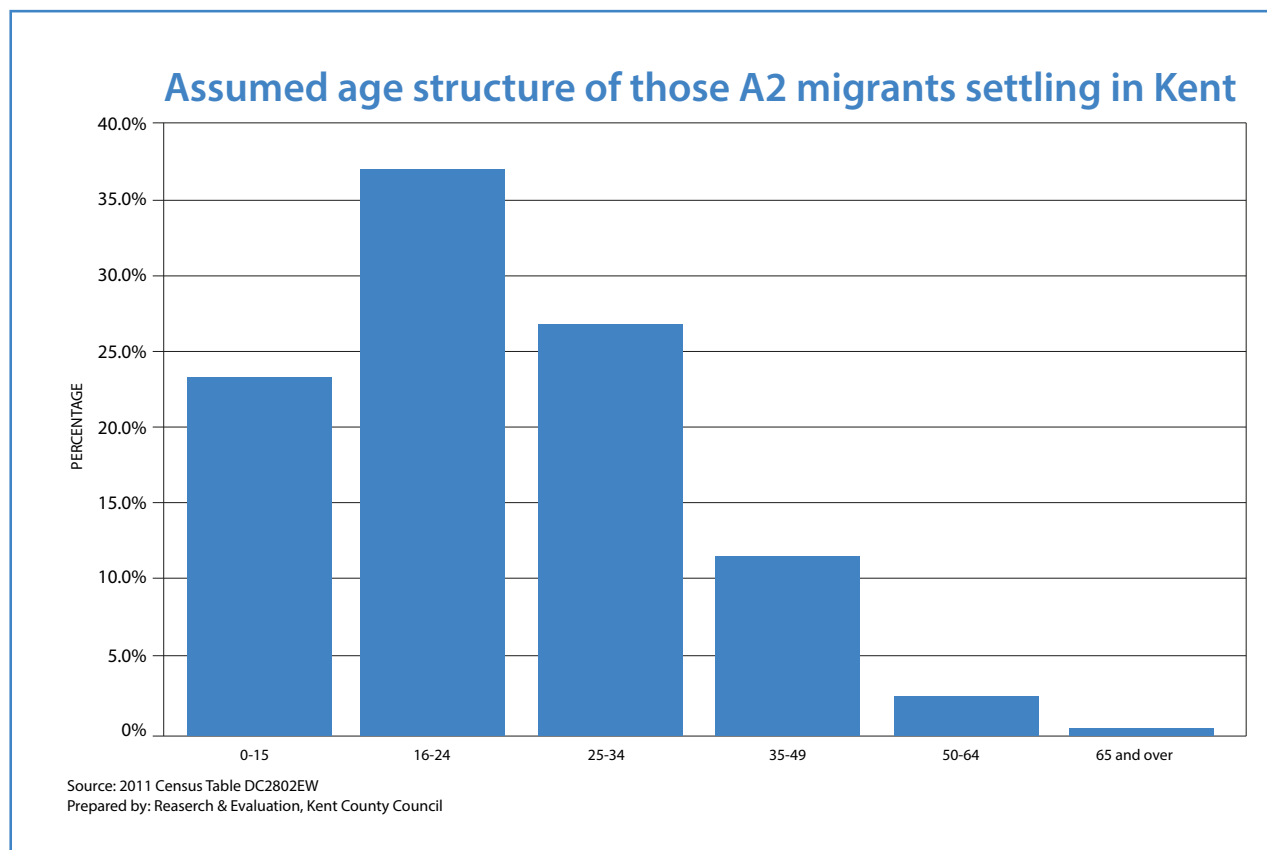


Figure 8: Graph to show assumed age structure of A2 migrants settling in Kent.

By looking at the location of National Insurance Number registrations and children who speak English as an additional language in schools across the county, we can make some predictions about where migrants may be more likely to live, as seen in Figure 9. Maidstone and Canterbury receive the most National Insurance Number (NINOs) registrations, although migrants do not necessarily end up living in the district they have registered in. Dartford, Gravesham and Thanet have the highest proportion of children who speak English as an additional language (EAL). It is possible that other factors, such as the location of agricultural work, may affect where migrants choose to live.

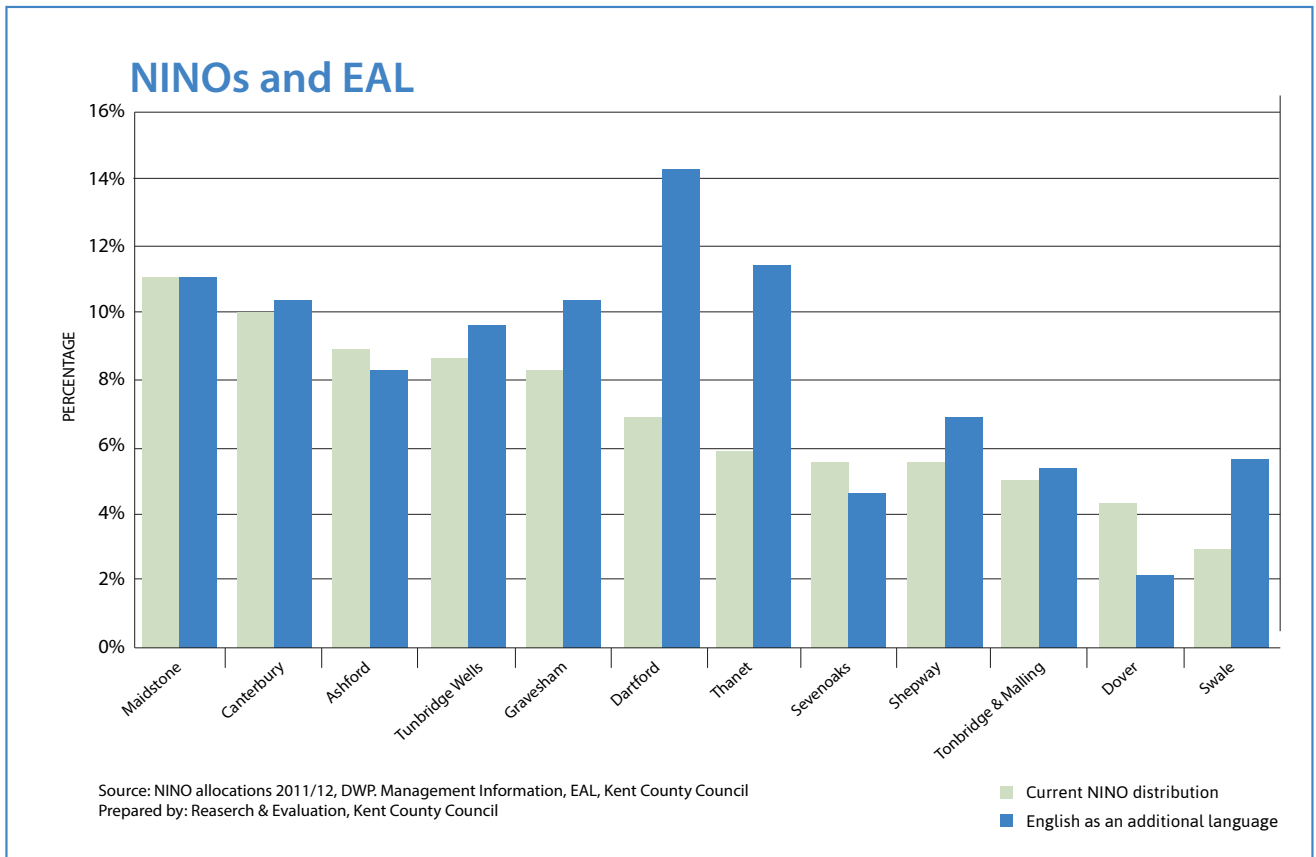


Figure 9: Graph to show distribution of National Insurance Number registrations and children speaking English as an additional language in schools across Kent.

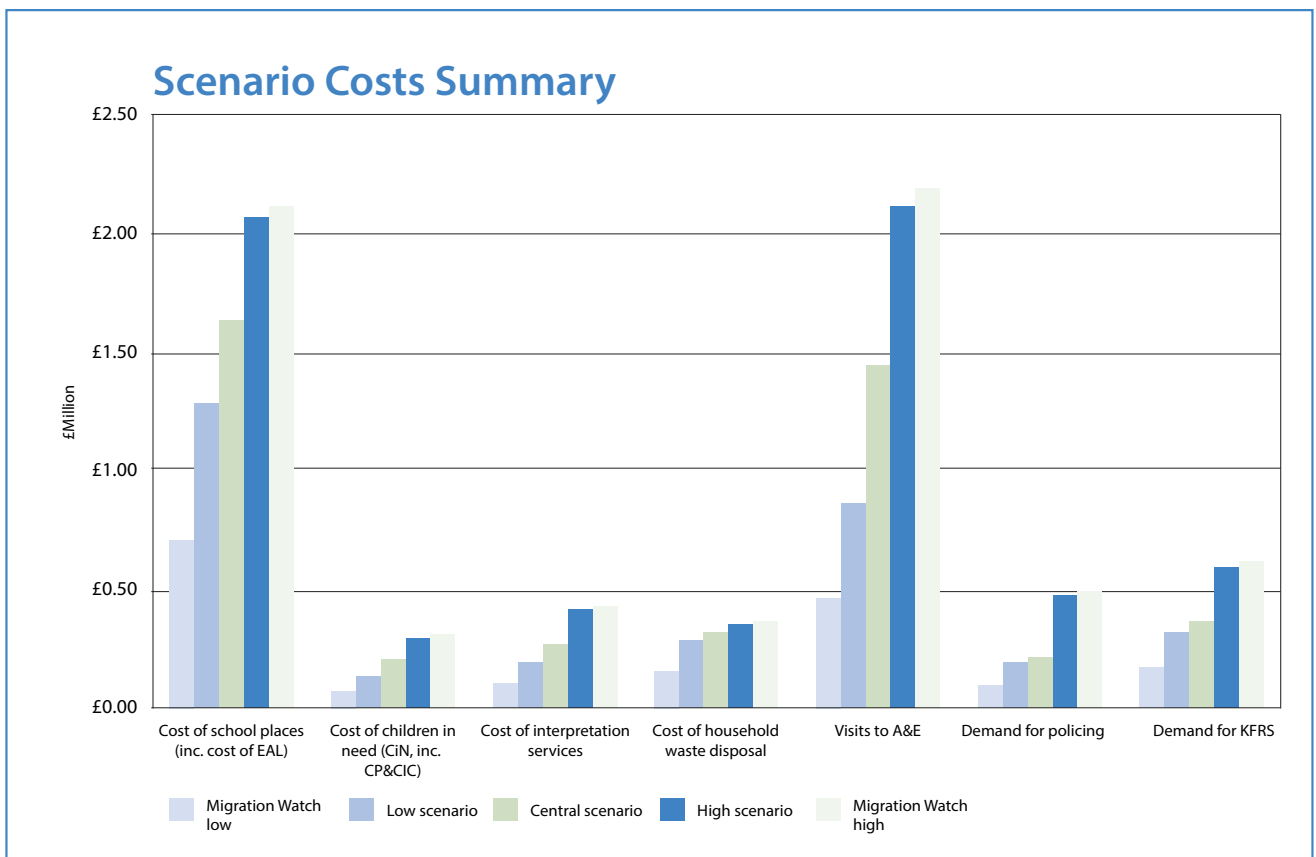


Figure 10: Shows the estimated cost of the potential additional demand on public services in Kent as a result of A2 migration into the county. It shows the estimates across all of the population scenarios in the model.

As mentioned in the previous section, Romania and Bulgaria have a significant number of Roma citizens. It is possible that nationals from Romania and Bulgaria who identify themselves as Roma will choose to migrate to Kent, but it is not possible to estimate or model this due to a lack of reliable data. Should Roma communities from Romania and Bulgaria settle in Kent, it is possible that some will require more support and resources from public services, partly due to the background of discrimination and deprivation that some Roma people come from. This may increase costs for public services in areas where Roma people choose to settle.

Margate Task Force has identified that there are a large number of Eastern European Roma people already living in the area - perhaps 2,000 to 3,000, although it is impossible to calculate the exact figure. The Task Force has found that Roma people living in Margate value the education and health provision available in the area and the potential for employment, but are vulnerable to exploitation and a minority are involved in crime. Due to the effects of chain migration, where migrants tend to settle in places where they already have friends or family, the areas of Kent including Margate that have a higher Roma population may experience more migration of Roma people from A2 countries. Section 5 of this report includes more on the potential impact on local services of new Roma individuals and families migrating to Kent as part of A2 migration.

Although the modelling suggests that Kent could expect a significant number of Bulgarian and Romanian migrants over the coming years, Kent already receives an average of 8,471 migrants into the county per year as part of normal migration flows. The county is therefore used to absorbing migration of this kind of scale.

However, even small increases in a local area could increase demand for key services and this may stretch those services, especially where there are already pressures. One source of pressure on services in Kent over the coming years will be the effects of welfare reform. The changes to housing benefit and the overall benefits cap is likely to lead to the migration of families in high-rent areas, including London, to other areas of the country where rents are more affordable. Initial estimates by KCC suggest that around 1,000 households could relocate from London to Kent²². The same research suggests that displaced families will have a higher than average number of children – at least three per family. Movement of families away from their established social networks is likely to put greater pressure on vulnerable children and families and in turn this could cause greater demands on services. Kent public services that might experience increased demand as a consequence of welfare reform include children's centres, specialist children's services, schools (school places), libraries and Gateways, housing, and drug and alcohol services.

The next section of this report looks at the key service areas identified for this research and examines the potential additional demand in each service area.

5. Potential additional demand on public services in Kent

5.1 School places (primary) and educational services

Key points:

- over time, demand from A2 migration for primary school places in Kent may add to an already significant pressure in some areas of the county
- additional demand on schools includes in-year migration and school readiness
- pupils with English as an additional language are likely to face additional challenges and require support including interpretation, translation and targeted assessment to establish need.

The educational rights and entitlements of migrant children are clearly established in law²³. However, any impact on education services does depend on whether migrants arrive with children, or settle in the UK to raise families. Modelling on the numbers of A2 children coming into Kent helps to predict the potential demand on these services. However, as national research notes “in relation to potential EU2 migration, this factor is particularly unclear”²⁴. The modelling

predicts that approximately 310 to 490 Bulgarian and Romanian children of primary school age could come to Kent over the medium to long term.

National research highlights a number of key areas where an impact on educational services from A2 migration may be seen.

Firstly, an increase in pupil numbers places an added pressure and complexity into school place planning. National research has found evidence of schools previously having difficulty in coping with the influx of new pupils²⁵. Any demand seen is likely to vary across the county and at school level, i.e. primary or secondary, due to the demographics of the migrants and their choices as to where to live. In addition, any requirement for specialist support will remain unknown until assessments are completed. Whilst all Kent districts currently have a surplus of primary school places there is a pressure on school places in some areas of Kent, as shown in Table 3 below. A significant increase in primary age children in Kent from A2 migration is likely to exacerbate this pressure along with internal migration trends.

District	Capacity 2012-13	Pupil roll 2012-13	Surplus places 2012-13	Surplus capacity 2012-13 (%)
Ashford	10,308	9,886	422	4.1
Canterbury	10,842	9,680	1,162	10.7
Dartford	8,737	8,254	483	5.5
Dover	9,088	7,831	1,257	13.8
Gravesham	8,868	8,479	389	4.4
Maidstone	12,128	11,239	889	7.3
Sevenoaks	9,437	8,628	809	8.6
Shepway	8,436	7,777	659	7.8
Swale	11,998	11,389	609	5.1
Thanet	10,720	10,263	457	4.3
Tonbridge & Malling	10,844	9,933	911	8.4
Tunbridge Wells	8,506	7,834	672	7.9
Kent	119,912	111,193	8,719	7.3

Table 3: Table showing current primary school capacity by district for 2012-13.

Secondly, migrant children may arrive in the UK at any time and therefore may be seeking school places part way through the school year. Migrant pupil mobility is a particular concern for two reasons. Pupils' additional needs are often more difficult to identify and meet where pupils have arrived mid-term due to factors including school capacity and resulting changing composition of pupils²⁶. Also, the school funding formula, which includes funding for pupils with English as an additional language (EAL), is based on annual school census numbers and therefore additional numbers do not result in additional payments to cover costs of any in-year rise in pupil numbers. This churn effect can also hinder efforts to build relationships with parents and communities to support students, which public service professionals in Kent have highlighted as important.

A further potential challenge presented by A2 migrant pupils may be school readiness due to the differences in compulsory school age: Romania and Bulgaria both having a school age of seven-years-old (with a mandatory preparatory year from six-years-old in Romania), compared to a UK compulsory school age for children of five-years-old. This, combined with a potential lack of education records, could provide difficulties in assessing a child's level of education. Hartsdown Academy in Margate, Kent, alongside Dr Cilel Smith from Northampton University, have devised an innovative assessment and profile tool to develop a clear picture of a child's ability, see below.

Kent perspective – Hartsdown Academy

Hartsdown Academy in Margate, Kent is an inclusive coeducational college for students of all abilities from 11-18-years-old which has seen a rise in EAL students from 0.4 per cent to 28 per cent over a four-year period. The technology college has taken an innovative approach by employing two Roma Family Support workers and two Czech Teaching Assistants to help support students and build relationships with the community. The college has also developed an assessment tool structured around a board game called My New School, alongside Dr Cilel Smith from Northampton University, which provides a rounded picture of a child's education including literacy and numeracy levels, and allows the college to place the child in an appropriate year group. The college has also developed a 'Global Classroom' where profiling and induction can take place along with TEFL (Teaching English as a Foreign Language) work.

A key additional requirement for pupils from non-English speaking countries is for translation and interpreting services. National research has shown the number of children who do not speak English as their first language is rising²⁷. There is also a risk for pupils with EAL that underlying difficulties including hearing and vision impairments may not be recognised early due to language challenges. Alternatively, some research has indicated that migrant children's language needs can sometimes be misunderstood as special educational needs²⁸. KCC's Inclusion Service is currently considering developing a translation and interpreting service proposal to meet demand from staff and pupils with other languages which could help address this potential issue.

The Minority Communities Achievement Service (MCAS), which previously provided universal support to all schools, is now operating as a KCC traded service. Funding to support ethnic minority issues was delegated to all Kent schools in 2012. However, schools can access EAL funding for new arrivals for the first three years only. Funding is not ring-fenced, with schools able to use this money as they wish whilst needing to demonstrate how they support vulnerable pupils. Public sector professionals in Kent have commented that the MCAS budget is often only a partial picture of the total spend on EAL and related services. Therefore an increase in the number of vulnerable or higher educational need pupils will place further pressure on available funding.

However, despite the potential added pressures highlighted above, national research²⁹ has shown there is limited or no impact on pupil or school performance from migration, with one study³⁰ finding that pupils for whom English is an additional language perform almost as well as pupils whose first language is English. This is supported by local evidence that 70 per cent of EAL students at Hartsdown Academy in Margate achieved 5 A - C GCSE grades in 2012-13.

Ways in which Kent could prepare for A2 migration – school places and education services:

- work with schools to monitor any increase in migrant school-aged children to ensure adequate provision of school places and support services
- schools and other partners to engage with parents and communities to support students
- learn from best practice across Kent schools including innovative methods of assessing educational levels.

5.2 Housing and the housing market

Key points:

- studies have shown that irrespective of their economic situation up to 70 per cent of migrants are accommodated in the private rented sector. Evidence points to A2 migration following this pattern
- social networks and the presence of existing migrant communities serve as important factors that influence where migrants choose to live. This could have an impact on local rental prices and demand and supply of housing, especially given other pressures on housing in Kent
- research to date confirms that there is no evidence that social housing allocation favours migrants over UK citizens. New migrants make up less than 2 per cent of the total of those in social housing

The assessment of the impact of migration on housing and the housing market is challenging due to the difficulties in predicting the number of migrants and where they will choose to live in Kent and will depend on the position of the housing market in areas where migrants settle. The main issues to consider in examining the impact of A2 migration on housing are migrant access to and the use of private rented housing, impact of migration on the housing market and social housing.

The main finding on migrants' access to housing is that overwhelmingly migrants rely on low-cost accommodation in the private rented sector.³¹ Irrespective of their economic situation, as many as 70 per cent of newcomers are accommodated in the private rented sector. Previous studies have reported other issues such as poor quality or sub-

standard accommodation of migrants, with obvious implications for health and safety³².

Research has found that migration does have some impact on the housing market, with differing effects on rural and urban areas, depending on supply and demand in the local area. As shown in Figure 9 in the previous section, it is possible to try to predict where migrants will choose to live based on National Insurance Number registrations and children speaking English as an additional language in Kent schools. Based on this, we could predict that Maidstone, Canterbury, Dartford, Gravesham and Thanet are the areas most likely to be affected. Housing pressures due to migration in 2014 may follow demand from people moving out of London to Kent as a result of welfare reform.

On social housing, there is no evidence that the allocation of social housing favours migrants over UK citizens. The application of the local connection test of housing policies by district and borough councils prioritises local people for homes (referenced by the housing allocations policies held by each of Kent's district councils).

Local evidence indicates that there are a number of hidden issues/costs associated with the effect of migration on housing which the headline impacts do not reveal. In particular, the high rate of turnover found in housing of multiple occupancy, difficulty in finding rental deposits, demand for intense face-to-face support, homelessness and translation service costs. It is possible that a small number of some migrant groups can have a disproportionate impact on local housing.

Ways in which Kent could prepare for A2 migration - housing:

- develop a better profile of the private rental sector in Kent to aid understanding of the potential impact of population and other housing need changes
- develop a protocol for landlords in those areas where they do not exist to establish agreed process for managing emerging issues
- consider work to more reliably quantify the potential impact of A2 migration, and other population change, on housing in Kent to assist authorities with planning

5.3 Children in need

Key points:

- there could be a small number of additional children who are children in need, as a result of A2 migration
- child protection issues can be more complex and time-consuming with some migrant families, particularly if they are transient
- some Roma communities may be more vulnerable to problems of child exploitation, trafficking and prostitution.

Modelling on the numbers of A2 children coming into Kent can help to predict the potential demand on these services. The modelling predicts that approximately 1,970 Bulgarian and Romanian children could come to Kent over the medium to long term, with a low estimate of 1,770 and a high estimate of 2,170. As at spring 2013, 3.2 per cent of all children in Kent are classified as children in need, which is defined under the Children Act 1989 as a child who is unlikely to reach or maintain a satisfactory level of health or development, or their health or development will be significantly impaired, without the provision of services, or the child is disabled³³. Based on this figure, it is estimated that there could be approximately 12 additional children in need over the medium to long term within the new Kent Bulgarian and Romanian migrant population (with low and high estimates of eight and 17 respectively). The estimated cost of this to KCC is £200,000 per year (low and high estimates of £130,000 and £300,000 respectively). However, research suggests that some Bulgarian and Romanian families may be more likely to require support from children's services than the average Kent population, and that supporting some migrant families requires more time and resource than other families.

Although research suggests that access to social care and spend per head on personal social services is lower for migrants than the general population³⁴, it also highlights the additional challenges to child safeguarding and protection that some migrant groups can bring. Local Government Association (LGA) research³⁵ based on councils' experiences found that child protection issues relating to migrants include complexities of language, culture and potentially traumatic experiences in their own country. Complexities increase where there is high family/child mobility, making it more complex for councils to investigate the family situation. There are also increased costs in relation to care proceedings where this is necessary. Other research has highlighted the

time spent in tracking disappearing children who have stopped attending school or lost contact with other services³⁶.

There is also evidence to suggest that children from some Roma communities (including those from Romania and Bulgaria), can be more vulnerable to the issues of child trafficking, exploitation (including begging) and prostitution³⁷. The BBC reported that the number of children in care categorised as Gypsy/Roma by the Department for Education has quadrupled since 2009³⁸. Conversations with KCC officers and partners from schools, district councils and Kent Police have identified some concerns that Eastern European Roma children in Kent who disappear are becoming victims of trafficking, exploitation and prostitution. There are particular concerns about Roma girls aged 14 and 15-years-old being sent back to their native countries to get married. Margate Task Force is investigating child exploitation in order to gain a greater understanding of the issues involved.

Given KCC's continuing commitment to improve children's services, and the high volume and complexity of the Specialist Children's Services' workload, it may be difficult for services to cope with increases in demand created by A2 migration, if these are significant.

Ways in which Kent could prepare for A2 migration - children in need:

- monitor any increase in children in need from Bulgarian and Romanian migrant families and any associated increase in workload for KCC Specialist Children's Services
- work with schools to identify missing or disappearing children
- learn from Margate Task Force work on child exploitation.

5.4 Health services (focus on A&E, GP services and maternity services)

Key points:

- migrants tend to be light users of healthcare, but there is some evidence that they can make a disproportionate demand on services
- GP registration can be low while A&E attendance is higher, potentially adding pressure to A&E departments and individual GP practices
- over time, there is likely to be some additional demand on maternity services.

Research on health uptake by EU migrants has found that they are light users of health care due to being young, moving frequently and because of the inherent need to be relatively healthy in order to migrate³⁹. Bulgarian and Romanian migrants to the EU so far are mostly under 35-years-old⁴⁰, and there are likely to be low levels of older people migrating. Modelling for Kent mirrors this, with 86 per cent of Bulgarian and Romanian migrants into Kent expected to be aged under 35-years-old over the medium to long term. Although overall spend per head on healthcare services for migrants tends to be lower than for the non-migrant population, there is some evidence that treating migrants can make a disproportionate demand on health services⁴¹. Research suggests a range of factors to support this, including more vulnerability to diabetes and some communicable diseases, maternal and child health problems, occupational health hazards and poor mental health⁴².

Lack of access to medical history and the need for interpretation can make treating migrants more time-consuming⁴³. A Kent GP surgery that registers about 1,000 seasonal workers per year (mostly Eastern European), has commented on the amount of administration work involved in registering patients and chasing up missing registration information. However, this may be specific to the temporary nature of the seasonal workforce and a large number of people arriving at the same time. In their experience, most of the Eastern European seasonal workers that they see bring an English speaking person with them to help translate, meaning that they only need to use the NHS Language Line less than 10 per cent of the time when treating seasonal workers. It cannot yet be determined whether more permanent migrants in Kent will be comparable to seasonal workers in this respect.

Research suggests that as migrants settle long term in the UK, their use of healthcare services increases

line with the native population⁴⁴. A Kent GP has also found this to be true in his area, with older Eastern European migrants from settled families experiencing typical health conditions associated with old age, such as high blood pressure.

National research has found that GP registration amongst A8 nationals is low - only 55 per cent in the South East⁴⁵. This is thought to be due to language barriers, difficulties in taking time off for appointments, using health services on visits home and a lack of understanding of healthcare in the UK. Research has suggested that although demand on GP services tends to be low, a large influx of A2 migrants into a local area can place high additional demand on individual GP surgeries⁴⁶. In Kent, the New Arrivals report on migration in Gravesham confirmed that there was some additional pressure on GP practices due to migration⁴⁷. However, the impact of seasonal agricultural workers from Eastern Europe on one GP practice in Kent has been minimal, due to the seasonal workers being young, fit and healthy, presenting only minor injuries and illnesses. It is thought that the NHS funding that GP surgeries obtain from registering seasonal workers is generally more than adequate to cover their low level of usage. Although seasonal agricultural workers are not necessarily comparable to A2 migrants, it will be important to ensure that A2 migrants are registered so that adequate funding is available to local GP surgeries who will receive them.

Linked to low GP registration, research indicates a tendency for migrants to go straight to A&E to access healthcare⁴⁸. Local health and public service professionals in Kent have suggested that some Roma people do this. Research by The National Institute of Economic and Social Research (NIESR) has found no evidence that this puts additional strain on A&E, but this could be due to inadequacies in recording⁴⁹. Conversations with health professionals in Kent suggest that migrants make greater use of A&E than the native population, with usage by Slovak and Czech populations in Kent increasing. Although it is difficult to estimate numbers, the model has predicted that the additional cost of A&E visits associated with Romanian and Bulgarian migration into Kent could be approximately £1.44million per year. However, this is based on an average of 1.5 visits to A&E per year (in the central scenario), which a local GP has suggested may be an overestimate if most A2 migrants are young, especially if they register with a GP. There is a possibility that Kent may experience health tourism, where people come to the UK to access health care, particularly where they have family who have migrated here, but this is not expected to be a significant issue.

In line with national trends, A&E services in Kent are extremely stretched. Nationally 62 per cent of foundation trusts expect the coming winter will be more severe than 2012-13⁵⁰. In addition, reform of the health service and particularly the operation of Clinical Commissioning Groups (CCGs) are still at an early stage. Subsequently, any additional pressure caused by A2 migration could further stretch health services in Kent, especially A&E departments, if demand is high and not well managed.

Romanian and Bulgarian women are likely to have children at a younger age than women in the UK (twice as likely to have children when aged under 20-years-old, half as likely when aged over 35-years-old⁵¹). Modelling suggests that there could be approximately 1,970 additional Romanian and Bulgarian children in Kent over the medium term, although it is not possible to predict how many of these will have already been born and migrate to Kent with their families and how many may actually be born in Kent as families start to settle. Therefore we can only make a general prediction that there is likely to be some additional demand on maternity services. National data on births suggests that A8 migration has had an impact on maternity services. The number of births in England and Wales to women born in Poland has increased from 3,403 births in 2005 to 19,762 in 2010⁵². Colleagues from Margate Task Force are aware of cases where Eastern European women who are in the early stages of pregnancy and suffering from sexually transmitted diseases have been brought to Kent for health care, but it is not clear how common this is. Research suggests that migrant women from Eastern Europe are among the greatest risk group for inadequate use of antenatal services⁵³. However other research suggests that late notification of pregnancy (leading to inadequate antenatal treatment), is unlikely in skilled Bulgarian and Romanian migrants⁵⁴.

Ways in which Kent could prepare for A2 migration - health:

- encourage A2 migrants to register with GPs in order to reduce pressure on A&E departments and ensure that GP surgeries secure adequate funding to manage any additional demand
- provide information to A2 migrants about how to access local health services
- improve recording of patients by place of birth or nationality, for example in A&E, to allow for better monitoring of any increase in demand and better understanding of needs

- ensure that the provision of health services is adequate to cope with general population change (including migration effects).

5.5 Public health

Key points:

- migrants can experience inequalities in the state of their health and access to healthcare
- there are some concerns about tuberculosis and diphtheria due to higher rates of these diseases in Bulgaria and Romania
- health behaviours and lifestyle factors play a significant role

Research has found that, in general, migrants tend to experience health inequalities, which are thought to be caused by socioeconomic status⁵⁵, linked to lower income and poorer living conditions, and poor or inappropriate access to services. Migrants tend to report health issues later and be less likely to take part in health screenings⁵⁶. Ten per cent fewer Bulgarian and Romanian people rate their health as good, compared to the UK⁵⁷. A recent report in *The Lancet* describes a health crisis in Eastern Europe, caused by alcohol abuse, failure to tackle infectious diseases, outdated health systems and lack of economic growth⁵⁸. Subsequently, A2 migrants may come from a background of poor health and public health provision. For Roma migrants, inequalities are likely to be more severe, exacerbated by generations of poor living conditions and lack of healthcare⁵⁹. Interviews conducted by Margate Task Force with Roma migrants have found that they value the health care available in the area, and this is one of the reasons that they want to bring their families.

Romania has the highest rates of measles and mumps and second highest rate of rubella in the EU⁶⁰, with lower rubella and diphtheria vaccination rates than the UK but higher measles vaccination rate⁶¹. In Bulgaria immunisation levels are generally the same or higher than the UK but mumps, whooping cough and rubella are still more common⁶². Tuberculosis (TB) is a significant issue for migrants. Compared to the UK, TB rates are twice as high in Bulgaria and more than six times higher in Romania⁶³. Conversations with health professionals in Kent have raised concerns that TB and diphtheria could be a concern in A2 migration, with examples of European migrants already being treated for TB across Kent hospitals. However, it is unlikely that this could lead to significant outbreaks of communicable disease in the general population in Kent, as individual cases tend to be well contained and treated.

Regarding immunisation, the figures above suggest that there is some variation in vaccination rates between the UK and Bulgaria and Romania, with lower levels of uptake of some vaccinations (but also higher levels for others). This suggests that some migrants who come to Kent may be lacking immunisation to some diseases. The vaccination schedules (ages when certain vaccinations are given), vary between the UK and Bulgaria and Romania⁶⁴. In some cases, booster vaccinations are given at a later age in Bulgaria and Romania than they would be in the UK. This creates a possible risk that Bulgarian and Romanian children coming to the UK may miss out on vaccinations or boosters that they are due to have. There are also a small number of vaccinations that are given in the UK that Romanian children do not get, including meningitis. However, particularly in Bulgaria, children receive more routine vaccination for some diseases than in the UK. New families to the UK may not be aware of how to access vaccinations for their children in the UK and what the vaccination schedule is. GPs will need to ensure that children have the proper level of immunisation, but this could be challenging without access to accurate immunisation records. It may also be difficult for GPs to determine whether adults have sufficient immunisation coverage.

Communicable diseases, particularly TB, thrive where people have poor nutrition, overcrowded accommodation and poor healthcare, so is more likely to apply to migrants with lower socioeconomic status. Although vaccination is important, living conditions are thought to be a more important factor in prevalence of these communicable diseases than vaccinations. Like many public health issues, a holistic approach is therefore needed to ensure that migrants have access to adequate housing and to improve other lifestyle factors.

Health behaviours have an important impact on health, and research indicates that rates of alcohol consumption in Romania are greater than the UK but Bulgarian rates are similar to the UK⁶⁵. In general migrants are more likely to smoke than non-migrants⁶⁶. Colleagues in Margate Task Force have reported that some young European migrants into the area have become heroin and crack cocaine users and are vulnerable to getting involved in drug use when they first arrive. Evidence suggests that both groups practice consistent condom use and have lower levels of some sexually transmitted diseases than the UK⁶⁷ including HIV,⁶⁸ although syphilis and hepatitis B rates are higher⁶⁹.

Issues such as high alcohol consumption, smoking and sexually transmitted diseases tend to be more prevalent in younger people, which A2 migrants are likely to be. Although the health effects of some of these behaviours do not present until later in life, alcohol abuse can cause liver disease from around 40-years-old, meaning that some migrants in Kent may start to experience health problems while still in Kent, even if they do not intend to settle long term. Some health behaviours, like drinking and drug use, can have knock-on effects on community cohesion and crime including violence, antisocial behaviour and domestic violence.

Kent County Council's new responsibilities for health improvement and health protection cover many of the issues above, including smoking cessation, alcohol misuse and supporting NHS immunisation and screening programmes. Based on international research findings on migrant health and wellbeing, there is potential for A2 migration to add to health inequalities in the county if A2 migrants are not able to access adequate health services and maintain a good standard of living. Subsequently, there could be additional demand for public health services in order to prevent health problems (and associated costs) later.

Ways in which Kent could prepare for A2 migration - public health:

- provide information for migrants on how to access health services, and also provide basic information to help people live in healthy and safe environments, for example explaining arrangements for rubbish collection and recycling (an information pack could be developed)
- identify and manage unsafe or unsanitary living conditions
- take a holistic approach with services working together
- determine whether further health protection or health promotion activity is likely to be required.

5.6 Community cohesion

Key points:

- there is no simple relationship between migration and levels of cohesion but migration can have an impact when combined with other factors
- perceptions of local areas are often based more on social deprivation rather than levels of new migration
- migrants often choose to live where they have existing social networks and communities (chain migration), which could be a trend for A2 migrants in Kent
- language can act as a barrier to community cohesion and access to services
- there is no simple relationship between migration and levels of crime
- migrants are less likely to report being victims of certain crimes but may be at higher risk of exploitation, discrimination and trafficking.

Social cohesion is defined by the Migration Advisory Committee as related to “how individuals and groups get along with each other at a local, or neighbourhood, level⁷⁰ based on people’s perceptions”.

Research reports have identified significant difficulties in accurately measuring the impact of migration on community cohesion including the lack of a universally agreed objective measure, challenges in separating out the impacts of new migration with other factors including underlying poverty and old migration⁷¹, and difficulties in monetising any impact⁷².

National research notes the links between migration and deprivation, with the Commission on Integration and Cohesion’s final report, *Our Shared Future*, noting that migration on its own does not lead to community cohesion difficulties; it has to be combined with deprivation⁷³.

Chain migration has been identified as a potential factor. Once migrant communities are established in certain regions they become somewhat self-perpetuating. Settled migrants provide new workers with employment contacts and housing, and migrants from particular towns and regions often follow others to particular cities or neighbourhoods. The report model has predicted estimates for individual districts, but it is important to note that Roma communities are also likely to follow chain migration patterns to particular districts and local evidence has suggested these may not necessarily be those districts with the largest overall migrant populations. There is a lack of robust

data at both national and local levels related to Roma residents in the UK, however it is recognised that the Roma population in the UK has significantly increased since certain Eastern European countries joined the EU in 2004 and 2007⁷⁴.

National reports have also highlighted the importance of English language skills for both settled migrant communities and new migrants to support integration⁷⁵. Research has shown English language proficiency to be a key factor in whether migrants receive the information they require⁷⁶ and that a higher need for translation services could be an important impact from A2 migration. National evidence and local research has suggested that the Roma community may present with lower levels of English than wider A2 nationals which hinders their ability to engage and also raises the potential for exploitation.

Public sector professionals in Kent have highlighted the importance of partners engaging with communities and for senior figures at district, county and national levels to acknowledge and act on local concerns. The media have an important role which can have both a positive and/or negative effect on community cohesion. The media presents an opportunity to dispel assumptions related to migrants and to reflect what is actually happening in local areas⁷⁷. KCC’s Gypsy and Traveller Unit provides an information service through a single point of response for enquiries in relation to the community. This type of approach could offer opportunities to provide information, collate concerns and reduce misinformation.

Cohesion issues within migrant communities are acknowledged as complex and often relate to specific communities within national groups. Two issues which were noted by public sector professionals in Kent were, firstly, the risk of particular community groups becoming ghetto-ised within local areas. This was noted as a risk for the Margate Task Force and is supported by evidence from Roma communities within the Roma Source: *The Limits of Inclusion?* report which highlights the potential for communities to live parallel lives⁷⁸. Secondly, intra-community tensions is a particular concern noted in Kent including relationships between Roma communities of differing nationalities and with wider A2 national communities.

The Margate Task Force, see below, offers one successful approach to addressing these concerns at an early stage and at a local level. However, it is important to note that local areas often consist of a diverse range of communities and therefore identifying and working with local leaders can often prove challenging.

Kent perspective - Margate Task Force

Margate Task Force takes a multi-agency approach to deliver front end, fast-track interventions at street level in two wards - Margate Central and Cliftonville West, both of which have a significant Eastern European migrant population, including people who identify themselves as Roma. The team is able to draw information from across agencies and respond quickly to developing community issues and early warning signs. The Task Force "aims to promote a better quality of life in the community in Margate. By working across a number of agencies it also aims to transform the way public services are delivered to make them responsive, visible and joined up"⁷⁹.

National research has highlighted the importance of legal labour market opportunities as an alternative to illegal activities, a conclusion supported by local partners. LSE Consulting noted that "those with strong labour market attachment and high earning potential are less likely to commit property crime"⁸⁰. Therefore fewer employment opportunities combined with a further predictive factor of lower educational attainment could lead to a potential increase in criminal activity in some areas.

National research shows, on average, immigrants are less likely to report being victims of either violent or property crime⁸¹. This could lead to an uneven perception of the behaviour and experiences of migrants.

Local research has indicated that migrants may be at risk of exploitation for their benefits, discrimination and trafficking. This is largely due to a potential higher level of vulnerability, particularly in Roma communities, due to their recent changes in culture and lower levels of language and educational attainment.

Ways in which Kent could prepare for A2 migration – community cohesion:

- work with communities and the media to highlight positive community action and where concerns have been addressed
- work with partners to improve information recording to allow estimates and measuring of criminality
- investigate opportunities for a Margate Task Force style approach in other key areas of Kent

5.7 Employment

Key points:

- migration can have both negative and positive economic impacts on the host countries, although it is not possible to provide an exact employment forecast of the additional migration from A2 nationals to the UK
- Bulgarian and Romanian migrants may be most likely to seek and secure employment in construction, household employment (cleaning etc.), manufacturing and accommodation and food services
- reports indicate that some migrants use agricultural employment as a revolving door and stepping stone to better employment
- there is some evidence to suggest that the ending of transitional restrictions on A2 nationals will be more likely to temporarily increase the labour supply in the agricultural sector than decrease it.

Studies of the economic impact of migration conclude that in general, while it has a positive impact on public finances, it tends to decrease wages and the employment prospects for certain groups. However, several UK studies also suggest that EU migration is uniquely able to avoid these distributional effects. For example, a study containing one of the most negative findings (that every additional 100 workers entering the United Kingdom is associated with an increase in unemployment for 23 local workers) concludes that EU migration has no such effect⁸².

Migration can have both negative and positive economic impacts on the host countries. Migrants can compete for jobs with local workers and bring earnings down if they work for a lower wage. But they also contribute to the public purse, and can support some industries and help create new jobs. Assessing the economic impact of immigration is also sensitive to the type of migration and to how particular impacts are measured according to the assumptions and methodology a study uses. A2 migration to other EU countries has been largely for economic reasons, the objective being to improve employment prospects and living standards. Because the UK has a considerably higher employment rate than both Bulgaria and Romania, higher GDP per capita and higher earnings, it is therefore potentially attractive to prospective economic migrants⁸³.

The model in this report has estimated that 72 per cent of Bulgarian and Romanian migrants who may come to Kent will be employed (taking a medium to

long-term view), 7 per cent unemployed and 21 per cent inactive (not available for work). This suggests that around 600 A2 migrants in Kent may be unemployed. There may be pockets of unemployment in different geographical areas, including where unemployment and competition for work is generally higher. For example, it is estimated that each job in Thanet attracts 16 applications, whereas jobs in Canterbury attract only 3 applications. It is estimated that 6,190 Bulgarian and Romanian migrants who move to Kent will be working.

National research suggests that Bulgarian and Romanian workers in the UK are concentrated in a small number of key sectors including hospitality, cleaning services and construction. Research from The National Institute of Economic and Social Research (NIESR) identified employment sectors that A2 migrants have found employment elsewhere in Europe and where they are likely to try for employment within the UK. This research has been used in the model to predict the numbers of A2 migrants in Kent who may go into certain sectors. The largest proportion is expected to be in construction, with 1,360 A2 employees (central scenario). This is followed by 990 employees in activities of households as employers (e.g. cleaning, domestic help), 800 in manufacturing and 800 in accommodation and food services. According to NIESR, it would seem more likely that any further A2 migration to the UK will follow the pattern of A8 migration and therefore be concentrated in lower, rather than intermediate or highly-skilled work⁸⁴. A2 migrants also show higher rates of self-employment than other Eastern European migrants⁸⁵. These patterns again are likely to reflect current restrictions on their employment and therefore may be subject to change following the cessation of the current restrictions.

A high proportion of foreign nationals are recruited to work in the agricultural sector, mainly for seasonal work. Public sector professionals in Kent are aware of some migrant workers being exploited by gangmasters who charge a large fee to arrange employment. According to Defra, the official annual number of seasonal migrant workers in the UK in 2012 was 67,000⁸⁶. Other reports indicate that some migrants use agricultural employment as a revolving door and as a stepping stone to better employment⁸⁷. The National Farmers Union is of the view that the ending of transitional restrictions on A2 nationals would be more likely to increase the labour supply in the sector in the short term, although this may be a temporary effect⁸⁸. However, according to a House of Commons note published earlier this year⁸⁹, employers in the agricultural sector have warned that without a suitable replacement immigration category for low-skilled

work, the ending of transitional restrictions on A2 workers (and the related closure of the Seasonal Agricultural Worker Scheme and Sectors Based Scheme) will make it increasingly difficult for them to find suitable seasonal workers.

Although the KCC area has a higher proportion of employees in agriculture than the Great Britain average, evidence suggests that the image and profile of agriculture and horticulture in Kent needs to be raised in order to encourage investment and to attract new entrants to the workforce. It is felt that the skills base for the industry needs strengthening and that greater efforts should be made to expose the range of occupational and technical skills that the sector offers for young people⁹⁰.

Ways in which Kent could prepare for A2 migration – employment:

- work with local farmers to monitor the effects of the ending of the Seasonal Agricultural Worker scheme and availability of seasonal agricultural workers
- promote the image of agricultural and horticultural work in Kent to attract new entrants to the workforce
- work with Job Centre Plus and other agencies to ensure that migrants have the appropriate skills to gain employment in sectors where work is available in Kent
- work with local businesses to monitor the uptake of employment by A2 migrants, which sectors they are working in and how this is affecting the local economy and employment rates

6. Financial impact

The second part of the model provided in this report estimates the financial impact associated with A2 migration to Kent. A summary of the figures provided in the central scenario is provided in Table 4. Like the first part of the model, the second part also takes a longer-term view of the effects of A2 migration into Kent. It is likely that costs and contributions will fluctuate each year as part of the flow of migrants in and out of Kent, and there may be particular variations in the first years that A2 migrants are able to work in the UK. The figures presented in the model should therefore be seen as an estimate of the average annual impact over the medium to long term.

The first part of Table 4 looks at the wider economic impacts, in terms of both contributions and costs, of A2 migration into Kent. Based on the expected number of migrants in the central scenario who will be working, a calculation has been made of the monetary value to the economy that they would bring. This calculation is based on the average output per head for Kent, which is £17,612, with a 70 per cent reduction to take into account the prediction by The National Institute of Economic and Social Research (NIESR)⁹¹ that A2 migrants are likely to be employed in relatively low-paid work. Some of this contribution will be to the local economy through migrants spending money in the county, and a significant amount will accrue at a national level through taxes.

Wider economic impacts	
Monetary value in employment, paying tax and contributing to the economy	£76,310,000
Potential increase in unemployment benefit (JSA)	- £2,140,000
Potential increase in child benefit	- £410,000
NET WIDER ECONOMIC IMPACTS:	£73,770,000
Direct impacts on local services	
Additional school places (including cost of English as a second language)	- £1,630,000
Additional children in need	- £200,000
Increased need for interpretation services	- £270,000
Increased demand for household waste disposal	- £320,000
Additional visits to A&E departments	- £1,440,000
Increase in demand for policing	- £220,000
Increase in demand for Kent Fire and Rescue services	- £360,000
TOTAL LOCAL COST:	- £4,440,000
Potential increased council tax contributions	£1,320,000
NET DIRECT IMPACTS ON LOCAL SERVICES:	- £3,120,000
TOTAL NET IMPACT:	£70,650,000

Table 4: Summary of the potential financial impact associated with A2 migration.

The potential cost in some benefits has been subtracted from the economic contribution to reach the net wider economic impact and based on this calculation the wider economic contribution of A2 migrants greatly outweighs the costs. The potential cost in Jobseekers Allowance is based on the predicted number of unemployed A2 migrants and the potential cost of child benefit is based on the predicted number of A2 children. A2 migrants who have children who are also in the UK will be entitled to child benefit, as long as the parent is working or actively seeking work. A2 migrants will only be entitled to Jobseekers Allowance once they have worked in the UK for 52 weeks and only if they meet the eligibility criteria. There are various other benefits, including non-contributory, which have not been included as they cannot be modelled. Entitlement to benefits may be further limited in coming years when the Immigration Bill is introduced. Reductions in the benefits that migrants are able to access, both through this proposed bill and wider welfare reform, may lead to some migrants needing more support from local services. It will also be important to ensure that migrants have realistic expectations of the benefits they could receive. Some Kent public sector professionals are aware of migrants including from Eastern European countries being involved in benefit fraud in Kent and Medway, although the extent and frequency of this is not known.

The second part of Table 4 looks at direct costs to local services in Kent as a result of predicted A2 migration, and the potential increase in Council Tax contributions. A full explanation of the assumptions and unit costs used to calculate the individual service costs is provided in Appendix 3. The potential total annual cost to services, based on the central scenario, is £4,400,000. This does not cover all possible public service costs, only those specifically listed. It is not possible to estimate the opportunity costs associated with A2 migration, but these are expected to be significant. Other public services in Kent that are not covered in this research report may experience additional demand and added costs as a result of A2 migration, and this could include those services that provide advice and assistance to people on a one-to-one basis, such as Gateways and council contact centres. Professionals from public services in Kent have also made reference to various discrete activities associated with providing services to migrants that take up additional time and resources, which may not be reflected in these headline figures. Additional service demand and the associated increase in costs

will vary in different areas of Kent depending on how many A2 migrants settle in the area and the impact of other local pressures.

The potential increase in Council Tax contributions from A2 migrants is £1,670,000, leaving a net direct impact on local services (cost) of £3,120,000 each year.

Subtracting the net direct impact on local services from the net wider economic impact gives a predicted total net impact of A2 migration into Kent of £70,650,000. This means that, after subtracting the costs associated with them living in Kent, A2 migrants will be contributing over £70million to the economy each year. As mentioned in the introductory sections of this report, migration makes an important contribution to Kent's economy, and can help to redress the balance between the number of working people and the number of economically inactive people who need to be supported. The modelling suggests that A2 migration will follow this pattern, making a positive contribution to the economy.

However, based on the experience of existing migrant groups, it is likely that some Bulgarian and Romanian migrants who come to Kent will send some of their earnings back home to family in Bulgaria and Romania (this is known as remittance). Bulgaria and Romania are known to be net receivers of remittance and this makes a significant contribution to their economy⁹². There is no reliable data on which to predict the amount of money that could be sent home or the number of migrants who may do this but it is likely that remittance will be a feature of Bulgarian and Romanian migration into Kent. It may reduce the economic value in local spending that Bulgarian and Romanian migrants are predicted to contribute.

The economic contribution will be at both a local and national level, and it is not possible to establish how much of the contribution will be felt in Kent. However, the costs associated with A2 migration will be felt in Kent through the impact on the budgets of the public services included in the model. It is therefore possible that a significant proportion of the economic benefits will accrue at a national level, whereas much of the cost will be felt by local public services in Kent.

7. Recommendations

7.1 Short-term recommendations

The following are recommendations that Kent County Council and partners could start to implement immediately:

a. Improve local intelligence and monitoring, and share information

Many of the professionals from Kent public services who have contributed to this report have commented on the inadequacy of information about how many migrants are in Kent, their country of birth and their characteristics and needs. The lack of this information makes it harder to plan and provide services appropriately.

It is recommended that steps are taken to improve mechanisms for gathering and sharing local intelligence and monitoring of migrant numbers, characteristics and needs across services in Kent, including public, private, voluntary and faith organisations and using a range of sources. It has also been suggested that recording the nationality or country of birth of people that services come into contact with would be more helpful than just recording ethnicity and allow for more monitoring of service uptake and changes in needs and demand. Information on good practice in managing the impacts of migration in Kent, especially in schools and academies, should be shared widely.

b. Joint commissioning of translation and interpretation services

Another issue raised by public sector professionals is the difficulty of obtaining reliable translation and interpretation services and the cost of this.

It is recommended that public sector bodies in Kent review the effectiveness of the arrangements currently in place and co-operate to jointly commission translation and interpretation services for better value, where it is appropriate.

c. Provision of information to migrants and non-migrants

Both international research findings on migration and public sector professionals in Kent suggest that providing information to migrants when they arrive in a new area can assist with integration and prevent future problems. It has been suggested that engaging with non-migrant communities is also important.

It is recommended that public sector bodies in Kent should consider providing information for new migrants to explain how to access services available in their local area. This could include information on how to access local health services and how to register with a local GP. In addition, public sector bodies in Kent should consider providing information for non-migrant residents about the expected impact of migration and what is being done to prepare, in order to help dispel myths and ease potential local tensions.

d. Provision of information for practitioners on entitlements to benefits and housing

It has been suggested that practitioners working with communities across the public sector in Kent may need to increase their understanding of what benefits A2 migrants will be entitled to, whether they can access housing and other issues related to their wellbeing.

It is recommended that information for practitioners is provided to help them to understand what migrants are entitled to, so that they can better support A2 migrants.

7.2 Medium to long-term recommendations

The following are recommendations that would take effect in the medium to long-term:

e. Improve the estimate of annual migration

The inadequacy of national migration monitoring including the estimate of annual migration can limit the ability of public services to plan for the impacts of migration.

It is recommended that national government should prioritise the development of reliable migration population data which is disaggregated to a local level and is updated regularly.

f. Plan for potential additional demands for school places and provision of support for children who speak English as an additional language

Intelligence from education professionals in Kent suggests that there could be additional demands for school places and support for children who speak English as an additional language. Where there are already pressures on schools, this will create more of an impact.

It is recommended that the factors raised in this report are included in future iterations of the Kent School Commissioning Plan. It is also recommended that consideration is given to whether further provision is needed to support children with English as an additional language, such as recruitment of teachers and teaching assistants who speak other languages.

h. Develop a public health needs assessment for migrants as part of the Joint Strategic Needs Assessment

The development of this research report has identified some gaps in the knowledge and understanding that Kent public services have around the characteristics and needs of migrants in Kent. Addressing this will help KCC and other bodies to support the health and wellbeing of migrants and the general Kent population. It will help with planning the provision of services and allocation of appropriate resources to specific services and areas of the county that need it.

It is recommended that a public health needs assessment for migrants is developed as part of the Kent Joint Strategic Needs Assessment. This should cover the broad range of public health issues and factors, including access to services, housing, employment and income and health behaviours. It should also identify any particular needs experienced by Roma people.

Appendix 1 - research questions

1. What is the estimated quantified range of potential Bulgarian and Romanian migration into Kent as a result of the removal of transitional protections, taking into account the nature of the Kent economy?
2. What is the risk for additional demand on Kent public services? In particular, what may be the implications for the following service areas:
 - (i) School places (primary)
 - (ii) Educational services (specifically EAL, translation and interpreter services, this may also be relevant for other public services
 - (iii) Housing and the housing market
 - (iv) Children In Need
 - (v) Health services (focus on A&E, GP services and maternity services)
 - (vi) Public health
 - (vii) Community cohesion
 - (viii) Employment
3. What plans could be put in place to mitigate and manage any risks for additional demand for key public services in Kent?
4. What are the estimated additional costs associated with potential migration into Kent for key public services, including the cost of any mitigating actions required?

Appendix 2 - glossary of definitions

A2: The two East European countries that joined the European Union in 2007. These are Bulgaria and Romania.

A8: The eight East European countries that joined the European Union in May 2004. These are: Czech Republic, Estonia, Hungary, Latvia, Lithuania, Poland, Slovakia and Slovenia.

Bulgarian: a national of Bulgaria.

Economically active: People over 16-years-old in employment or unemployed.

Economically inactive: People who are neither in employment nor unemployed. This group includes, for example, those who are looking after the family and/or home or retired.

EU: Economic and political union of 27 member states. The member states are Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Ireland, Italy, Latvia, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Netherlands, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Slovakia, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden, United Kingdom.

Emigration/immigration: The act of departing or exiting from one state with a view to settle in another.

Influx: a continuous arrival of non-nationals in a country, in large numbers.

Migrant: At the international level, no universally accepted definition of migrant exists. This term therefore applies to persons, and family members, moving to another country or region to better their material or social conditions and improve the prospect for themselves or their family.

Migration: A process of moving, either across an international border, or within a state. It is a population movement, encompassing any kind of movement of people, whatever its length, composition and causes; it includes migration of refugees, displaced persons, uprooted people, and economic migrants.

Permanent settlers: Legally admitted immigrants who are accepted to settle in the receiving country, including persons admitted for the purpose of family reunion.

Push-pull factors: Migration is often analysed in terms of the push-pull model, which looks at the push factors, which drive people to leave their country and the pull factors, which attract them to a new country.

Roma: Roma is an umbrella term to describe groups of people with similar cultural characteristics including those who describe themselves for example as Roma, Sinti, Gypsies and Kalé. Roma have lived in Europe for over 1,000 years since originally migrating from India and are the largest minority in Europe. There are an estimated 10 - 12 million Roma in Europe, of which about six million live in the European Union (From Roma Source - <http://www.romasource.eu/about-roma/>).

Romanian: a national of Romania.

Total migration/net migration: The sum of the entries or arrivals of immigrants, and of exits, or departures of emigrants, yields the total volume of migration, and is termed total migration, as distinct from net migration, or the migration balance, resulting from the difference between arrivals and departures. This balance is called net immigration when arrivals exceed departures, and net emigration when departures exceed arrivals.

Source: International Organisation for Migration (except definition for Roma as above).

Appendix 3 - modelling assumptions

1. How many?

The starting point of the modelling was to establish the overall number who may settle in Kent. The central scenario was based on the assumption that the same proportion of the total population of the A2 countries would come to the UK, as the A8 countries did in 2004. For the low and high scenarios, it was assumed that there would be 10 per cent fewer in the low scenario and 10 per cent more in the high scenario. The two ends of the Migration Watch national estimates (150,000 and 350,000), had the same percentages applied to create five potential outcomes for Kent.

Table 1: Estimated A2 migrants

	Migration Watch low	Low scenario	Central scenario	High scenario	Migration Watch high
A2 migrants settling in Kent	4,190	7,740	8,600	9,460	9,770

Source: KCC, 2001/2011 census, Migration Watch

The next stage in the modelling process was to profile these potential migrants, as far as the data would allow.

2. Profiling

Gender

Research from the National Institute for Economic and Social Research (NIESR) suggested that a 50/50 split between males and females was likely. This has been set for all five scenarios, but with the option to modify the proportions.

Distribution by district

It has been assumed that the likely distribution of A2 migrants will be the same as has been observed in the allocation of National Insurance Numbers (NINOs) across the county, as published by the Department for Work and Pensions (DWP), from the 2011/12 period. This distribution has been used for all five scenarios.

Table 2: Distribution by district

	Percentage distribution of NINOs 2011/12
Ashford	6.7%
Canterbury	15.2%
Dartford	6.6%
Dover	5.8%
Gravesham	9.2%
Maidstone	15.9%
Sevenoaks	3.6%
Shepway	5.1%
Swale	11.1%
Thanet	9.3%
Tonbridge & Malling	5.0%
Tunbridge Wells	6.5%

Source: DWP 2001/12

Age profile

This has been taken from country of birth data, from the 2011 census (table DC2802EW) and is based on the age profile of all accession countries (the A10 group). This gives a better insight into the potential longer-term age structure of the migrants, as opposed to the initial flow, which is likely to be made up of young, single, people. These percentages have also been applied across all five scenarios.

Table 3: Age profile

	% by age
0-15	22.9%
16-24	37.0%
25-34	26.5%
35-49	11.0%
50-64	2.2%
65 and over	0.3%

Source: 2011 census (Table DC2802EW)

Economic activity

No robust data exists to reliably set an unemployment rate for potential A2 migrants in Kent, as most of the evidence from the NIESR relates to A2 migrant experiences in other European countries, where unemployment rates are far higher than the UK. For this reason, rates have been set on a best guess basis, along with those in employment. The proportion of those who are inactive has been taken from the NIESR report, at 21 per cent and has been held constant for each of the five scenarios.

Table 4: Economic activity

	Migration Watch low	Low scenario	Central scenario	High scenario	Migration Watch high
Unemployed	3%	3%	7%	10%	10%
In employment	76%	76%	72%	69%	69%
Inactive	21%	21%	21%	21%	21%

Source: KCC/NIESR

Employment sectors

Research from the NIESR identified employment sectors that A2 migrants have found employment elsewhere in Europe and where they are likely to try for employment within the UK.

Table 5: Employment sectors

	Percentage by sector
Construction	22%
Activities of households as employers	16%
Manufacturing	13%
Accommodation and food services	13%
Wholesale and retail trade	7%
Agriculture	6%
Admin and support services	6%
All other services	17%

Source: NIESR

Potential primary school-aged children

This was particularly difficult as there was no robust evidence to draw on. The primary assumptions made by the NIESR was that the flow of migrants would be mainly fit, young, singles, who are looking for work. However, it is likely that some children will come to Kent as part of a family and others may be born in the UK to migrant parents, within say, the first five years of arrival.

Using data from the 2011 census on the age of arrival in the UK (of the 0-15-years-old age group), whose country of origin was within the accession countries (A10 group), we have assumed that half this number would represent those of primary school age (4-11-years-old), but a further reduction factor was appropriate to reflect the likelihood of the initial flow of young singles being more probable.

Table 6: Primary school aged children

	Migration Watch low	Low scenario	Central scenario	High scenario	Migration Watch high
Reduction factor	35%	35%	40%	45%	45%
Resulting primary school-age children	170	310	390	490	500

Source: KCC/2011 census

3. Impact assumptions

The final stage is to convert the additional A2 migrants as a potential financial impact on the Kent economy, both in terms of the wider economic benefit and also the potential impact on local services.

Wider economic impact

This has been assessed on the basis of average output per head. The average figure for Kent is £17,612 (ONS 2011) however, as the NIESR research has suggested that the majority of A2 migrants are likely to be seeking relatively low paid work, it would seem appropriate to apply a proportional reduction to this figure:

Table 7: Wider economic impacts

	Migration Watch low	Low scenario	Central scenario	High scenario	Migration Watch high
Proportion of average output (GVA)	75%	75%	70%	65%	65%
Resulting total output value (£m)	£42.0m	£77.67m	£76.31m	£74.31m	£77.16m

Source: A2 migrants model, Research & Evaluation, Kent County Council

Potential increase in benefit payments have been calculated on the basis of the estimated number unemployed at £66.64 per week.

Child benefit has been calculated on the basis of the estimated number of children at £20.30 per week. No allowance has been made for a reduction in weekly payment should there be a second child in the household, as this cannot be reliably modelled.

Table 8: Potential increase in benefit payments

	Migration Watch low	Low scenario	Central scenario	High scenario	Migration Watch high
Unemployment benefit (JSA) (£m)	-£0.46m	-£0.82m	-£2.14m	-£3.38m	-£3.49m
Child benefit (£m)	-£0.18m	-£0.33m	-£0.41m	-£0.52m	-£0.53m

Source: A2 migrants model, Research & Evaluation, Kent County Council

Table 9 shows the overall estimate of the wider economic impact under each scenario.

Table 9: Wider economic benefit

	Migration Watch low	Low scenario	Central scenario	High scenario	Migration Watch high
TOTAL	£41.36m	£76.52m	£73.77m	£70.86m	£73.14m

Source: A2 migrants model, Research & Evaluation, Kent County Council

Estimating the impact on local services is set out in the remaining tables. Table 10 sets out how we have estimated the number of children likely to be requiring English as an additional language (EAL). The central scenario assumes 25 per cent will require EAL support. This is reduced to 20 per cent in the two lower scenarios and is increased to 30 per cent in the higher scenarios.

In addition, the number of children likely to be classified as children in need (CiN) has been estimated at the current Kent rate of 3 per cent for the central scenario, with a variation of half a percentage point below this in the two lower scenarios and half a percentage point above the Kent rate in the two higher scenarios.

Table 10: Demand for children's services

	Migration Watch low	Low scenario	Central scenario	High scenario	Migration Watch high
Proportion of children requiring EAL support	20%	20%	25%	30%	30%
Number.	34	62	98	147	150
Proportion of children likely to be CiN	2.5%	2.5%	3.0%	3.5%	3.5%
Number.	4	8	12	17	18

Source: A2 migrants model, Research & Evaluation, Kent County Council

These impacts are based on the following costs:

- Cost of a primary school place £3,970 per annum.
- Cost of a primary school place with EAL £4,807 per annum.
- Cost of supporting children in need (CiN) is taken from the Unit Cost of Health and Social Care 2012 volume, which gives a figure of £333 per week (£17,316 per annum).
- Cost of interpretation services is assumed to be £125 per hour, with a minimum of five hours required.
- Waste disposal is estimated using the current Kent average of 469Kg of waste per person, per annum, at a cost of £79 per tonne. These assumptions are held constant for each scenario.
- The unit cost of a visit to an A&E department is taken from the Unit Cost of Health and Social Care 2012 volume, which gives a cost of £112 per visit (not admitted).
- A broad estimation of additional policing costs is on the basis of 1 per cent of the population committing serious crimes, which cost £2,500 each.
- Additional Kent Fire and Rescue (KFRS) services are costed on the basis of the KFRS budget of £73.418m for a population of 1,748,400 (Kent and Medway), giving an average of £42 per head.
- Increased Council Tax revenue is difficult to model accurately as Council Tax is levied per household and we have not been able to estimate how individual migrants might be grouped into households. We have therefore assumed, in the high impact scenarios, that a minimum of 8 per cent of Council Tax is levied on a Band B property (£615 per annum) for all migrants.

To sensitivity-test the central scenario assumptions, the low scenarios combine low numbers of migrants with a lower impact on services, while the high scenarios are combined with a higher impact on local services. This gives a broader range of potential outcomes, appropriate to the speculative nature of these estimates.

Table 11 shows the assumptions made in the economic impact calculations. Table 12 summarises the direct local economic impacts. Table 13 shows the net direct impact on local services and table 14 shows the total net benefit.

Table 11: Scenario impact assumptions

	Migration Watch low	Low scenario	Central scenario	High scenario	Migration Watch high
Proportion requiring interpretation services	20%	20%	25%	30%	30%
Cost of household waste	Ratio held constant for all scenarios at current Kent level (1.0)				
A&E visits p.a.	1.0	1.0	1.5	2.0	2.0
% policing (serious crime)	1.0%	1.0%	1.0%	2.0%	2.0%
% KFRS impact	1.0%	1.0%	1.0%	1.5%	1.5%
% of Council Tax contrib.	35%	35%	25%	8%	8%

Source: A2 migrants model, Research & Evaluation, Kent County Council

Table 12: Direct local economic impacts

	Migration Watch low	Low scenario	Central scenario	High scenario	Migration Watch high
Cost of school places (incl. EAL)	-£0.70m	-£1.28m	-£1.63m	-£20.7m	-£2.11m
Cost of CiN	-£0.07m	-£0.13m	-£0.20m	-£0.30m	-£0.30m
Cost of interpretation services	-£0.10m	-£0.19m	-£0.27m	-£0.41m	-£0.43m
Cost of household waste	-£0.16m	-£0.29m	-£0.32m	-£0.35m	-£0.36m
Cost of health services	-£0.47m	-£0.87m	-£1.44m	-£2.12m	-£2.19m
Cost of policing	-£0.10m	-£0.19m	-£0.22m	-£0.47m	-£0.49m
Cost of KFRS	-£0.18m	-£0.33m	-£0.36m	-£0.60m	-£0.62m
Council Tax contributions	£0.90m	£1.67m	£1.32m	£0.47m	£0.48m

Source: A2 migrants model, Research & Evaluation, Kent County Council

Table 13: Net direct impact on local services

	Migration Watch low	Low scenario	Central scenario	High scenario	Migration Watch high
TOTAL	-£0.89m	-£1.62m	-£3.12m	-£5.85m	-£6.01m

Source: A2 migrants model, Research & Evaluation, Kent County Council

Table 14: Total net benefit

	Migration Watch low	Low scenario	Central scenario	High scenario	Migration Watch high
TOTAL	£40.48m	£74.91m	£70.65m	£65.00m	£67.13m

Source: A2 migrants model, Research & Evaluation, Kent County Council

References

(Endnotes)

- 1 National Institute of Economic and Social Research (2013) Potential impacts on the UK of future migration from Bulgaria and Romania, <http://niesr.ac.uk/publications/potential-impacts-uk-future-migration-bulgaria-and-romania>
- 2 Kent County Council (2013) Research and Evaluation Statistical Bulletin: Unemployment in Kent, August 2013, <https://shareweb.kent.gov.uk/Documents/facts-and-figures/Unemployment/district-unemployment-bulletin.pdf>
- 3 Kent County Council (2013) Research and Evaluation Statistical Bulletin: Unemployment in Kent, August 2013, <https://shareweb.kent.gov.uk/Documents/facts-and-figures/Unemployment/district-unemployment-bulletin.pdf>
- 4 Kent County Council (2013) The State of the Kent Economy, version date May 2013, <https://shareweb.kent.gov.uk/Documents/facts-and-figures/Economy/state-of-the-kent-economy-may-2013.pdf>
- 5 Kent County Council (2013) The State of the Kent Economy, version date May 2013, <https://shareweb.kent.gov.uk/Documents/facts-and-figures/Economy/state-of-the-kent-economy-may-2013.pdf>
- 6 Office of Budgetary Responsibility (2013) Fiscal Sustainability Report, July 2013, <http://budgetresponsibility.independent.gov.uk/fiscal-sustainability-report-july-2013/>
- 7 The Migration Observatory (2013) The Fiscal Impact of Immigration on the UK, <http://migrationobservatory.ox.ac.uk/briefings/fiscal-impact-immigration-uk>
- 8 Kent County Council (2012) Business Intelligence Statistical Bulletin – Business Register and Employment Survey Results for 2011, <https://shareweb.kent.gov.uk/Documents/facts-and-figures/Economy/BRES-2008-2011.pdf>
- 9 Kent County Council (2012) Business Intelligence Statistical Bulletin – Business Register and Employment Survey Results for 2011, <https://shareweb.kent.gov.uk/Documents/facts-and-figures/Economy/BRES-2008-2011.pdf>
- 10 Bulgaria and Romania, <http://niesr.ac.uk/publications/potential-impacts-uk-future-migration-bulgaria-and-romania>
- 11 Boston Borough Council (2012) Report of the Social Impact of Population Change in Boston Task and Finish Group <http://www.boston.gov.uk/index.aspx?articleid=4629>
- 12 National Institute of Economic and Social Research (2013) Potential impacts on the UK of future migration from Bulgaria and Romania, <http://niesr.ac.uk/publications/potential-impacts-uk-future-migration-bulgaria-and-romania>
- 13 National Institute of Economic and Social Research (2013) Potential impacts on the UK of future migration from Bulgaria and Romania, <http://niesr.ac.uk/publications/potential-impacts-uk-future-migration-bulgaria-and-romania>
- 14 The Grubb Institute (2009) Responding to new arrivals in Gravesham: A research study
- 15 National Institute of Economic and Social Research (2013) Potential impacts on the UK of future migration from Bulgaria and Romania, <http://niesr.ac.uk/publications/potential-impacts-uk-future-migration-bulgaria-and-romania>
- 16 National Institute of Economic and Social Research (2013) Potential impacts on the UK of future migration from Bulgaria and Romania, <http://niesr.ac.uk/publications/potential-impacts-uk-future-migration-bulgaria-and-romania>
- 17 European Commission Peer Review in Social Protection and Social Inclusion and Assessment in Social Inclusion (2011) The Roma – A Study of National Policies - <http://www.york.ac.uk/inst/spru/research/pdf/EURoma.pdf>
- 18 European Roma Rights Centre (2013) Romania Country Profile 2011-2012 - <http://www.errc.org/cms/upload/file/romania-country-profile-2011-2012.pdf>
- 19 National Statistical Institute, Republic of Bulgaria, 2011 Population Census - main results - http://www.nsi.bg/census2011/PDOCS2/Census2011final_en.pdf
- 20 Roma Source (2013) About Roma - <http://www.romasource.eu/about-roma/>
- 21 Poll of Bulgarians, Vitosha Research, 2013 and Poll of Romanians, Gallup, 2013, commissioned by the BBC - <http://www.bbc.co.uk/news/uk-22221841>
- 22 Kent County Council, Business Strategy Report – Welfare Reform Research June 2013 - <https://democracy.kent.gov.uk/documents/s40944/Item%20D3%20-%20FINAL%20Welfare%20Report%202.pdf>
- 23 Article 28 of the UN Convention on the Rights of The Child (UN, 1989) and Article 2 of the First Protocol of the European Convention on Human Rights (EU, 1998)
- 24 National Institute of Economic and Social Research (2013) Potential impacts on the UK of future migration from Bulgaria and Romania, <http://niesr.ac.uk/publications/potential-impacts-uk-future-migration-bulgaria-and-romania>
- 25 Audit Commission (2007) Crossing Borders, http://archive.audit-commission.gov.uk/auditcommission/nationalstudies/communitysafety/crossingborders/Pages/Default_copy.aspx.html and George et al – NIESR (2012) Impact on Migration on the consumption of education and children's services and the consumption of health services, social care and social services, Report to the Migration Advisory Committee <http://www.ukba.homeoffice.gov.uk/sitecontent/documents/aboutus/workingwithus/mac/27-analysis-migration/02-research-projects/impact-of-migration?view=Binary>
- 26 National Institute of Economic and Social Research (2013) Potential impacts on the UK of future migration from Bulgaria and Romania, <http://niesr.ac.uk/publications/potential-impacts-uk-future-migration-bulgaria-and-romania>
- 27 House of Commons Communities and Local Government Committee (2008) Community Cohesion and Migration Tenth Report of Session 2007-08 <http://www.publications.parliament.uk/pa/cm200708/cmselect/cm-comloc/369/369i.pdf>
- 28 Welsh Local Government Association (2008) cited in National Institute of Economic and Social Research (2013) Potential impacts on the UK of future migration from Bulgaria and Romania, <http://niesr.ac.uk/publications/potential-impacts-uk-future-migration-bulgaria-and-romania>
- 29 National Institute of Economic and Social Research (2013) Potential impacts on the UK of future migration from Bulgaria and Romania, <http://niesr.ac.uk/publications/potential-impacts-uk-future-migration-bulgaria-and-romania>
- 30 George et al - NIESR (2012) Impact on Migration on the consumption of education and children's services and the consumption of health services, social care and social services, Report to the Migration Advisory Committee <http://www.ukba.homeoffice.gov.uk/sitecontent/documents/aboutus/workingwithus/mac/27-analysis-migration/02-research-projects/impact-of-migration?view=Binary>

- 31 LSE London for the Migration Observatory Committee (2011) The Impact of migration on access to housing and the housing market, http://www.lse.ac.uk/geographyAndEnvironment/research/London/pdf/machousin-report_2012.pdf
- 32 LSE London for the Migration Observatory Committee (2011) The Impact of migration on access to housing and the housing market, http://www.lse.ac.uk/geographyAndEnvironment/research/London/pdf/machousin-report_2012.pdf
- 33 Department for Education (2013) Children in Need Census 2013-14 Guide, version 2, April 2013, http://media.education.gov.uk/assets/files/pdf/2/cin13-14_guidance_v2_web_version.pdf
- 34 National Institute of Economic and Social Research (2011) Impact of migration on the consumption of education and children's services and the consumption of health services, social care and social services, <http://niesr.ac.uk/publications/impact-migration-consumption-education-and-childrens-services-and-consumption-health>
- 35 Local Government Association and Institute of Community Cohesion (2007) Estimating the scale and impacts of migration at the local level, <http://resources.cohesioninstitute.org.uk/Publications/Documents/Document/Default.aspx?recordId=56>
- 36 National Institute of Economic and Social Research (2011) Impact of migration on the consumption of education and children's services and the consumption of health services, social care and social services, <http://niesr.ac.uk/publications/impact-migration-consumption-education-and-childrens-services-and-consumption-health>
- 37 European Roma Rights Centre (2011) Trafficking in Romani Communities, March 2011, <http://www.errc.org/cms/upload/file/breaking-the-silence-19-march-2011.pdf>
- 38 BBC Radio 4 The Report (2012) Roma children: Britain's hidden care problem, <http://www.bbc.co.uk/news/uk-20770420>
- 39 National Institute of Economic and Social Research (2011) Impact of migration on the consumption of education and children's services and the consumption of health services, social care and social services, <http://niesr.ac.uk/publications/impact-migration-consumption-education-and-childrens-services-and-consumption-health>
- 40 National Institute of Economic and Social Research (2011) Impact of migration on the consumption of education and children's services and the consumption of health services, social care and social services, <http://niesr.ac.uk/publications/impact-migration-consumption-education-and-childrens-services-and-consumption-health>
- 41 National Institute of Economic and Social Research (2011) Impact of migration on the consumption of education and children's services and the consumption of health services, social care and social services, <http://niesr.ac.uk/publications/impact-migration-consumption-education-and-childrens-services-and-consumption-health>
- 42 Rechel et al in The Lancet (2013) Health in Europe 5 – Migration and health in an increasingly diverse Europe, volume 381, April 6 2003, [http://www.thelancet.com/journals/lancet/issue/vol381no9873/PIIS0140-6736\(13\)X6019-2](http://www.thelancet.com/journals/lancet/issue/vol381no9873/PIIS0140-6736(13)X6019-2)
- 43 National Institute of Economic and Social Research (2013) Potential impacts on the UK of future migration from Bulgaria and Romania, <http://niesr.ac.uk/publications/potential-impacts-uk-future-migration-bulgaria-and-romania>
- 44 National Institute of Economic and Social Research (2013) Potential impacts on the UK of future migration from Bulgaria and Romania, <http://niesr.ac.uk/publications/potential-impacts-uk-future-migration-bulgaria-and-romania>
- 45 National Institute of Economic and Social Research (2013) Potential impacts on the UK of future migration from Bulgaria and Romania, <http://niesr.ac.uk/publications/potential-impacts-uk-future-migration-bulgaria-and-romania>
- 46 National Institute of Economic and Social Research (2013) Potential impacts on the UK of future migration from Bulgaria and Romania, <http://niesr.ac.uk/publications/potential-impacts-uk-future-migration-bulgaria-and-romania>
- 47 The Grubb Institute (2009) Responding to new arrivals in Gravesham: A research study
- 48 National Institute of Economic and Social Research (2013) Potential impacts on the UK of future migration from Bulgaria and Romania, <http://niesr.ac.uk/publications/potential-impacts-uk-future-migration-bulgaria-and-romania>
- 49 National Institute of Economic and Social Research (2013) Potential impacts on the UK of future migration from Bulgaria and Romania, <http://niesr.ac.uk/publications/potential-impacts-uk-future-migration-bulgaria-and-romania>
- 50 Foundation Trust Network (2013) Emergency care and emergency services 2013 – View from the frontline, <http://www.foundation-trustnetwork.org/resource-library/emergency-care-and-emergency-services-2013/>
- 51 Figures from World Health Organisation Health for All database, <http://data.euro.who.int/hfad/>
- 52 Office for National Statistics (2011) Parents' Country of Birth, England and Wales, 2010 - <http://www.ons.gov.uk/ons/rel/vsob1/parents-country-of-birth-england-and-wales/2010/index.html>
- 53 Rechel et al in The Lancet (2013) Health in Europe 5 – Migration and health in an increasingly diverse Europe, volume 381, April 6 2003, [http://www.thelancet.com/journals/lancet/issue/vol381no9873/PIIS0140-6736\(13\)X6019-2](http://www.thelancet.com/journals/lancet/issue/vol381no9873/PIIS0140-6736(13)X6019-2)
- 54 National Institute of Economic and Social Research (2013) Potential impacts on the UK of future migration from Bulgaria and Romania, <http://niesr.ac.uk/publications/potential-impacts-uk-future-migration-bulgaria-and-romania>
- 55 World Health Organisation (2010) How health systems can address health inequalities linked to migration and ethnicity, http://www.euro.who.int/data/assets/pdf_file/0005/127526/e94497.pdf
- 56 World Health Organisation (2010) How health systems can address health inequalities linked to migration and ethnicity, http://www.euro.who.int/data/assets/pdf_file/0005/127526/e94497.pdf
- 57 Figures from World Health Organisation Health for All database, <http://data.euro.who.int/hfad/>
- 58 Rechel et al in The Lancet (2013) Health in Europe 5 – Migration and health in an increasingly diverse Europe, volume 381, April 6 2003, [http://www.thelancet.com/journals/lancet/issue/vol381no9873/PIIS0140-6736\(13\)X6019-2](http://www.thelancet.com/journals/lancet/issue/vol381no9873/PIIS0140-6736(13)X6019-2)
- 59 Roma Source (2012) Improving the health of Roma communities in the Yorkshire and Humber region, <http://www.migrationyorkshire.org.uk/userfiles/file/publications/rs-healthgoodpracticeguide-v2-en.pdf>
- 60 National Institute of Economic and Social Research (2013) Potential impacts on the UK of future migration from Bulgaria and Romania, <http://niesr.ac.uk/publications/potential-impacts-uk-future-migration-bulgaria-and-romania>
- 61 World Health Organisation (2010) How health systems can address health inequalities linked to migration and ethnicity, http://www.euro.who.int/data/assets/pdf_file/0005/127526/e94497.pdf
- 62 Figures from World Health Organisation Health for All database, <http://data.euro.who.int/hfad/>
- 63 Figures from World Health Organisation Health for All database, <http://data.euro.who.int/hfad/>
- 64 European Centre for Disease Prevention and Control, vaccine schedules, <http://vaccine-schedule.ecdc.europa.eu/Pages/Scheduler.aspx>
- 65 National Institute of Economic and Social Research (2013) Potential impacts on the UK of future migration from Bulgaria and Romania, <http://niesr.ac.uk/publications/potential-impacts-uk-future-migration-bulgaria-and-romania>

- 66 National Institute of Economic and Social Research (2013) Potential impacts on the UK of future migration from Bulgaria and Romania, <http://niesr.ac.uk/publications/potential-impacts-uk-future-migration-bulgaria-and-romania>
- 67 National Institute of Economic and Social Research (2013) Potential impacts on the UK of future migration from Bulgaria and Romania, <http://niesr.ac.uk/publications/potential-impacts-uk-future-migration-bulgaria-and-romania>
- 68 WHO Global Health Observatory Data Repository - <http://apps.who.int/gho/data/node.country>
- 69 World Health Organisation (2010) How health systems can address health inequalities linked to migration and ethnicity, http://www.euro.who.int/_data/assets/pdf_file/0005/127526/e94497.pdf
- 70 Migration Advisory Committee (2012) Analysis of the Impacts of Migration, <http://www.ukba.homeoffice.gov.uk/sitecontent/documents/aboutus/workingwithus/mac/27-analysis-migration/01-analysis-report/analysis-of-the-impacts?view=Binary>
- 71 Saggart et al (2012) The Impacts of Migration on Social Cohesion and Integration, <http://www.ukba.homeoffice.gov.uk/sitecontent/documents/aboutus/workingwithus/mac/27-analysis-migration/02-research-projects/social-cohesion-integration?view=Binary>
- 72 Migration Advisory Committee (2012) Analysis of the Impacts of Migration, <http://www.ukba.homeoffice.gov.uk/sitecontent/documents/aboutus/workingwithus/mac/27-analysis-migration/01-analysis-report/analysis-of-the-impacts?view=Binary>
- 73 Commission on Integration and Cohesion (2007) Our Shared Future, <http://resources.cohesioninstitute.org.uk/Publications/Documents/Document/DownloadDocumentsFile.aspx?recordId=18&file=PDFversion>
- 74 Roma Source (2013) The Limits of Inclusion?, <http://www.romasource.eu/userfiles/attachments/pages/167/rs-finalresearchreport-full-2013-en.pdf>
- 75 Government Response to the House of Commons Communities and Local Government Committee Report on Cohesion and Migration (2008) <http://www.official-documents.gov.uk/document/cm74/7489/7489.pdf>
- 76 Joseph Rowntree Foundation (2004) Access to services with interpreters, <http://www.jrf.org.uk/system/files/1859352294.pdf> and Communities and Local Government (2009) Managing the Impacts of Migration: Improvements and Innovations, <http://webarchive.nationalarchives.gov.uk/20120919132719/www.communities.gov.uk/documents/communities/pdf/1179350.pdf>
- 77 Government Response to the House of Commons Communities and Local Government Committee Report on Cohesion and Migration (2008) <http://www.official-documents.gov.uk/document/cm74/7489/7489.pdf>
- 78 Roma Source (2013) The Limits of Inclusion?, <http://www.romasource.eu/userfiles/attachments/pages/167/rs-finalresearchreport-full-2013-en.pdf>
- 79 Thanet District Council (2013) Live Margate - Margate Task Force, http://www.thanet.gov.uk/business/live_margate/projects/margate_task_force.aspx
- 80 LSE Consulting (2011) The Impact of Migration on Crime and Victimisation, <http://www.ukba.homeoffice.gov.uk/sitecontent/documents/aboutus/workingwithus/mac/27-analysis-migration/02-research-projects/lse-consulting?view=Binary>
- 81 LSE Consulting (2011) The Impact of Migration on Crime and Victimisation, <http://www.ukba.homeoffice.gov.uk/sitecontent/documents/aboutus/workingwithus/mac/27-analysis-migration/02-research-projects/lse-consulting?view=Binary>
- 82 Migration Advisory Committee (2008) The labour market restrictions on employment in the UK of nationals of Bulgarian and Romanian EU member states, <http://www.ukba.homeoffice.gov.uk/sitecontent/documents/aboutus/workingwithus/mac/a2-report/1208/relaxing-restrictions?view=Binary>
- 83 National Institute of Economic and Social Research (2013) Potential impacts on the UK of future migration from Bulgaria and Romania, <http://niesr.ac.uk/publications/potential-impacts-uk-future-migration-bulgaria-and-romania>
- 84 National Institute of Economic and Social Research (2013) Potential impacts on the UK of future migration from Bulgaria and Romania, <http://niesr.ac.uk/publications/potential-impacts-uk-future-migration-bulgaria-and-romania>
- 85 National Institute of Economic and Social Research (2013) Potential impacts on the UK of future migration from Bulgaria and Romania, <http://niesr.ac.uk/publications/potential-impacts-uk-future-migration-bulgaria-and-romania>
- 86 BBC Countryfile magazine (2013) Behind the headlines: Migrant Labour, July 2013
- 87 Migration Advisory Committee (2008) The labour market restrictions on employment in the UK of nationals of Bulgarian and Romanian EU member states, <http://www.ukba.homeoffice.gov.uk/sitecontent/documents/aboutus/workingwithus/mac/a2-report/1208/relaxing-restrictions?view=Binary>
- 88 BBC Countryfile magazine (2013) Behind the headlines: Migrant Labour, July 2013
- 89 House of Commons (2013) Standard Note SN/HA/06606, April 2013, www.parliament.uk/briefing-papers/SN06606.pdf
- 90 Kent Economic Board, 2011
- 91 National Institute of Economic and Social Research (2013) Potential impacts on the UK of future migration from Bulgaria and Romania, <http://niesr.ac.uk/publications/potential-impacts-uk-future-migration-bulgaria-and-romania>
- 92 Eurostat (4/2012) Statistics in Focus, http://epp.eurostat.ec.europa.eu/cache/ITY_OFF-PUB/KS-SF-12-004-EN.PDF

This report is available in alternative formats and can be explained in other languages. Please telephone (01622) 694022 for further information.

From: David Brazier - Cabinet Member for Transport & Environment
Mike Austerberry - Corporate Director for Enterprise & Environment

To: Cabinet – 14 October 2013

Subject: Submission of the Kent Minerals and Waste Local Plan 2013-30 to the Secretary of State for Communities and Local Government

Classification: Unrestricted

Past Pathway of Paper: Environment, Highways & Waste Cabinet Committee – 3 October 2013

Future Pathway of Paper: County Council - 12 December 2013

Electoral Division: All of the Kent County Council authority area

Summary: This report covers the submission by the County Council of the Kent Minerals and Waste Local Plan to the Secretary of State. This will enable the adoption of this planning policy document for use in the determination of planning applications for proposed mineral and waste management developments. This will also allow the formal stages of the Minerals and Waste Sites Plans to be commenced as the Minerals and Waste Local Plan includes policies on the locational criteria for new sites

Recommendation(s):

Cabinet is asked to endorse the Pre-Submission Draft Kent Minerals and Waste Local Plan (MWLP), prior to its submission to the County Council for approval to submit the Plan to the Secretary of State, subject to:

1. A six week period of public consultation on the plan;
2. No material objections being received during the public consultation
3. The Director of Planning & Environment being given delegated powers to approve any non material changes to the MWLP in consultation with the Cabinet Member for Transport & Environment following on from the public consultation and to agree any amendments to the MWLP during the Examination in Public for submission to the appointed planning inspector, if these amendments are likely to resolve objections.

1. Introduction

The Kent Minerals and Waste Local Plan

- 1.1 The purpose of this report is to ensure that the County Council submits its Minerals and Waste Local Plan (MWLP) to the Secretary of State. After an Examination in Public into the soundness of the plan has been held and reported upon by an appointed planning inspector, the County Council will be able to adopt the MWLP as its planning policy for minerals and waste management.
- 1.2 The production of a Minerals and Waste Local Plan (MWLP) is a statutory requirement for the County Council. When adopted, along with Local Plans produced by District Councils and Government Planning Policy, it will form the policy basis for decision making by the County Council when determining planning applications for proposed minerals and waste developments. Its preparation is separate from KCC's role as Waste Disposal Authority (WDA) for household (municipal) waste. It is also a distinct function from KCC's role as Planning Authority in determining minerals and waste planning applications.
- 1.3 The MWLP is one of three plans that are being prepared to make planning for minerals and waste development in Kent more transparent. When it is adopted, the policies in the MWLP will be used to identify and allocate sites for future development for minerals or waste management development in a Minerals Sites Plan and Waste Sites Plan.
- 1.4 The MWLP is an important planning policy document for the Council as it will assist business and future economic development in Kent by giving a clear steer on where minerals and waste development would be acceptable in the future. It also provides safeguarding of viable mineral reserves and safeguarding of both current and any allocated mineral and waste sites from other forms of development. It contains planning policies and proposals for economic minerals and waste streams arising in Kent for the next 20 years. It provides the planning policy base for:
 - the locational criteria for site allocation in the Minerals and Waste Sites Plans;
 - the need for new minerals and waste development up to 2030;
 - two strategic sites, one for mineral development and one for waste which are essential to the delivery of the objectives of the MWLP;
 - a development management policy framework against which minerals and waste planning applications will be determined.

It also provides safeguarding through protection from other forms of development for:

- viable mineral reserves;
- mineral import wharves and railheads;
- all current permanent minerals and waste sites;
- any site allocated in the Minerals and Waste Sites Plans.

A list of all the planning policies in the MWLP can be found in Appendix B.

2. Financial Implications

- 2.1 Hosting the Examination In Public and paying for the appointed planning inspector is the County Council' responsibility. It is estimated that this will cost up to £250,000 and a budgetary provision for this has been made.

3. Bold Steps for Kent and Policy Framework

- 3.1 The MWLP links with the Bold Steps for Kent County Council by supporting and facilitating new growth in the Kent economy and tackling disadvantage by creating a high quality built environment, with accessible local services that reflect the community's needs and support its health, social and cultural well being.
- 3.2 Throughout the plan period to 2030, minerals and waste development will make a positive and sustainable contribution to the Kent area and assist progress towards a low carbon economy. The main aims of the plan are to drive waste up the waste hierarchy enabling waste to be considered as a valuable resource, rather than simply disposing of it, whilst at the same time providing a steady supply of minerals to allow sustainable growth to take place.
- 3.3 The plan contributes to building a strong, responsive and competitive economy, by ensuring that sufficient land of the right types is available in the right places and at the right time to support growth and innovation; and by identifying and co-ordinating development requirements, including the provision of infrastructure and employment opportunities.
- 3.4 It will support needs arising within the major growth areas and through collaborative working with local people, communities, landowners, the minerals and waste industries, the environmental sector and local planning authorities, deliver cost effective, sustainable solutions to Kent's future needs for minerals and waste.

4. Detail

4.1 Background

4.1.1 Since 2010, two major public consultations have been conducted on the Draft Minerals and Waste Plan in order to shape its development. The first consultation was the 'Issues' stage document (carried out in autumn 2010) and the second was the Strategy and Policy Directions stage (carried out in summer 2011). The comments received were reviewed and where possible have been used to inform the next stage of the plan making process. See Table 1 for further information.

Table 1: Previous consultation on the Kent Minerals and Waste Local Plan 2013-30

Consultation	Number of consultees	Number of comments
Issues document	85	1180
Strategy and Policy Directions document	80	655

4.1.2 The Pre-Submission Draft has been prepared following two public consultations on issues (in 2010) and on strategy and policies directions (in 2011). A public consultation specifically on mineral safeguarding was also carried out earlier this year. Two consultations on the issues and preferred options for the Minerals and Waste Sites Plans (in 2011 and 2012) have also assisted in the development of policies in the MWLP. Throughout this process, the work has been guided by an Informal Members Group, chaired by Cllr David Brazier.

4.1.3 The MWLP has been assessed by independent consultants who have carried out in parallel with all stages of its preparation, sustainability appraisals and assessments under the Habitats Regulations. Assessments for landscape, transport and equalities have also been carried out by officers. The results of these assessments have all contributed to the development of the policies in the MWLP. A list of these documents along with reports on the consultations and topic papers on minerals and waste issues can be found in Appendix A.

4.2 Programme

4.2.1 The future programme for the MWLP is set out in the following table:

Table 2: Future Programme for the Minerals and Waste Local Plan

Stage	Dates
The Pre-submission draft of the Minerals and Waste Local Plan 2013-2030 will be published for consultation	January 2014
Submission of the Minerals and Waste Local Plan to the Secretary of State.	May 2014
An Examination in Public on the submitted Minerals and Waste Plan 2013-2030 will take place before an appointed	September 2014

Stage	Dates
planning inspector.	
Receipt of the appointed planning inspector's report	January 2015
Adoption of the Minerals and Waste Local Plan 2013-2030.	April 2015

4.2.2 When the Minerals and Waste Plan 2013-2030 is adopted, the County Council can then proceed with the formal stages of production of the Minerals and Waste Sites Plans. It is estimated that these documents can be finished, consulted upon and submitted to the Secretary of State such that they could be adopted by the County Council during April 2016.

4.3. Public Consultation

4.3.1 The intention is to publish the pre-submission draft for public consultation from 17 January 2014 for six weeks. Previous engagement and promotion of the Plan at earlier stages in the development of the document has culminated in a stakeholder database of nearly 3,000 names and contact details of residents, organisations and companies interested in the development of the Minerals and Waste Local Plan. The public consultation will be initiated through direct contact with these stakeholders, and a notice in the local press immediately after the County Council on 12 December has received the report on the MWLP.

4.3.2 Any late representations will be still be considered and included in the consultation commentary report until report is completed. The length of the consultation period has been designed to reflect the next formal stage of the plan making process which will involve a statutory six week period for any representations to be lodged which are then submitted to the Secretary of State along with the MWLP.

4.3.3 The January 2014 public consultation will be primarily web based with the access to the consultation documents and the ability for submission of comments direct into an online system. Printed copies of the documents will be made available at all Kent libraries and Kent Gateways. CD ROMs with electronic copies of the consultation documents will be sent to any member of the public who requests one. Comments are also accepted by post and email. Notices about the consultation will be provided to all Parish Clerks, libraries and the Kent Gateways for display.

4.4 Submission

4.4.1 Upon completion of the consultation and assessment of the representations, it is only intended that the MWLP would be amended with any significant changes (i.e. removal of a policy or the inclusion of a new policy) if it is considered that the representations might lead to the MWLP being found unsound by the appointed planning inspector.

4.4.2 Minor amendments might be carried out to provide greater clarity or to reference to any new national planning policy (the Government has currently issued a draft of a revised Planning Policy Statement on Sustainable Waste Management and a draft of the Waste Management Plan for England). However, the Pre-Submission Draft is the finished version of the MWLP and it is intended that this should be the document that is submitted to the Secretary of State subject to any serious issues developing from the consultation.

4.4.3 Prior to the submission of the MWLP to the Secretary of State, a statutory period of six weeks is provided for public representations. These representations are then submitted to the Secretary of State along with the MWLP. The Secretary of State will then appoint a planning inspector who will hold an Examination in Public. The Examination in Public will be held regardless of any objections being received as the planning inspector is appointed to examine the soundness of the plan. Soundness is defined in national planning policy as:

- Positively prepared
- Justified
- Effective
- Consistent with national policy

4.4.4 The planning inspector will prepare a report on the Examination in Public for the County Council which can include recommendations to adopt or not, along with suggested amendments.

4.5. Options

4.5.1 Various different options were considered at Strategy and Directions Consultation Document Stage of the Minerals and Waste Local Plan during 2011 for both the delivery strategies for minerals and waste. This covered both the choice of any strategic sites and the basis upon which the need for new development for minerals or waste management would be defined. The commentary report on the Strategy and Directions Consultation can be viewed online and a link is provided in Appendix A.

4.6 Legal implications

4.6.1 There is a risk that, if timely progress is not made with the adoption of MWLP and Waste Sites Plan, fines could be incurred by the County Council because of a failure by the Government to meet EU Waste Framework Directive requirements. The Government has determined that Waste Local Plans form part of the national Waste Management Plan which it is required to produce under the Waste Framework Directive.

4.6.2 The fines would result from possible infraction proceedings arising from the European Commission taking a member state to the European Court

of Justice for breach of its obligations under the EC Treaty. The Localism Act contains provisions for the Government to recoup such fines from any local authority that has caused the infraction. Therefore, Kent could be fined a proportion of the total infraction costs, the levels of which would depend upon the number of waste planning authorities which fail to have site specific waste local plans in place at the time of the breach of European Law.

4.7 Equalities Implications

4.7.1 An initial Equalities Impact screening of the Kent Minerals and Waste Plan 2013-30 has been carried out and finalised. The results of the screening recognise that the Kent Minerals and Waste Local Plan's policies are unlikely to have any specific, adverse or positive impacts upon the nine protected characteristics¹. However, this assumption will be tested during the scheduled public consultation on the Draft Plan due to commence in January 2014. A full impact assessment will therefore be carried out after the consultation has taken place to assess any unexpected equalities issues as part of the reporting on the overall consultation outcomes.

4.8 Delegated Powers

4.8.1 In order to prevent any delay in the submission of the MWLP to the Secretary of State, the Director of Planning & Environment will need delegated powers to agree non material changes to the MWLP in conjunction with the Cabinet Member for Transport & Environment following the consultation on the Pre-Submission Draft. Furthermore, the Director of Planning & Environment will also need delegated powers to agree changes to be put before the appointed planning inspector which might resolve any objections that occur during the Examination in Public.

5. Conclusions

5.1 The purpose of this report is to ensure that the County Council submits its Minerals and Waste Local Plan to the Secretary of State. After an Examination in Public into the soundness of the plan has been held and reported upon by an appointed planning, the County Council will be able to adopt the MWLP as its planning policy for minerals and waste management.

5.2 The Pre-Submission Draft Minerals and Waste Plan has been prepared following public consultations and assessment of its implications for sustainability, effects upon habitats, landscape, transport and equalities. It is suitable for submission to the Secretary of State but will first undergo

¹ The characteristics are: Age, disability, gender, gender identity, race, religion or belief, sexual orientation, pregnancy and maternity, marriage and civil partnerships and carer's responsibilities.

a further period of public consultation. It is not anticipated that any material changes to the MWLP will be necessary before submission.

5.3 The adoption of the MWLP will enable the commencement of the formal stages of the Minerals and Waste Sites Plans (i.e. consultation on the Pre-Submission Drafts, and their submission to the Secretary of State).

6. Recommendation(s)

Recommendation(s):

Cabinet is asked to endorse the Pre-Submission Draft Kent Minerals and Waste Local Plan (MWLP), prior to its submission to the County Council for approval to submit the Plan to the Secretary of State, subject to:

1. A six week period of public consultation on the plan;
2. No material objections being received during the public consultation
3. The Director of Planning & Environment being given delegated powers to approve any non material changes to the MWLP in consultation with the Cabinet Member for Transport & Environment following on from the public consultation and to agree any amendments to the MWLP during the Examination in Public for submission to the appointed planning inspector, if these amendments are likely to resolve objections.

7. Background Documents

See Appendix A attached for the full list of background documents; all documents listed are available to view from:

http://www.kent.gov.uk/environment_and_planning/planning_in_kent/minerals_and_waste.aspx

8. Contact details

Report Author

- John Prosser, Minerals and Waste Planning Policy Manager
- 01622 221394
- John.prosser@kent.gov.uk

Relevant Director:

- Paul Crick, Director for Planning & Environment
- 01622 221527
- Paul.crick@kent.gov.uk

APPENDIX A

Background Documents

Reference/Title	Date	Author
Pre-Submission Minerals and Waste Local Plan 2013-2030 http://kent590w3:9070/documents/s42706/Pre-Submission%20Minerals%20and%20Waste%20Local%20Plan%202013-2030.pdf	September 2013	KCC Minerals and Waste Policy Team
Sustainability Appraisal http://kent590w3:9070/documents/s42719/Sustainability%20Appraisal.pdf	August 2013	URS
Habitat Regulations Assessment http://kent590w3:9070/documents/s42708/Habitat%20Regulations%20Assessment.pdf	September 2013	URS
Strategic Flood Risk Assessment http://kent590w3:9070/documents/s42709/Strategic%20Flood%20Risk%20Assessment.pdf Part 1 http://kent590w3:9070/documents/s42709/Strategic%20Flood%20Risk%20Assessment.pdf Part 2 June 2013 Barton Willmore	June 2013	Barton Willmore
The 1st Local Aggregate Assessment for Kent https://shareweb.kent.gov.uk/Documents/environment-and-planning/planning-and-land-use/annual-monitoring-reports/laa-12.pdf	December 2012	KCC Minerals and Waste Policy Team
Kent's 8th Annual Minerals and Waste Monitoring Report https://shareweb.kent.gov.uk/Documents/environment-and-planning/planning-and-land-use/annual-monitoring-reports/amr-220113.pdf	December 2012	KCC Minerals and Waste Policy Team
MWTR1 Spatial Overview of Kent https://shareweb.kent.gov.uk/Documents/environment-and-planning/planning-and-land-use/Preferred%20Options%20consultation/Evidence%20base/MWTR1%20Spatial%20Overview%20-%20updated.pdf	May 2011	KCC Minerals and Waste Policy Team
MWTR2 District Sustainable Community Strategies and their Local Plans https://shareweb.kent.gov.uk/Documents/environment-and-planning/planning-and-land-use/Preferred%20Options%20consultation/Evidence%20base/MWTR5%20District%20LDFs%20and%20SCSs%20-%20new.pdf	May 2011	KCC Minerals and Waste Policy Team

Reference/Title	Date	Author
MWTR3 Climate Change and the Kent MWLP http://kent590w3:9070/documents/s42711/MWTR3%20Climate%20Change%20and%20the%20Kent%20MWLP.pdf	December 2012	KCC Minerals and Waste Policy Team
MWTR6 Strategic Transport Assessment http://kent590w3:9070/documents/s42712/MWTR6%20Strategic%20Transport%20Assessment.pdf	September 2013	KCC Minerals and Waste Policy Team
MWTR7 Strategic Landscape Appraisal http://kent590w3:9070/documents/s42713/MWTR7%20Strategic%20Landscape%20Appraisal.pdf	September 2013	KCC Natural Environment and Flood Risk Policy Team
MTR2 Secondary and Recycled Aggregates https://shareweb.kent.gov.uk/Documents/environment-and-planning/planning-and-land-use/Preferred%20Options%20consultation/Evidence%20base/MTR2%20Secondary%20and%20Recycled%20Aggregates%20-%20updated.pdf	May 2011	KCC Minerals and Waste Policy Team
MTR3 Other Minerals https://shareweb.kent.gov.uk/Documents/environment-and-planning/planning-and-land-use/Preferred%20Options%20consultation%20-%20May%202012/trm3-other-min.pdf	May 2012	KCC Minerals and Waste Policy Team
MTR4 Mineral Safeguarding https://shareweb.kent.gov.uk/Documents/environment-and-planning/planning-and-land-use/Mineral%20safeguarding/mineral-safeguarding-feb13.pdf	Feb 2013	KCC Minerals and Waste Policy Team
MTR5 Interchangeability of Construction Aggregates http://kent590w3:9070/documents/s42714/MTR5%20Interchangeability%20of%20Construction%20Aggregates.pdf	September 2013	KCC Minerals and Waste Policy Team
MTR7 Kent and Medway Imports Study https://shareweb.kent.gov.uk/Documents/environment-and-planning/planning-and-land-use/Preferred%20Options%20consultation/Evidence%20base/MTR7%20Kent%20and%20Medway%20Imports%20Study%20-%20new.pdf	May 2011	KCC and Medway Policy Planning Teams
MTR9 Mineral Sites Assessment Process https://shareweb.kent.gov.uk/Documents/environment-and-planning/planning-and-land-use/Preferred%20Options%20consultation%20-%20May%202012/trm9-min-assessment.pdf	May 2012	KCC Minerals and Waste Policy Team
WTR1 Municipal Solid Waste	May 2012	KCC Minerals and

Reference/Title	Date	Author
https://shareweb.kent.gov.uk/Documents/environment-and-planning/planning-and-land-use/Preferred%20Options%20consultation%20-%20May%202012/trw1-msw.pdf		Waste Policy Team
WTR2 Commercial and Industrial Waste https://shareweb.kent.gov.uk/Documents/environment-and-planning/planning-and-land-use/Preferred%20Options%20consultation/Evidence%20base/WTR2%20Commerical%20and%20Industrial%20Waste%20-%20issues%20paper.pdf	May 2011	KCC Minerals and Waste Policy Team
WTR3 Municipal Solid Waste and Commercial and Industrial Waste combined https://shareweb.kent.gov.uk/Documents/environment-and-planning/planning-and-land-use/Preferred%20Options%20consultation/Evidence%20base/WTR3%20MSW%20and%20CI%20Combined%20-%20updated.pdf	May 2011	KCC Minerals and Waste Policy Team
WTR4 Construction, Demolition and Excavation Wastes https://shareweb.kent.gov.uk/Documents/environment-and-planning/planning-and-land-use/Preferred%20Options%20consultation/Evidence%20base/WTR4%20Construction,%20Demolition%20and%20Excavation%20Waste%20-%20new.pdf	May 2011	KCC Minerals and Waste Policy Team
WTR5 Hazardous Waste Management https://shareweb.kent.gov.uk/Documents/environment-and-planning/planning-and-land-use/Preferred%20Options%20consultation/Evidence%20base/WTR5%20Hazardous%20Waste%20Management%20-%20new.pdf	May 2011	KCC Minerals and Waste Policy Team
WTR6 Nuclear Waste https://shareweb.kent.gov.uk/Documents/environment-and-planning/planning-and-land-use/Preferred%20Options%20consultation/Evidence%20base/WTR6%20Nuclear%20Waste%20-%20updated.pdf	May 2011	KCC Minerals and Waste Policy Team
WTR7 Wastewater https://shareweb.kent.gov.uk/Documents/environment-and-planning/planning-and-land-use/Preferred%20Options%20consultation/Evidence%20base/WTR7%20Wastewater%20-%20updated.pdf	May 2011	KCC Minerals and Waste Policy Team
WTR8 Assessment of Need for Energy from Waste for Non-Hazardous Waste https://shareweb.kent.gov.uk/Documents/environment-and-planning/planning-and-land-use/Preferred%20Options%20consultation%20-%20May%202012/trm8-efw.pdf	May 2012	KCC Minerals and Waste Policy Team
WTR9 Waste Sites Assessment Process https://shareweb.kent.gov.uk/Documents/environment-and-planning/planning-and-land-	May 2012	KCC Minerals and Waste Policy Team

Reference/Title	Date	Author
use/Preferred%20Options%20consultation%20-%20May%202012/trw9-waste-assessment.pdf		
A Study of Silica Sand Quality and End Uses in Surrey and Kent https://shareweb.kent.gov.uk/Documents/environment-and-planning/planning-and-land-use/Issues%20consultation/Topic%20papers/TSMW2%20silica-sand-gwp.pdf	March 2010	GWP
Waste Needs Assessment https://shareweb.kent.gov.uk/Documents/environment-and-planning/planning-and-land-use/Issues%20consultation/Topic%20papers/TSMW1%20Jacobs%20Needs%20Assessment.pdf	May 2010	Jacobs
Waste Needs Assessment Update Report https://shareweb.kent.gov.uk/Documents/environment-and-planning/planning-and-land-use/Preferred%20Options%20consultation%20-%20May%202012/waste-needs-assessment-2011-update.pdf	January 2012	Jacobs
Kent Minerals and Waste Core Strategy Issues Consultation https://shareweb.kent.gov.uk/Documents/environment-and-planning/planning-and-land-use/Issues%20consultation/Issues%20consultation%20paper.pdf	September 2010	KCC Minerals and Waste Policy Team
Kent Minerals Issues Consultation Commentary Report https://shareweb.kent.gov.uk/Documents/environment-and-planning/planning-and-land-use/issues-and-options/kcc-issues-response-minerals.pdf	December 2010	KCC Minerals and Waste Policy Team
Kent Waste Issues Consultation Commentary Report https://shareweb.kent.gov.uk/Documents/environment-and-planning/planning-and-land-use/Issues%20consultation/kcc-response-waste.pdf	December 2010	KCC Minerals and Waste Policy Team
Kent Minerals and Waste Core Strategy and Policy Directions Consultation https://shareweb.kent.gov.uk/Documents/environment-and-planning/planning-and-land-use/Preferred%20Options%20consultation/Core%20Strategy%20-%20Strategy%20and%20Policy%20Directions%20consultation.pdf	May 2011	KCC Minerals and Waste Policy Team
Kent Minerals and Waste Core Strategy Commentary Report on the Strategy and Policy Directions Consultation https://shareweb.kent.gov.uk/Documents/environment-and-planning/planning-and-land-use/Preferred%20Options%20consultation/cs-commentary071211.pdf	October 2011	KCC Minerals and Waste Policy Team
Kent Mineral Sites Development Plan Document Options Consultation	May 2011	KCC Minerals and

Reference/Title	Date	Author
https://shareweb.kent.gov.uk/Documents/environment-and-planning/planning-and-land-use/Preferred%20Options%20consultation/Minerals%20Sites%20Document%20-%20Options%20consultation.pdf		Waste Policy Team
Kent Mineral Sites Development Plan Document Options Consultation Commentary Report https://shareweb.kent.gov.uk/Documents/environment-and-planning/planning-and-land-use/Consultation/minerals-commentary-report-2012-update.pdf	September 2012	KCC Minerals and Waste Policy Team
Kent Minerals and Waste Sites Development Plan Documents Supplementary Options Consultation https://shareweb.kent.gov.uk/Documents/environment-and-planning/planning-and-land-use/Supplementary%20Site%20Options%20consultation/supplementary-opts.pdf	October 2011	KCC Minerals and Waste Policy Team
Kent Minerals and Waste Sites Development Plan Document Supplementary Options Consultation Commentary Report https://shareweb.kent.gov.uk/Documents/environment-and-planning/planning-and-land-use/Consultation/supplementary-commentary-report-2012-update.pdf	September 2012	KCC Minerals and Waste Policy Team
Kent Waste Sites Development Plan Document Options Consultation https://shareweb.kent.gov.uk/Documents/environment-and-planning/planning-and-land-use/Preferred%20Options%20consultation/Waste%20Sites%20Document%20-%20Options%20consultation.pdf	May 2011	KCC Minerals and Waste Policy Team
Kent Waste Sites Development Plan Document Options Consultation Commentary Report https://shareweb.kent.gov.uk/Documents/environment-and-planning/planning-and-land-use/Consultation/waste-commentary-report-2012-updatea.pdf	September 2012	KCC Minerals and Waste Policy Team
Kent Waste Sites Plan Preferred Options Consultation https://shareweb.kent.gov.uk/Documents/environment-and-planning/planning-and-land-use/Preferred%20Options%20consultation%20-%20May%202012/waste-pref-options.pdf	May 2012	KCC Minerals and Waste Policy Team
Kent Waste Sites Preferred Options Commentary Report http://kent.gov.uk/environment_and_planning/planning_in_kent/minerals_and_waste/waste_sites_plan/preferred_options.aspx	October 2012	KCC Minerals and Waste Policy Team
Kent Mineral Sites Plan Preferred Options Consultation https://shareweb.kent.gov.uk/Documents/environment-and-planning/planning-and-land-use/Preferred%20Options%20consultation%20-%20May%202012/min-pref-options.pdf	May 2012	KCC Minerals and Waste Policy Team
Kent Mineral Sites Preferred Options Commentary Report	October	KCC Minerals and

Reference/Title	Date	Author
http://kent.gov.uk/environment_and_planning/planning_in_kent/minerals_and_waste/mineral_sites_plan/preferred_options.aspx	2012	Waste Policy Team
Kent Minerals Safeguarding Consultation Commentary Report http://kent.gov.uk/environment_and_planning/planning_in_kent/minerals_and_waste/mineral_sites_plan/preferred_options.aspx	June 2013	KCC Minerals and Waste Policy Team
Kent County Council Equality Analysis / Impact Assessment (EqIA) http://kent590w3:9070/documents/s42717/Kent%20County%20Council%20Equality%20AnalysisImpact%20Assessment%20EqIA.pdf	September 2013	KCC Minerals and Waste Policy Team

List of Policies in the Pre-Submission Kent Minerals and Waste Local Plan

Delivery Strategy for Minerals	
Policy CSM1	Sustainable Development
Policy CSM2	Supply of Land-won Minerals in Kent
Policy CSM3	Cement Mineral Extraction and Manufacture In Kent
Policy CSM4	Exceptions Policy for Land-Won Minerals
Policy CSM5	Land-Won Mineral Safeguarding
Policy CSM6	Secondary and Recycled Aggregates
Policy CSM7	Building Stone
Policy CSM8	Oil, Gas and Coal Bed Methane
Policy CSM9	Underground Limestone
Policy CSM10	Sustainable Transport of Minerals
Policy CSM11	Safeguarded Wharves and Railheads
Policy CSM12	Safeguarding other Mineral Plant Infrastructure
Delivery Strategy for Waste	
Policy CSW1	Sustainable Development
Policy CSW2	Waste Hierarchy
Policy CSW3	Waste Reduction
Policy CSW4	Strategy for Waste Management Capacity
Policy CSW5	Strategic Site for Waste
Policy CSW6	Location of Non Strategic Waste Sites
Policy CSW7	Municipal Solid Waste
Policy CSW8	Approach to Waste Management for Non Hazardous Waste
Policy CSW9	Energy from Waste Facilities
Policy CSW10	Non Hazardous Waste Landfill
Policy CSW11	Closed Landfill Sites
Policy CSW12	Disposal of Inert Waste
Policy CSW13	Hazardous Waste Management
Policy CSW14	Remediation of Brownfield Land
Policy CSW15	Disposal of Dredgings
Policy CSW16	Waste Water Development
Policy CSW17	Safeguarding Permitted Waste Sites
Policy CSW18	Nuclear Waste Treatment and Storage at Dungeness
Policy CSW19	Non Nuclear Radioactive LLW Waste Management
Development Management Policies	
Policy DM1	Sustainable Design
Policy DM2	Sites of International, National and Local Importance

Policy DM3	Ecological Impact Assessment
Policy DM4	Green Belt
Policy DM5	Heritage Assets
Policy DM6	Historic Environment Assessment
Policy DM7	Safeguarding Mineral Resources and Importation Infrastructure
Policy DM8	Extraction of Minerals in Advance of Surface Development
Policy DM9	The Water Environment
Policy DM10	Health and Amenity
Policy DM11	Cumulative Impact
Policy DM12	Transportation of Minerals and Waste
Policy DM13	Public Rights of Way
Policy DM14	Safeguarding of Transport Infrastructure
Policy DM15	Information Required In Support of an Application
Policy DM16	Planning Obligations
Policy DM17	Land Stability
Policy DM18	Restoration and Aftercare
Policy DM19	After-use
Policy DM20	Aggregate Recycling
Policy DM21	Ancillary Development
Policy DM22	Incidental Mineral Extraction
Policy DM23	Enforcement



Kent Minerals and Waste Local Plan

Planning for the future of minerals and waste in Kent



Kent Minerals and Waste Local Plan 2013-30

Pre-submission Consultation

January 2014



This document is available in alternative formats and can be explained in a range of languages.

Please call 01622 221609 or email mwdf@kent.gov.uk for details.

Abbreviations	i
Mineral and Waste Policies	v
1 Introduction	1
1.1 What is the Draft Minerals and Waste Local Plan?	2
1.2 How Does This Plan Link With Legislation, Other Policies and Strategies?	3
1.3 Format of the Minerals and Waste Local Plan	7
1.4 The Evidence Base	7
1.5 How Can I Get Involved?	11
2 Minerals and Waste Development in Kent - A Spatial Portrait	13
2.1 Introduction	13
2.2 Kent's Environmental and Landscape Assets	16
2.3 What are the Significant Economic Minerals in Kent?	22
2.4 Where are Minerals Extracted in Kent	23
2.5 Kent's Waste Infrastructure	25
3 The Spatial Vision	28
3.1 Spatial Vision for Minerals and Waste in Kent	28
4 Objectives for the Minerals and Waste Local Plan	30
5 Delivery Strategy for Minerals	32
6 Delivery Strategy for Waste	54
7 Development Management Policies	81
8 Managing and Monitoring the Delivery of the Strategy	105
Appendix A: Glossary	137
Appendix B: Mineral and Waste Policies	150

Contents	Appendix C: The Links Between Our Vision, Objectives and Policies	185
	Appendix D: Safeguarded Wharves and Rail Importation Facilities	189
	Appendix E: List of Replaced and Deleted Policies	198
	Appendix F: Kent MWLP Sustainability Appraisal Objectives	204
	Appendix G: List of Mineral Sites that are included in Landbank Calculations	207
	Appendix H: Key Diagrams	210

Abbreviations

AD	Anaerobic Digestion
AONB	Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty
AMR	Annual Monitoring Report
BAP	Biodiversity Action Plan
BAT	Best Available Techniques (Assessment)
BIS	Department for Business, Innovation and Skills
BOA	Biodiversity Opportunity Area
CAA	Civil Aviation Authority
CD	Construction and Demolition Waste
CDE	Construction, Demolition and Excavation Waste
C&I	Commercial and Industrial Waste
CIL	Community Infrastructure Levy
DCLG	Department for Communities and Local Government
DECC	Department of Energy and Climate Change
EA	Environment Agency
EfW	Energy from Waste
EiP	Examination in Public
ES	Environmental Statement
EU	European Union
GDF	Geological Disposal Facility
GPDO	Town and Country (General Permitted Development) Order
GVA	Gross Value Added
HAW	Higher Activity Waste
HDV	Heavy Duty Vehicle
HLW	High Level Waste (Radioactive Waste Classification)
HRA	Habitat Regulations Assessment

Abbreviations

HWRC	Household Waste Recycling Centre
ILW	Intermediate Level Waste (Radioactive Waste Classification)
IROPI	Imperative Reasons of Overriding Public Interest
JMWMS	Joint Municipal Waste Management Strategy
KCC	Kent County Council
KWP	Kent Waste Partnership
LAA	Local Aggregate Assessment
LEP	Local Enterprise Partnership
LLW	Low Level Waste (Radioactive waste Classification)
LLWR	Low Level Waste Repository
LNR	Local Nature Reserve
LWS	Local Wildlife Site
MBT	Mechanical Biological Treatment
MCA	Mineral Consultation Area
MDA	Marine Dredged Aggregates
MOD	Ministry of Defence
MPA	Mineral Planning Authority
MPS	Marine Policy Statement
MSA	Mineral Safeguarding Area
mtpa	Million tonnes per annum
MRF	Materials Recovery Facility
MSW	Municipal Solid Waste
MWDF	Minerals and Waste Development Framework
MWLP	Minerals and Waste Local Plan 2013-2030
NERC	Natural Environment and Rural Communities (
NIA	Nature Improvement Area
NNR	National Nature Reserve

NPPF	National Planning Policy Framework
NuLeAF	Nuclear Legacy Advisory Form
ODPM	Office of the Deputy Prime Minister
PEDL	Petroleum Exploration and Development Licence
PLA	Port of London Authority
PPS10	Planning Policy Statement 10
PROW	Public Rights of Way
RIGs	Regionally Important Geological Site
RSS	Regional Spatial Strategy
SA	Sustainability Appraisal
SAC	Special Area of Conservation
SCI	Statement of Community Involvement
SE	South East
SEEAWP	South East of England Aggregate Working Party
SEP	South East Plan
SFRA	Strategic Flood Risk Assessment
SPA	Special Protection Area
SPBA	Southern Permian Basin Area
SPZ	Source Protection Zone
SSSI	Site of Special Scientific Interest
tpa	Tonnes per annum
UK	United Kingdom
VLLW	Very Low Level Waste
Water FD	Water Framework Directive
WCA	Waste Collection Authority
WDA	Waste Disposal Authority
WFD	Waste Framework Directive

Abbreviations

WMU	Waste Management Unit
WPA	Waste Planning Authority

Mineral and Waste Policies

This table summarises all policies included in the plan and their locations within the document where further explanation is given. The policies can also be found in full, in Appendix B.

Delivery Strategy for Minerals		Page
Policy CSM1	Sustainable Development	33
Policy CSM2	Supply of Land-won Minerals in Kent	38
Policy CSM3	Cement Mineral Extraction and Manufacture In Kent	40
Policy CSM4	Exceptions Policy for Land-Won Minerals	42
Policy CSM5	Land-Won Mineral Safeguarding	44
Policy CSM6	Secondary and Recycled Aggregates	45
Policy CSM7	Building Stone	47
Policy CSM8	Oil, Gas and Coal Bed Methane	49
Policy CSM9	Underground Limestone	50
Policy CSM10	Sustainable Transport of Minerals	51
Policy CSM11	Safeguarded Wharves and Railheads	52
Policy CSM12	Safeguarding other Mineral Plant Infrastructure	53

Delivery Strategy for Waste		Page
Policy CSW1	Sustainable Development	55
Policy CSW2	Waste Hierarchy	57
Policy CSW3	Waste Reduction	58
Policy CSW4	Strategy for Waste Management Capacity	60
Policy CSW5	Strategic Site for Waste	62
Policy CSW6	Location of Non Strategic Waste Sites	64
Policy CSW7	Municipal Solid Waste	64
Policy CSW8	Approach to Waste Management for Non Hazardous Waste	66
Policy CSW9	Energy from Waste Facilities	69

Delivery Strategy for Waste		Page
Policy CSW10	Non Hazardous Waste Landfill	70
Policy CSW11	Closed Landfill Sites	71
Policy CSW12	Disposal of Inert Waste	72
Policy CSW13	Hazardous Waste Management	73
Policy CSW14	Remediation of Brownfield Land	74
Policy CSW15	Disposal of Dredgings	74
Policy CSW16	Waste Water Development	75
Policy CSW17	Safeguarding Permitted Waste Sites	76
Policy CSW18	Nuclear Waste Treatment and Storage at Dungeness	79
Policy CSW19	Non Nuclear Radioactive LLW Waste Management	80

Development Management Policies		Page
Policy DM1	Sustainable Design	81
Policy DM2	Sites of International, National and Local Importance	83
Policy DM3	Ecological Impact Assessment	84
Policy DM4	Green Belt	85
Policy DM5	Heritage Assets	86
Policy DM6	Historic Environment Assessment	86
Policy DM7	Safeguarding Mineral Resources and Importation Infrastructure	87
Policy DM8	Extraction of Minerals in Advance of Surface Development	88
Policy DM9	The Water Environment	90
Policy DM10	Health and Amenity	91
Policy DM11	Cumulative Impact	92
Policy DM12	Transportation of Minerals and Waste	93

Development Management Policies		Page
Policy DM13	Public Rights of Way	93
Policy DM14	Safeguarding of Transport Infrastructure	94
Policy DM15	Information Required In Support of an Application	96
Policy DM16	Planning Obligations	97
Policy DM17	Land Stability	99
Policy DM18	Restoration and Aftercare	100
Policy DM19	After-use	101
Policy DM20	Aggregate Recycling	102
Policy DM21	Ancillary Development	103
Policy DM22	Incidental Mineral Extraction	103
Policy DM23	Enforcement	104

Mineral and Waste Policies

1 Introduction

1.0.1 The Minerals and Waste Local Plan (MWLP) 2013-2030 is the lead planning document in a suite of new strategic plans.⁽¹⁾ It is one of three plans which, once adopted, will make up the overall Kent County Council Minerals and Waste Local Plan. These are:

- The Minerals and Waste Plan 2013-2030;
- The Mineral Sites Plan; and
- The Waste Sites Plan.

1.0.2 This lead document sets out the overarching strategy and planning policies for mineral extraction, importation and recycling as well as waste management of all of the waste streams that are generated or managed in Kent. It only covers the administrative county of Kent. Medway Council are addressing minerals and waste matters themselves in their own Local Plan.

1.0.3 The Site Plans (the Mineral Sites Plan and the Waste Sites Plan) will allocate specific locations and sites for minerals and waste developments.

1.0.4 In view of the changes brought into planning legislation and policy since 2011,⁽²⁾ the name of the suite of long term strategic documents being prepared by Kent County Council (KCC) has changed from the previous 'Kent Minerals and Waste Development Framework' (MWDF) to the Kent Minerals and Waste Local Plan (MWLP).

1.0.5 This is a technical subject and uses a lot of abbreviations. To assist the reader, a list of the abbreviations used can be found at the start of the document and a glossary of terms is included in Appendix A.

1.0.6 The preparation of these documents is being undertaken in accordance with national legislation⁽³⁾ and it is an important requirement that each stage of the plan making process is consulted upon widely. To comply with legislation, Sustainability Appraisal (SA) issues must also be taken into consideration as the plan is progressed. This plan is also accompanied by a Habitat Regulations Assessment (HRA) and a Strategic Flood Risk Assessment (SFRA).

1 The lead strategic policy document was previously called the Core Strategy.

2 The Localism Act 2011; The Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012; and, the National Planning Policy Framework (2012).

3 The Town and Country Planning (Local Development) (England) Regulations 2004, The Town and Country Planning (Local Development) (England) (Amendment) Regulations 2008, the Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012 and the Localism Act (2011).

1.0.7 This is the third and final consultation stage for the preparation of the MWLP document. The first consultation at 'Issues' stage was run between 24th September and 19th November 2010. The second consultation was the Strategy and Policy Directions stage which ran between 21st May and 9th August 2011. ⁽⁴⁾

1.0.8 This document is the proposed submission plan, prepared in accordance with Regulation 19 of the Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012. It is accompanied by Key Diagrams which are shown in Appendix H. These documents are available for public inspection and representations are invited to be made on the soundness of the plan in advance of submission to the Secretary of State for an Examination in Public (EiP).

1.1 What is the Draft Minerals and Waste Local Plan?

1.1.1 When adopted, the policies within the MWLP will replace the existing suite of saved Kent minerals and waste policies. The saved policies from the old Kent local plans that are being replaced or deleted are listed in Appendix E.

1.1.2 The new plans will be used as the policy framework for the determination of applications for minerals and waste developments in Kent until the end of 2030. This MWLP is the overarching strategic document and the two sites plans will have to be in conformity with it. It sets out the Council's long term spatial vision for the County in relation to minerals and waste. It also outlines the strategic objectives for the county. It sets out a delivery strategy which identifies how the objectives will be achieved in the plan period. It identifies two areas where key (strategic) mineral and waste development is likely to take place. It also provides the development management policy framework against which minerals and waste applications will be considered. Finally it provides the monitoring framework against which the policies within the plans will be monitored annually. Through annual monitoring it will be possible to determine when it is necessary to trigger a review of the adopted plans and their policies.

1.1.3 The MWLP also identifies when, where and by whom actions will be taken to implement the plan.

1.1.4 The timetable for the preparation of Kent's minerals and waste plans is set out in the latest version of the Minerals and Waste Local Plan Scheme. ⁽⁵⁾

1.1.5 The Kent MWLP is aspirational but realistic. It addresses the spatial implications of economic, social and environmental change in relation to its strategic minerals and waste role. It sets out the opportunities for minerals and waste development and includes strategic policies which point to where development should be permitted.

4 Both consultation documents and the associated evidence base can be found on our website: www.kent.gov.uk/mwdf

5 Available online from: http://www.kent.gov.uk/environment_and_planning/planning_in_kent/minerals_and_waste/development_scheme.aspx

1.1.6 The preparation of this plan has involved a considerable amount of ongoing engagement and collaboration with communities, local organisations and businesses. It has also been prepared in cooperation with Kent's districts, neighbouring authorities and other minerals and waste planning authorities that may be affected by the strategies and policies in this plan, ensuring that effective cooperation has been undertaken with the providers of other plans and strategies where there are cross-boundary impacts.

1.2 How Does This Plan Link With Legislation, Other Policies and Strategies?

Background

1.2.1 When preparing plans, minerals and waste planning authorities must take account of international and national legislation, and national planning policy. Until recently, regional planning policy was also required to be taken into account by local plans. However, the Regional Spatial Strategy (RSS) for the South East of England has been partially revoked.⁽⁶⁾ The only part of the RSS that remains relates to a policy concerning new residential development near the Thames Basin Heaths Special Protection Area, which is not in Kent. However, the RSS has been tested for soundness through an EiP and where relevant it can still form part of the evidence base for the Kent MWLP.

European Legislation

1.2.2 A number of European Union (EU) Directives provide the international legislative context for plan making for minerals and waste. These include:

- Waste Framework Directive (WFD) (2008/98/EC) which aims to move waste up the waste hierarchy⁽⁷⁾ and encourage utilising waste as a resource. All member states of the EU are now required to achieve recycling and composting rates of 50% by 2020 for household waste streams including paper, metal, plastic and glass and also for other waste streams which are similar to waste from households. In addition, by 2020, the preparation for re-use, recycling and other material recovery of non-hazardous construction and demolition waste (excluding naturally occurring materials) has to be increased to a minimum of 70% by weight;
- Landfill Directive (1999/31/EC) requires substantial reductions in the quantity of biodegradable waste that is landfilled, and encourages the diversion of non-recyclable and non-usable waste to other methods of treatment;

6 Statutory Instruments 2013 No. 427: The Regional Strategy for the South East (Partial Revocation) Order 2013

7 The waste hierarchy is defined in the Glossary in Appendix A and is shown diagrammatically in the text supporting Policy CSW2.

- The Water Framework Directive (Water FD) (2000/60/EC) seeks to improve the local water environment for people and wildlife, and promote the sustainable use of water. It applies to all surface water bodies, including lakes, streams and rivers as well as groundwater. The overall aim of the Water FD is for all water bodies to reach good status by 2027, this means improving their physical state and preventing deterioration in water quality and ecology. The Water FD introduced the concept of integrated river basin management and such plans should influence development plans. The county of Kent lies within the Thames River Basin District and South East River Basin District.⁽⁸⁾

National Planning Policy and Guidance

1.2.3 The Government published the National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) in March 2012. The NPPF sets out the Government's planning policies for England and how these are expected to be applied. It provides a framework within which local people and their councils can produce their own distinctive local and neighbourhood plans, which reflect the needs and priorities of their communities. It includes policy on plan making and planning for minerals. An accompanying Technical Guidance to the National Planning Policy Framework was also published in March 2012, which includes guidance on flood risk and minerals policy.

1.2.4 The NPPF does not contain specific policies on waste, since waste management planning policy will be published as part of the national Waste Management Plan for England. Planning Policy Statement 10 (PPS10) 'Planning for Sustainable Waste Management'⁽⁹⁾ remains in place until the National Waste Management Plan is published but local authorities preparing waste plans are advised to have regard to policies in the NPPF so far as relevant.

1.2.5 Since the publication of the NPPF, the Department for Communities and Local Government (DCLG) have published two additional guidance notes which are relevant to minerals and waste plan making. They are as follows:

- The October 2012 Guidance on the Managed Aggregate Supply System; and
- The December 2012 Guidance for Local Planning Authorities on Implementing Planning Requirements of the European Union Waste Framework Directive (2008/98/EC).

8 Environment Agency (December 2009) Thames River Basin Management Plan (RBMP) and the South East RBMP.

9 ODPM (July 2005) Planning Policy Statement 10: Planning for Sustainable Waste Management.

Marine Policy Statement (MPS)

1.2.6 The Marine Policy Statement (MPS) also contains minerals policy, in relation to offshore mineral interests. All public authorities taking authorisation or enforcement decisions that affect or might affect the UK marine area must do so in accordance with the UK Marine Policy Statement unless relevant considerations indicate otherwise. The MPS will also guide the development of Marine Plans across the UK.

Local Plans and Strategies

Saved Minerals and Waste Policies

1.2.7 The Plan must take into consideration other relevant local policies and strategies.

1.2.8 Kent has a suite of minerals and waste 'saved' policies which are derived from the old minerals and waste plans listed below. These will continue to be relevant until they are replaced by the policies in this MWLP 2013-2030 and in the two Sites Plans, although the weight that should be given to them in planning decisions depends on the degree of their consistency with the NPPF. They are as follows:-

- Kent Minerals Subject Plan Brickearth, Adopted May 1986;
- Kent Minerals Local Plan Chalk and Clay/Oil and Gas, Adopted 1997;
- Kent Minerals Local Plan Construction Aggregates, Adopted December 1993; and
- Kent Waste Local Plan, Adopted March 1998.

Kent Joint Municipal Waste Strategy

1.2.9 As Waste Disposal Authority (WDA), the County Council prepared a Joint Municipal Waste Management Strategy (JMWMS) with the districts in Kent in 2007. The Kent JMWMS was adopted by the Kent Waste Partnership (KWP) in 2007. The partners are the 12 district/borough councils and KCC. Together the KWP plans and budgets for Kent's household waste so that new facilities can be built where and when they are needed. The aims of the KWP are to:-

- Increase recycling rates all over Kent;
- Reduce the amount of waste produced by each household; and
- Vastly reduce the amount of Kent's waste which is put into landfill.

1.2.10 Since 2007 the KWP have achieved the targets that were set within the strategy, of 40% recycling and composting across Kent as a whole, and for KCC's Household Waste Recycling Centres (HWRCs) to achieve a 60% recycling and composting rate, both targets were achieved in 2011/12. In addition, the amount of waste sent to landfill has been substantially reduced from around 72% in 2005/06 to 22% in 2011/12.

1.2.11 In 2011 a 'refresh' of the JMWMS began. The KWP have prepared a new suite of objectives and policies which are being implemented across the Kent districts. These include the demanding target of reducing household waste arisings by at least 10% by 2020/21 (based on 2010/11 levels); recycling/composting rates of at least 50%; and sending no more than 5% of the household waste stream to landfill. The ambition is to get as close as possible to 0% for untreated household waste being sent to landfill.

Strategic Transport Plans

1.2.12 KCC has a statutory duty to prepare and update its Strategic Transport Plan. The most recent version of this document was adopted in 2011, the 'Local Transport Plan for Kent 2011-2016'. This plan explains how the Council will work towards its transport vision over a five year period using the funding that it receives from Government. KCC also prepared a transport delivery plan, 'Growth Without Gridlock' which focuses on the key strategic transport improvement areas required in Kent, including the Thames Gateway, relieving the pressure on the Channel Corridor, cutting congestion in West Kent along the A21, a solution in East Kent for 'Operation Stack'⁽¹⁰⁾ and an integrated public transport network.

1.2.13 The Kent Freight Plan was adopted in 2012. It contains the County Council's objectives to tackle issues and find solutions to a number of matters related to lorry movements in Kent, including the problem of overnight lorry parking, finding a solution to 'Operation Stack', managing the routing of Heavy Goods Vehicles to ensure that they remains on the Strategic Road Network for as much of their journey as possible, addressing problems caused by freight traffic to communities, ensuring that KCC uses its control powers in reducing the impact of freight traffic and encouraging sustainable distribution.

District Local Plans

1.2.14 The Kent district local plans form part of the development plan. They are at different stages in the plan making process. Whilst they do not address minerals and waste matters, their Sustainable Community Strategies have been taken into consideration in the preparation of the Kent MWLP.

¹⁰ Operation Stack is the name given to the process used to stack lorries on the M20 when cross channel services from the Port of Dover or through the Channel Tunnel are disrupted.

1.3 Format of the Minerals and Waste Local Plan

1.3.1 This plan contains a number of sections, including:

- Introduction
- A Spatial Portrait of Kent
- The Vision
- The Objectives
- Delivery Strategy for Minerals
- Delivery Strategy for Waste
- Development Management Policies
- Managing and Monitoring the Delivery of the Strategy
- Key Proposals Map

1.3.2 The appendices include a list of replaced and deleted policies.

1.4 The Evidence Base

1.4.1 Strategic plans have to be in compliance with various other legislative requirements. It is essential that the evidence base required for plan making is proportionate⁽¹¹⁾ kept up to date and addresses all of the relevant legislative and policy requirements. It has been important that an adequate, up-to-date and relevant evidence base about the economic, social and environmental characteristics and prospects of the area has been available to inform the plan making process.

1.4.2 The SA identifies and evaluates the impacts that are expected to arise from the plan's policies, having regard to social, environmental and economic factors. The SA process, is iterative⁽¹²⁾ with the SA being prepared and considered at all stages of plan making. It helps to ensure that plan making is carried out in accordance with the principles of sustainable development. The SA report for this plan has been prepared independently by URS Consultants. Each stage of plan making has been accompanied by a SA commentary report. The SA report is now at its final stage of preparation for the Kent MWLP (2013-2030).

1.4.3 Kent contains sites of international importance for wildlife including Special Areas of Conservation (SACs), Special Protection Areas (SPAs) and Ramsar⁽¹³⁾ Sites. This Kent MWLP is accompanied by a HRA which considers the impacts of the plan and its policies on the international sites and assesses whether its policies

11 'Proportionate' means being in due proportion, so that there is sufficient evidence (facts and figures) to justify the decisions made in the plan.

12 Iterative means that there is repetitive ongoing discussion and resolution of issues

13 Ramsar Sites are sites designated under the Ramsar Convention (The Convention on Wetlands of International Importance, especially as Waterfowl habitat) which is an international treaty for the conservation and sustainable utilisation of wetlands, i.e. to stem the progressive encroachment or loss of wetlands

will have a significant impact upon them. It is essential that the plan complies with the requirements of the Habitat Regulations⁽¹⁴⁾ in minimising the possibility of impacts upon internationally designated sites.

1.4.4 This plan is also accompanied by a Strategic Flood Risk Assessment (SFRA). The SFRA considers the impacts of flooding on the policies of the document and identifies where mitigation measures could be needed.

1.4.5 Parts of the Kent MWLP evidence base have been developed in conjunction with other adjoining Local Authorities. Kent and Medway Councils have worked together on a study of mineral imports into the County.⁽¹⁵⁾ Similarly, Kent and Surrey County Councils have worked together on evidence base for their plans covering the subject of silica sand.⁽¹⁶⁾

1.4.6 The evidence base topic reports and other documents which have been prepared to inform and support the preparation of this plan are as follows:

Table 1 Evidence Base Reports Accompanying the Kent Minerals and Waste Local Plan (2013-2030)

Reference/Title	Date	Author
Habitat Regulations Assessment	Sept 2013	URS
Kent County Council Equality Analysis/ Impact Assessment (EqIA)	Sept 2013	KCC Minerals and Waste Policy Team
MTR5 Interchangeability of Construction Aggregates	Sept 2013	KCC Minerals and Waste Policy Team
MWTR6 Strategic Transport Assessment	Sept 2013	KCC Minerals and Waste Policy Team
MWTR7 Strategic Landscape Appraisal	Sept 2013	KCC Natural Environment and Flood Risk Team
Sustainability Appraisal	Aug 2013	URS
MWTR4 Duty to Co-operate	Autumn 2013	KCC Minerals and Waste Policy Team

14 The Conservation of Habitats & Species Regulations 2010.

15 Kent County Council and Medway Council (May 2011) TRM7: Kent and Medway Mineral Imports Study.

16 GWP Consultants Ltd (2010) Silica Sand Report for Kent County Council and Surrey County Council.

Reference/Title	Date	Author
Kent Minerals Safeguarding Consultation Commentary Report	Jun 2013	KCC Minerals and Waste Policy Team
Strategic Flood Risk Assessment	Jun 2013	KCC Minerals and Waste Policy Team
MWTR5 Minerals and Waste Plan Consultation Report	May 2013	KCC Minerals and Waste Policy Team
MTR4 Mineral Safeguarding	Feb 2013	KCC Minerals and Waste Policy Team
Kent's First Local Aggregate Assessment	Dec 2012	KCC Minerals and Waste Policy Team
Kent's 8th Annual Monitoring Report	Dec 2012	KCC Minerals and Waste Policy Team
MWTR3 Climate Change and the Kent MWLP	Dec 2012	KCC Minerals and Waste Policy Team
Kent Mineral Sites Preferred Options Commentary Report	Oct 2012	KCC Minerals and Waste Policy Team
Kent Waste Sites Preferred Options Commentary Report	Oct 2012	KCC Minerals and Waste Policy Team
Kent Minerals and Waste Sites Development Plan Document Supplementary Options Consultation Commentary Report	Sept 2012	KCC Minerals and Waste Policy Team
Kent Mineral Sites Development Plan Document Options Consultation Commentary Report	Sept 2012	KCC Minerals and Waste Policy Team
Kent Waste Sites Development Plan Document Options Consultation Commentary Report	Sept 2012	KCC Minerals and Waste Policy Team
Kent Mineral Sites Plan Preferred Options Consultation	May 2012	KCC Minerals and Waste Policy Team
Kent Waste Sites Plan Preferred Options Consultation	May 2012	KCC Minerals and Waste Policy Team
MTR3 Other Minerals	May 2012	KCC Minerals and Waste Policy Team

Reference/Title	Date	Author
MTR9 Mineral Sites Assessment Process	May 2012	KCC Minerals and Waste Policy Team
WTR1 Municipal Solid Waste	May 2012	KCC Minerals and Waste Policy Team
WTR8 Assessment of Need for Energy from Waste for Non-Hazardous Waste	May 2012	KCC Minerals and Waste Policy Team
WTR9 Waste Sites Assessment Process	May 2012	KCC Minerals and Waste Policy Team
Waste Needs Assessment Update Report	Jan 2012	Jacobs
Kent Minerals and Waste Core Strategy Commentary Report on the Strategy and Policy Directions Consultation	Oct 2011	KCC Minerals and Waste Policy Team
Kent Mineral and Waste Sites Development Plan Documents Supplementary Options Consultation	Oct 2011	KCC Minerals and Waste Policy Team
Kent Minerals and Waste Core Strategy and Policy Directions Consultation	May 2011	KCC Minerals and Waste Policy Team
Kent Mineral Sites Development Plan Document Options Consultation	May 2011	KCC Minerals and Waste Policy Team
Kent Waste Sites Development Plan Document Options Consultation	May 2011	KCC Minerals and Waste Policy Team
MTR2 Secondary and Recycled Aggregates	May 2011	KCC Minerals and Waste Policy Team
MTR7 Kent and Medway Imports Study	May 2011	KCC and Medway Policy Planning Teams
MWTR1 Spatial Overview of Kent	May 2011	KCC Minerals and Waste Policy Team
MWTR2 District Sustainable Community Strategies and their Local Plans	May 2011	KCC Minerals and Waste Policy Team

Reference/Title	Date	Author
WTR2 Commercial and Industrial Waste	May 2011	KCC Minerals and Waste Policy Team
WTR3 Municipal Solid Waste and Commercial and Industrial Waste combined	May 2011	KCC Minerals and Waste Policy Team
WTR4 Construction, Demolition and Excavation Wastes	May 2011	KCC Minerals and Waste Policy Team
WTR5 Hazardous Waste Management	May 2011	KCC Minerals and Waste Policy Team
WTR6 Nuclear Waste	May 2011	KCC Minerals and Waste Policy Team
WTR7 Wastewater	May 2011	KCC Minerals and Waste Policy Team
Kent Minerals Issues Consultation Commentary Report	Dec 2010	KCC Minerals and Waste Policy Team
Kent Waste Issues Consultation Commentary Report	Dec 2010	KCC Minerals and Waste Policy Team
Kent Minerals and Waste Core Strategy Issues Consultation	Sept 2010	KCC Minerals and Waste Policy Team
Waste Needs Assessment	May 2010	Jacobs
Silica Sand Study For Kent and Surrey Councils	Mar 2010	GWP

1.5 How Can I Get Involved?

1.5.1 This is the final consultation stage before the plan is submitted to the Secretary of State for the EiP. It is the plan which is considered to be ready for adoption by the council (subject to the views of the inspector following the EiP). Stakeholders have already had two opportunities to provide their views and comments on the emerging plan.

1.5.2 Comments in response to this consultation should address issues of 'soundness'. A sound plan is one which is:-

- Positively prepared - the plan should be prepared based on a strategy which seeks to meet objectively assessed development and infrastructure requirements, including unmet requirements from neighbouring authorities where it is reasonable to do so and consistent with achieving sustainable development.
- Justified - the plan should be the most appropriate strategy, when considered against the reasonable alternatives, based on proportionate evidence;
- Effective - the plan should be deliverable over its period and based on effective joint working on cross boundary strategic priorities; and
- Consistent with national policy - the plan should enable the delivery of sustainable development in accordance with the policies in the Framework.

1.5.3 Our preferred method of response is through our web-based consultation system.⁽¹⁷⁾ It is preferable that the online response form is used so that comments can be quickly related to the relevant paragraph policy or map. If you prefer, you can respond by email: mwdf@kent.gov.uk or by post to **The Minerals and Waste Planning Policy Team, Planning and Environment, Enterprise and Environment, Invicta House, County Hall, Maidstone, Kent ME14 1XX.**

1.5.4 If you wish to discuss any matters in relation to this consultation, the Kent MWLP team can be contacted on **01622 221602** or by email at mwdf@kent.gov.uk.

1.5.5 We would be pleased to receive your comments before our deadline for responses which is **Friday 28 February 2014 at 18.00.**

2 Minerals and Waste Development in Kent - A Spatial Portrait

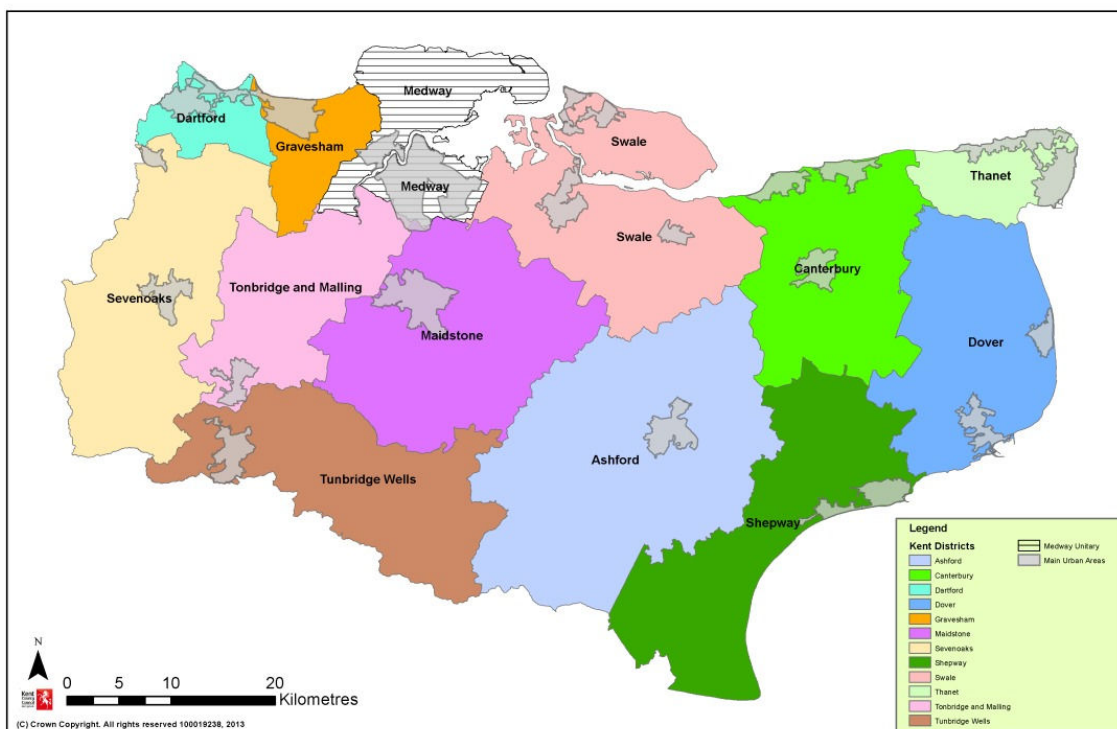
2.1 Introduction

2.1.1 Kent, 'The Garden of England', is unique. It is located in the south east corner of the United Kingdom, surrounded on two sides by water; the River Thames to the north and the English Channel to the south east. It also neighbours London on its north-west perimeter. It has excellent communication links by road, rail and water with northern France, London, Essex and the South East of England.

2.1.2 With an estimated population of 1,480,200 people in mid 2012,⁽¹⁸⁾ Kent is the largest non metropolitan local authority area in England. Projected population growth for Kent is a 10.5% increase between 2011 and 2021, with the total population of the county expected to be 1.62 million people in 2026.⁽¹⁹⁾

2.1.3 The county consists of 12 districts, as shown in Figure 1.

Figure 1 Kent Districts



Kent Districts

18 Office for National Statistics.

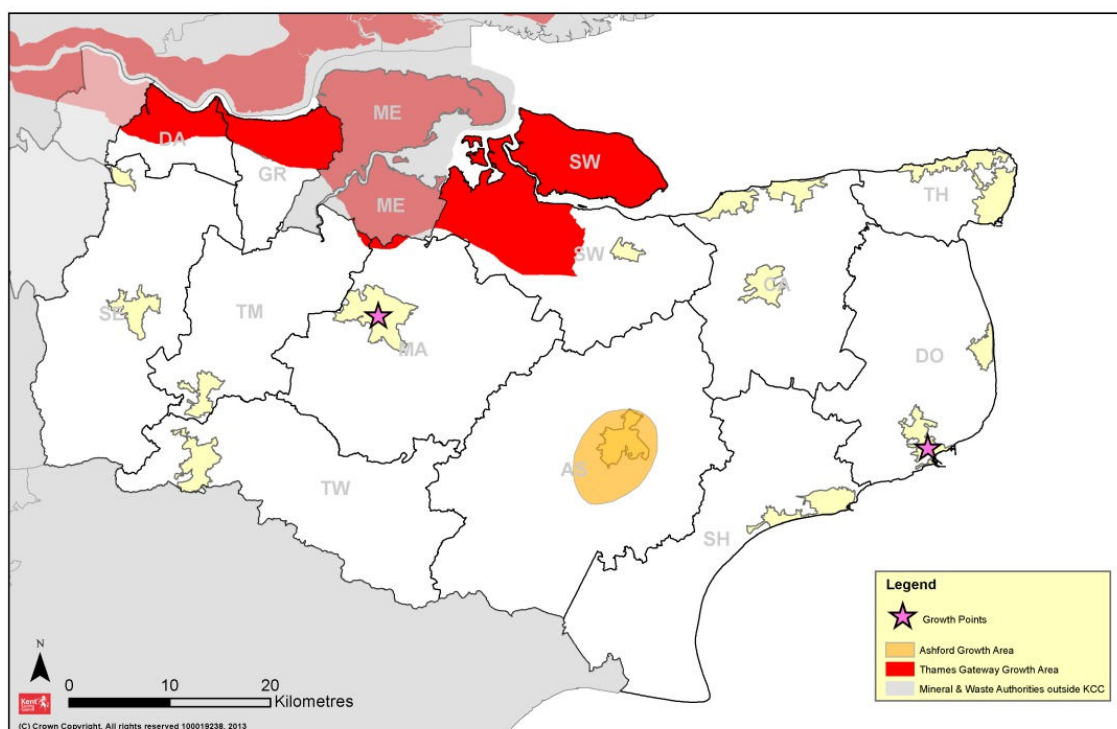
19 Kent County Council (2012) Business Intelligence Statistical Bulletin, Interim 2011-Based Sub National Population Projections for Kent. Page 417

2.1.4 The population of Kent is not evenly spread throughout the county. North-west Kent is the predominant urban area as part of the Thames Gateway Growth Area. There are four growth areas in England, two of which are partially or wholly located in Kent, these are:

- the Ashford Growth Area, and
- the Thames Gateway (which stretches along the River Thames from Stratford and Lewisham in London out to Sittingbourne and Southend in Kent and Essex respectively). Within Kent, it contains parts of Dartford, Gravesham and Swale Districts and the Medway Unitary Authority.

2.1.5 There are also two growth points located within Kent, Maidstone and Dover. Growth points are defined as areas where local authorities can create sustainable growth policies to deliver new housing above their growth targets. The Growth Areas and Growth Points are shown in Figure 2.

Figure 2 Growth Areas and Growth Points



Growth Areas

2.1.6 Kent is a member of The South East Local Enterprise Partnership (SE LEP). This encompasses East Sussex, Essex, Kent, Medway, Southend and Thurrock. The extent of the SE LEP is shown on Figure 3. LEPs are voluntary partnerships between local authorities and businesses which were formed in 2011 by the Department for Business, Innovation and Skills (BIS) to help determine local economic priorities and lead economic growth and job creation within the local areas. They

carry out some of the functions previously carried out by the regional development agencies which were abolished in March 2012. As of September 2012 there are 39 LEPs in operation.

Figure 3 South East Local Enterprise Partnership



South East Local Enterprise Partnership

2.1.7 The SE LEP area is home to 156,000 businesses, 3.9 million people and some 1,526,000 people work within the LEP area, contributing £63bn Gross Value Added (GVA)⁽²⁰⁾ representing 5% of the national contribution.⁽²¹⁾

2.1.8 The SE LEP's mission is to create the most enterprising economy in England.

2.1.9 Four Strategic Objectives have been identified:

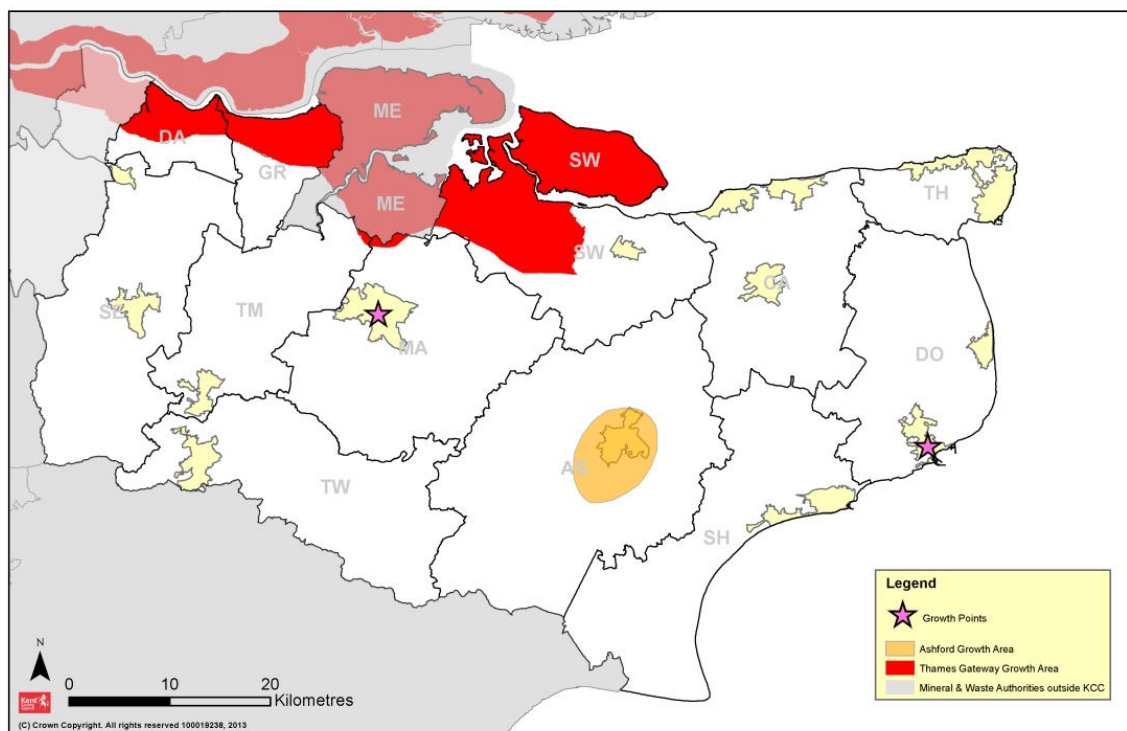
- i. Secure the growth of the Thames Gateway;
- ii. Promote investment in coastal communities;
- iii. Strengthen the rural economy; and
- iv. Strengthen the competitive advantage of strategic growth locations.

20 Gross Value Added (GVA) is a measure in economics of the value of goods and services produced in an area, industry or sector of an economy. In national accounts GVA is output minus intermediate consumption; it is a balancing item in national accounts.

21 Source: South East Local Enterprise Partnership Business Plan 2012-2015.

2.1.10 Despite the large urban areas within Kent, the rural areas of Kent are very important too; 85% of the county is defined as rural.

Figure 4 Growth Areas



Growth Areas

2.2 Kent's Environmental and Landscape Assets

2.2.1 Some areas and features of Kent are formally identified as being of national and international importance including:

- Areas of Outstanding Natural Beauty: Kent Downs AONB and High Weald AONB;
- Ramsar Sites and/or Special Areas of Conservation (SACs) and Special Protection Areas (SPAs);⁽²²⁾
- A World Heritage Site: Canterbury Cathedral;
- The Kent areas of Heritage Coast including South Foreland and Dover to Folkestone;

²² RAMSAR sites are sites designated under The Ramsar Convention (The Convention on Wetlands of International Importance, especially as Waterfowl Habitat) which is an international treaty for the conservation and sustainable utilization of wetlands.

- National Nature Reserves (NNRs), Sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSIs), statutorily protected wildlife species; nationally important archaeological sites (most of which are Scheduled Monuments), Registered Parks and Gardens of Historic Interest and listed buildings; and
- The Green Belt.⁽²³⁾

2.2.2 Kent's wildlife, geological, geomorphological, landscape and historic environmental areas and features which are of particular importance at County level, or which make a contribution to biodiversity and geological conservation include:

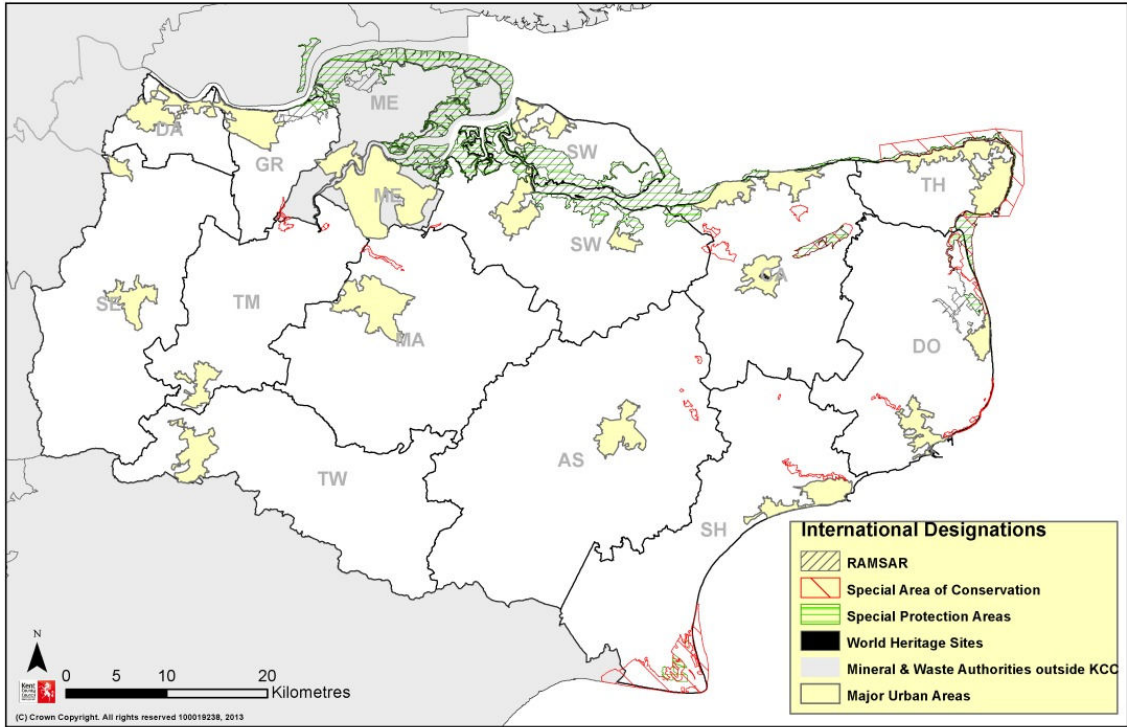
- Local Nature Reserves (LNRs);
- Local Wildlife Sites (these are County Wildlife Sites and Regionally Important Geological and Geomorphological Sites);
- Species and Habitats listed as being of principle importance for the conservation of biodiversity in the UK (Section 41 of the Natural Environment and Rural Communities (NERC) Act 2006);⁽²⁴⁾
- UK lists of priority habitats and species;
- Kent Biodiversity Action Plan (BAP) species and habitats; and the Kent Nature Improvement Area;⁽²⁵⁾
- Locally Listed buildings, Conservation Areas and their settings;
- The setting of the World Heritage Site (Canterbury Cathedral);
- Landscape features of importance for wildlife that are essential for migration, dispersal and which enable the protection, conservation and expansion of native flora and fauna;
- Kentish rivers and their settings; and
- Ancient Woodland.

23 The 'Green Belt' was previously known as 'The Metropolitan Green Belt' but the NPPF refers to it as 'The Green Belt'.

24 Department for Communities and Local Government (2000) Countryside and Rights of Way Act 2000.

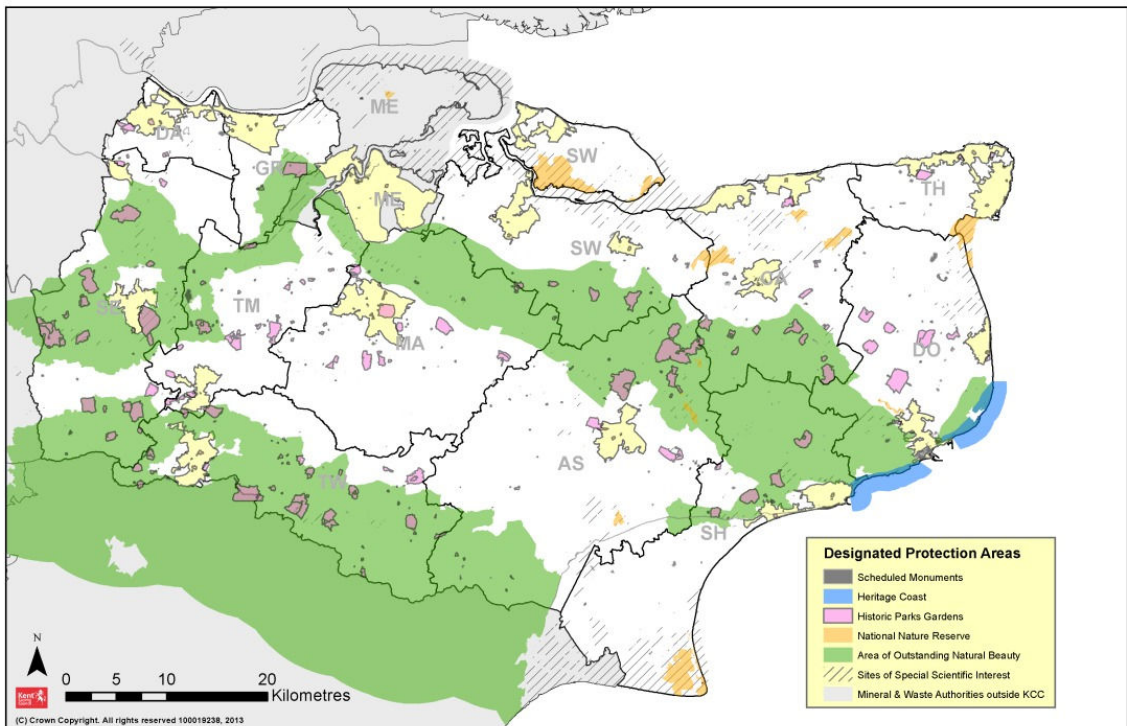
25 The Greater Thames Marshes Nature Improvement Area (NIA). This can be found by following the link: <http://greaterthamesmarshes.com/>

Figure 5 International Designations



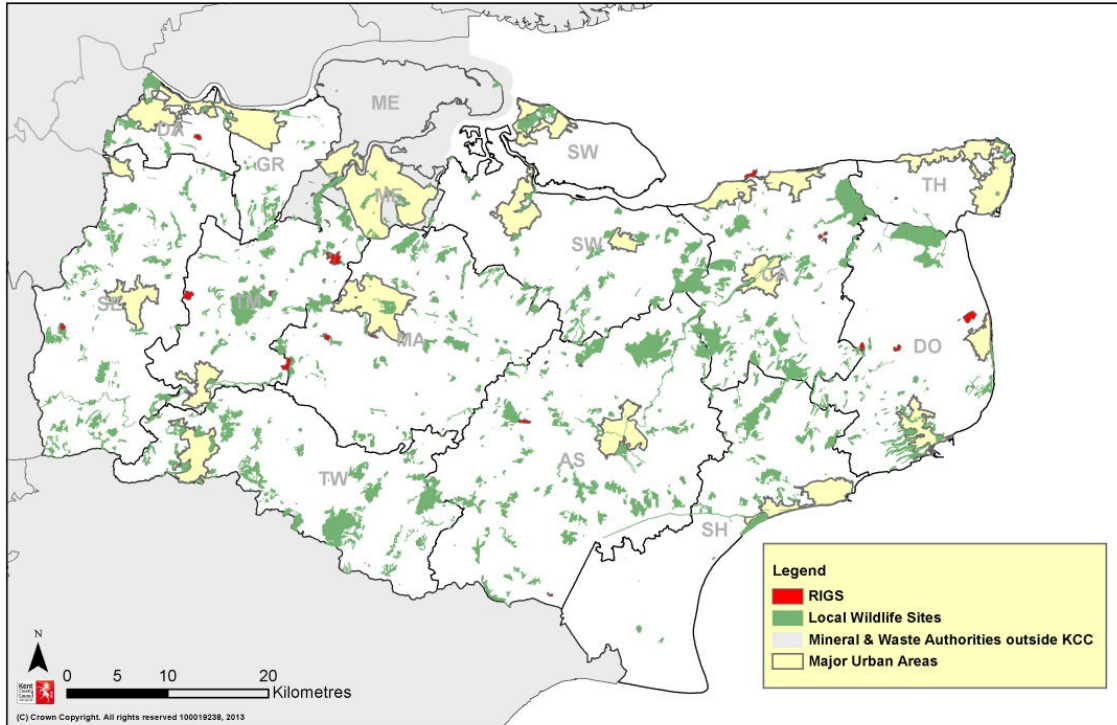
International Designations

Figure 6 Nationally Important Designations



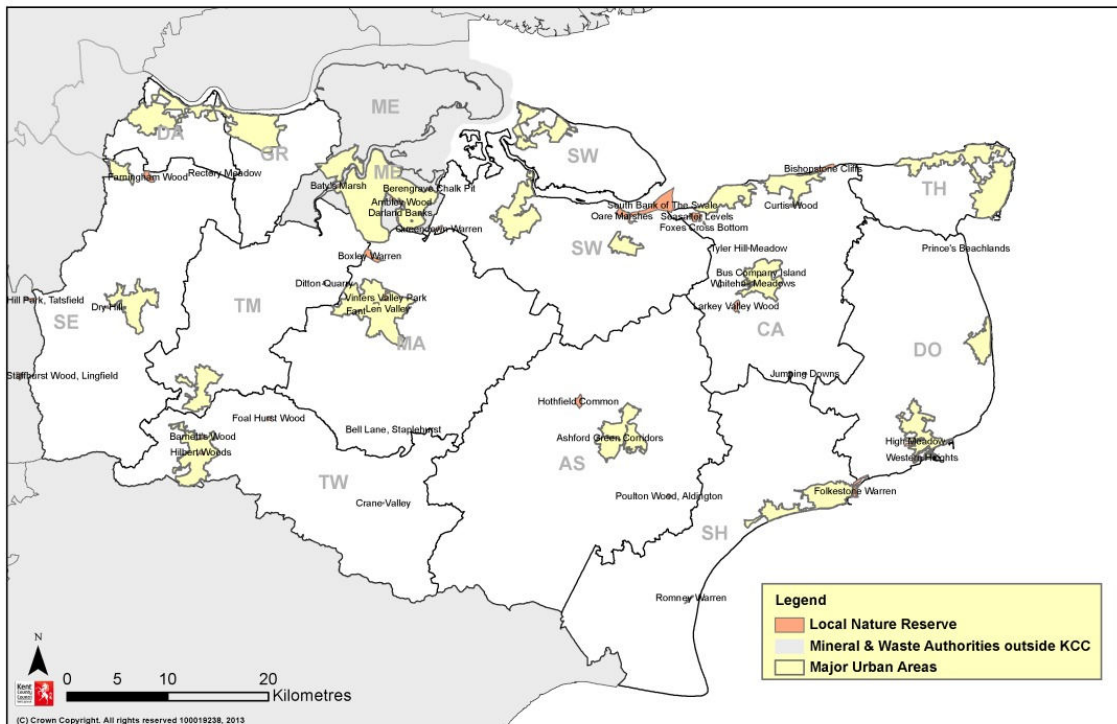
Nationally Important Designations

Figure 7 Local Wildlife Sites & RIGs



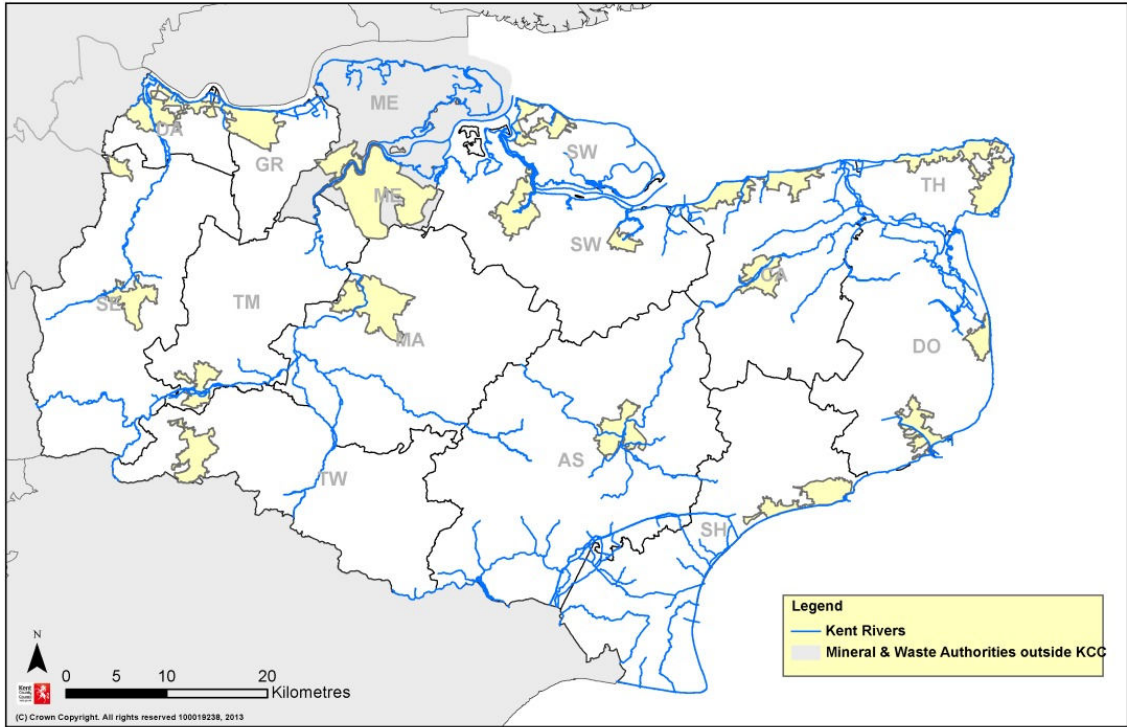
Local Wildlife Sites and RIGs

Figure 8 Local Nature Reserves



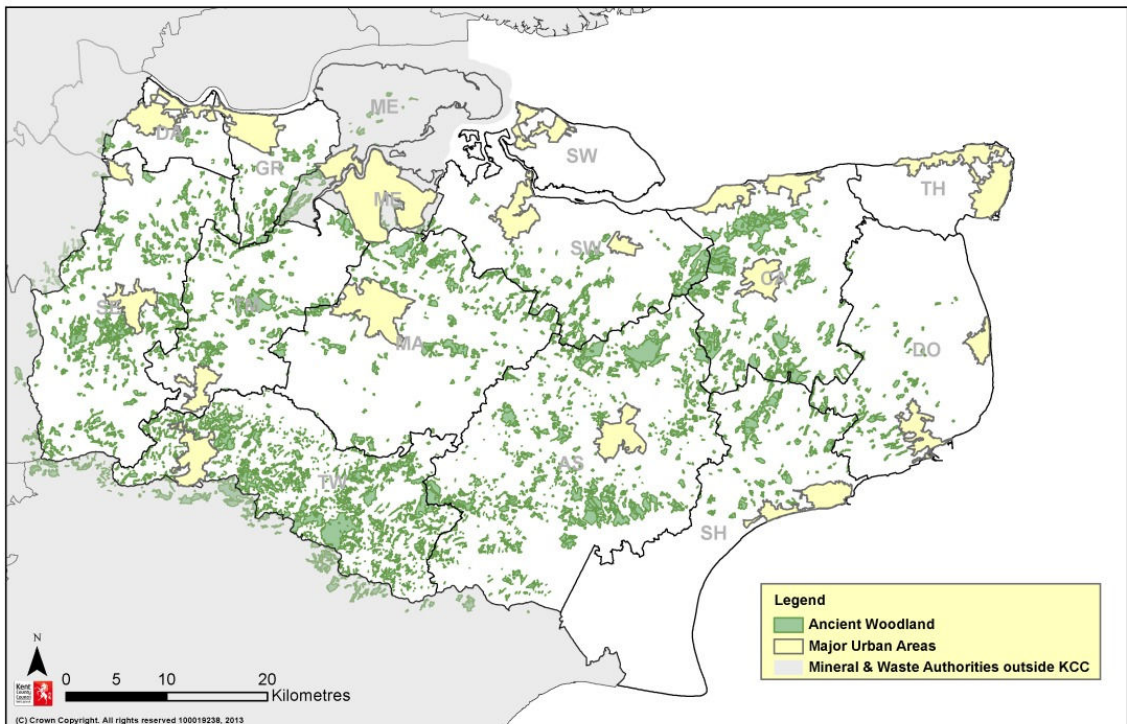
Local Nature Reserves

Figure 9 Kent Main Rivers and Waterways



Rivers and Waterways

Figure 10 Ancient Woodland



Ancient Woodland

Biodiversity Opportunity Areas and the Nature Improvement Area

2.2.3 The identification of Biodiversity Opportunity Areas (BOAs) and the Greater Thames Marshes Nature Improvement Area present opportunities to contribute to landscape-scale biodiversity conservation in Kent.

2.2.4 Kent's network of BOAs⁽²⁶⁾ is a spatial reflection of the Kent BAP.⁽²⁷⁾ These are areas that have existing value for biodiversity and where the greatest gains can be made from habitat enhancement, restoration and recreation by establishing or contributing to large habitat areas and/or networks of wildlife habitats.

2.2.5 Each BOA is important for a slightly different range of biodiversity and targets reflect the specific landscape, geology and key habitats that are present within each area.

2.2.6 Nature Improvement Areas (NIAs) are areas in which partner organisations are planning and delivering improvements for wildlife and people through sustainable resource use, restoring and creating wildlife habitats, connecting local sites and joining up action on a landscape scale. Within Kent the only NIA is the Greater Thames Marshes NIA.⁽²⁸⁾

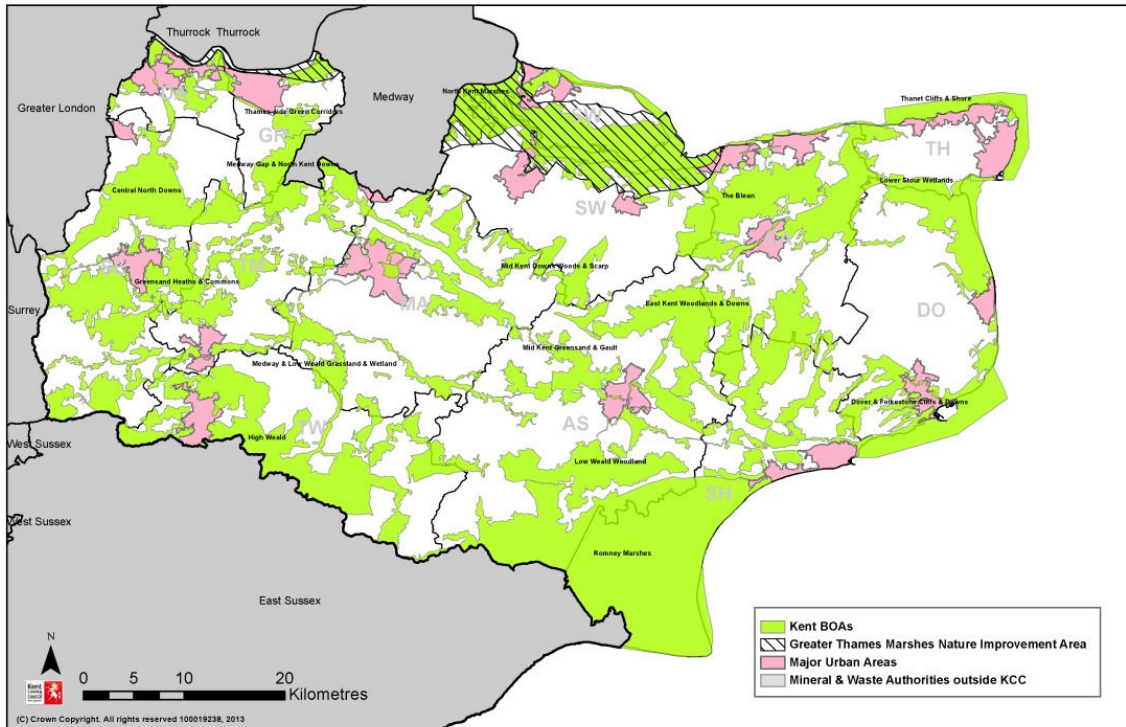
2.2.7 The BOAs and the NIA should not be seen as constraints to development, but areas within which minerals and waste sites will best be able to support the strategic aims for biodiversity conservation in Kent.

2.2.8 To maintain the biodiversity interest of the wider countryside, sites that are outside of the BOAs and the NIA can still make contributions to the delivery of BAP targets and the enhancement of Kent's biodiversity.

26 Further information see the Kent Biodiversity Partnership's website: <http://www.kentbap.co.uk/>

27 Kent Biodiversity Action Plan Steering Group (1997) The Kent Biodiversity Action Plan

28 For further information see: <http://greaterthamesmarshes.com/>

Figure 11 Biodiversity Improvement Areas**Kent's Biodiversity Opportunity Areas**

2.3 What are the Significant Economic Minerals in Kent?

2.3.1 The economic mineral resources⁽²⁹⁾ of Kent reflect the complex geological, economic and social history of the area. Historically, the Coal Measures were of major economic importance until all of the East Kent Coal mines ceased operations by 1989. Until recently, Kent also had a thriving cement industry based on the chalk deposits of the Medway Valley and north-west Kent. There are now no active cement works in Kent, instead cement is imported into the county through a north Kent wharf.

2.3.2 Brickearth and clays have been used for brick and tile manufacture in Kent. These industries have declined in modern times. There remain some operational brick and tile works in Kent, although in one case, brickearth from north Kent is transported to East Sussex for brick manufacture. The Faversham area is the original source of the yellow London stock bricks. Hand made Kent peg tiles are also manufactured at a small Weald clay site south of Maidstone.

2.3.3 Large areas of Kent have also been licensed by Government for petroleum exploration and development. A planning permission was granted in 2010 for exploratory drilling and subsequent oil and gas field testing at Bidborough in West Kent. An exploratory borehole was also drilled in August 1999 at Cowden near

Tunbridge Wells (SE/98/234). Permission has since been granted for further tests on the capped well at Cowden to establish the extent of productive capacity of the oil field.

2.3.4 Planning permission was granted in December 2011 for an exploration borehole in East Kent to test the in-situ coals, Lower Limestone Shales and associated strata, but the test drilling had not been undertaken at the time of preparation of this plan. Currently, there are a further three planning applications for test drilling which have been received by KCC at the time of preparation of this plan.

2.3.5 As well as being rich in land-won minerals, Kent handles significant quantities of minerals (construction aggregates and cement) through its wharves and rail depots and is the biggest importer of marine dredged aggregates in the South East.

2.3.6 Construction aggregates - sand, gravel and crushed rock - are the most significant (in quantity terms) worked and imported into Kent. They are used in the production of concrete and concrete products, mortar and asphalt.

2.3.7 Silica sand ('industrial sand') is quarried from the Folkestone Beds (west of Maidstone). Whilst the quality of the silica sand deposits in Kent are not as pure as those found in neighbouring Surrey, some of this material is used for industrial processes including glass manufacture and the production of foundry castings. It is also used in horticulture and for sports surfaces including horse menages and golf course bunker sand. There are no sites in Kent which provide only silica sand, all sites produce construction aggregate to some extent.⁽³⁰⁾

2.3.8 Details regarding the location of operational and dormant quarries in Kent are prepared annually and are given in the Kent Minerals and Waste Annual Monitoring Report (AMR). The most recent AMR available at the time of the preparation of this plan is the AMR for 2011/12.⁽³¹⁾

2.4 Where are Minerals Extracted in Kent

2.4.1 The active land-won sharp sand and gravel and crushed rock extraction sites in Kent are shown on the Key Diagrams in Appendix H and are listed in Appendix G. The two ragstone (crushed rock) quarries are situated on the Hythe Beds to the west of Maidstone.

2.4.2 Historically sharp sand and gravel deposits⁽³²⁾ have been exploited along Kent's river valleys and in the Dungeness/Romney Marsh area. These reserves are to some extent becoming 'worked out' and replacement resources are generally constrained by landscape or nature conservation designations.

30 GWP Consultants (March 2010). A study of Silica sand Quality and End Uses in Surrey and Kent. Final Report for Kent County Council.

31 Kent County Council (December 2012) Kent's 8th Annual Minerals and Waste Monitoring Report: 1st April 2011-31st March 2012

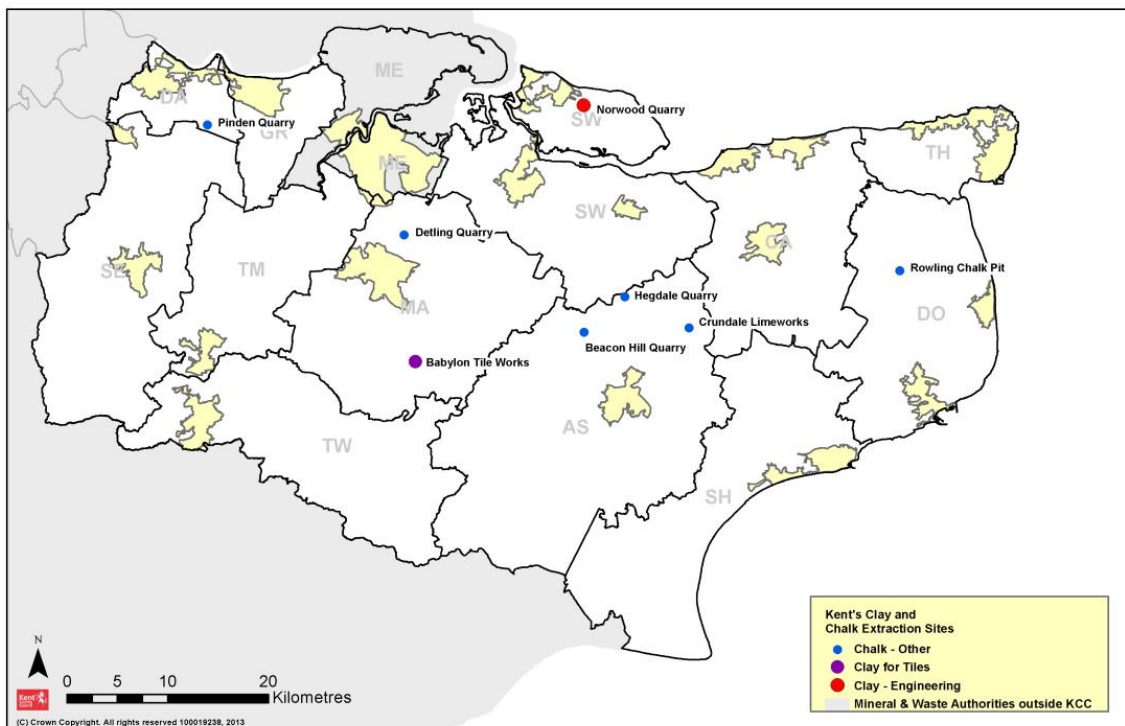
32 Sharp sand and gravel is suitable for making concrete whilst 'soft sand' which is also referred to as 'building sand' is used for asphalt and mortar. The difference is normally in the grain size and shape.

2.4.3 Soft sand (building sand) is extracted from quarries situated on the Folkestone Beds between Charing and Sevenoaks. Most of these sand quarries produce a combination of soft sand (building sand; a construction aggregate) and specialist sand (silica sand),⁽³³⁾ in varying proportions. Kent does not produce the highest grade of silica sand used in the chemical, glass or ceramic industries, although glass sand has been produced in a number of locations in Kent in the past. Operational soft sand quarries are shown on the Key Diagram.

2.4.4 Building stone, required for specialist or conservation building work, has historically been exploited from several different geological formations but is now provided only from the ragstone quarries of mid Kent. Other types of building stone including Tunbridge Wells Sandstone and Bethersden Paludina Limestone have been worked on a small scale in the past.

2.4.5 The active chalk and clay mineral extraction sites are shown on Figure 12. The Key Diagram shows the existing brickearth extraction sites which are located in the north Kent area.

Figure 12 Active Clay and Chalk Sites



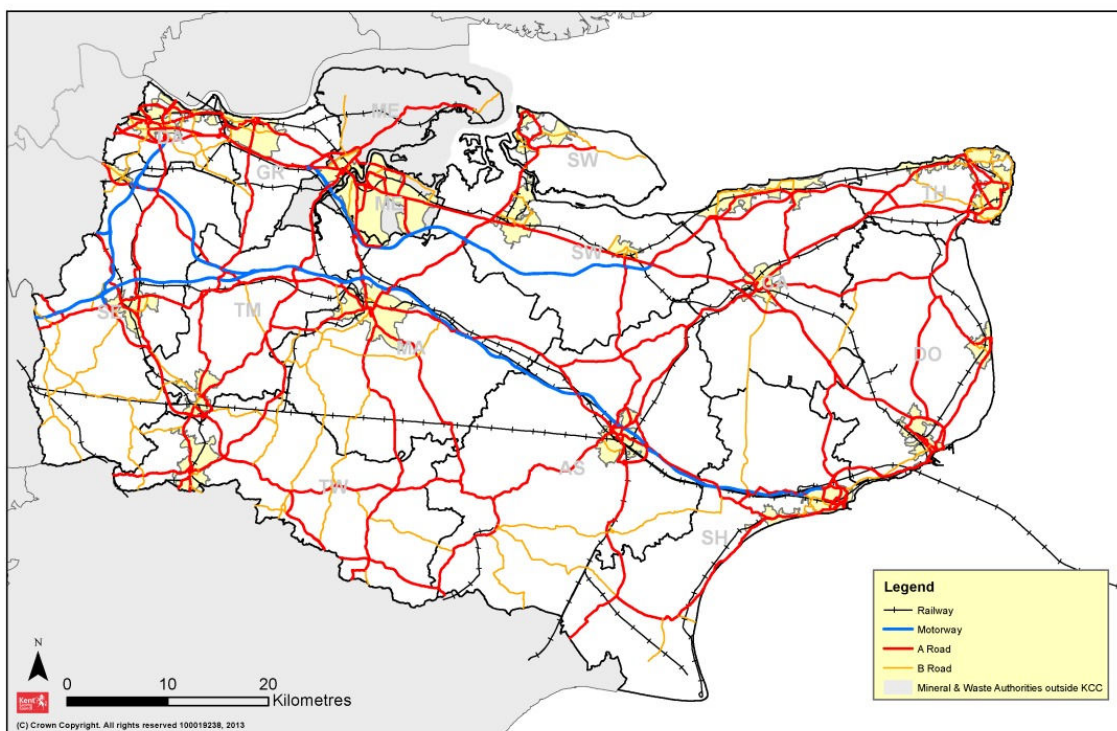
Kent's Clay and Chalk Extraction Sites

33 Specialist sand (silica sand) includes processed and unprocessed sand marketed for a wide range of specialist end uses. These include 'industrial sand' used for glass, foundry moulds, chemicals, ceramics, aircrete, bricks and tiles, paint, adhesive, grout, roof felt as well as 'non-construction aggregate' sand which is used for equestrian, sports and leisure purposes as well as horticultural sand.

2.5 Kent's Waste Infrastructure

2.5.1 Kent has a large population with major urban areas in North Kent, Maidstone, Ashford and Thanet and smaller towns throughout the county. The county as a whole is an area of sustained growth for housing, employment and infrastructure, and retains important manufacturing industries in addition to the service employment that is prevalent in the South East. Taken together these features generate large volumes of household, commercial and industrial, and construction waste.

Figure 13 Transport Links



Transport Links

2.5.2 The two Growth Areas identified in the national Sustainable Communities Strategy⁽³⁴⁾ are Ashford and the Thames Gateway. In 2012 the Kent districts were jointly proposing 129,300 new dwellings to be built before the end of 2031.

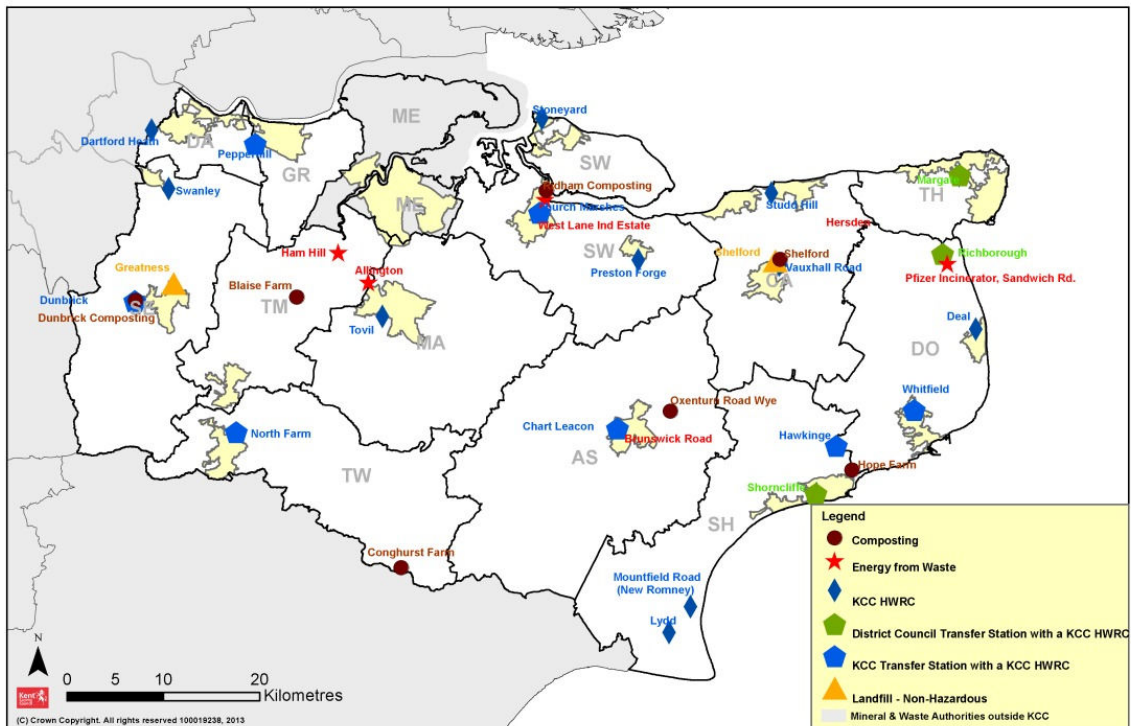
2.5.3 The district councils as collection authorities influence the rate of recycling of Municipal Solid Waste (MSW) in their areas but the county council, as the disposal and Waste Planning Authority (WPA), must achieve targets and apply policies for the area as a whole. The JMWMS⁽³⁵⁾ which provides guidance for the future direction of household waste management in Kent has informed the preparation of the MWLP.

34 Office of the Deputy Prime Minister (ODPM) (2003) Sustainable Communities. Building for the Future.

35 Kent County Council (2007) Joint Municipal Waste Management Strategy

2.5.4 There is variation across the county in the location of existing waste management facilities. Providing a balanced and accessible network of modern facilities is a key objective in this plan.

Figure 14 MSW Facilities



MSW Facilities

2.5.5 The Allington Energy from Waste (EfW) plant near Maidstone can treat residual household waste from most of the county. It has additional capacity not contracted to the county council available for MSW from outside Kent or Commercial and Industrial (C&I) waste from inside or outside Kent. It is enabling Kent to divert waste from landfill and to meet the national planning policy objective for moving the treatment of waste “up the hierarchy”.⁽³⁶⁾ There is a large modern enclosed plant for composting of green and kitchen waste at Blaise Farm (near West Malling), and a network of large plants for separating doorstep collected mixed dry recyclable material such as paper, cans and plastic.

2.5.6 Kent’s geology coupled with its industrial past has led to many former and current mineral workings in Kent, some of which are used for waste disposal. At the time of plan preparation, there are two non-hazardous landfill sites, two hazardous landfill sites and numerous inert landfill sites.

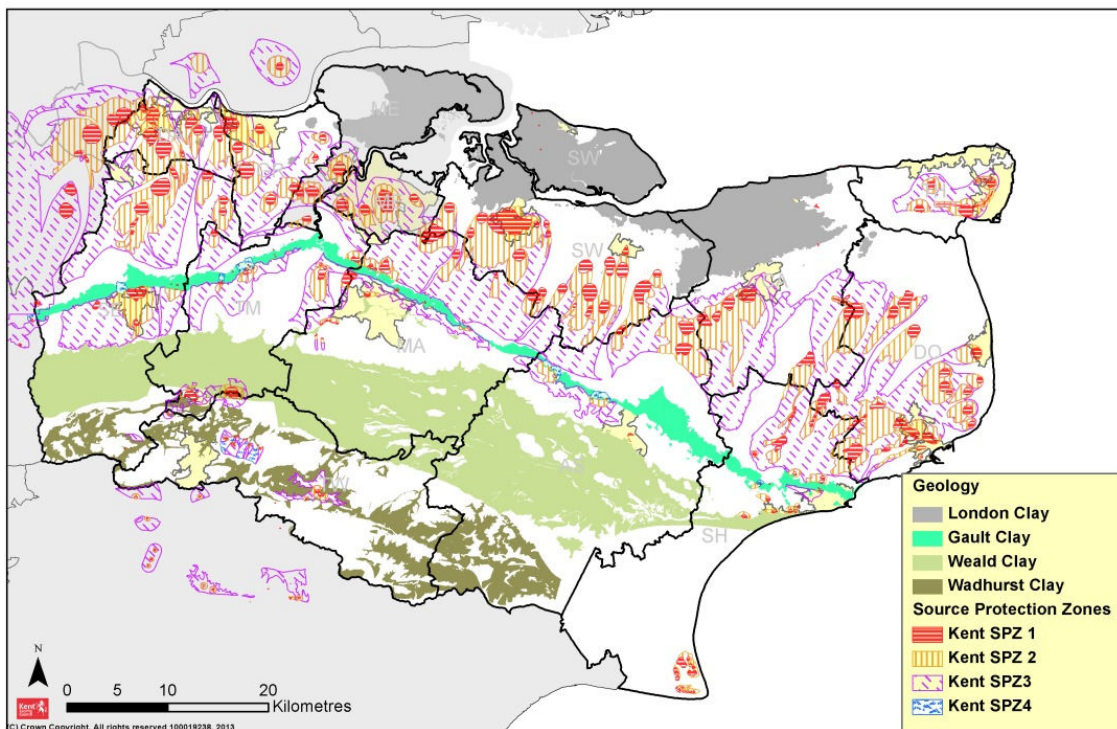
36 Waste Hierarchy is shown as a triangle with 'Prevention' being the best option at the top of the triangle, followed by 'Preparing for Re-use', then 'Recycling' followed by 'Other Recovery', with disposal of waste to landfill at the bottom (least desirable option).

2.5.7 Kent is located close to London and parts of the county are accessible to Essex in the north, Surrey to the west and East Sussex to the south. There has long been a cross border movement of waste into and out of Kent.

2.5.8 Increasing quantities of construction waste come into the county from London for landfill, and more recently some MSW has been transported to Kent to take the spare capacity in Kent's new waste treatment infrastructure.

2.5.9 The provision of waste management facilities is influenced by important national and international planning constraints. Geology and hydrology also constrain where waste landfill might be sited if required. Areas with clay geology, outside water Source Protection Zones (SPZs) which are not liable to flooding, may be suitable for future landfill subject to suitable engineering solutions and any local environmental impact being acceptable.

Figure 15 Kent's Major Clay Horizons and Water Resource Areas



Kent's Major Clay Horizons and Water Resource Areas

3 The Spatial Vision

3.0.1 The Kent MWLP provides an opportunity to take a fresh look at minerals and waste issues and to take some bold steps towards delivering improvements in mineral supply and waste resource management based on the principles of sustainable development. Identifying a vision for minerals and waste in Kent allows us to translate broad sustainability principles and put them into a context that is relevant to our communities and businesses.

3.0.2 The main aims of the plan are to drive waste up the waste hierarchy enabling waste to be considered as a valuable resource, whilst at the same time providing a steady supply of minerals to allow sustainable growth to take place. It will also ensure that requirements such as a low carbon economy and climate change issues are incorporated into new developments for minerals and waste development in Kent.

3.0.3 The proposed vision outlines our ambition for sustainable resource management and mineral supply.

3.0.4 As the MWLP will plan for minerals and waste in Kent up to the end of 2030, it is important to recognise that technology will change over the plan period. Therefore, the plan has to be robust and flexible enough to enable improvements in technology to be incorporated into future mineral supply and waste management developments.

3.1 Spatial Vision for Minerals and Waste in Kent

Throughout the plan period to 2030, minerals and waste development will make a positive and sustainable contribution to the Kent area and assist progress towards a low carbon economy. It will support needs arising within the growth areas in Kent Thames Gateway, the Ashford, the Maidstone and Dover Growth Points and the county's other urban areas including Folkestone, Tunbridge Wells, Tonbridge, Sevenoaks, Sittingbourne, Canterbury and the Thanet Coast. Through collaborative working with communities, landowners, the minerals and waste industries, the environmental and voluntary sector and local planning authorities, deliverable, cost effective, sustainable solutions to Kent's future needs for minerals and waste will be provided.

The Kent Minerals and Waste Local Plan will embrace the naturally and historically rich and sensitive environment of the plan area and ensure that it is protected and enhanced for future generations to enjoy.

Planning for Minerals in Kent will:

- Deliver a sustainable, efficient supply of land-won minerals including aggregates, silica sand, crushed rock, brickearth, chalk and clay and minerals for cement manufacture;
- Facilitate the processing and use of recycled aggregates and become less reliant on land-won construction aggregates;
- Safeguard economic mineral resources for future generations and all mineral importation facilities (wharves and railheads); and
- Restore minerals sites to a high standard to promote biodiversity and recreation uses. Restoration schemes will contribute to the provision of Biodiversity Action Plan habitats integrating habitat creation within wider habitat networks.

Planning for Waste in Kent will:

- Move waste up the waste hierarchy, reducing the amount of non hazardous waste sent to landfill;
- Encourage waste to be used to produce renewable energy incorporating both heat and power if it cannot be re-used or recycled;
- Ensure waste is managed close to its source of production;
- Make provision for a variety of waste management facilities to ensure that Kent remains at the forefront of waste management, and has solutions for all major waste streams, whilst retaining flexibility to adapt to changes in technology; and
- Plug the 'gaps' in current provision and future needs for waste management.

4 Objectives for the Minerals and Waste Local Plan

4.0.1 Whilst the vision describes what will be achieved, the objectives explain how the vision will be achieved.

4.0.2 Through regular monitoring and review of progress against these objectives, it will be possible to see how much progress is being made towards achieving these requirements. Monitoring will also show whether the policies are having the required effects and will help to identify what may need to be undertaken to implement improvements, or whether a review of the policies is necessary. Chapter 8 sets out a schedule for managing and monitoring the delivery of the strategy.

4.0.3 The proposed vision outlines our ambition for sustainable resource management for minerals and waste development in the plan area up to the end of 2030. All of the objectives that follow are underpinned by an ambition to manage waste and mineral extraction and supply according to the principles of sustainable development, supporting the National Infrastructure Plan,⁽³⁷⁾ the national strategy for Sustainable Communities and the delivery of Kent's community strategies.

4.0.4 A chart showing how the vision, objectives and policies relate to one another is given in Appendix C.

Strategic Objectives (in no particular order of priority)

General

1. Encourage the use of sustainable modes of transport for moving minerals and waste long distances and minimise road miles.
2. Ensure minerals and waste developments contribute towards the minimisation of and adaptation to the effects of climate change.
3. Ensure minerals and waste sites are sensitive to both their surrounding environment⁽³⁸⁾ and communities and minimise their impact on them.
4. Enable minerals and waste developments to contribute to the social and economic fabric of their communities through employment opportunities.

Minerals

5. Ensure the delivery of adequate and steady supplies of chalk, brickearth, clay, silica sand, crushed rock, building stone, minerals for cement and sand and gravel during the plan period through allocating sufficient sites and safeguarding mineral bearing land for future generations.
6. Promote and encourage the use of recycled and secondary aggregates in place of land won minerals.
7. Safeguard wharves and railheads across the County to enable the ongoing importation of marine dredged aggregates, crushed rock and other minerals.
8. Enable the small scale, low intensity extraction of building stone minerals for heritage building products.
9. Restore minerals sites to the highest possible standard and incorporate opportunities for biodiversity to meet targets outlined in the Kent Biodiversity Action Plan, the Biodiversity Opportunity Areas and the Greater Thames Nature Improvement Area, as well as for recreation, agriculture and employment uses.
10. Encourage the sustainable use of the inert non-recyclable fraction of Construction, Demolition and Excavation Waste for quarry restoration.

Waste

11. Increase amounts of Kent's waste being re-used, recycled or recovered and promote the movement of waste up the waste hierarchy by enabling the waste industry to provide facilities which help to deliver a major reduction in the amount of Kent's waste being disposed of in landfills.
12. Promote the management of waste close to the source of production in a sustainable manner using appropriate technology and where applicable innovative technology.
13. Use waste as a resource to provide opportunities for the generation of renewable energy for use within Kent through energy from waste and other mechanisms such as gasification and anaerobic digestion.
14. Provide locations for additional waste sites and facilitate expansion of existing sites, where appropriate to enable waste to be managed in a sustainable manner.

5 Delivery Strategy for Minerals

5.0.1 Minerals are essential to support sustainable economic growth and quality of life. It is important that there is a sufficient supply of minerals to provide the infrastructure, buildings, energy and goods that the country needs. However, since they are a finite natural resource, and can only be worked where they are found, it is important to make best use of them to secure their long-term conservation.⁽³⁹⁾

Sustainable Development

5.0.2 The purpose of the planning system is to contribute to the achievement of sustainable development.⁽⁴⁰⁾ There are three dimensions to sustainable development: economic, social and environmental. These give rise to the need for the planning system to perform a number of roles:

- **An economic role** - contributing to building a strong, responsive and competitive economy, by ensuring that sufficient land of the right types is available in the right places and at the right time to support growth and innovation; and by identifying and co-ordinating development requirements, including the provision of infrastructure;
- **A social role** - supporting strong, vibrant and healthy communities, by providing the supply of housing required to meet the needs of present and future generations; and by creating a high quality built environment, with accessible local services that reflect the community's needs and support its health, social and cultural well being; and
- **An environmental role** - contributing to protecting and enhancing our natural, built and historic environment; and, as part of this, helping to improve biodiversity, use natural resources prudently, minimise waste and pollution, and mitigate and adapt to climate change including moving to a low carbon economy.

5.0.3 At the heart of the NPPF is a presumption in favour of sustainable development. The NPPF requires that policies in Local Plans should follow the approach of the presumption in favour of sustainable development.

5.0.4 The MWLP is based on the principle of sustainable development. This is demonstrated in the Vision and the Objectives, and the policies which seek sustainable solutions.

5.0.5 Planning Law requires planning decisions to be determined in accordance with the development plan unless material considerations indicate otherwise. The NPPF states that it does not change the statutory status of the development plan as the starting point for decision making.

39 DCLG (March 2012) National Planning Policy Framework, paragraph 142.

40 DCLG (March 2012) National Planning Policy Framework Ministerial Foreword by the Rt Hon Greg Clark MP

5.0.6 In order to ensure the presumption is taken into account in KCC's approach to minerals development, the following policy is included in the plan:

Policy CSM 1

Sustainable Development

When considering mineral development proposals the Council will take a positive approach that reflects the presumption in favour of sustainable development contained in the National Planning Policy Framework and the associated Technical Guidance.

Mineral development that accords with policies in this Plan and subsequent Plans will be approved without delay, unless material considerations indicate otherwise.

Where there are no policies relevant to the application or relevant policies are out of date at the time of making the decision then the Council will grant permission unless material considerations indicate otherwise - taking into account whether:

- Any adverse impacts of granting permission would significantly and demonstrably outweigh the benefits, when assessed against the policies in the National Planning Policy Framework taken as a whole; or
- Specific policies in that Framework⁽⁴¹⁾ indicate that development should be restricted.

Supplies of Land-won Minerals

5.0.7 The NPPF requires Mineral Planning Authorities (MPAs) to identify and include policies for the extraction of mineral resources of local and national importance in their area. Every MPA which has mineral resources within it has a role to play in meeting both national and local demand. It is important that the MWLP provides a clear guide to both mineral operators and the public about locations where land-won mineral extraction may take place.

5.0.8 Economic minerals that are extracted from Kent quarries include sand and gravel (both soft sand and sharp sand and gravel), crushed rock (ragstone), silica sand, brickearth, clay for tile-making, chalk for agricultural and industrial uses and building stone. In the recent past shale from the coal measures in East Kent has

41 For example, those policies relating to land within an Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty; sites protected under the Birds and Habitats Directives, and/or as Sites of Special Scientific Interest; designated heritage assets; and, locations at risk of flooding.

been used for brick making, clay has been used for brick-making and raw materials have been extracted for cement manufacture within Kent. Up until the late 1980s coal was extracted from underground coal mines in East Kent.⁽⁴²⁾

Specific Sites

5.0.9 A 'Specific Site' is an area of known mineral resource identified for the future supply of land-won minerals in the Mineral Sites Plan. The landbank⁽⁴³⁾ requirements for most land-won economic minerals found in Kent are specified in national policy.⁽⁴⁴⁾ Site allocations in the Mineral Sites Plan are made on the basis of landbank requirements for the various types of economic mineral located within the county for the plan period, taking into consideration existing permitted reserves.

Sand and Gravel

5.0.10 The amount of land-won aggregate that needs to be supplied from quarries in Kent over the plan period has taken into consideration the current and future contributions to aggregate supply made by marine dredged aggregates, imported crushed rock and other land-won aggregates, imported secondary aggregates and recycled aggregates.⁽⁴⁵⁾ Landbanks of at least 7 years are required for land-won sand and gravel.

5.0.11 Sources of high quality flint gravels in Kent have been concentrated in the areas where flints derived from the chalk have been deposited by river and marine action. These were the three main river valleys of the Darent, Medway and Sour, and the beach deposits along the coast (particularly at Dungeness). As far back as 1970 planning studies,⁽⁴⁶⁾ identified concerns about the lack of alternatives to the flint gravels being extracted in Kent at that time. Flint gravels in the river valleys were becoming exhausted and increasing weight had been accorded to nature conservation and water resource constraints in the Dungeness area which in the past had provided an area of extensive working and substantial resources. Flint dominant head gravel resources near Herne Bay, previously identified as areas of search⁽⁴⁷⁾ have proved to be disappointing and have effectively been abandoned by industry. The sandstone dominant gravels in the Medway Valley upstream of Maidstone became the subject of increasing interest from operators as other deposits became worked out, although their contribution to the production of high quality concreting aggregates has not normally been possible. Only one Medway Valley sandstone gravel quarry remains operational at the time of preparing this plan as the site benefits from a railhead which is used for the importation of crushed rock for blending with the indigenous sandstone gravels to produce aggregates suitable for concrete. Kent's soft sand reserves

42 More details of non-aggregate minerals in Kent are given in: Kent County Council (May 2011) TRM3: Other Minerals.

43 Landbank: See the Glossary in Appendix A for explanation.

44 DCLG (March 2012) National Planning Policy Framework, para. 145-146

45 Kent County Council (December 2012) Kent's 1st Local Aggregate Assessment.

46 Evidence prepared for the Kent Structure Plan in 1975.

47 Kent County Council (1993) Kent Minerals Local Plan Construction Aggregates Written Statement

extracted from the Folkestone Beds continue to be important for mortar and asphalt production. Soft sand supplies in Kent are relatively abundant, whereas they are scarce in other parts of the South East of England.

5.0.12 Recycled aggregates can, in some circumstances, provide a replacement for sharp sand and gravel in concrete. Kent also benefits from a number of aggregate wharves around its coastline, into which are landed significant quantities of marine dredged aggregates (MDA) which provide an alternative to land-won sources in meeting market demand for concreting aggregates. Kent is the largest importer of MDA in the South East of England, importing 1.7 million tonnes of MDA into its wharves in 2011.⁽⁴⁸⁾ With its coastal location, Kent fulfils an important role in the importation of minerals including a range of construction aggregates from Europe, as well as MDA and recycled and secondary aggregates.

5.0.13 Between 2000 and 2012 sales of sharp sand and gravel from Kent's quarries have been dropping steadily from around 1 million tonnes per annum (mtpa) at the turn of the century to half a million tonnes in 2012. The reduction in land-won sharp sand and gravel sales has in part been compensated by increased sales of MDA from Kent's aggregate wharves in recent years.

5.0.14 The sand and gravel site allocations in the Mineral Sites Plan will contain land-won sharp sand and gravel sites, soft sand (building sand) sites and sandstone gravel sites, to reflect the different types of geological formations in Kent which are used as construction aggregates.⁽⁴⁹⁾ The aggregate sites which have been included in the landbank calculations in the Local Aggregate Assessment (LAA) are listed in Appendix G. Rolling 10 year average sales details for construction aggregates in Kent have been included in the first LAA using aggregate sales data up to 2011. The rolling 10 year average sales figures for sand and gravel and crushed rock closely reflects the sub-regional apportionments that had been made for the partially revoked South East Plan (SEP),⁽⁵⁰⁾ which was previously used for determining future provision. The rolling 10 year average sales figures will be updated and published annually in LAAs.

5.0.15 Due to the imbalance between the various types of remaining available naturally occurring sand and gravel resources in Kent compared with past sales, the predominance of soft sand in the existing sand and gravel landbank, together with the availability of alternative materials suitable for use as concreting aggregates, it is neither justified nor possible to plan to provide separate landbanks for sharp sand

48 South East England Aggregates Working Party (2013) South East Aggregates Monitoring Report 2011.

49 Details of how the rolling 10 year average sales data and how landbanks are calculated are given in Kent County Council (December 2012) Kent's 1st Local Aggregate Assessment report (for 2011/12). Available from: http://kent.gov.uk/environment_and_planning/planning_in_kent/minerals_and_waste/evidence_base.aspx

50 The sub regional apportionments for Kent in the partially revoked South East Plan Policy M3 were 1.63mtpa for sand and gravel in and 0.78mtpa for crushed rock.

and gravel and soft sand for the plan period.⁽⁵¹⁾ However separate landbanks for crushed rock and sand and gravel will be maintained throughout the plan period.⁽⁵²⁾ Any shortfall in land-won sharp sand and gravel sales over the plan period can be made up by increased supplies from marine dredged and recycled aggregates.

Crushed Rock

5.0.16 National policy requires landbanks of at least 10 years for crushed rock. The only crushed rock that is exploited commercially in the county is Kentish Ragstone, which is found in a band which crosses Kent from east to west. The ragstone resource to the west of Maidstone has been the focus of crushed rock extraction in the recent past. The stock of planning permissions for crushed rock in Kent at the time of plan preparation is sufficient for the whole of the plan period and beyond. However, at the time of preparing this plan, consented reserves of crushed rock are contained within two sites, one of which contains the bulk of the permitted reserves, which are generally of low quality and so their use is limited, and mineral extraction only takes place from this site intermittently on a campaign basis. In view of this type of situation, a policy covering situations where exceptions for land-won minerals could be acceptable is included as Policy CSM3A.

Brickearth and Clay for Brick and Tile Manufacture

5.0.17 At the time of preparing this plan, Kent only has one operational brick works near Sittingbourne, which is supplied by brickearth extracted from sites in the Sittingbourne to Faversham area to make yellow London 'stock' bricks. Brickearth extracted from another site in north Kent provides the raw materials for a brickworks in East Sussex.⁽⁵³⁾ National planning policy requires the provision of a stock of permitted reserves of at least 25 years for brick clay.⁽⁵⁴⁾ There is a need to identify sufficient specific sites to provide brickearth for these two brickworks to ensure that the locally characteristic yellow London stock bricks can continue to be manufactured.

5.0.18 In the past in Kent, bricks have also been made at various locations from supplies of Weald Clay, Gault Clay, London Clay, Wadhurst Clay and colliery shale. No operational brickworks which use clay and/or colliery shale remain in Kent. The stock of planning permissions for clay and colliery shale for brick and tile making is sufficient for the plan period if any of the dormant or closed brickworks re-opened or new brick works are established.⁽⁵⁵⁾ Therefore there is no need to identify further reserves of brick clay or colliery shale for brickmaking in the Mineral Sites Plan.

51 Further details on this matter are given in the report: Kent County Council (December 2012) Kent's 1st Local Aggregate Assessment.

52 This stance being taken on the issue of separate landbanks conforms with the DCLG (October 2012) Guidance on the Managed Aggregate Supply System, paras. 24-28.

53 Kent County Council (May 2011) Kent Minerals and Waste Development Framework Minerals Topic Report 3, TRM3: Other Minerals.

54 DCLG(March 2012) National Planning Policy Framework, paragraph 146.

55 Source: Kent County Council. (May 2011) TRM3: Other Minerals and Kent County Council (December 2012) Kent's 8th Annual Minerals and Waste Monitoring Report.

5.0.19 A small-scale tile manufacturer which makes hand-made traditional 'Kent Peg' tiles is located in the Weald of Kent at Hawkenbury. This site has sufficient reserves of Weald Clay on site to last until the end of the plan period, although the planning permission is due to expire in 2026. No further reserves are needed to be allocated to sustain this operation during the plan period.

Silica Sand

5.0.20 Silica sand is considered to be a mineral of national importance, due to its limited distribution. The Folkestone Beds, west of Maidstone is the traditional extraction area for silica sand in Kent and it is made up of distinct horizons of building sand and silica sand. Whilst the quality of these silica sand deposits in Kent are not as pure as those found in neighbouring Surrey, some of this material is used for industrial processes including glass manufacture and the production of foundry castings. It is also used in horticulture and for sports surfaces including horse menages and golf course bunker sand. There are no sites in Kent which provide only silica sand. All of Kent's existing silica sand sites produce construction aggregates to some extent.⁽⁵⁶⁾ National policy requires MPAs to plan for a steady and adequate supply of silica sand by providing a stock of permitted reserves to support the level of actual and proposed investment required for new or existing plant and the maintenance and improvement of existing plant and equipment by providing a stock of permitted reserves of at least ten years and at least fifteen years for silica sand sites where significant new capital is required.⁽⁵⁷⁾

5.0.21 The silica sand quarries that have consented reserves at the time of plan preparation are identified in Appendix G and shown on the Key Diagram in Appendix H. Whilst two of the three existing Kent silica sand quarries have sufficient reserves to last for the entire plan period,⁽⁵⁸⁾ one site (Wrotham Quarry (Addington Sand Pit)) does not. Therefore a site allocation will be required in the Mineral Sites Plan to identify sufficient reserves to meet national landbank requirements for silica sand. However, this site and its future extension area lie in the Kent Downs AONB. The AONB is a nationally important designation and so developments within it or its setting have to have regard to the particularly sensitive nature of the environment. Any application for an extension to this silica sand quarry will need to meet national policy requirements for development in AONBs including demonstrating how the proposed development meets the requirement for exceptional circumstances and why it is in the public interest.

56 GWP Consultants (March 2010) A study of silica sand quality and end uses in Surrey and Kent. Final report for Kent and Surrey County Councils

57 DCLG (2012) National Planning Policy Framework, paragraph 146.

58 Source: Kent County Council (December 2012) Kent's 8th Annual Minerals and Waste Monitoring Report

Chalk for Agricultural and Engineering Purposes

5.0.22 Chalk is relatively ubiquitous in Kent. It is used for agricultural uses (applying to fields to neutralise acid soils) and also for construction purposes in the county.⁽⁵⁹⁾ In order to ensure a steady and adequate supply of chalk for agricultural and engineering uses throughout the plan period, sufficient chalk resources within a Specific Site will be identified in the Mineral Sites Plan.

Clay for Engineering Purposes

5.0.23 Clay is also relatively ubiquitous in Kent. There are four principal clay horizons in Kent: London Clay, Gault Clay, Weald Clay and Wadhurst Clay. Figure 15 shows the clay horizons across the county. London Clay in particular has been extensively used as an engineering clay, particularly for sea defence work around the North Kent Marshes in the past.⁽⁶⁰⁾ In order to ensure a steady and adequate supply of clay for engineering use throughout the plan period, sufficient clay resources within a Specific Site will be identified in the Mineral Sites Plan.

Policy CSM 2

Supply of Land-won Minerals in Kent

Mineral working at Specific Sites⁽⁶¹⁾ identified in the Mineral Sites Plan will be permitted subject to meeting the requirements of relevant development management policies and any criteria set out in the relevant site schedule in the Mineral Sites Plan.

1. Aggregates

Provision will be made for the maintenance of landbanks of land-won aggregates of at least 7 years for sand and gravel and at least 10 years for crushed rock. A rolling average of 10 years sales data and other relevant information will be used to assess landbank requirements.

Sufficient Specific Sites will be identified in the Mineral Sites Plan in order to facilitate the maintenance of aggregate landbanks at the required levels throughout the plan period. In the case of crushed rock (ragstone), the landbank is sufficient for the plan period and so no crushed rock (ragstone) sites will be identified as Specific Sites.

59 Source: Kent County Council (May 2011) TRM3: Other Minerals.

60 Source: Kent County Council (May 2012) Mineral Sites Plan Preferred Options Consultation

2. Brickearth and Clay for Brick and Tile Manufacture

Sufficient Specific Sites will be identified for brickearth to enable the maintenance of landbanks of permitted reserves equivalent to at least 25 years of production based on past sales. The stock of planning permissions for clay for brick and tile making is sufficient for the plan period.

3. Silica Sand

Sufficient Specific Sites will be identified for silica sand production in order to maintain landbanks at existing sites of 10 years and at any suitable new sites of 15 years, subject to:

- All environmental impacts being capable of being controlled to ensure that there are no significant impacts on the environment, the landscape, biodiversity interests or local communities.
- If the development is in a designated AONB, applicants must demonstrate how the proposed development meets the requirement for exceptional circumstances and why it is demonstrated to be in the public interest. Such applications must include consideration of:
 - (i) the need for the development, including in terms of any national considerations and the impact of permitting it, or refusing it, upon the local economy;
 - (ii) the cost of, and scope for developing elsewhere outside the designated area, or meeting the need in some other way; and
 - (iii) any adverse impact on the environment, the landscape and recreational opportunities, and the extent to which that could be mitigated.
- Applications for silica sand developments will also be required to demonstrate:
 - (i) how the development meets technical specifications required for silica sand (industrial sand) end uses; and
 - (ii) how the mineral resources will be used efficiently so that high grade sand deposits are reserved for industrial end uses.

61 Specific Sites are generally where: viable mineral resources are known to exist, where landowners are supportive of mineral development taking place and where MPAs consider that planning applications are likely to be acceptable in planning terms.

4. Chalk for Agriculture and Engineering Purposes

A Specific Site will be identified to enable sufficient chalk extraction to continue through the plan period to supply Kent's requirements for agricultural and engineering chalk.

5. Clay for Engineering Purposes

A Specific Site will be identified to enable clay extraction to continue throughout the plan period to supply Kent's requirements for engineering clay.

Strategic Site for Minerals - Cement Manufacture

5.0.24 Whilst Kent was once a major producer of cement, there are no operational cement works remaining in the county. Re-establishing cement manufacture in Kent is sufficiently important to the achievement of the MWLP vision and objectives, to warrant the identification of a proposed cement works and its associated mineral reserves as a 'Strategic Site'. Medway Works, Holborough (shown on Figure 16) has the benefit of an extant planning permission with the permitted mineral resources that are required to supply the works being sufficient for at least 25 years supply. However, there are likely to be significant changes agreed to the approved layout and design, which would require a fresh planning application being approved prior to the development of the site. In view of the potential job opportunities and level of investment required to construct a new cement works, this site is considered sufficiently important to designate it as the only 'Strategic Site' for minerals.

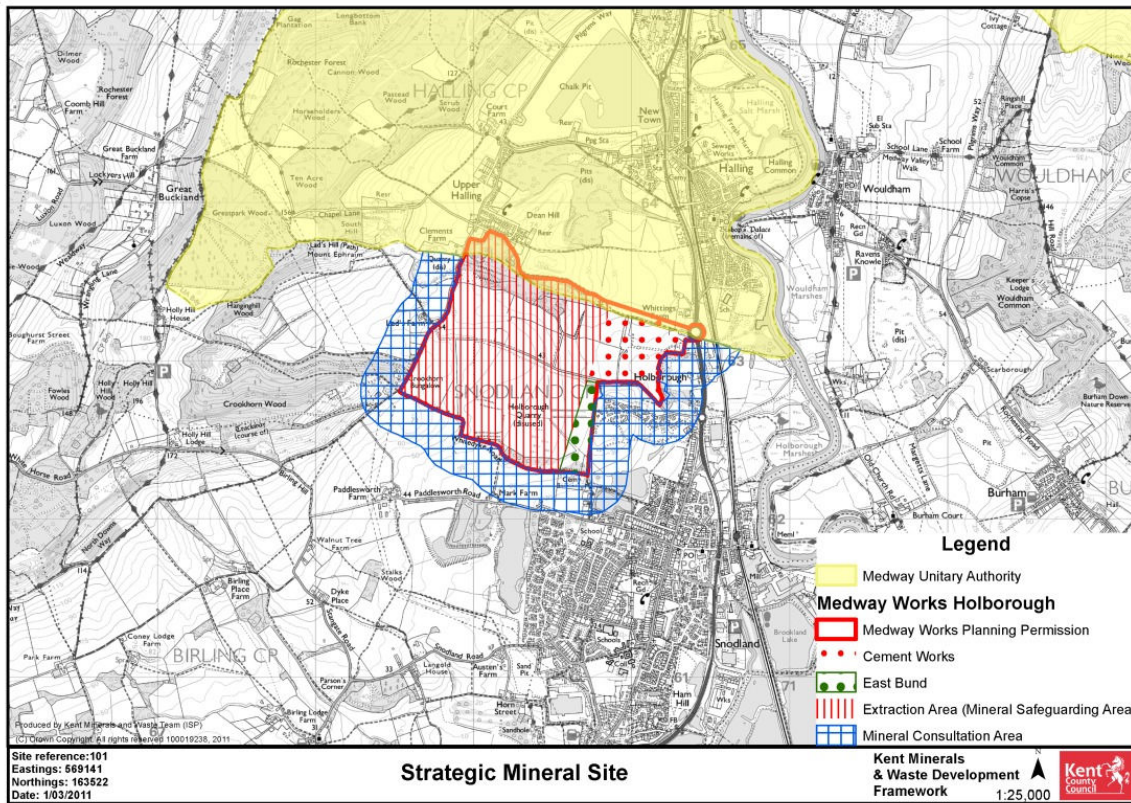
Policy CSM 3

Cement Mineral Extraction and Manufacture In Kent

The site of the proposed Medway Cement Works, Holborough and its permitted mineral reserves are together identified as the Strategic Site for Minerals in Kent. This site location is shown on Figure 16 on the following page.

Mineral working and processing at the Strategic Site for Cement Minerals will be permitted subject to meeting the requirements of relevant development management policies.

Figure 16 Medway Works, Holborough



Exceptions Policy for Land-won Minerals

5.0.25 Policy CSM3 for cement manufacture together with the policies and site allocations in the Mineral Sites Plan will provide the policy framework that will enable a stock of planning permissions for aggregates, chalk, brickearth, clay, silica sand and minerals for cement manufacture to be maintained at the required levels throughout the plan period.

5.0.26 Sites which will be allocated in the Mineral Sites Plan have been subject to detailed site assessment which seeks to balance demand with potential impacts and to secure the optimum benefit to both the environment and local communities through restoration. Granting planning permission for sites outside the Mineral Sites Plan allocations would normally be contrary to the strategy of the plan and potentially lead to the unnecessary release of finite resources.

5.0.27 Therefore, proposals for mineral workings lying outside the identified specific sites or the strategic site will only be permitted where they meet a need for a steady and adequate supply of minerals if it can be demonstrated that there are overriding benefits which justify an exception to the plan; for example by providing substantial social and environmental benefits, avoiding the sterilisation of reserves or addressing the issues of real need and real supply. The relevant criteria that may justify an exception site being granted planning permission include:

- the possibility of prior extraction of an economic mineral ahead of other development taking place within the safeguarded mineral resource;
- the possibility of borrow pit developments which can supply materials in a sustainable manner to major infrastructure developments including road, rail and ports;
- locations of consented reserves and any alternative supply options⁽⁶²⁾ being remote from main market areas necessitating unduly long road journeys from the source to the market;
- the nature and qualities of the mineral such as suitability for particular use;
- known constraints on the availability of consented reserves which might limit output over the plan period;
- the extent to which permitted reserves are within inactive sites which are unlikely to ever be worked; and/or
- ensuring that large landbanks bound up in very few sites do not stifle competition.

Policy CSM 4

Exceptions Policy for Land-won Minerals

Applications for mineral extraction other than the strategic site for cement minerals and specific sites identified in the Mineral Sites Plan will only be permitted if they can demonstrate that there are overriding benefits which justify extraction at the exception site.

Applications for mineral working outside specific sites identified in the Mineral Sites Plan or the Strategic Site for Cement Minerals will need to include information to demonstrate the overriding benefits and how they meet the requirements of relevant development management policies.

Mineral Safeguarding

5.0.28 Protecting mineral resources from unnecessary sterilisation is a very important part of minerals planning policy. It is central to supporting sustainable development. The purpose of safeguarding minerals is to establish a mechanism so that there are sufficient economic minerals for future generations to use. Mineral importation infrastructure is also important as imported minerals make a major contribution to the County's requirements. Policy CSM5 describes how land-won

62 Alternative supply options include secondary or recycled materials and imports through wharves and railheads.

minerals will be safeguarded and Policies CSM11 and CSM12 describe how mineral infrastructure will be safeguarded. Development Management Policy DM5 describes the circumstances in which the safeguarding policy can be implemented when non-mineral developments, which are incompatible with safeguarding the land-won mineral or a safeguarded wharf or railhead, would be acceptable.

5.0.29 Land-won mineral safeguarding is carried out through the designation of Mineral Safeguarding Areas (MSAs) and Mineral Consultation Areas (MCAs). Their definitions are given below.

5.0.30 MSAs are areas of known mineral resources that are of sufficient economic or conservation value to warrant protection for future generations. The level of information used to indicate the existence of a mineral resource can vary from geological mapping to more in-depth geological investigations. Defining MSAs carries no presumption for extraction and there is no presumption that any areas within MSAs will ultimately be acceptable for mineral extraction. Specific Sites are designated for that purpose, to indicate to mineral operators and others the places where mineral extraction is most likely to take place.

5.0.31 The purpose of MSAs is to ensure that mineral resources are adequately and effectively considered in land-use planning decisions, so that they are not needlessly sterilised, compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs. The designated MSAs shown on the Key Proposal Map identify the presence of mineral resources and specific planning policies applicable to those areas. All Mineral Planning Authorities (MPAs), both unitary and two-tier authorities, must include policies and proposals to safeguard mineral resources within MSAs and show them in their Local Plans; this will alert prospective applicants for planning permission to the existence of valuable mineral resources and show where specific local mineral safeguarding policies apply. In two-tier authorities, the MPAs must pass information on the location of MSAs to the district councils and districts are obliged to ensure that they are shown in appropriate district Local Plans.

5.0.32 Economic land-won minerals that are identified for safeguarding in Kent are sharp sand and gravel, soft sand, silica sand, crushed rock, building stone and brickearth. The Mineral Resource Areas identified for safeguarding are included in the Key Diagrams in Appendix H. When the Plan is adopted a map showing the Mineral Resource Areas will be accessible on the KCC web site and this map will be at a large enough scale to show property and field boundaries. It should be noted that geological mapping is indicative of the existence of a mineral resource but it is possible that the mineral has already been extracted and that sites that contain or are close to a boundary between different geology might also not contain any of mineral resource being safeguarded. Nevertheless, the onus will be on planning applicant of non mineral development to prove to the MPA that indicated mineral resource does not exist on the application site.

5.0.33 As chalk and clay are massive geologies that can be said to be ubiquitous across the county where they occur, they are not being safeguarded. However the cement minerals required to supply the proposed cement works at Holborough Works are being defined as a MSA.

5.0.34 MCA designation is a mechanism that aims to ensure that in two-tier authority areas consultation takes place between county and district planning authorities when mineral interests could be compromised by non-mineral development, especially in close proximity to a known mineral resource. The definition of MCAs is not obligatory, but consultation within an MCA is. They are a useful additional method of supporting mineral safeguarding by facilitating discussion between respective authorities in relation to important safeguarded mineral resources. An MCA has been established around the safeguarded mineral reserves at Holborough Works. This is shown on Figure 16.

5.0.35 The surface working area of the proposed East Kent Limestone Mine is not identified for safeguarding. This is because there has been no advancement in the mine's development since the identification of this resource as a 'Possible Area of Mining' in the 1993 Minerals Subject Plan,⁽⁶³⁾ there is no certainty where the built footprint for the surface aggregate processing facility is likely to be situated (if it is ever developed) and planning policies should avoid the long term protection of sites allocated for employment use where there is no reasonable prospect of a site being used for that purpose.⁽⁶⁴⁾ Coal, oil, and deep pennant sandstone resources are also not being safeguarded, as they are located at considerable depth underground and potentially may form extensive resources. The safeguarding of these deep underground minerals would dilute the importance of the safeguarding policy which focuses on safeguarding resources which are more likely to be lost to built development.

Policy CSM 5

Land-Won Mineral Safeguarding

Economic mineral resources will be safeguarded from being unnecessarily sterilised by other development by the identification of:

- Mineral Safeguarding Areas (MSAs) for the areas of known, remaining brickearth, sharp sand and gravel, soft sand (including silica sand), ragstone and building stone. A mineral safeguarding area is also established for the Strategic Site cement minerals at Medway Works, Holborough.
- A Mineral Consultation Area adjacent to the Strategic Site for Cement Mineral Extraction and Manufacture at Medway Works, Holborough.

63 Kent County Council (1993) Mineral Subject Plan Construction Aggregates

64 DCLG (March 2012) National Planning Policy Framework, para. 22.

- Specific Sites for mineral working within the plan period which will be defined in the Mineral Sites Plan.

Secondary and Recycled Aggregates.

5.0.36 The target figures of 1.4mtpa for secondary and recycled aggregate recycling in Kent for the early part of the plan period (up to 2020) and 1.56mtpa for the later part of the plan period (2020 to 2030) are the minimum requirements that were specified in the partially revoked SEP (the SEP and its evidence base are still relevant to the MWLP and form part of its evidence base). It is more sustainable to use secondary and recycled aggregates than to extract primary land-won aggregates. KCC is keen to increase the level of use of secondary and recycled aggregates that can be processed. The current permitted capacity in permanent secondary and recycled aggregates already exceeds the target for the later period of the plan.

5.0.37 Policy CSM6 also includes criteria for assessing further site proposals, which would be considered in addition to the allocated sites within the Mineral Sites Plan.

Policy CSM 6

Secondary and Recycled Aggregates

Secondary and recycled aggregate production and processing will be permitted at the Specific Sites identified in the Mineral Sites Plan subject to meeting the requirements of relevant development management policies and any criteria set out in the relevant site schedule in the Mineral Sites Plan.

Sufficient Specific Sites will be identified to provide capacity to recycle at least 1.4 million tonnes per annum (mtpa) of secondary and recycled aggregates rising to at least 1.56mtpa from 2020.

Outside identified Specific Sites, recycling facilities for secondary and recycled aggregate production will be granted planning permission if they are well located in relation to the source of materials, have good transport infrastructure links and accord with the other relevant policies in the Minerals and Waste Plan, at the following types of sites:-

- temporary demolition, construction, land reclamation and regeneration projects;
- temporary highways developments;

- appropriate⁽⁶⁵⁾ mineral operations (including wharves and railheads) for the duration of the host site where there is either connectivity with the sale of aggregates from the host site or where the host site will use the residual waste from the recycling in the restoration of the site;
- appropriate waste management operations for the duration of the host site;
- industrial estates;
- other appropriately located sites close to the source of materials with good infrastructure links.

Where environmental impacts can be controlled to an insignificant level, planning permission will be granted to re-work old inert landfills and dredging disposal sites if net gains in landscape, and biodiversity or amenity can be achieved by the operation.

Building Stone in Kent

5.0.38 Only two ragstone quarries have consented reserves at the time of the preparation of this plan, Hermitage Quarry and Blaise Farm. Building stone has been produced from both of these but only Hermitage Quarry has the ability to produce high quality cut stone from the full sequence of ragstone beds in the Hythe Formation. It continues to provide building stone for building conservation uses. However, in the past small scale quarries have provided locally distinctive stone including Paludina Limestone (found near Bethersden), Tunbridge Wells Sandstone and flint (from chalk strata). Calcareous tufa found in small outcrops near Ditton has also been used in a few buildings including Leeds Castle. These have been popular building materials and supplies may be needed in the future to maintain and restore the buildings that utilise them.

5.0.39 Small quarries for building stone can play an important part in providing historically authentic building materials in the conservation and repair of historic and cultural buildings and structures.

65 The term 'appropriate' in this policy is defined in terms of the additional recycling facility being appropriate if it does not give rise to additional significant impacts on any nearby sensitive receptors over and above the impact levels which had been considered to be acceptable for the host site without the recycling facility.

Policy CSM 7

Building Stone

Planning permission will be granted for small scale proposals⁽⁶⁶⁾ that are necessary to provide a supply of suitable local building stone necessary for restoration work associated with the maintenance of Kent's historic buildings and structures and new build projects in conservation areas, subject to:

- development taking place in appropriate locations where the proposals do not have significant adverse impacts on amenity or the environment;
- there being no other suitable, sustainable sources of the stone available;
- all operations being managed to acceptable levels to ensure that there is no significant adverse impact upon the local environment and communities; and
- the site is restored to a high quality standard and appropriate after-use which supports the local landscape character.

Oil, Gas and Coal Bed Methane

5.0.40 The East Kent Coalfield covers an area of 157,900 hectares beneath the Kent landmass. It was exploited for its coal reserves between 1912 and 1989. Kent coal was bituminous⁽⁶⁷⁾ to semi-anthracitic⁽⁶⁸⁾ in nature with a high calorific value and generally low sulphur content. The depth of the coal⁽⁶⁹⁾ and the difficult geological conditions made Kent coal amongst the most expensive to mine in the UK.

5.0.41 The Crown owns all of the oil, gas and coal resources in the country. Crown property is administered by the Crown Estates. Companies who wish to exploit the Crown minerals are invited to bid for licences by the Government.

66 A small scale building stone extraction site is one which produces predominantly building stone for conservation and restoration of old buildings or for new build purposes in areas where the stone provides historically authentic materials in keeping with the local built environment. Operations are likely to be intermittent and volumes produced are low.

67 Bituminous coal is soft black coal, rich in hydrocarbons, that burns with a smoky yellow flame. Its fixed carbon content is 46-86%.

68 Anthracite is a hard natural coal that burns slowly and gives intense heat, the carbon content being between 92.1 and 98%.

69 Coal was found at over 3000ft depth below ground level at Tilmanstone and Snowdown, two of the East Kent coalmines.

5.0.42 Underground licence applications to investigate the East Kent Coalfield are being processed by the Coal Authority at the time of writing this plan. A conditional underground licence does not give an operator the power to mine coal and is conditional upon planning permission and other rights being granted, most notably planning permission and surface access rights for the mine site.

5.0.43 There is also interest in coal bed methane in Kent. Permission to drill an exploratory borehole to test the in situ coals, Lower Limestone Shales and associated strata was granted in 2011 at Woodnesborough, in East Kent.

5.0.44 Underground coal gasification is a technique used to gasify coal underground and to bring the energy to the surface as a gas for subsequent use in heating or power generation. It requires precision drilling of two boreholes, one to supply oxygen and water/steam and the other to bring the resulting gas back to the surface.

5.0.45 Kent is part of the Southern Permian Basin Area (SPBA), an area of potential for oil resource which stretches across northern Europe from Dorset to Yorkshire in the west across northern France, Belgium, Holland, Denmark, Germany and Poland. Ongoing exploration has established a series of oil and gas fields across the region. Notable commercial discoveries in the English sector of this basin associated with the Weald and south coast are Wytch Farm (Dorset) which is the largest onshore oil field in western Europe, Alvington (Hampshire), Storrington (West Sussex) and Palmers Wood (Surrey). Department of Energy and Climate Change (DECC) issues petroleum exploration and development licences (PEDLs). Parts of west and east Kent have been included in the most recent release of areas for investigation under PEDLs.⁽⁷⁰⁾ Geophysical evidence identifies that the PEDL licence area 153 in the Weald area of Kent contains three prospects which exhibit the same potential regime as Palmers Wood.

5.0.46 Minor reserves of natural gas have been exploited in the past (in 1885 and 1896) near Heathfield in East Sussex. Only two resources have been found or announced following exploration undertaken more recently as a result of the government licences issues. They are at Durlston Head in Dorset and Godley Bridge in Surrey. Natural Gas exploration and extraction is undertaken in a similar way to oil exploration.

5.0.47 The following policy defines the requirements for the exploration, appraisal and development of oil, gas (including shale gas and natural gas), coal-bed methane, abandoned mine methane and underground coal seam gasification.

70 Further details of the PEDLs including exploration licences in Kent at the time of preparation of the plan are given in Kent County Council (May 2011) TRM3: Other Minerals

Policy CSM 8

Oil, Gas and Coal Bed Methane

Planning permission will be granted for proposals associated with the exploration, appraisal and development of oil, gas (including shale gas and natural gas), coal-bed methane, abandoned mine methane and underground coal seam gasification subject to:

- development taking place in appropriate locations where the proposals do not have significant adverse impacts on amenity or the environment; and
- there being no significant impact upon sensitive water receptors including groundwater, water bodies and wetland habitats; and
- all other environmental impacts being mitigated to ensure that there is not a significant adverse impact upon the local environment or communities; and
- exploration and appraisal operations are for an agreed, temporary length of time; and
- the drilling site and any associated land being restored to a high quality standard and appropriate after-use which supports the local landscape character.

Prospecting for Underground Limestone

5.0.48 Whilst the East Kent Limestone mine has not been progressed since it was included in the 1993 Kent Minerals Subject Plan as a possible area of mining, it is still considered to be a possible long term source of construction aggregates in Kent. The location of the underground limestone resource is in the vicinity of calcareous grassland which is an important habitat being registered with both the national and Kent BAPs and as a Habitat of Principle Importance under the NERC Act 2006. There are also Natura 2000 sites, SSSIs and Local Wildlife Sites (LWSs) throughout the area. If prospecting is proposed in the plan period, it will have to be undertaken sensitively with sufficient controls to avoid any impacts upon sensitive receptors.

Policy CSM 9

Underground Limestone

Planning permission will be granted at suitable locations for the drilling operations associated with the prospecting for underground limestone resources in East Kent subject to:

- development taking place in appropriate locations where the proposals do not have significant adverse impacts on amenity or the environment; and
- there being no significant impact upon sensitive water receptors including groundwater, water bodies and wetland habitats; and
- all other environmental impacts being mitigated to ensure that there is not a significant adverse impact upon the local environment or communities; and
- exploration and appraisal operations are for an agreed, temporary length of time; and
- the drilling site and any associated land being restored to a high quality standard and appropriate after-use which supports the local landscape character.

Sustainable Transport of Minerals

5.0.49 While there have not been any proposals for new wharves and railheads for consideration in the Mineral Sites Plan, in line with the requirements of sustainable development, it is important to encourage the sustainable transportation of minerals by rail and water wherever possible. This policy encourages an increase in sustainable transport modes for minerals. However there are a number of SPAs within the estuarine habitat around the Kent coast which could be impacted by an increase in sea traffic. The following policy defines the encouragement that is being given to develop new mineral importation facilities or facilities which have fallen out of use.

Policy CSM 10

Sustainable Transport of Minerals

Planning permission for any new wharf and railhead importation operations or for wharves and railheads which have been operational in the past (having since fallen out of use) which include the transport of the minerals by sustainable means (i.e. sea, river or rail) as the dominant mode of transport will be granted, where:

- they are well located in relation to the Key Arterial Routes⁽⁷¹⁾ across Kent; and
- operations can be controlled so that there are no significant adverse impacts upon communities or the environment.

Safeguarded Wharves and Railheads

5.0.50 Kent has a range of mineral importation facilities around its coast as well as inland. The importance of safeguarding these facilities to enable the ongoing supply of essential minerals is identified in national planning policy. Development adjacent to or opposite a mineral importation facility could prejudice or constrain current or future operations at the facility. It is important therefore that this policy gives consideration to the steps that need to be taken to ensure that the safeguarded wharves and railheads are not put at risk by neighbouring developments. The locations of the safeguarded wharves and railheads are shown on Key Diagram for Minerals in Appendix H and site plans showing their location are given in Appendix D.

5.0.51 Development Management Policy DM7 identifies situations where the loss of safeguarded wharves and railheads would be acceptable, subject to the provision of additional or alternative capacity at another similar site within Kent. It also identifies exemptions from the safeguarding policy.

71 These are made up of Motorways and Trunk Roads, County Primary Routes and County Principle Routes. County Primary Routes link major urban centres, including the A228/A26 between Medway and Tonbridge, the A229 between Medway and East Sussex, the A299 between Faversham and Thanet, the A28 between Thanet and East Sussex, the A256 between Dover and Thanet, the A26 between Tonbridge and Tunbridge Wells and the A25 between Wrotham and Sevenoaks. County Principal routes are generally A class roads with relatively high traffic flows, including the A225 between Sevenoaks and Dartford and the A251 between Faversham and Ashford. These are shown on Figure 13.

Policy CSM 11

Safeguarded Wharves and Railheads

The following sites are safeguarded for their continued use for the importation of minerals into Kent:

- Allington Rail Sidings.
- Sevington Rail Depot.
- Hothfield Works.
- East Peckham.
- Ridham Dock (both operational sites).
- Johnson's Wharf Greenhithe.
- Robins Wharf, Northfleet (both operational sites).
- Denton Marine Terminal.
- East Quay, Whitstable.
- Red Lion Wharf.
- Ramsgate Harbour.
- Wharf 42, Northfleet (including Northfleet Cement Wharf).
- Dunkirk Jetty (Dover Western Docks).
- Sheerness.
- Botany Marshes (Northfleet Wharf).

Their locations are shown on the Key Proposals Map and their site boundaries are shown in Appendix D.

Planning applications for development adjacent to or opposite the safeguarded importation facilities listed above will need to demonstrate that acceptable levels of noise, dust, light and air emissions derived from the current mineral importation site would be experienced at the development and that vehicle access to and from the wharf or railhead would not be jeopardised by the development.

Applications for development adjacent to or opposite a safeguarded importation facility will also need to demonstrate that acceptable levels of noise, dust, light and air emissions derived from the current importation site would be experienced at the development. Vehicle access to and from the wharf or railhead must not be jeopardised by the development.

Safeguarding Other Mineral Infrastructure

5.0.52 National policy requires other types of mineral infrastructure to be safeguarded. Other types of mineral infrastructure that need to be safeguarded includes concrete, mortar and asphalt plants, which utilise local sources of aggregates to make 'value added' products. Other types of mineral processing infrastructure which should be safeguarded are secondary and aggregate recycling facilities. It is important that the capacity of secondary and aggregate recycling facilities is maintained in order to enable recycling targets to continue to be met throughout the plan.

5.0.53 Due to the plethora of these sites within the county, with considerable numbers being located on industrial estates which are allocated in local plans for general industrial and commercial uses, a generic (non site specific) policy for safeguarding these facilities is necessary.

Policy CSM 12

Safeguarding other Mineral Plant Infrastructure

Existing concrete, asphalt, mortar plants as well as existing secondary and aggregate recycling facilities in Kent are safeguarded for their ongoing use.

Where these facilities are situated within a host quarry, wharf or railhead facility, they are safeguarded for the life of the host site.

If a concrete, asphalt, mortar plant or secondary/recycled aggregate facility has a permanent planning permission and is no longer needed for its current use and the site is to be redeveloped for non mineral uses, it will need to be demonstrated that replacement capacity for the same type of operation at a suitable alternative site is available which is similar or better than the facility that it is replacing in terms of accessibility, location in relation to the market, suitability/size of adjacent available land for processing and stockpiling of minerals, and that there are no incompatible developments in close proximity which could jeopardise the operation of the replacement site.

6 Delivery Strategy for Waste

6.0.1 The following policies give the proposed delivery strategy for waste management in Kent up to the end of 2030.

Sustainable Development in Relation to Waste

6.0.2 As stated earlier, the purpose of the planning system is to contribute to the achievement of sustainable development.⁽⁷²⁾ At the heart of the NPPF is a presumption in favour of sustainable development. The NPPF requires that policies in Local Plans should follow the approach of the presumption in favour of sustainable development.

6.0.3 The MWLP is based on the principle of sustainable development. This is demonstrated in the Vision and the Objectives, and the policies which seek sustainable solutions.

6.0.4 Planning Law requires planning decisions to be determined in accordance with the development plan unless material considerations indicate otherwise. The NPPF states that it does not change the statutory status of the development plan as the starting point for decision making.

6.0.5 In order to ensure the presumption in favour of sustainable development is taken into account in KCC's approach to waste development, the following policy is included in the plan.

72 DCLG (March 2012) National Planning Policy Framework Ministerial Foreword by the Rt Hon Greg Clark MP. Page 458

Policy CSW 1

Sustainable Development

When considering waste development proposals the Council will take a positive approach that reflects the presumption in favour of sustainable development contained in the National Planning Policy Framework and Planning Policy Statement 10: Planning for Sustainable Waste Management.

Waste development that accords with policies in this Plan and subsequent Plans will be approved without delay, unless material considerations indicate otherwise.

Where there are no policies relevant to the application or relevant policies are out of date at the time of making the decision then the Council will grant permission unless material considerations indicate otherwise - taking into account whether:

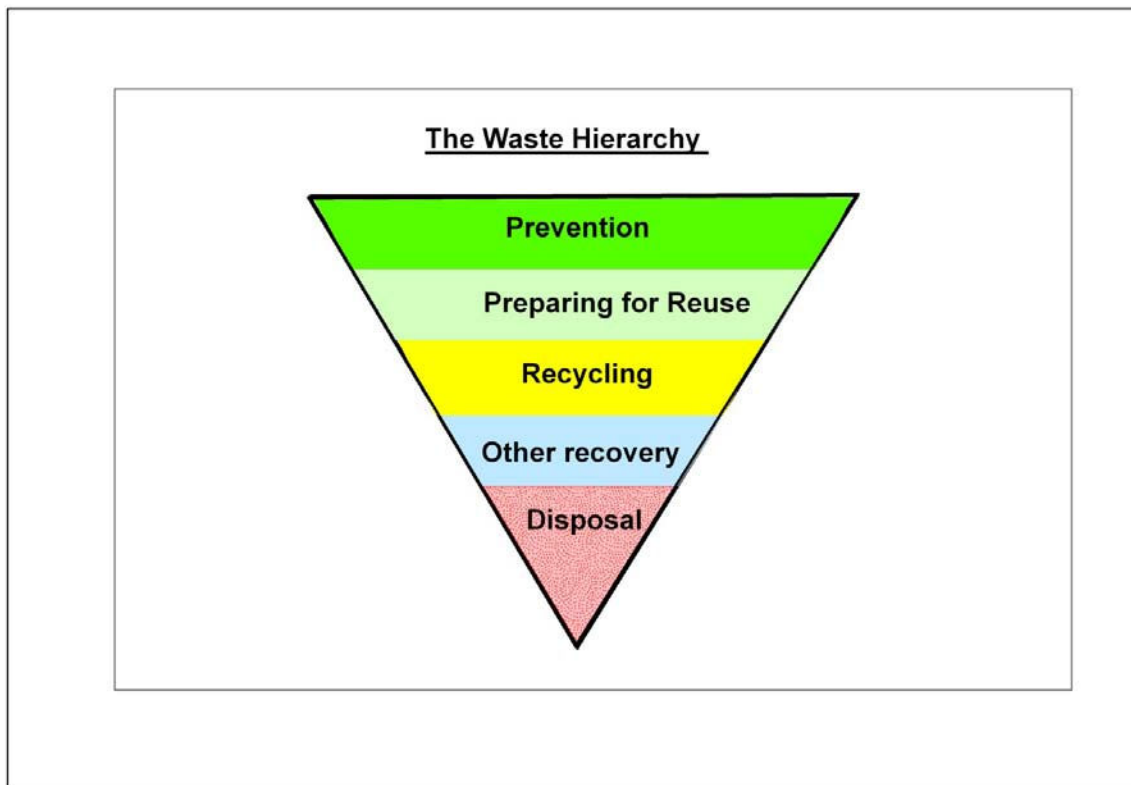
- Any adverse impacts of granting permission would significantly and demonstrably outweigh the benefits, when assessed against the policies in the National Planning Policy Framework taken as a whole; or

- Specific policies in that Framework⁽⁷³⁾ indicate that development should be restricted.

Waste Hierarchy

6.0.6 The waste hierarchy diagram below is a copy of the version in Annex C of PPS10.⁽⁷⁴⁾ It is Government policy to break the link between economic growth and the environmental impact of waste by moving the management of waste up the hierarchy.

Figure 17 : Waste Hierarchy



6.0.7 The MWLP can mainly implement this policy through influence over waste and minerals developments. However, the MWLP does include a policy seeking to influence waste reduction which is relevant to all forms of development. The MWLP forms part of the development plan along with the Local Plan and is relevant to the determination of planning applications for all forms of development.

73 For example, those policies relating to land within an Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty; sites protected under the Birds and Habitats Directives and/or as Sites of Special Scientific Interest; designated heritage assets; and locations at risk of flooding.

74 DCLG (revised 2011) Planning Policy Statement 10: Planning for Sustainable Waste Management.

6.0.8 In accordance with the waste hierarchy, the MWLP gives priority to planning for waste management developments that prepare waste for re-use or recycling. However, the assessment of need for waste⁽⁷⁵⁾ shows that Kent's current recycling and processing facilities have sufficient capacity for the anticipated rate of usage apart from facilities for green and kitchen wastes. These calculations are based upon a rate of use that should only be regarded as a minimum as the aspiration is to encourage more waste to be managed through this method of waste management. This will be achieved by enabling policies for the development of waste management facilities for recycling and processing, through the following measures:

- the allocation of all of the deliverable, sustainable sites for these forms of waste management, which came forward in the "Call for Sites", in the Waste Sites Plan;
- the identification of specific industrial estates in the Waste Sites Plan which would be appropriate for locations for these forms of development; and
- a policy to permit redevelopment or extensions to existing waste facilities to enable more waste to be recycled or processed for re-use if the facility's capacity for the maximum annual tonnage of waste is not increased.

6.0.9 The application of the waste hierarchy is most appropriate to producers of waste when assessing how to manage waste. The MWLP has to plan for all forms of waste management in the waste hierarchy to make this possible. It is anticipated that there will be a transition over time to forms of waste management at the higher end of the waste hierarchy but that there will still be a need for disposal at the end of the plan period for difficult to treat wastes or such wastes as asbestos for which there is no present alternative. The MWLP addresses this transition by seeking to rapidly provide a more sustainable option for the mixed non-hazardous waste that is going to landfill by allocating sites for energy recovery. Due to 'other recovery' being at the lower end of the waste hierarchy, the total amount of new energy recovery capacity to be permitted will be capped. It is envisaged that this method of waste management will become displaced as recycling and waste processing become more economically viable.

Policy CSW 2

Waste Hierarchy

In order to deliver sustainable waste management solutions for Kent, proposals for waste management must demonstrate how waste is being driven to ascend the waste hierarchy.

Policy CSW 3

Waste Reduction

All new development should minimise the production of construction, demolition and excavation waste and manage any waste sustainably. New development should incorporate into its design adequate space for the occupiers of the proposed buildings to store waste separately from recyclable and compostable materials prior to their collection. The following details shall be submitted with the planning application, except for householder applications:

- (a) The measures to be taken to show compliance with this policy on waste reduction; and
- (b) A site waste plan detailing the nature and quantity of any construction, demolition and excavation waste to be sent off site and the destinations.

Strategy for Waste Management Capacity

6.0.10 Kent currently achieves net self-sufficiency in waste management facilities for all waste streams (i.e. the annual capacity of the waste management facilities excluding transfer in Kent is sufficient to manage the waste arising in Kent). The continued achievement of this principle throughout the plan period is a goal for the MWLP as it shows that Kent is not placing any unnecessary burden on other WPAs to manage its waste. Net self-sufficiency can be monitored on an annual basis and will provide an indicator as to whether the policies in the Plan need to be reviewed.

6.0.11 In reality different types of waste are managed at different types of facilities and in order to assess the future needs for waste facilities in Kent, net self-sufficiency has been studied for the individual waste streams of inert, non-inert (also called non-hazardous) and hazardous wastes. Kent currently achieves net self-sufficiency for each of these wastes separately but will need to develop new facilities for each of these waste streams if it is to remain net self-sufficient throughout the plan period.

6.0.12 The Kent AMR 11/12⁽⁷⁶⁾ shows that there was considerable movement of waste both into and out of Kent for management. In 2010 just over 1,000,000 tonnes of waste originating in Kent was managed outside Kent and facilities in Kent managed approximately 750,000 tonnes of waste that did not originate in Kent. The purpose in adopting the principle of net self-sufficiency is not to restrict the movement of waste. Restriction on waste catchment area could have an adverse effect upon the viability of the development of new waste facilities which are needed to provide additional capacity for Kent's waste arisings. The issue of the distance which waste

76 Kent County Council (December 2011) Kent Minerals and Waste Local Plan: Kent's 8th Annual Minerals and Waste Monitoring Report - 1st April to 31st March 2012.

has to be transported to new waste facilities can be considered until Policy CSW1 when assessing whether the proposed development would be sustainable development.

6.0.13 Specific provision in the calculations for new capacity required for non hazardous waste going to landfill or EfW has been made for waste from London. The reason for this is two fold as firstly, the evidence base prepared for the partially revoked SEP (the SEP and its evidence base are still relevant to the MWLP and form part of its evidence base) shows a continuing need for the disposal of residual non hazardous waste arising from London in the South East. The SEP quantified the amount of this waste and apportioned the provision of capacity provided by each of the WPAs. In the absence of any more recent quantification of the amount residual non hazardous waste arising in London that might come into Kent for management, the MWLP uses an allowance for provision of capacity to manage some of London's non hazardous waste based on the partially revoked SEP apportionment. Secondly, as the major non-hazardous landfill site in east London,⁽⁷⁷⁾ which includes in its catchment area waste arising from the parts of London closest to Kent, is set to close in 2018 and this could cause a potential influx of additional waste into Kent. If this latter reason is not taken account, then the increase in management of non hazardous waste originating in London within waste facilities in Kent could have an adverse effect on the capacity of Kent's waste management facilities to manage waste originating in Kent.

6.0.14 The approach taken to non-hazardous waste originating in London differs from the approach taken to the apportionment between the South East WPAs in the partially revoked SEP:

- The provision within the MWLP could be in either non hazardous landfill or EfW facilities on the basis that the need to elevate the management of Kent's waste within the waste hierarchy should also apply to London waste where as the partially revoked SEP apportionment was specifically to landfill;
- Provision for capacity for non hazardous London waste in Kent is set at a lower annual amount than the apportionment in the partially revoked SEP for the period up to 2015 (158,000 tonnes per year) using instead an annual allowance that reflects the highest amount of London non hazardous waste which was actually landfilled in Kent in recent years (21,259 tonnes); and
- For the period of 2016 to 2025, the partially revoked SEP apportionment to Kent was for 87,000 tonnes per annum (tpa). The MWLP uses this as an allowance in calculations for new capacity with two differences from the partially revoked SEP approach: the lower annual allowance, as stated in the bullet point above, is continued into 2017 (as the east London non hazardous landfill is expected to close in 2018) and the annual provision for some of London's residual non-hazardous waste is continued after 2025 until and after the end of the plan period (2030).

6.0.15 For the plan period an assessment has been made of the new types of facilities which will be required using broad categories of waste facilities such as landfill, recycling and composting, and other recovery which roughly correspond to stages in the waste hierarchy. In this assessment the need for different categories of facilities has been based upon the targets for recycling and recovery (and by deduction for landfill) as set out in the Kent JMWMS,⁽⁷⁸⁾ and its Refreshed Objectives and Policies⁽⁷⁹⁾ the revised WFD,⁽⁸⁰⁾ and the partially revoked RSS.⁽⁸¹⁾

Policy CSW 4

Strategy for Waste Management Capacity

The strategy for waste management capacity in Kent is to provide sufficient waste management capacity to manage at least the equivalent of the waste arising in Kent plus some residual non hazardous waste from London. As a minimum it is to achieve the targets for recycling and composting, reuse and landfill diversion identified in the Kent Joint Municipal Waste Management Strategy and the partially revoked Regional Spatial Strategy.

Strategic Waste Sites

6.0.16 In order to meet the MWLP objective of reducing the amount of waste being landfilled, the MWLP is using policies to drive a major change in the way that waste is managed in Kent. To do this will require increasing numbers of facilities for recycling, composting and AD as well as additional facilities for EfW. Enabling the change in perception of waste being 'something that has to be disposed of' to 'waste as a resource' will need sufficient local capacity for the treatment or disposal of the residues arising from the existing and future EfW plants.

6.0.17 Kent has the benefit of a major EfW plant at Allington, which features heavily in the Waste Management Unit (WМУ) contracts for residual MSW. Whilst this plant currently has spare capacity, additional EfW facilities will be required during the plan period to deal primarily with the volumes of C&I waste arising in Kent which are currently sent to landfill.

6.0.18 The landfill at Norwood Quarry on the Isle of Sheppey accommodates the hazardous flue ash residues from Allington, but it has limited consented void space remaining. In order to make provision for this waste for the duration of the plan and for other possible new waste streams from new EfW plants which become operational during the plan period, it is essential that Kent has the capacity to deal with these

78 Kent Waste Partnership (April 2007) Kent Joint Municipal Waste Management Strategy.

79 Kent Waste Partnership (February 2013) KJMWMS Refreshed Objectives and Policies.

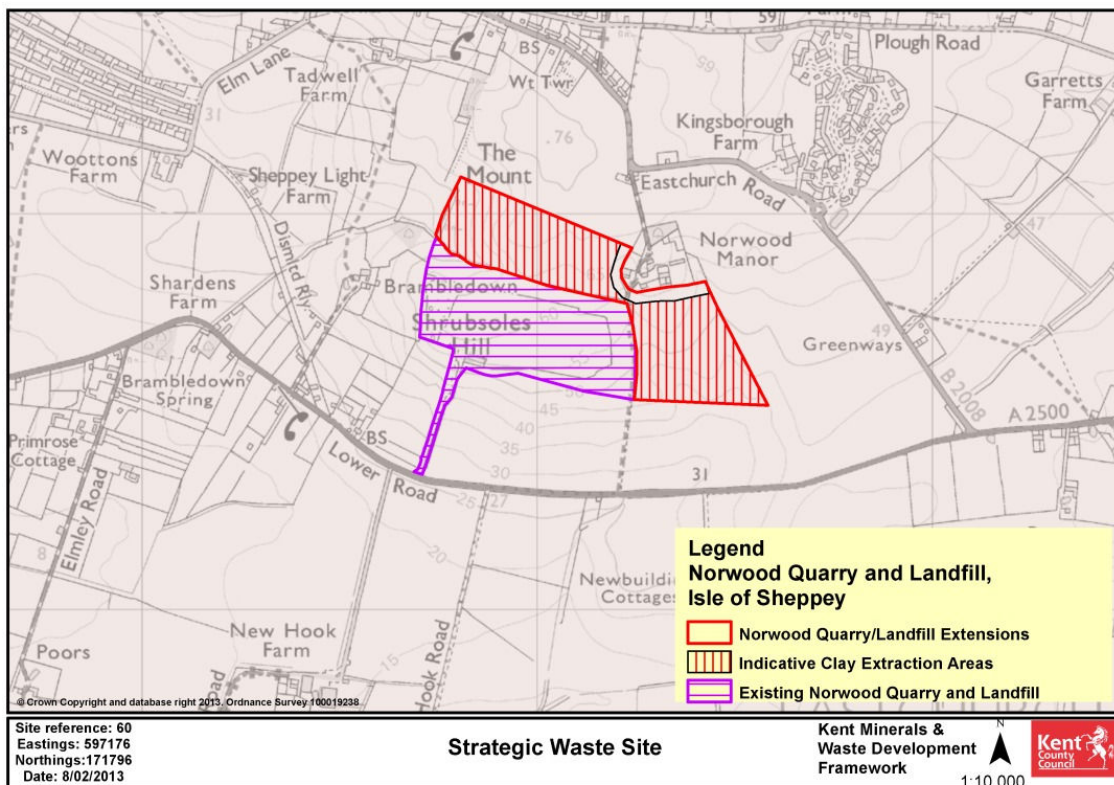
80 EU Directive 2008/98/EC

81 Regional Spatial Strateg for the South East: South East Plan (May 2009)

residues. Enabling the continued management of hazardous flue ash within Kent has the added benefit of contributing to achieving the continued net self-sufficiency in hazardous waste facilities.⁽⁸²⁾

6.0.19 Therefore, a matter fundamental to the central achievement of the plan is the identification of a suitable location for the treatment or disposal of the hazardous waste residues within Kent. No site for the treatment of this waste was submitted to the County Council in response to the "Call for Sites" in 2010 and only one site was put forward for its disposal. The submission was for an extension to the existing facility at Norwood Quarry. Norwood Quarry benefits from suitable geology for engineering a hazardous landfill and is also the only site put forward in the "Call for Sites" in 2010 to enable a continuation of the need for a supply of engineering clay in Kent for which there will be a need to restore the land with waste.

Figure 18 : Norwood Quarry and Landfill



6.0.20 There are no realistic alternatives to the disposal of flue ash in landfill for the foreseeable future. Whilst there is a risk that identifying the extension area at Norwood Quarry as a Strategic Site could hinder the development of alternative treatment solutions for the flue ash, there is a need to make provision for this waste stream. Due to current effects of the landfill tax on the cost of disposal (hazardous landfill accrues same tax as non-inert landfill) it is likely that treatment of the hazardous flue dust residue will eventually become economically viable.

6.0.21 The proposed extension to Norwood Landfill are identified as the Strategic Site for Waste. The location of these extension areas is shown on Figure 18.

Policy CSW 5

Strategic Site for Waste

The proposed extension areas for Norwood Quarry and Landfill Site, Isle of Sheppey are together identified as the Strategic Site for Waste in Kent. This site location is shown on Figure 18. Planning permission will not be granted for any other development other than mineral working with restoration through the landfilling of hazardous flue dust from energy from waste plants in Kent unless it can be demonstrated that the equivalent capacity for treatment or disposal can be provided elsewhere in Kent.

Mineral working and restoration by hazardous landfill and any ancillary treatment plant at the Strategic Site for Waste will be permitted subject to meeting the requirements of relevant development management policies and the following criteria:

- An assessment has been made that alternative treatment technologies for hazardous flue dust from energy from waste plants are not economically viable;
- An air quality assessment is made of the impact of the proposed development and its associated traffic movements⁽⁸³⁾ on the Medway Estuary and Marshes SPA and the Swale SPA sites and if necessary mitigation measures are required through planning condition and/or planning obligation.
- The site and any associated land being restored to a high quality standard and appropriate after-use which supports the local landscape character.

Location of Non Strategic Sites

6.0.22 The preference identified in response to earlier consultations during the formation of the MWLP was for a mix of new small and large sites for waste management. This mix gives flexibility and assists in balancing the benefits of proximity to waste arisings whilst being able to enable operators of large sites to exploit economies of scale.

6.0.23 A further preference identified in the consultation on the MWLP was for the location of waste uses onto appropriate industrial estates as this also has benefits of utilising previously developed land and enabling waste uses to be located proximate to waste arisings as there is a plethora of vacant employment land throughout Kent.

83 Page 466
Traffic movements consist of the total vehicles entering and leaving the site.

The availability of undeveloped employment land is monitored annually by both the County Council and the District Councils.⁽⁸⁴⁾ Whilst vacancy rates of premises in industrial estates generally precludes identification of any particular unit unless it is being promoted by an operator/landowner, whole industrial estates may be identified as suitable locations. However, industrial estate locations may not be suitable for some types of waste uses, due to high land and rent costs, or because of their limited size or close proximity to sensitive receptors. Appropriate industrial estates will be identified in the Waste Sites Plan and the availability of undeveloped land within them will be monitored annually. Specific identification of sites for energy from waste plants will be made regardless of whether the sites are within an appropriate industrial estate due to the size of site that is needed. The protection afforded through policy will prevent these sites from both being developed for industrial use or being partially developed by industrial use thus reducing the availability of a large site.

6.0.24 There will still be a need for other locations for certain types of waste or waste facility, such as specialised hazardous waste management as well as CDE recycling facilities which are often co-located on mineral sites for aggregates or landfills, which by their very nature are usually in rural areas. Furthermore, where either the waste in the rural area or after processing the product can be of benefit to agricultural land (as is the case with compost), the most proximate location will be within the rural area.

6.0.25 The development of waste facilities on previously developed land will be given priority over development of greenfield sites. In particular the redevelopment of, derelict or contaminated land often needs treatment of the waste soil to facilitate the redevelopment. Also redundant agricultural or forestry buildings may be suitable for waste uses within the rural areas of the county.

6.0.26 The development of greenfield sites cannot be totally ruled out as the goal of sustainable development will lead to new development which incorporates waste facilities to recycle or process the waste to be produced by the users of the site or to generate energy for use at the site.

6.0.27 Existing mineral and waste management sites may offer good locations for siting some temporary waste management uses due to their infrastructure and location. In such cases the developer will need to demonstrate the connectivity with the existing use of the site such as the co-location of CDE recycling (i.e. aggregate recycling) at an aggregate quarry which can enable blending of recycled and virgin aggregates to increase the marketability of the recycled product.

6.0.28 The following location policy will apply to both the sites which are to be identified in the Waste Sites Plan and when determining planning application for waste facilities at sites that have not been identified.

Policy CSW 6

Location of Non Strategic Waste Sites

Permission will be granted at sites for non strategic waste facilities in the following locations, providing that there is no significant adverse impact on sensitive receptors (the locational types (a) to (g) below are not listed in any particular order of priority):

- (a) Land within or adjacent to an existing mineral development or waste management use.
- (b) Land forming part of a new major development for employment, leisure, commerce and/or residential uses proposal providing waste management operations are to be enclosed within a building.
- (c) Land within industrial estates providing waste management operations are to be enclosed within a building unless it can be demonstrated that there would be no significant adverse effects from noise, dust or odour.
- (d) Other previously developed land.
- (e) Contaminated or derelict land.
- (f) Redundant agricultural and forestry buildings and their curtilages.
- (g) Sites identified in the Waste Sites Plan

Waste development on a greenfield site other than in the circumstances of (b) above will only be permitted if:

- (i) it can be demonstrated that there are no suitable locations identifiable from categories (a) to (g) above within the catchment area of waste arisings which are to be managed at the proposed facility, or
- (ii) if the nature of the waste management requires an isolated location.

Approach to Identifying Sites for Municipal Solid Waste

6.0.29 The county has an existing well established network of facilities for MSW. It is anticipated that over the life of the plan that the majority of new development of facilities to manage MSW will occur in order to increase the rate of recycling and to ensure that residual waste can be bulk transported to the Allington EfW plant. In the short to medium term there a new HWRC will be needed to serve the borough of Tonbridge and Malling, as this is the only borough in Kent which does not have one; A site for this development will be identified in the Waste Sites Plan.

6.0.30 In the medium and long terms provision will be needed to replace a number of existing facilities which have limited scope to be improved. These sites are: Shornecliff HWRC in Folkestone; Dartford Heath HWRC in Dartford; Church Marshes HWRC and waste transfer station; and Dunbrik HWRC and waste transfer station in Sevenoaks. There is also a need for an additional HWRC to serve Maidstone and a new waste transfer station to serve the district of Canterbury. As no site specific proposals came forward as part of the "Call for Sites" to make provision for these development needs, the locations of any new development will need to comply with Policy CSW6: Location of Non Strategic Waste Sites.

Policy CSW 7

Municipal Solid Waste

A site will be identified in the Waste Sites Plan for a Household Waste Recycling Centre to serve the Borough of Tonbridge and Malling.

Approach to Non Hazardous waste

6.0.31 The following policy provides a strategy for the provision of new waste management capacity for non hazardous waste which will achieve the targets in the partially revoked RSS for recycling and composting and increase the provision of new waste management capacity for recovery above the target in the partially revoked RSS. The term non hazardous waste is regarded for purposes of the MWLP as being synonymous with MSW⁽⁸⁵⁾ and C&I⁽⁸⁶⁾ waste. Whilst there is a small fraction of CDE⁽⁸⁷⁾ waste which is non hazardous, this can be managed at non hazardous waste facilities. Similarly whilst a small proportion of MSW and C&I waste is inert, this can be managed at facilities for inert waste and those facilities should be assessed against the policies for inert waste.

6.0.32 The assessment of need for waste facilities⁽⁸⁸⁾ shows that there is no lack of capacity for recycling or processing non hazardous waste for reuse during the whole of the plan period. This needs assessment also shows a capacity gap emerging in 2024 for treating green and kitchen wastes and this policy seeks to address that gap in provision. The additional capacity required for composting is a minimum but that for EfW capacity is a maximum; this reflects the relative positions of these methods of waste management in the waste hierarchy. There is no intention to restrict the amount of new capacity for waste management for recycling or processing of waste. Furthermore, there is also no intention to restrict provision of the additional

85 MSW is short for 'municipal solid waste'.

86 C&I is short for 'commercial and industrial waste'.

87 CDE is short for Construction, Demolition and Excavation.

88 Jacobs (January 2012) Addendum to the Needs Assessment Modelling Technical Report - Needs Assessment 2011 Update.

capacity of green and/or kitchen waste treatment facilities to the later part of the plan period as the sooner it is delivered, the greater the impact will be on reducing waste going to landfill.

6.0.33 Implementing this policy will result in reducing the amount of Kent non hazardous waste going for disposal to landfill to less than 76,000tpa by the end of the plan period. It will also assist in retaining existing non-hazardous landfill capacity in Kent at the end of the plan period for any non-hazardous waste that cannot be reused, recycled, composted or recovered. The reliance being placed upon a major increase in additional future capacity through the recovery of waste is regarded as being deliverable due to the responses received to the "Call for Sites" for the Waste Sites Plan, which include sufficient EfW proposals to meet the required additional capacity.

Policy CSW 8

Approach to Waste Management for Non Hazardous Waste

In seeking to be as self sufficient as possible in managing non hazardous waste arisings in Kent, and for providing for limited amounts of non hazardous waste from London, sufficient sites for waste management facilities will be identified in the Waste Sites Plan to meet identified needs as a minimum, including the following capacity.

Non Hazardous

Year	Maximum Additional Recovery Capacity Required ⁽¹⁾ (tonnes per annum)	Indication of Number of New Facilities for Recovery Needed	Minimum Additional Treatment Capacity for Green and Kitchen Wastes (tonnes per annum)	Indication of Number of New Facilities Needed for Treating Green and Kitchen Waste ⁽²⁾
2011	0	0	0	0
2016	375,000	1-2	20,000	1
2021	125,000	1	0	0
2026	62,500	1	20,000	1
2031	0	0	24,000	1

Year	Maximum Additional Recovery Capacity Required⁽¹⁾(tonnes per annum)	Indication of Number of New Facilities for Recovery Needed	Minimum Additional Treatment Capacity for Green and Kitchen Wastes (tonnes per annum)	Indication of Number of New Facilities Needed for Treating Green and Kitchen Waste⁽²⁾
Total	562,500	3-4	64,000	3

1. Calculation of capacity at any proposed sites may include recycling and composting in an integrated waste management facility providing the total capacity calculated results in no significant amount of residue having to go to non hazardous landfill. These figures are based on the high growth forecasts.
2. Additional capacity required to achieve composting rates of 65% C&I waste and 60% MSW by 2025.

Waste management capacity for non hazardous waste will be provided through sites for managing waste, including EfW, recycling, in-vessel (enclosed) composting facilities and Anaerobic Digestion (AD).

Sites for AD, composting, EfW, mechanical-biological treatment (MBT) and other energy & value recovery technologies that assist Kent in meeting the capacity gap identified in this policy will be permitted provided that:

- (i) pre-sorting of the waste is carried out;
- (ii) recovery of by-products and residues is maximised;
- (iii) energy recovery is maximised (utilising both heat and power);
- (iv) any residues produced can be managed or disposed of sustainably.
- (v) the proposal does not result in unacceptable harm to any sensitive receptors;
- (vi) sites for the management of green waste and/or kitchen waste in excess of 100 tonnes per week are Animal By Product Regulation compliant (such as in-vessel composting or AD);
- (vii) sites for for small scale open composting of green waste which are facilities of less than 100 tonnes per week which are located within a farm unit and the compost is used within that unit.

Approach to Energy from Waste Facilities for Non Hazardous Waste

6.0.34 One of the fundamental aims of the Core Strategy is to reduce the amount of MSW and C&I waste being sent to non hazardous landfill. There will need to be a substantial increase in the number of EfW plants during the plan period if a rapid shift away from landfill is to occur. To give sufficient flexibility for waste management in Kent up to 2030, the 'High Growth' forecasts have been used to estimate the amount of additional EfW capacity which is required. The total amount is shown as 562,000tpa as 'additional recovery capacity required' in the table in Policy CSW8 above. New EfW plants will need to be designed and constructed to operate as 'recovery' processes utilising (or capable of utilising) both heat and power.

6.0.35 EfW plants might be developed in conjunction with waste processing facilities on site or as stand alone plants where the waste is processed to produce a fuel off-site. As the purpose of the recovery capacity in Policy CSW9 is divert waste from non hazardous landfill, the calculation of the maximum additional recovery capacity should only take into account the annual capacity of the energy plant to consume waste and not the total amount of waste entering the site.

6.0.36 Within the plan period it is anticipated that stand alone power plants will be developed which can use fuel that has been manufactured from waste but which no longer is classified as waste.⁽⁸⁹⁾ These developments would not be waste developments and any applications would not be determined by the County Council. Whilst these facilities would still have implications for diverting waste away non hazardous landfill, their annual capacity should not be included in the calculation of the maximum additional recovery capacity for Policy CSW8 as they will not be EfW plants.

6.0.37 In order to compensate communities which will be affected by large waste developments, this policy introduces a requirement for developers to enter into an agreement to contribute to a community fund or make other contributions in kind. The concept of making contributions towards communities affected by major projects is well recognised in the planning system - for example, the Nuclear Legacy Advisory Forum (NuLeAF) has taken a number of initiatives to promote the provision of community funds in association with the siting of radioactive waste management facilities.⁽⁹⁰⁾ Similarly the basis of the New Homes Bonus is that money will be paid to local authorities that are receptive to housing developments in their areas; the money can be used by local councils and their communities according to local wishes, for example, improving play areas, making transport improvements, regenerating

89 WRAP in conjunction with the Environment Agency are involved in developing protocols for products manufactured from waste and if one is developed for fuel, any waste processed into fuel in accordance with the protocol would no longer be waste.

90 Nuclear Legacy Advisory Forum (NuLeAF) (June 2009) Briefing Paper 16: The use of Planning Obligations to Establish Community Funds in Association with the siting of Facilities for Managing Radioactive Wastes.

town centres - even providing Council Tax rebates.⁽⁹¹⁾ It is recognised that it may be possible for contributions made to district authorities by way of the Community Infrastructure Levy (CIL) to satisfy the requirement of this policy.⁽⁹²⁾

Policy CSW 9

Energy From Waste Facilities

Sites for additional EfW facilities will be identified in the Waste Sites Plan to treat a capacity of 562,500 tonnes per year. Permission will be granted for a maximum of 437,500 tonnes in total at new EfW facilities until such time that the results of annual monitor indicate that this restriction would result in the loss of all non hazardous landfill capacity in the county before the end of the plan period.

EfW facilities will be permitted if they are recovery facilities that are designed to meet or exceed the energy efficiency ratio of 0.65 (as defined by Annex II of the Revised Waste Framework Directive)⁽⁹³⁾ and are designed for both the production of heat and power.

When an application for an EfW facility has no proposals for use of the heat when electricity production is commenced, the development will be permitted if it is located in an area that has potential users for the heat and the applicant and landowner enter into a planning agreement to market the heat and to make an annual public report on the progress being made toward finding users for the heat.

Approach to Non-Hazardous Landfill in Kent

6.0.38 The lack of response to the "Call for Sites" for non hazardous landfill is indicative of a lack of demand by the waste industry to develop non hazardous landfill. Nevertheless a proposed development might come forward during the plan period and if so it will be granted permission providing it complies with both Policy CSW10 and the development management policies in this plan.

6.0.39 Following the completion of a non hazardous landfill site and some hazardous landfill sites which accept biodegradable waste there will be a considerable period of aftercare during which the sites need to be managed in order to prevent harm to the environment. This management can require new development in order to either prepare the site for re-use or to manage the landfill gas or leachate production.

91 See: <http://www.communities.gov.uk/housing/housingsupply/newhomesbonus>

92 DCLG (2010) The Community Infrastructure Levy. Summary

93 Directive 2008/98/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 19 November 2008 on waste and repealing certain Directives.

Policy CSW 10

Non Hazardous Waste Landfill

The strategy for non-hazardous waste landfill is only to grant planning permission for new sites or extensions to existing sites if:

- (a) it can be demonstrated that the waste stream that needs to be landfilled cannot be managed through alternative technologies which are higher in the waste hierarchy or disposed of at existing sites;
- (b) environmental benefits are to be secured by the development; and
- (c) the proposal does not cause significant adverse impacts upon any sensitive receptors.

6.0.40 Approach to Development at Closed Landfill Sites

6.0.41 Following the completion of a landfill there needs to be a considerable period of aftercare during which the site needs to be managed in order to prevent harm to the environment and to bring the site into use. A five year aftercare programme following site restoration is normally required as part of the planning permission for the development of a landfill site. However, potential problems can occur after the five year aftercare period such as differential settlement which can have an adverse effect upon land drainage. More particularly, any landfill sites which contain biodegradable wastes need to be managed in order to prevent harm to the environment from leachate or gas for a period considerably longer than five years. Whilst the management of closed landfill sites is regulated by the Environment Agency (EA), the continued management can lead to the need for new development at the site to ensure that the protection of the environment is continued. Policy CSW11 should be read in conjunction with Policy CSW12 and any development at a closed landfill which includes bringing more waste onto it, will need to demonstrate that the amount of waste being used is kept to a minimum.

Policy CSW 11

Closed Landfill Sites

Permission will be granted for development that reduces any adverse impacts on the environment of closed landfill sites for any of the following purposes:

- development for the improvement of restoration for an identified after use for the site; or
- development for the reduction of emissions of gases or leachate to the environment; or
- development making use of gases being emitted and which will reduce the emission of gases to the environment;

And the development avoids causing any significant adverse impact upon unacceptable harm to the environment or communities.

Approach to Inert Waste Management in Kent

6.0.42 The assessment of need for waste facilities⁽⁹⁴⁾ shows that there is no lack in the annual capacity of existing Construction and Demolition (CD) Recycling sites to meet the targets for recycling in the partially revoked RSS. There is currently permitted capacity at permanent CD Recycling sites of over 2mtpa which already exceeds the partially revoked RSS recycling target for the later part of the plan period of 1.56mtpa. However the target is only a minimum requirement as it is more sustainable to use recycled aggregates than to extract primary aggregates. The term 'CD Recycling' is synonymous with the term 'Aggregate Recycling' and the criteria for assessing further site proposals for CD recycling can be read in Policy CSM6 in Section 5.

6.0.43 The need assessment shows that Kent has a surfeit of existing permitted inert landfill capacity which is more than sufficient to meet Kent's need for the plan period. It is known that Kent receives a lot of waste originating out of the county, particularly from London, which goes into inert landfill in Kent. The need assessment tested the effects of this import continuing throughout the plan period at a rate of 300,000tpa, this would still result in a surplus of inert capacity of over 10 million tonnes at the end of the plan period.

6.0.44 Another important issues is that without the import of inert waste the ability to restore existing permitted mineral workings would take a lot longer. Policy CSW12 seeks to ensure that a high priority is given to using inert waste, that cannot be

94 Jacobs (January 2012) Addendum to the Needs Assessment Modelling Technical Report - Needs Assessment 2011 Update, Jacobs.

recycled, in the restoration of existing permitted mineral workings in preference to of uses where inert waste is deposited on land (e.g. bund formation or raising land to improve drainage etc).

Policy CSW 12

Disposal of Inert Waste

Planning permission for the disposal of inert waste will be granted where:

- (a) it can be demonstrated that the waste cannot be managed in a more sustainable way;
- (b) it is for the restoration of a mineral working;
- (c) environmental benefits will result from the development;
- (d) that sufficient material is available to restore the site within agreed timescales; and
- (e) the proposal avoids causing unacceptable harm to the environment or communities.

Approach to Identifying Sites for Hazardous Waste

6.0.45 Hazardous waste arising in Kent is one of the smaller streams of waste and in 2008 it only accounted for 3.1% the total waste arising in Kent. The management of hazardous waste is typically characterised by the following:

- hazardous waste is often produced in small quantities;
- hazardous waste management facilities are often highly specialised with regional or even national catchment areas; and
- considerable movement of hazardous waste occurs with waste originating in Kent for management going outside the county for management and hazardous waste coming into the county for management.

6.0.46 When hazardous waste management in Kent is viewed as a whole, net self-sufficiency in hazardous waste management is achieved. The Hazardous Waste Topic Paper⁽⁹⁵⁾ has identified that Kent could cease to be net self-sufficient in hazardous waste capacity if a very few changes in the management of some of the larger arisings of hazardous waste were to occur. Some of the issues identified, were:

- there is likely to be a significant increase in hazardous residues from the air pollution control at EfW plants; and
- if the existing asbestos landfill closes then Kent will cease to import a significant amount of hazardous waste into the county.

6.0.47 The former issue is dealt with through the identification of a strategic site in Policy CSW5. The future loss of asbestos landfill capacity will be addressed through identification of a site for in the Waste Sites Plan.

Policy CSW 13

Hazardous Waste Management

In order to be self sufficient in the management of hazardous waste, developments for hazardous waste management facilities will be permitted in the appropriate locations for non strategic waste sites regardless of whether their catchment areas for waste extend outside Kent and a site will be identified in the Waste Sites Plan for the landfilling of asbestos waste to enable the continuation of asbestos disposal within the county for the plan period.

Approach to the Remediation of Brownfield Land

6.0.48 Recent changes in the environment permitting regime has enabled soil decontamination and the subsequent reuse in the redevelopment of the decontaminated soil within the site. Policy CSW14 seeks to ensure that contaminated land is treated in situ or in combination with other contaminated land when those sites are to be redeveloped.

Policy CSW 14

Remediation of Brownfield Land

Permission will be granted for a temporary period for waste developments on brownfield land which facilitate its redevelopment by reducing or removing contamination from previous development if:

- the site is identified in a Local Plan for redevelopment or has planning permission for redevelopment; or
- the site is part of a network of brownfield sites which are identified in a Local Plan or Local Plans for redevelopment or which have planning permission for redevelopment and is to receive waste for treatment from those sites as well as treating the land within the site, and
- the development avoids causing any significant adverse impact to the environment or communities.

Disposal of Dredgings

6.0.49 Retaining the navigable channels within the estuaries within Kent is the statutory duty of the Port of London Authority (PLA) and the Medway Ports Authority. When the dredged materials do not consist of aggregates or cannot be accommodated within projects to enhance the biodiversity of the estuaries, then landfill is the only option currently available and a landfill site with river access is needed. A site for the disposal of dredgings will be safeguarded through identification in the Waste Sites Plan.

Policy CSW 15

Disposal of Dredgings

A site for the disposal of dredgings will be identified in the Waste Sites Plan and the site will safeguarded from other development. Planning permission will be granted for new sites for the disposal of dredging materials where it can be demonstrated that:

- (a) the re-use of the material to be disposed of is not practicable;
- (b) there are no opportunities to use the material to enhance the biodiversity of the Kent estuaries; and
- (c) the proposal avoids causing any significant adverse impact upon to the environment or communities. Page 478

Waste Water Management

6.0.50 Water treatment undertakers have a range of rights to carry out development without the need to obtain planning permission under the Town and Country (General Permitted Development) Order 1995 (GPDO). However, new proposals for waste water treatment works, sludge treatment and disposal facilities as well as extensions and some modifications to existing facilities will invariably require planning permission. In view of the need to locate new waste water treatment works where they can service other developments and to connect to the existing waste water network, the locational criteria for non strategic waste sites in Policy CSW6 will not always be appropriate.

Policy CSW 16

Waste Water Development

Waste water treatment works and sewage sludge treatment and disposal facilities will be granted planning permission, subject to:

- (a) there being a proven need for the proposed facility; and
- (b) the proposal avoids causing any significant adverse impact upon to the environment or communities.

Safeguarding of Existing Waste Facilities

6.0.51 The current stock of waste management facilities are important to achieving net self-sufficiency and the loss of annual capacity at an existing permitted site could have an adverse effect upon delivering the waste strategy. The protection of the existing stock of waste permissions is as important to achieving the aims of the MWLP as identifying new sites. Existing permitted sites for waste facilities can be protected through refusing permission for the redevelopment of these sites to non waste management uses unless alternative waste management capacity is provided elsewhere. No such protection is offered to wastes sites which are operating under a Certificate of Lawful Use as these sites fall outside the normal planning application system. Neither is any protection afforded at sites which have a temporary planning permission⁽⁹⁶⁾ since by definition the waste use of the site will eventually expire. A current list of waste sites is published each year in th MWLP Annual Monitoring Report and this list will be amended each year.

6.0.52 The safeguarding of waste sites from redevelopment does not prevent further development associated with the waste use of the site. Improvements at a waste site or onto adjoining land which would either increase the amount of waste managed of waste at a higher level within the waste hierarchy or which would decrease any impacts on the surrounding environment or community would often

96 Planning permissions which have a condition specifying a date by which the use of land should cease.

constitute development. In such cases, in order to ensure that the County Council can consider the implications of any increase in the annual capacity of the waste site, Policy CSW17 will only apply to the development of a waste site or adjoining land where the development does not increase the annual capacity of the facility.

Policy CSW 17

Safeguarding Permitted Waste Sites

Planning permission will not be granted for development of sites which have permanent planning permission for waste management or which are identified in the Waste Sites Plan unless this does not reduce the existing waste management capacity of the site or an equivalent annual capacity can be provided at an alternative site within Kent.

Developments to Manage Radioactive Waste

6.0.53 The subject of radioactive waste is complex as it covers waste arisings from nuclear power stations as well as small quantities of radioactive waste that arise from hospitals and other medical activities and research establishments. Details of national policy on this subject, as well as the details of Kent arisings and current management routes for radioactive waste are given in the evidence base topic paper on nuclear wastes⁽⁹⁷⁾ The following paragraphs define the various types of radioactive waste.

6.0.54 High Level Wastes (HLW) are defined as wastes "in which the temperature may rise significantly as a result of their radioactivity, so that this factor has to be taken into account in designing storage or disposal facilities."⁽⁹⁸⁾

6.0.55 Intermediate Level Wastes (ILW) are wastes "with radioactivity levels exceeding the upper boundaries for low level wastes, but which do not require heating to be taken into account in the design of storage or disposal facilities."⁽⁹⁹⁾ ILW is retrieved and processed to make it passively safe and then stored pending the availability of the Geological Disposal Facility (GDF).

6.0.56 Low Level Wastes (LLW) are radioactive wastes, other than those suitable for disposal with ordinary refuse, but not exceeding 4 gigabecquerels per tonne of alpha activity, or 12 gigabecquerels per tonne of beta or gamma activity."⁽¹⁰⁰⁾ LLW does not normally require shielding during handling or transport. LLW consists largely of paper, plastics and scrap metal items that have been used in hospitals, research

97 Kent County Council (May 2011) TRW6: Nuclear Wastes.

98 Defra, BERR and the Devolved Administrations for Wales and Northern Ireland (June 2008) Managing Radioactive Waste Safely: A framework for Implementing Geological Disposal. High level waste is largely a by-product from the reprocessing of spent fuel.

99 Defra, BERR and the Devolved Administrations for Wales and Northern Ireland (June 2008). Managing Radioactive Waste Safely: A framework for Implementing Geological Disposal

100 A becquerel is the unit of radioactivity, representing one disintegration per second. A gigabecquerel is 1000 million becquerels.

establishments and the nuclear industry. Across the UK, large volumes of soil, concrete and steel will need to be managed as nuclear power plants are decommissioned. LLW makes up more than 90% by volume of UK radioactive wastes (but contains less than 0.1% of the radioactivity).⁽¹⁰¹⁾ Historically most of LLW from the nuclear industry was transferred to the Low Level Waste Repository (LLWR) in Cumbria. In recent years it has been recognised that the capacity of the LLWR is limited and that most types of LLW do not require the level of protection offered by such a highly-engineered facility. Not all LLW needs to be transferred to the LLWR for subsequent disposal there. Some types of solid LLW arisings from nuclear power stations can be disposed at suitably licensed landfill sites,⁽¹⁰²⁾ or can be incinerated.⁽¹⁰³⁾ The waste hierarchy has to be considered in order to deal with LLW in the most effective way, thus minimising the use of the capacity at the LLWR in order to extend its life. Some LLW arisings are incinerated and some metals are recycled, thus there are a number of routes that these waste streams take.

6.0.57 Very Low Level Waste (VLLW) is a sub-category of LLW which contains limited amounts of solid radioactive waste which can be disposed of conveniently and without causing environmental harm provided that it is mixed with large quantities of non-radioactive wastes which are themselves being disposed.⁽¹⁰⁴⁾

6.0.58 The EA also define 'Excluded' or 'Out of Scope' waste being that waste which has some radioactivity but which is at a level below regulatory concern.

6.0.59 The term **Higher Activity Waste (HAW)** embraces ILW and any LLW that requires disposal to a GDF. This waste stream has no disposal routes at the time of writing the plan. **Legacy waste** refers to all of the radioactive waste streams that arise from the nuclear power stations across the UK.

Nuclear Waste Storage and Treatment at Dungeness

6.0.60 Kent has two nuclear power stations (Dungeness A and B) located on Dungeness (Figure 15 shows their location). Dungeness A station (a twin reactor Magnox power station) operated from 1965 to the end of 2006 and is undergoing decommissioning which will continue until around 2097. During decommissioning the fuel, plant and buildings associated with electricity generation is systematically removed. Dungeness B (an Advanced Gas Cooled twin reactor, operated by Edf

101 DECC, the Welsh Government, DOE and the Scottish Government (12 March 2012). Strategy for the management of solid low level radioactive waste from the non nuclear industry in the United Kingdom. Part 1 -Anthropogenic radionuclide.

102 There are no radioactive waste landfills in Kent at the time of plan preparation.

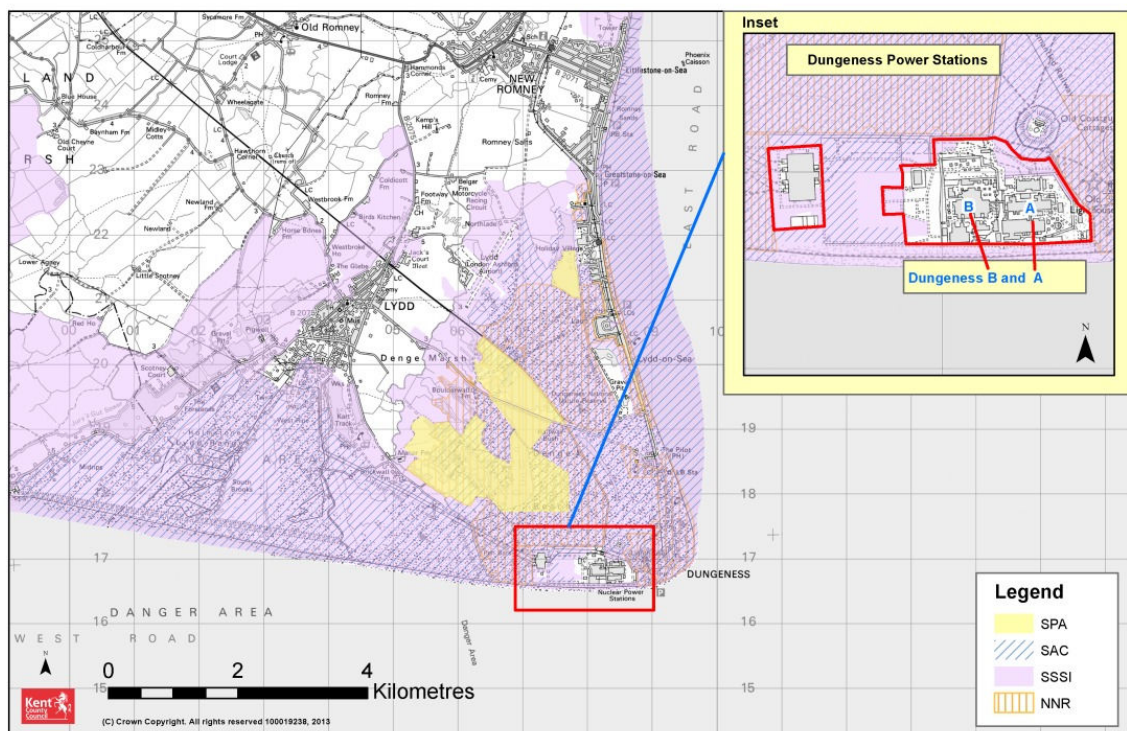
103 Source: Note from the Environment Agency (October 2012) attached to Kent County Council (January 2013) Update Note to Dungeness Site Stakeholder Group on the Kent Minerals and Waste Plan

104 NIEA, SEPA and EA. (September 2011) The Radioactive Substances Act 1993. The Environmental Permitting (England and Wales) (Amendment) Regulations 2001. VLLW Guidance Version 1.0

Energy Ltd) started operation in 1983 and is scheduled to end power generation in 2018, but operations may continue beyond then. The decommissioning of Dungeness B is likely to continue until 2111.⁽¹⁰⁵⁾

6.0.61 Both stations lie within an environmentally sensitive area adjacent to sites of national and international importance designated for their geology and biodiversity interests. Dungeness is the largest shingle site in Europe comprising approximately 2000 hectares of vegetated shingle, approximately half the English shingle habitat resource. The extent and compositions of shingle habitats found at Dungeness is unique in the UK and rare in northwest Europe. Designated European sites, protected by the Habitats and Wild Birds Directives, cover large parts of the Dungeness Peninsula.

Figure 19 : Dungeness & Romney Marsh Designations



Dungeness & Romney Marsh

Future Nuclear Power Station at Dungeness

6.0.62 If Dungeness C power station is to be built it will need to have storage facilities for radioactive wastes until the GDF is available as well as facilities for the storage and/or management of other radioactive waste streams. Shepway Council decided on the 19th September 2012 to recommend not to submit an expression of interest for hosting the GDF. The policy for waste management at Dungeness does not preclude Dungeness C being planned and constructed.

105 Source: Kent County Council (May 2011) TRW6: Nuclear Wastes, quoting information from both Magnox Ltd and Edf Energy. Page 482

6.0.63 The Kent nuclear waste policy does not foreclose possible future solutions for consolidation and waste movements between sites (for treatment and/or storage). At the time of the preparation of this plan, each Magnox site is currently planned to have its own ILW store and be 'self-sufficient' but the best options for consideration in the future may be for movements of waste between sites for storage. The nuclear power companies are looking at options for local, regional or national storage consolidation to compare these with the current plans. Options in the mix include co-locating waste from both Dungeness power stations (A and B) on one of those sites. The study looking at these issues was initiated in 2012. The nuclear power operators are required to make best use of processing facilities to minimise the overall impact of radioactive waste processing and disposal subject to due process and BAT (Best Available Techniques) assessment.

Policy CSW 18

Nuclear Waste Treatment and Storage at Dungeness

Facilities for the storage and/or management of radioactive waste will be acceptable within the Nuclear Licensed area at Dungeness where:

- this is consistent with the national strategy⁽¹⁰⁶⁾ for managing radioactive waste and discharges; and
- the outcome of environmental assessments justify it being managed on site; and
- facilities are located and designed in order to minimise adverse impacts on the environment.

The only waste arisings from Dungeness Nuclear Licensed Site which will be acceptable as fill material for the back-filling of voids within the nuclear licensed site are inert (non radioactive) wastes which are generated by the demolition of existing buildings and structures. Landfill or landraise activities which utilise radioactive wastes within the nuclear licensed site will not be permitted.

Non Nuclear Radioactive Low Level Waste (LLW) Management Facilities

6.0.64 There may also be a need during the plan for new facilities for the storage and/or treatment of non-nuclear sources of LLW (including VLLW) from institutions such as research establishments, universities and hospitals. At the time of plan preparation, there is no data on these waste arisings in Kent. They are likely to be

106 The national strategy for radioactive wastes is the NDA Strategy at the time of this plan preparation.

in low volumes. However, in order to address the requirements of DCLG Guidance on the EU Waste Framework Directive,⁽¹⁰⁷⁾ an enabling policy for sites that will manage this waste stream is required.

Policy CSW 19

Non Nuclear Radioactive LLW Waste Management

Planning permission will be granted for facilities which manage non-nuclear LLW and VLLW waste arisings where they meet the requirements of all other relevant policies within the Minerals and Waste Plan, in the following circumstances:-

- where there is a proven need for the facility; and
- the source material to be managed predominantly arises from within Kent; and
- the proposal avoids causing any significant adverse impact unacceptable to the environment or communities.

7 Development Management Policies

7.0.1 The following suite of development management policies addresses a range of subjects and content that are relevant to minerals and waste developments in Kent. Together with the delivery strategy policies and the site plans they form a robust development management regime for the determination of minerals and waste applications. These policies should also be considered in the context of the Local Plan for the district or borough in which the proposal is situated.

7.0.2 It is important that the policies within this plan avoid duplication with other regulatory functions.

Sustainable Design

7.0.3 It is important that all minerals and waste development is designed to minimise the impact upon the environment and Kent's communities. There is a need to reduce the amount of greenhouse gas as well as other forms of emissions, minimise energy and water consumption and reduce waste production and reuse or recycle materials.

7.0.4 Sustainable design initiatives can be achieved by a variety of means, such as the incorporation of renewable energy, energy management systems, grey water recycling systems, sustainable drainage systems, energy efficient appliances and the use of recycled and recyclable building materials. The following policy supports some of the key priorities in the Kent County Council's Environmental Strategy.⁽¹⁰⁸⁾

Policy DM 1

Sustainable Design

Proposals for minerals and waste development will be required to demonstrate that they have been designed to avoid causing any significant adverse impact on the environment and communities by appropriate measures to:

- minimise greenhouse gas emissions and other forms of emissions;
- minimise levels of energy and water consumption and incorporate measures for water recycling and renewable energy technology and design in new facilities;
- minimise production of waste during construction and operation;
- maximise the re-use or recycling of materials;
- utilise sustainable drainage systems wherever practicable;

- protect and enhance the character and quality of the site's location and its biodiversity interests; and
- ensure that the proposal does not cause any significant adverse impacts on the environment or communities.

Sites of International, National and Local Importance

7.0.5 Minerals and waste developments can have a significant impact on sites of international, national and local importance. Kent has a wide range of landscapes and habitats which play an important role in supporting a variety of flora and fauna. It also has an abundance of important heritage assets. Significant weight in planning terms is given to conserving landscapes and scenic beauty in AONBs where the conservation of wildlife and cultural heritage are important considerations. The following policy identifies the types of international, national and local biodiversity, heritage, geological and landscape assets within Kent and requires proposals for mineral and waste developments to ensure that there is no significant adverse effect on their integrity, character, appearance, biodiversity, geological and heritage interests, unless there is an overriding need for the development.

7.0.6 The policy on sites of international, national, and local importance aims to ensure that there are no significant effects on these important environmental assets and sets out the circumstances when significant impacts upon them would be acceptable, in terms of overriding need for the development and any impacts being mitigated or compensated for, such that there is a net gain or improvement to their condition.

7.0.7 Locally important sites are designated in recognition of their significance at the local level and do not normally carry the same level of statutory designation as national or internationally designated sites. These sites include LWSs, priority habitat identified in BAP, Regionally Important Geological Sites (RIGS), LNRs, Country Parks, protected woodland, waterbodies and other green infrastructure features.

Policy DM 2

Sites of International, National and Local Importance

Proposals for minerals and waste development will be required to ensure that there is no significant adverse impact on the integrity, character, appearance and function, biodiversity interests, geological interests, heritage interests or amenity value of sites of international, national and local importance, including:

- (a) Internationally designated sites including Ramsar, SPAs and SACs (European Sites).
- (b) Sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSIs).
- (c) Local Wildlife Sites (LWS).
- (d) Local Nature Reserves (LNRs).
- (e) Biodiversity Action Plan priority habitats .
- (f) Land that is of regional or local importance as a wildlife corridor or for the conservation of biodiversity.
- (g) Areas of Outstanding Natural Beauty (AONB) and their settings.
- (h) Regionally Important Geological sites (RIGS).
- (i) Protected woodland areas including ancient woodland and aged and veteran trees.
- (j) Country Parks, common land and village greens and other important areas of open space or green areas within built-up areas.
- (k) Local waterbodies.
- (l) Conservation Areas and listed heritage assets (including their setting).
- (m) World Heritage Sites, scheduled monuments and non designated heritage assets of archaeological interest that are demonstrably of equivalent significance to scheduled monuments.
- (n) Registered historic parks and gardens.
- (o) Land or buildings in sport, recreational or tourism use,

unless it can be demonstrated that there is an overriding need for the development and any impacts can be mitigated or compensated for, such that there is a net planning gain.

In the case of minerals and/or waste proposals within or considered likely to have any significant adverse impact on a European site, impacts will need to be evaluated in combination with other projects and plans; it will also be necessary to demonstrate that:-

- there are no alternatives; and
- a robust case will need to establish why there are imperative reasons of overriding public interest (IROPI); and
- There is sufficient provision for adequate timely compensation,

before any proposal that would have an adverse impact on the integrity of the European sites will be permitted.

Policy DM 3

Ecological Impact Assessment

Proposals for minerals and waste developments will be required to ensure that they result in no significant adverse effect on Kent's important biodiversity assets. These include internationally, nationally and locally designated sites, European and nationally protected species, and habitats and species of principle importance for the conservation of biodiversity / Biodiversity Action Plan habitats and species.

Proposals which are likely to have adverse impacts upon important biodiversity assets will need to demonstrate that an adequate level of ecological assessment has been undertaken and will only be granted planning permission following:

- (a) an ecological assessment of the site, including preliminary ecological appraisal and, where likely presence is identified, specific protected species surveys;
- (b) consideration of the need for, and benefits of, the development and the reasons for locating the development in its proposed location;
- (c) the identification and securing of measures to mitigate any adverse impacts (direct, indirect and cumulative);
- (d) the identification and securing of compensatory measures where adverse impacts cannot be avoided or mitigated for; and
- (e) the identification and securing of opportunities to make a positive contribution to the protection, enhancement, creation and management of biodiversity.

Green Belt

7.0.8 The fundamental aim of the Green Belt is to prevent urban sprawl by keeping land permanently open; the essential characteristics of Green Belts are their openness and permanence. The western area of Kent is within the Green Belt around London.

7.0.9 National planning policy does not preclude mineral extraction, the re-use of permanent buildings or the replacement of existing buildings (so long as the new building is in the same use and not materially larger than the one that it replaces) in the Green Belt, so long as the development preserves the openness of the Green Belt and does not conflict with the purposes of including land in the Green Belt. The policy below explains when minerals and waste development in the Green Belt would be acceptable.

Policy DM 4

Green Belt

Proposals for mineral extraction situated in the Green Belt will be acceptable if they are in accordance with all other relevant development management policies, and it can be demonstrated that the development will enhance the Green Belt by:-

- providing opportunities for access to the open countryside; and/or
- providing opportunities for outdoor sport and recreation; and/or
- retaining and enhancing landscapes, visual amenity and biodiversity; and/or
- improving damaged and derelict land.

Proposals for minerals developments situated within the Green Belt will have to establish and implement measures to maintain its open character and the integrity of the countryside location and implement extremely high operational environmental standards.

Kent's Historic Environment

7.0.10 Kent's unique historic environment requires protection for the enjoyment and benefit of future generations. The 'historic environment' covers all aspects of the environment resulting from the interaction between people and places through time, including all surviving physical remains of past human activity, whether visible, buried or submerged, and landscaped and planted or managed flora.⁽¹⁰⁹⁾ The NPPF identifies the conservation of such heritage assets as one of the core land-use planning

principles that underpin both plan-making and decision-taking; it states that heritage assets should be conserved in a manner appropriate to their significance, so that they can be enjoyed for their contribution to the quality of life of this and future generations.⁽¹¹⁰⁾

Policy DM 5

Heritage Assets

Proposals for minerals and waste developments will be required to ensure that Kent's heritage assets and their settings, including landscape, historic parks and gardens, historic buildings, historic towns, conservation areas, monuments, archaeological sites and features and defined heritage coastline,⁽¹¹¹⁾ are conserved in a manner appropriate to their significance. Proposals should result in no significant adverse impact on Kent's historic environment and wherever possible opportunities must be sought to maintain or enhance historic assets affected by the proposals.

Policy DM 6

Historic Environment Assessment

Proposals for minerals and waste development which are likely to affect important heritage assets will only be granted planning permission following:

- (a) preliminary historic environment assessment, including field archaeological investigation where appropriate, to determine the nature and significance of the heritage assets; and
- (b) appropriate provision has been secured for preservation in situ, and/or archaeological excavation and recording and/or other historic environment recording as appropriate, including post-excavation analysis and reporting, archive deposition and access, and interpretation of the results for the local community, in accordance with the significance of the finds; and
- (c) agreement of mitigation of the impacts on the significance of the heritage assets, including their fabric, their setting, their amenity value and arrangements for reinstatement.

110 DCLG (March 2012) National Planning Policy Framework, para.17.

111 Two sites in Kent: (1.) South Foreland and (2.) Dover - Folkestone.

Safeguarding Mineral Resources and Importation Infrastructure

7.0.11 It is important that the remaining economic mineral reserves in Kent are safeguarded for potential use by future generations. It is also important to the strategy of the plan that existing wharves and railheads are safeguarded for the future, in order to enable them to continue to be used to import the minerals needed by society.

7.0.12 There are circumstances when areas overlying safeguarded minerals will need to be developed. The aim of the safeguarding policy is to facilitate prior extraction of the mineral wherever possible before non-mineral development occurs.

7.0.13 The redevelopment of safeguarded wharves and railheads should only be carried out when it can be demonstrated that alternative/additional capacity is to be provided at an alternative site elsewhere within the County, which provides similar or better importation facilities. For both wharves and railheads the location of access roads in relation to the key arterial network and location of the replacement site in relation to the market needs to be similar or better than the one it is replacing. In the case of mineral wharves the factors to be considered include the depths of water at the berth, accessibility of the wharf at various states of the tide, length of the berth, size and suitability of adjacent land for processing plant, weighbridges and stockpiles and no conflicting development in close proximity which may jeopardise operations at the replacement site.

Policy DM 7

Safeguarding Mineral Resources and Importation Infrastructure

Planning permission will only be granted for non mineral developments which are incompatible with safeguarding the mineral within a Mineral Safeguarding Area and/or importation infrastructure within a Safeguarded Wharf or Railhead identified on the Key Diagram where:

- the mineral can be extracted satisfactorily prior to the incompatible development taking place; or
- the applicant can demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Mineral Planning Authority that the mineral is either not of economic value or does not exist; or
- the incompatible development is of a temporary nature and can be completed and the site restored to a condition that does not inhibit mineral extraction within the timescale that the mineral is likely to be needed; or

- In the case of a wharf or railhead the applicant can demonstrate that additional/replacement capacity at another wharf or railhead is available in Kent which is similar to or better than the facility that it is replacing in terms of accessibility, location in relation to the market, suitability and size of the berth for dredgers, barges or ships, suitability/size of adjacent available land for processing and stockpiling of minerals and there are no incompatible developments in close proximity which could jeopardise the operation of the replacement site; or
- it constitutes development which is exempt from mineral safeguarding policy, namely householder applications or it is infill development of a minor nature in existing built up areas.

Extraction of Minerals in Advance of Surface Development

7.0.14 When built development is proposed within an area of safeguarded mineral resources, every effort is required to secure the prior extraction of the mineral to prevent it from being sterilised. The following policy is needed in order to manage situations where built development located on a safeguarded mineral resource is to be permitted, in order to minimise the risk of sterilisation of economic mineral resources.

Policy DM 8

Extraction of Minerals in Advance of Surface Development

Planning permission for mineral extraction that is in advance of permitted surface development will be granted where the reserves would otherwise be permanently sterilised provided that the mineral extraction operations are only for a temporary period and that the proposal will not cause unacceptable harm to the environment or communities. Where planning permission is granted for the prior extraction of minerals, conditions will be imposed to ensure that the site can be adequately restored to a satisfactory after-use should the main development be delayed or not implemented.

The Water Environment

7.0.15 Minerals and waste development can have significant impacts on flooding and water quality. Areas of minerals excavation can often provide opportunities for water storage at times of flood and therefore mitigate against the effects of flooding. There are five sources of flooding which are considered in the SFRA,⁽¹¹²⁾ flooding

112 Barton Willmore (May 2013) Mineral and Waste Plan 2013-2030 Strategic Flood Risk Assessment (on Behalf of Kent County Council). Page 492

from rivers, flooding from the sea, flooding from rainfall, flooding from groundwater and flooding from sewers. Flood zones are used to determine the probability of land experiencing flooding from a river or the sea. The aims of flood policy is to steer development towards areas with the lowest probability of flooding. The EA has identified four flood zones. The flood zones are:-

- **Flood Zone 1** - Land within this zone has been assessed as having a low probability of experiencing flooding from the rivers and sea (less than a 1 in 1000 annual probability of river or sea flooding (>0.1%). Any land use is appropriate in this zone. Flood Zone 1 is normally shown as unshaded on flood maps.
- **Flood Zone 2** - Land within this flood zone has been assessed as having a medium probability of experiencing flooding from rivers and the sea (i.e. having between a 1 in 100 and 1 in 1000 annual probability of river flooding (1%-0.1%) or between a 1 in 200 and 1 in 1,000 annual probability of sea flooding (0.5%-0.1%) in any year. Sand and gravel workings, wharves, mineral workings and processing, waste treatment and landfill sites are appropriate developments for land within this flood zone.
- **Flood Zone 3** - Land within this zone has been assessed as having a high probability of experiencing flooding from rivers and the sea (between a 1 in 100 or greater annual probability of river flooding (>1%) or between a 1 in 200 or greater annual probability of sea flooding (>0.5%) in any year). Development within this flood zone should seek opportunities to reduce the overall level of flood risk through layout and form and appropriate use of sustainable drainage systems, relocating existing development to land in zones with lower risks of flooding and creating space for flooding to occur by restoring functional floodplain and flood flow pathways and by identifying, allocating and safeguarding open space for flood storage. Sand and gravel workings are considered suitable for land-use in this zone, also wharves, mineral workings and the processing and waste treatment (except landfill and hazardous waste facilities).
- **Flood Zone 3b (The Functional Floodplain)** - Land within this zone has been assessed as land where water has to flow or be stored in times of flood. Development within this zone should seek opportunities to reduce the overall level of flood risk in the area through the layout and form of the development and the appropriate application of sustainable drainage systems or to relocate existing development to land with a lower probability of flooding. Sand and gravel workings and wharves are considered appropriate land uses within this zone.

7.0.16 Both flood water and groundwater may become contaminated if it comes into contact with certain types of wastes. It is therefore necessary for waste sites to be managed to ensure that the risk of water contamination from waste is minimised. Planning applications for sites located in areas prone to flooding must be accompanied by a suitable SFRA.

7.0.17 Groundwater provides drinking water and it is necessary to ensure that mineral and waste developments do not adversely effect groundwater supplies or source protection zones.

- **Source Protection Zone (SPZ) 1** is the inner zone which is within the 50 day travel time from any point below the water table to the source. This zone around the groundwater supply abstraction point has a minimum radius of 50 metres.
- **SPZ 2** is the outer protection zone and refers to the 400 day travel time from a point below the water table.
- **SPZ 3** is the Source Protection Catchment Zone and refers to the area around a source within which all groundwater recharge is presumed to be discharged at the source. SPZ4 is a surface water catchment which drains into the aquifer feeding groundwater supply.

7.0.18 In order to ensure compliance with the Water FD,⁽¹¹³⁾ minerals and waste developments must not cause any adverse impact on local water bodies. Applications for minerals and waste proposals within SPZs should be accompanied by a hydrogeological assessment. Waste operations are not usually considered compatible within SPZ1.

7.0.19 The policy below embraces issues of flood, groundwater protection zones and the protection of waterbodies.

Policy DM 9

The Water Environment

Planning permission will be granted for minerals or waste development where it does not:

- result in the deterioration of physical state, water quality or ecological status of any waterbody; or
- have an unacceptable impact on groundwater Source Protection Zones; or
- exacerbate flood risk in areas prone to flooding and elsewhere, both now and in the future.

All minerals and waste proposals must include measures to ensure the achievement of both 'no deterioration' and improved ecological status of all waterbodies within the site and/or hydrologically connected to the site.

Health and Amenity

7.0.20 Minerals and waste development can have an adverse effect on the environment and local communities. The use of machinery and lighting can result in noise and air pollution and also affect the amenity of nearby communities and businesses. It is important that the minerals and waste industry in Kent does not adversely affect the health and amenity of surrounding environment and communities and appropriate suitable mitigation measures are used to reduce the risk of adverse effects occurring.

Policy DM 10

Health and Amenity

Minerals and waste development will be permitted if it can be demonstrated that they are unlikely to generate significant adverse impacts from noise, dust, vibration, odour, emissions, bioaerosols, illumination, visual intrusion, traffic or exposure to health risks and associated damage to the qualities of life and wellbeing to communities and the environment.

Cumulative Impacts

7.0.21 Impacts from one development in any particular area may give rise to impacts which, when controlled by mitigation are acceptable and do not give rise to any significant adverse impacts. However two or more developments of a similar nature within close proximity to each other may act together (in combination) to cause impacts which are not acceptable, even with mitigation incorporated into the design for each development.

7.0.22 When minerals and waste developments are within European sites, and the new development may impact upon a European site through 'in combination' effects, cumulative impacts will need to be assessed through consideration of other plans and strategies as well as the minerals and/or waste development proposed.

7.0.23 The following policy requires cumulative impacts to be considered when two or more developments are potentially capable of causing significant effects on the environment, biodiversity interests or on the amenity of the local community. It is also relevant where a new development may affect communities or the environment cumulatively with existing developments.

Policy DM 11

Cumulative Impact

Planning permission will be granted for minerals and waste development where it does not result in a significant cumulative impact on the environment or on the amenity of a local community, either in relation to the collective effect of different impacts of an individual proposal, or in relation to the effects of a number of minerals or waste developments occurring concurrently or successively.

Transportation of Minerals and Waste

7.0.24 One of the roles of the MWLP is to encourage the use of sustainable transportation methods including rail and water. However, in view of the limited opportunities that are available within the county to increase the use of sustainable transportation methods, it is acknowledged that most minerals and waste movements across Kent will continue to be made by road.

7.0.25 Any waste or mineral developments that are likely to result in an increase of more than 200 Heavy Duty Vehicles (HDVs)/day⁽¹¹⁴⁾ on any road that lies within 200m of a European site will need to be subject to HRA screening to evaluate air quality impacts. It will be necessary for the applicant to demonstrate that either:-

- The increased traffic will not lead to an increase in nitrogen deposition within all European Sites that lie within 200m that constitutes more than 1% of the critical load for the most sensitive habitat within the site; or
- If the increase in deposition will be greater than 1% of the critical load it will nonetheless be sufficiently small that no adverse effect on the interest features and integrity of the European site will result.

7.0.26 The aim of the following policy is to minimise road miles in relation to the transportation of minerals and waste across Kent.

114 Department for Transport (May 2007) The design manual for Roads and Bridges, Volume 11, Section 3, Part 1; regarding air quality environmental impact assessment from roads indicates that if the increase in traffic will amount to less than 200 HDVs per day the development can be scoped out of further assessment. A Heavy Goods Vehicle is a vehicle with over 3.5 tonnes maximum permissible gross weight (mpgw).

Policy DM 12

Transportation of Minerals and Waste

Minerals and waste development will be required to minimise road miles except where there is no practicable alternative to road transport which would be environmentally preferable. Where new development will require road transport:

- the proposed access arrangements must be safe and appropriate to the proposed development and the impact of the traffic generated would not be detrimental to road safety; and
- the highway network must be able to accommodate the traffic that would be generated and the impact of the traffic generated would not have a significant impact on the environment or local community.

Public Rights of Way (PROW)

7.0.27 Public rights of way (PROW) play an important role in enabling access to the countryside. Minerals and waste sites can often be located close to a PROW or a PROW may cross an area of mineral bearing land. It is important that PROWs remain accessible to users throughout the lifetime of the minerals and waste operations and that users' safety is not compromised by any activity on site. New sites or extended sites should not have an adverse impact on the network of PROWs. In some circumstances it will be necessary for PROW to be diverted during operations. Temporary diversions will only be acceptable if the restoration scheme provides routes to the same standard (of surface, level) as the original PROW. If this is not possible, it may be preferable to divert the route permanently.

Policy DM 13

Public Rights of Way

Planning permission will only be granted for minerals and waste development that adversely affect a public right of way if satisfactory prior provisions for its diversion are made which are both convenient and safe for users of the PROW or there is provision for the creation of an acceptable alternative route both during operations and following restoration of the site. The opportunity will be taken wherever possible to secure appropriate, improved access into the countryside.

Transport Infrastructure Safeguarding

7.0.28 Non hazardous landfill and water-filled mineral operations attract birds which give rise to the possibility of increased hazard to air traffic due to bird strike. Waste to energy plants can cause air turbulence in the vicinity of the site which together with the physical structures necessary for these operations can cause obstruction to air safety, in particular to light aircraft. Local Planning Authorities are required to consult local aerodromes before granting planning permission for development which might endanger the safety of aircraft. Such developments include buildings and structures which exceed certain heights and development which is likely to attract birds within the relevant radius of aerodromes as identified on safeguarding maps provided by the Civil Aviation Authority (CAA) or Ministry of Defence (MOD).

7.0.29 In addition, the PLA has a network of navigational equipment which needs to be maintained to ensure the continued safety of vessels navigating on the Thames and there are existing varied operations which currently take place on the Thames. It is important that this network of equipment is not compromised by other developments.

7.0.30 If following consultation with relevant organisations, the nature of the mineral extraction or waste management development is considered to give rise to new or increased risks to aerodromes and their associated uses, or increased hazards to rail, river, sea, waterways or road transport then planning permission will not be granted.

Policy DM 14

Safeguarding of Transport Infrastructure

Proposals for minerals and waste development will be permitted where development would not give rise to new or increased hazards to aviation, rail, river, sea, other waterways or road transport.

Information Required in Support of an Application

7.0.31 The Minerals and Waste Planning Authority is entitled to request appropriate information from applicants when the required information is a material consideration in the determination of the planning application. If the additional information is not supplied, the application may be refused on the grounds of insufficient information.

7.0.32 The Planning Authority considers carefully all aspects of a planning application to establish whether planning permission should be granted. It involves using the available information to balance the merits of the proposals against the drawbacks and a judgement is made regarding the need for the development weighed against any residual impacts after mitigation is taken into consideration. A system

of planning controls can be established through the imposition of conditions or planning obligations to further ensure that the development proposals do not have an adverse impact on local communities or the environment.

7.0.33 The details of the information required within a planning application can be determined through pre-application discussions and meetings with the planning authority, which applicants are strongly encouraged to undertake. Applications which are not supported by suitable sufficient material information will invariably take longer to determine and are at risk of being refused.

7.0.34 Certain types of minerals and waste developments may require an Environmental Statement (ES) to accompany the planning application⁽¹¹⁵⁾ The information contained within the ES will be taken into account in determining the application. If applicants consider that their proposals are likely to require an ES they should seek guidance at an early stage on the need for and scope of the ES. All submitted applications will be screened and applicants advised if an ES is required, if not already submitted.

7.0.35 European sites (including SPAs, Ramsar Sites and SACs) are protected by European legislation. HRAs are required to be carried out where proposals may have a significant impact upon the European site. In order to assess whether a proposal will have likely significant effects upon a designated site, the following criteria are used to determine where a HRA will be required for a development project.

7.0.36 Any proposal for an EfW facilities should undertake HRA screening with regard to all European Sites within 10km. It will be necessary for the applicant to demonstrate that either:-

- The facility will lead to an increase in nitrogen deposition within all European sites that lie within 10km that constitutes less than 1% of the critical load for the most sensitive habitat within the site; or
- If the increase in deposition will be greater than 1% of the critical load it will nonetheless be sufficiently small that no adverse effect on the interest features and integrity of the European site will result.

7.0.37 Any minerals or waste development that is likely to result in an increase of HDVs on any road that lies within 200m of a European site should also be subject to HRA screening to evaluate air quality impacts within the context of the critical load or critical level and the 1% criterion cited above.

7.0.38 The following table identifies the screening distances from European sites associated with particular impact pathways. Development projects which will lead to the pathways and fall within these zones will require HRA. The table does not preclude HRA being required in other circumstances.

115 Required under the DCLG (2011) Town and Country Planning (Environmental Impact Assessment) (England and Wales) Regulations 2011 and Circular 02/99.

Table 2 International Designated Sites, Special Areas of Conservation, Special Protection Areas and Ramsar Sites. Indicative Screening Distances for considering whether a Habitat Regulations Assessment is Required for a Development

Pathway	Screening Distance
Air Quality - Energy from Waste	10km from a European Site
Air Quality - Landfill Gas Flares	1km from a European Site
Air Quality - Biopathogens	1km from a European Site
Air Quality - Dust	500m from a European Site
Air Quality - Vehicle Exhaust Emissions	200m from a European Site
Water Quality and Flow	No standard distance (use source/pathway/receptor approach)
Disturbance (noise/visual)	1km from a European Sites supporting disturbance sensitive species/populations
Gull/Corvid (rooks and crows) predation	5km from European site supporting sensitive ground nesting breeding species (eg terns)
Coastal Squeeze	No standard distance - evaluate on a case by case basis

Policy DM 15

Information Required In Support of an Application

Planning applications for minerals or waste management development must be supported by sufficient relevant drawings, plans and information, including the information specified in the County Council's guidance notes for waste⁽¹¹⁶⁾ and mineral⁽¹¹⁷⁾ applications.

116 This currently consists of two documents: Planning Applications Group (2012) Local Information Requirements For County Matter Development Applications and Validation of Waste Planning Applications. Available from:

http://kent.gov.uk/environment_and_planning/planning_in_kent/planning_applications/apply_for_planning_permission/validation_of_applications/validation_advice.aspx

117 Planning Applications Unit (2003) Minerals Application Guidance Notes, Planning Applications Unit, 2003. Available from:

http://kent.gov.uk/environment_and_planning/planning_in_kent/planning_applications/apply_for_planning_permission/mineral_applications.aspx

Planning Obligations

7.0.39 Where the use of planning conditions is not possible, in some circumstances, development proposals could be considered to be acceptable if planning obligations are used. These are legal agreements entered into by the planning authority and any person with an interest in the development and the relevant land. The types of matters which may need to be covered in planning obligations are listed in the following policy, it is neither exhaustive nor are the listed matters relevant to every development.

Policy DM 16

Planning Obligations

Planning obligations will be sought where appropriate to achieve suitable control over and to mitigate and/or compensate for the effects of minerals and waste development where such objectives cannot be achieved by planning conditions. Matters to be covered by such planning obligations may include those listed below as appropriate to the proposed development.

- revocation and consolidation of planning permissions;
- highways and access improvements;
- traffic management measures including the regulation of lorry traffic;
- provision and management of off-site or advance tree planting and screening;
- extraction in advance of future development;
- environmental enhancement and the delivery of Local Biodiversity Action Plan Targets;
- protection and enhancement of locally, nationally and internationally important sites;
- protection of locally, nationally, internationally notable and protected species. Long term management of mitigation or compensation sites and their protection from further development.
- provision and long term maintenance of an alternative water supply should existing supplies be affected;
- archaeological investigation, analysis, reporting, publication and archive deposition;
- establishment of a liaison committee;

- long-term site management provision to establish and/or maintain beneficial after-use;
- improvement to the public rights of way network;
- financial guarantees to ensure restoration and long term maintenance is undertaken;
- measures for environmental, recreational, economic and community gain in mitigation or compensation for the effects of minerals and waste development;
- Codes of construction practice for large⁽¹¹⁸⁾ waste developments which incorporate the requirement for the majority of the construction workforce to be recruited locally. Opportunities for modern apprenticeships to be made available for a proportion of the construction workforce; and
- The majority of the operational staff at large waste developments to be sourced from the local area and opportunities for modern apprenticeships and other nationally recognised training schemes to be available for a proportion of the workforce.

Land Stability

7.0.40 Minerals and waste development can give rise to land instability if proposals are not properly planned and implemented. The issue needs to be considered and satisfactorily addressed when planning applications are determined. Where there is the possibility of land instability, applications for minerals and waste development should be accompanied by a stability report that assesses the physical capability of the land, possible adverse effects of any instability, possible adverse effects on adjacent land, possible effects on local amenity and conservation interests and any proposed remedial or precautionary measures.

7.0.41 The aim of the following policy is to ensure that land stability is properly addressed during the operational phase(s) of minerals and waste development. Policy DM15 addresses the issue in so far as it relates to restoration and aftercare.

118 A large waste development is one which has a capacity of over 100,000tpa.

Policy DM 17

Land Stability

Planning permission will be granted for minerals or waste development where it does not result in land instability.

All minerals and waste proposals that could give rise to land instability must include a stability report and measures to ensure land stability.

Restoration and Aftercare

7.0.42 Restoration and Aftercare plans should take into consideration community needs and aspirations. Local interest groups and community representatives should be sought out and their viewpoints incorporated into the proposals wherever possible and appropriate. Restoration and aftercare plans for mineral development need to be reviewed and updated periodically, in accordance with legislation.⁽¹¹⁹⁾ The following policy identifies the issues that need to be addressed in relation to the restoration of minerals and temporary waste applications.

7.0.43 In order to achieve high quality restoration, suitable sufficient soils are normally required. In cases where insufficient soils exist on site for the required end uses, the applicant will need to make provision to ensure that adequate soils or soil making materials are available within an agreed timescale to restore the site. All soil resources should be retained and managed on site for use in restoration. The way that soils are handled is also a key element for successful restoration. Details of the management and storage of soils, including timing and means of soil movements and types of machinery to be used will be required.

7.0.44 For the initial years following restoration (usually a five year period) site aftercare measures are required to ensure that the reinstatement of soils and the planting or seeding that has been carried out is being managed to facilitate the return of the site to beneficial use. These measures involve improving the structure, stability and nutrient value of soils, ensuring adequate drainage is available and securing the establishment and management of the grass sward, crop or planting areas, together with any other maintenance as may be required. The aftercare scheme normally requires two levels of details to be provided; these are the outline strategy for the whole of the aftercare period and a detailed strategy for the forthcoming year. Wherever possible, restoration schemes should include measures to improve biodiversity interests whatever the proposed after-use of the site.

119 The Environment Act (1995) introduced a requirement for an initial review and updating of all old mineral planning permissions and the periodic review of them after that (every 15 years).

Policy DM 18

Restoration and Aftercare

Planning permission for minerals and temporary waste management development will be granted where provision has been made for high standards of restoration and after-use of the site and where necessary for its long term management.

Restoration plans should be submitted with the planning application and where appropriate include details of those matters that are set out below.

- a site based landscape strategy for the restoration scheme;
- the key landscape and biodiversity opportunities and constraints ensuring connectivity with surrounding habitats;
- the geological, archaeological and historic landscape features;
- the site boundaries and areas allocated for soil and overburden storage;
- an assessment of soil resources and their removal, handling and storage;
- an assessment of the overburden to be removed and stored;
- the type and depth of workings and information relating to the water table;
- significant waste material locations and quantities of waste involved;
- proposed infilling operations, sources and types of fill material;
- consideration of land stability after restoration;
- directions and phasing of working and restoration and how they are integrated into the working scheme;
- the need for and provision of additional screening taking account of degrees of visual exposure;
- details of the proposed landform including pre- and post-settlement levels;
- types, quantities and source of soils or soil making materials to be used;
- a methodology for management of soils to ensure that the pre-development soil quality is maintained;
- proposals for meeting targets or biodiversity gain in relation to the Kent Biodiversity Action Plan (or its replacement), the Kent Biodiversity Opportunity Areas and the Greater Thames Marshes Nature Improvement;

- removal of all buildings, plant, structures, accesses and hardstanding not required for long term management of the site;
- planting of new native woodlands;
- installation of drainage to enable high quality restoration and afteruse;
- measures to incorporate flood risk mitigation opportunities;
- details of the seeding of grass or other crops and planting of trees, shrubs and hedges; and
- a programme of aftercare to include details of vegetation establishment; vegetation management; biodiversity habitat management; field drainage and irrigation/watering facilities.

After-use

7.0.45 Proposals for the restoration and aftercare of mineral sites and temporary waste sites should be drawn up with the proposed after-use in mind. The choice of after-use is normally influenced by a variety of factors including the aspirations of the landowners and the local community, the present characteristics of the site and its environs, planning policies and any strategies for the area (e.g. BAPs), the nature and scale of the development and the availability and quality of soil resources within the site. Where the proposal is to restore the site to agricultural use at existing ground levels, ensuring the availability of suitable infill material is important to the deliverability of the scheme.

7.0.46 In some circumstances it may be appropriate to retain some industrial archaeological features, geological exposures or landscapes within a mineral working area.

Policy DM 19

After-use

Proposals for the after-use of minerals and temporary waste management sites shall:

- Incorporate the pre-working or pre-developed character of the site and its landscape setting in the afteruse; and
- employ restoration techniques that can ensure the land is retained as a long-term agricultural resource, where it is proposed to restore the land to agricultural or forestry uses; and

- provide for the enhancement of the quality of the landscape, biodiversity interests, local environment or the setting of historic assets to the benefit of the local or wider community.

Aggregate Recycling (CDE Recycling)

7.0.47 The location and provision policy requirements for aggregate recycling facilities are given in the policies for the delivery strategy for minerals (CSM6), the location of non strategic waste sites (CSW6) and the inert waste management provision (CSW12). In many situations aggregate recycling creates noise and dust which can be a nuisance to nearby communities and environmental receptors. In order to minimise the risk of this occurring in the future, and to improve the environmental controls at aggregate recycling sites, this policy is requiring new aggregate recycling facilities to normally be located in covered buildings.

Policy DM 20

Aggregate Recycling

New aggregate recycling processing plant will be permitted when processing is contained within covered buildings or when can be demonstrated that there would be no significant adverse impacts from dust and/or noise upon communities or the environment.

Ancillary Development

7.0.48 This policy seeks to provide certainty that proposals for ancillary development within or close to minerals and waste development will be permitted, even when there may be an adverse environmental impact, so long as it is possible to demonstrate that there are environmental benefits in providing the close link with the existing site which outweighs the likely environmental impacts.

Policy DM 21

Ancillary Development

Proposals for ancillary development⁽¹²⁰⁾ within or in close proximity to mineral and waste development will be permitted provided that:-

- the proposal is necessary to enable the main development to proceed, and either
- the proposal would not cause undue or overriding harm to communities or the environment; or
- it has been demonstrated that there are environmental benefits in providing a close link with the existing site which outweigh the environmental impacts.

Where permission is granted, the operation and retention of the associated development will be limited to the life of the linked quarry or waste facility.

Incidental Mineral Extraction

7.0.49 This policy seeks to provide certainty that proposals for incidental mineral extraction will be permitted provided that operations do not cause unacceptable harm to the environment or communities.

Policy DM 22

Incidental Mineral Extraction

Planning permission for mineral extraction that forms a subordinate and ancillary element of other development will be granted provided that operations are only for a temporary period and will not cause unacceptable harm to the environment or communities. Where planning permission is granted, conditions will be imposed to ensure that the site can be restored in accordance with Policy DM18 and Policy DM19 to an alternative after-use should the main development be delayed or not implemented.

120 "Ancillary Development" is defined in the Town and Country Planning Act S90. In relation to minerals and waste developments "ancillary development", only includes development which is directly related to the minerals or waste development proposed.

Enforcement

7.0.50 This Plan seeks to promote sustainable development within Kent. Positive and balanced policies have been designed to help support and encourage this principle. Hand-in-hand with this objective is the need to ensure a general upholding of Planning Law. Within this context, informal and negotiated solutions to planning control problems are sought, acting with discretion and in a proportionate way. However, there will be occasions when determined planning breaches cause significant environmental and amenity issues and may threaten the integrity of the planning system. To fully meet such challenges requires the actions of a local control and management regime and the support of a recognised policy base.

Policy DM 23**Enforcement**

The County Council will carry out its planning enforcement functions within the terms of its own Enforcement Plan/Protocols (and any subsequent variations) and specifically for waste-related matters, in light of the European Union Waste Framework Directive.

8 Managing and Monitoring the Delivery of the Strategy

8.0.1 Monitoring is an important part of evidence-based policy making. The NPPF states that local planning authorities *"should ensure that the Local Plan is based on adequate, up-to-date and relevant evidence about the economic, social and environmental characteristics and prospects of the area."*⁽¹²¹⁾ The MWLP therefore requires a monitoring schedule to ensure the Plan remains based on up to date evidence and to measure the effectiveness of it's aims.

8.0.2 The monitoring and implementation framework set out in this section will show how the key objectives of the MWLP will be achieved by identifying and monitoring appropriate data indicators for each of the Plan's policies. The monitoring of each indicator will be carried out as part of the Kent Minerals and Waste AMR, published in December every year. Policies may be subject to review if annual monitoring indicates that significant, adverse trends are likely to continue.

8.0.3 Following the enactment of the Localism Act in 2011 it is now down to each Local Authority to decide what to include in their monitoring reports whilst ensuring that they are prepared in accordance with relevant UK and EU legislation. KCC still attaches importance to the former core national output indicators, used as the basis for monitoring in previous years, and will continue to report on them. These are:

- 5a - Production of primary land-won aggregates.
- 5b - Production of secondary and recycled aggregates.
- 6a - Capacity of new waste management facilities by type.
- 6b - Amount of municipal waste management arising and managed, by management type and the percentage each management type represents of the waste managed.

8.0.4 In addition, Kent monitors also Local Output Indicators as follows:

- New mineral reserves that have been granted permission.
- Construction aggregate landbank.
- Other minerals landbanks.
- Safeguarding of wharves and rail depots.
- Sales of Construction Aggregates at Wharves and Rail Depots.
- Waste generation growth rate.

- Exports and imports of waste.
- Capacity for handling waste materials in Kent.

8.0.5 Data for many of these indicators is supplied by the South East England Aggregate Working Party (SEEAWP). Kent intends to include these Local Output Indicators in the AMR and/or the LAA for as long as the data remains available. In accordance with the agreements with industry and their trade associations, this information is only available in a collated form, so individual site information cannot be published. This can cause problems for planning for minerals, especially where there is a limited number of operations for particular types of mineral such as brickearth or crushed rock. The AWP reports also provide a limited amount of information on secondary and recycled aggregates. The problem with this source of material is that operators are reluctant to provide survey returns and so the returns that are received are likely to be an under-representation of the amount of secondary and recycled aggregates that are produced in Kent.

8.0.6 There is less data about C&I waste arisings. Similarly, until now there has not been any regular monitoring of hazardous waste arisings in Kent or the amount of hazardous waste managed in the county. This information has recently been collated as part of the evidence base for the Core Strategy.⁽¹²²⁾ However it is proposed to include some new Local Output Indicators to monitor the effective of the Core Strategy policies regarding these waste stream in future AMRs, as follows:

- C&I waste generated in Kent which is landfilled in Kent and outside Kent.
- Hazardous waste arising in Kent.
- Hazardous waste managed in Kent.

8.0.7 The following Monitoring Schedule considers how each of the MWLP objectives will be implemented through policies and how their achievement will be monitored.

Strategic Objective 1: Encourage the use of sustainable modes of transport for moving minerals and waste long distances and minimise road miles

Related Spatial Vision: (1.) Minerals and waste development will make a positive and sustainable contribution to the Kent area and assist progress towards a low carbon economy.

Policies	Indicator(s)	Who?	How?	When?
CSM1: Sustainable Development	Number of mineral applications granted in conflict with, or refused due to conflict with national guidance.	Kent County Council	Development Management Decisions	On-going (annual monitoring)
CSM10: Sustainable Transport of Minerals	Number of mineral applications granted for wharf and rail head facilities that include the transport of mineral by sustainable means (e.g. water or rail).	Kent County Council	Site specific allocations as part of the Mineral Sites Plan Development Management Decisions	On-going (annual monitoring) Adoption of the Mineral Sites Plan
DM1: Sustainable Design	Number of minerals and waste applications granted which refer to the Kent Design Guide and/or Kent County Council's Environmental Strategy. Adoption of the Kent Design Guide by District Authorities.	Kent County Council District Authorities	Development Management Decisions District Local Plans	On-going (annual monitoring)

8 Managing and Monitoring the Delivery of the Strategy

Policies	Indicator(s)	Who?	How?	When?
DM12: Transportation of Minerals and Waste	<p>Number of mineral and waste related applications granted with significant, or refused due to, adverse highway related issues.</p> <p>Number of mineral and waste related applications granted which propose to utilise sustainable transport methods (e.g water or rail)</p> <p>Number of mineral applications granted or adopted mineral site allocations which would utilise the existing key arterial routes across Kent.</p>	<p>Kent County Council</p> <p>Relevant transport bodies</p>	<p>Development Management Decisions</p>	<p>On-going (annual monitoring)</p>

Page 512

Strategic Objective 2: Ensure minerals and waste developments contribute towards the minimisation of and adaptation to the effects of climate change

Related Spatial Vision: (1.) Minerals and waste development will make a positive and sustainable contribution to the Kent area and assist progress towards a low carbon economy.

Policies	Indicator(s)	Who?	How?	When?
CSM1: Sustainable Development	<p>Number of mineral applications granted in conflict, or refused due to conflict with national guidance.</p>	<p>Kent County Council</p>	<p>Development management decisions</p>	<p>On-going (annual monitoring)</p>

Policies	Indicator(s)	Who?	How?	When?
	Number of minerals applications granted with, or refused due to, potentially significant climate change impacts.			
CSM6: Secondary and Recycled Aggregates	Allocation of sufficient secondary and recycled aggregate sites in the Mineral Sites Plan. Annual secondary and recycled aggregate production and capacity. Number of planning applications submitted/ granted for secondary and recycled aggregate facilities at the locations listed (outside allocated Specific Sites).	Kent County Council Secondary and recycled aggregate operators	Kent Mineral Sites Plan Aggregates Monitoring Survey Development management decisions	Adoption of the Mineral Sites Plan Annual data collection from the previous calendar year. On-going (annual monitoring)
CSW1: Sustainable Development	Number of waste applications granted in conflict with national guidance. Number of waste applications granted with, or refused due to, potentially, significant climate change impacts.	Kent County Council	Development management decisions	On-going (annual monitoring)

8 Managing and Monitoring the Delivery of the Strategy

Policies	Indicator(s)	Who?	How?	When?
DM1: Sustainable Design	<p>Number of minerals and waste applications granted which refer to the Kent Design Guide and/or Kent County Council's Environmental Strategy.</p> <p>Adoption of the Kent Design Guide by District Authorities.</p>	<p>Kent County Council</p> <p>District Authorities</p>	<p>Development Management Decisions</p> <p>District Local Plans</p>	<p>On-going (annual monitoring)</p>
DM12: Transportation of Minerals and Waste	<p>Number of mineral and waste related applications granted which propose to utilise sustainable transport methods.</p> <p>Number of mineral applications granted and/or adopted mineral site allocations which would utilise the existing key arterial routes across Kent.</p>	<p>Kent County Council</p>	<p>Development Management Decisions</p>	<p>On-going (annual monitoring)</p> <p>Adoption of the Mineral Sites Plan</p>

Strategic Objective 3: Ensure minerals and waste sites are sensitive to both their surrounding environment and communities and minimise their impact on them

8.0.8 Related Spatial Visions: (1.) Minerals and waste development will make a positive and sustainable contribution to the Kent area and assist progress towards a low carbon economy; (6.) Restore minerals sites to the highest possible standard and incorporate opportunities for biodiversity to meet targets outlined in the Kent Biodiversity Action Plan as well as for recreation and employment uses.

Policies	Indicator(s)	Who?	How?	When?
CSW11: Closed Landfill Sites	<p>Identification of closed biodegradable landfill sites with potential for improved restoration and/or reduction of emissions from closed biodegradable landfill sites.</p> <p>Number of planning applications submitted/ granted for improved restoration and/or reduction of emissions.</p>	Kent County Council	<p>Kent Waste Sites Plan allocation</p> <p>Development Management decisions</p>	<p>Adoption of the Kent Waste Sites Plan</p> <p>On-going (Annual Monitoring)</p>
CSW14: Remediation of Brownfield Land	Number of temporary waste planning applications granted on brownfield land including proposals to reduce and/or remove contamination, including whether the site is identified for redevelopment in an adopted District Local Plan.	<p>Kent County Council</p> <p>District Authorities</p>	<p>Development Management decisions</p> <p>District Local Plan Allocations</p>	On-going (Annual Monitoring)

8 Managing and Monitoring the Delivery of the Strategy

Policies	Indicator(s)	Who?	How?	When?
DM1: Sustainable Design	<p>Number of minerals and waste applications granted which refer to the Kent Design Guide and/or Kent County Council's Environmental Strategy.</p> <p>Adoption of the Kent Design Guide by District Authorities.</p>	<p>Kent County Council</p> <p>District Local Authorities</p>	<p>Development Management Decisions</p> <p>District Local Plans</p>	<p>On-going (annual monitoring)</p>
DM2: Sites of International, National and Local Importance <small>Page 516</small>	<p>Number of minerals and waste planning applications granted and/or adopted site allocations within the screening distance for Habitat Regulations assessment for Internationally Designated sites (including Ramsar sites, SPAs and SACs).</p> <p>Number of minerals and waste planning applications granted and/or site allocations within Areas of Outstanding Natural Beauty (AONB) and their settings.</p> <p>Number of minerals and waste planning applications and/or Site Allocations granted within or adjacent to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSIs). 	<p>Kent County Council</p>	<p>Development Management Decisions</p> <p>Mineral and Waste Sites Plans</p>	<p>On-going (annual monitoring)</p> <p>Adoption of the Mineral and Waste Sites Plans</p>

8 Managing and Monitoring the Delivery of the Strategy

Policies	Indicator(s)	Who?	How?	When?
<p style="text-align: center;">Page 517</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Local Wildlife Sites (LWS). - Local waterbodies - Local Nature Reserves (LNRs). - Priority habitats or species identified in relevant Biodiversity Action Plans and - Nature Improvement Areas. - Land that is of regional or local importance as a wildlife corridor or for the conservation of biodiversity. - Regionally Important Geological sites (RIGs). - Protected woodland areas including ancient woodland and aged and veteran trees. - Country parks, common land and village greens and other important areas of open space or green areas within built-up areas. - Scheduled monuments - Registered historic parks and gardens 			

8 Managing and Monitoring the Delivery of the Strategy

Policies	Indicator(s)	Who?	How?	When?
	- Land or buildings in sport, recreational or tourism use.			
DM3 Ecological Impact Assessment	Number of minerals and waste applications granted with mitigation for adverse ecological impacts.	Kent County Council	Development Management Decisions	On-going (annual monitoring)
DM4: Green Belt Page 518	Number and type of minerals and waste planning permissions granted and/or site allocations in the Green Belt. Nature of Green Belt enhancement undertaken at active or proposed minerals and waste sites.	Kent County Council	Development Management decisions	On-going (Annual Monitoring) Adoption of the Kent Minerals and Waste Sites Plan
DM5: Heritage Assets	Number minerals and waste applications granted with, or refused due to, significant adverse effects on historic landscapes, historic buildings, historic towns and defined heritage coastline.	Kent County Council	Development Management decisions	On-going (Annual Monitoring)
DM6: Archaeological Features	Number of minerals and waste planning permissions granted with conditions relating to preliminary archaeological assessments.	Kent County Council	Development Management decisions	On-going (Annual Monitoring)

Policies	Indicator(s)	Who?	How?	When?
DM9: The Water Environment	Number of applications granted with, or refused due to potential unacceptable, adverse effects on waterbodies, groundwater source protection zones and flood risks.	Kent County Council	Development Management decisions	On-going (Annual Monitoring)
DM10: Health and Amenity	<p>Number of minerals and waste applications granted with, or refused due to, potential unacceptable, adverse effects from noise, dust, vibration, odour, emissions, bioaerosols, illumination, visual intrusion, traffic or exposure to health risks or insufficient mitigation.</p> <p>Number of formal complaints received relating to the above impacts from active minerals and waste developments.</p>	Kent County Council	Development Management decisions Enforcement and Monitoring	On-going (Annual Monitoring)
DM11: Cumulative Impact	<p>Number of minerals and waste applications granted with, or refused due to, unacceptable cumulative impacts.</p> <p>Number of site allocations where there are existing minerals and/or waste developments occurring concurrently or successively.</p>	Kent County Council	Development Management decisions	On-going (Annual Monitoring)

8 Managing and Monitoring the Delivery of the Strategy

Policies	Indicator(s)	Who?	How?	When?
DM13: Public Rights of Way (PROW)	<p>Number of minerals and waste applications granted that incorporate the need to secure diverted PROW.</p> <p>Number of minerals and waste applications granted which incorporate improved access to the countryside.</p>	Kent County Council Minerals/ waste operators	Development Management decisions	On-going (Annual Monitoring)
DM14: Safeguarding of Transport Infrastructure	Minerals and waste applications granted with, or refused due to, potential hazards to aviation, rail, river, sea, other waterways or road transport.	Kent County Council	Development Management decisions	On-going (Annual Monitoring)
DM15: Information Required In Support of an Application	Number of minerals and waste applications application refused on the grounds of insufficient information.	Kent County Council	Development Management decisions	On-going (Annual Monitoring)
DM16: Planning Obligations	Number of minerals and waste applications granted with an associated Planning Obligation.	Kent County Council	Development Management decisions	On-going (Annual Monitoring)
DM17: Land Stability	Number of minerals and waste applications submitted with a stability report which includes measures to ensure land stability.	Kent County Council Minerals/ waste operators	Development Management information/ decisions	On-going (Annual Monitoring)

Policies	Indicator(s)	Who?	How?	When?
DM18: Restoration and Aftercare	Number of minerals and waste applications granted with a restoration plan covering all the matters detailed in Policy DM15 where appropriate.	Kent County Council Minerals/ waste operators	Development Management decisions	On-going (Annual Monitoring)
DM19: After-use	Number and type of temporary minerals and waste applications granted which include proposals for after-use enhancements of the area. Number and type of minerals and waste developments delivering measurable enhancements to their surrounding environment and communities (E.g. through area strategies such as Biodiversity Action Plans).	Kent County Council Minerals/ waste operators	Development Management decisions	On-going (Annual Monitoring)
DM21: Ancillary Development	Number of ancillary developments for minerals and waste development granted or refused planning permission. The permitted life of ancillary developments in relation to the life of the main site.	Kent County Council	Development Management decisions	On-going (Annual Monitoring)

8 Managing and Monitoring the Delivery of the Strategy

Policies	Indicator(s)	Who?	How?	When?
DM22: Incidental Mineral Extraction	Number of planning applications granted for incidental mineral extraction. Number of formal consultations with district authorities in respect of incidental mineral extraction.	Kent County Council District Authorities	Kent County Council and District Authority Development Management decisions	On-going (Annual Monitoring)
DM23: Enforcement	Number of alleged breaches of planning permission / control reported to the Planning Regulation Committee.	Kent County Council	Development Management decisions	On-going (Annual Monitoring)

Page 12

Strategic Objective 4: Enable minerals and waste developments to contribute to the social and economic fabric of their communities through employment opportunities

Related Spatial Vision: (2.) Support needs arising within the growth areas in Kent Thames Gateway, the Ashford, the Maidstone and Dover Growth Points and the county's other urban areas including Folkestone, Tunbridge Wells, Tonbridge, Sevenoaks, Sittingbourne, Canterbury and the Thanet Coast. Through collaborative working with communities, landowners, the minerals and waste industries, the environmental and voluntary sector and local planning authorities, deliverable, cost effective, sustainable solutions to Kent's future needs for minerals and waste will be provided.

Policies	Indicator(s)	Who?	How?	When?
DM15: Information Required In Support of an Application	Estimated employment figures from minerals and waste planning applications granted planning permission.	Kent County Council	Development Management decisions	On-going (Annual Monitoring)

Policies	Indicator(s)	Who?	How?	When?
DM16: Planning Obligations	Number and type of social and economic contributions from Planning Obligations.	Kent County Council	Development Management permissions with Planning Agreements	On-going (Annual Monitoring)

Minerals Strategic Objective 5: During the plan period, ensure the delivery of adequate and steady supplies of chalk, brickearth, clay, silica sand, crushed rock, building stone, minerals for cement and sand and gravel through allocating sufficient sites. Safeguard mineral bearing land for future generations.

Related Spatial Vision: (3.) Deliver a sustainable, efficient supply of land-won minerals including aggregates, silica sand, brickearth, chalk and clay and minerals for cement manufacture.

Policies	Indicator(s)	Who?	How?	When?
OSM2: Supply of Land-won Minerals in Kent	Reserve data for sand & gravel, crushed rock (confidential), clay and brickearth, silica sand, chalk and clay (for agricultural and engineering uses). Identification of sufficient specific sites for sand & gravel, crushed rock, clay and brickearth, silica sand and chalk and clay reserves. Planning applications granted/refused for additional reserves of land-won minerals.	Kent County Council Minerals operators	Aggregates Monitoring Survey KCC Officer review Kent Mineral Sites Plan Development Management decisions	On-going (Annual Monitoring) Annual data collection from the previous calendar year. Adoption of the Kent Mineral Sites Plan

Page 2

8 Managing and Monitoring the Delivery of the Strategy

Policies	Indicator(s)	Who?	How?	When?
CSM3: Cement Mineral Extraction and Manufacture In Kent	Number of planning applications granted/refused for alternative development within the Medway Cement Works Strategic site.	Kent County Council Tonbridge & Malling Borough Council	Development Management decisions	Annual data collection from the previous calendar year. On-going (Annual Monitoring)
CSM4: Exceptions Policy for Land-won Minerals	Number of applications granted/refused for mineral extraction at alternative sites either the outside the Medway Cement Works Strategic site and specific sites identified in the Mineral Sites Plan.	Kent County Council	Development Management decisions	On-going (Annual Monitoring)
CSM5: Land-Won Mineral Safeguarding	<p>Number of non mineral related developments granted permission within:</p> <p>(a) Kent Mineral Safeguarding Areas (MSAs);</p> <p>(b) Mineral Consultation Area adjacent to the Strategic Site for Cement Mineral Extraction and Manufacture at Medway Works, Holborough;</p> <p>(c) Specific sites for mineral working defined in the Mineral Sites Plan.</p>	Kent County Council District Authorities	District/Borough Council Development Management decisions Kent Mineral Sites Plan	On-going (Annual Monitoring) Adoption of the Kent Mineral Sites Plan

Policies	Indicator(s)	Who?	How?	When?
CSM7: Building Stone	Number of new building stone extraction proposals granted/refused.	Kent County Council	Development Management decisions	On-going (Annual Monitoring)
CSM8: Oil, Gas and Coal Bed Methane	Number of applications granted/refused associated with the exploration, appraisal and development of oil, gas (including shale gas and natural gas), coal-bed methane, abandoned mine methane and underground coal seam gasification.	Kent County Council	Development Management decisions	On-going (Annual Monitoring)
CSM9: Underground Limestone	Number of applications granted/refused for underground limestone exploration.	Kent County Council	Development Management decisions	On-going (Annual Monitoring)
CSM10: Extraction of Minerals and Advance of Surface Development	Number of applications granted/refused for the extraction of mineral reserves prior to surface development.	Kent County Council District Authorities	Development Management decisions	On-going (Annual Monitoring)

8 Managing and Monitoring the Delivery of the Strategy

Minerals Strategic Objective 6: Promote and encourage the use of recycled and secondary aggregates in place of land-won minerals

Related Spatial Vision: (4.) Facilitate the processing and use of recycled aggregates and become less reliant on land-won construction aggregates.

Policies	Indicator(s)	Who?	How?	When?
CSM6: Secondary and Recycled Aggregates Page 526	Secondary and recycled aggregate production and capacity. Allocation of sufficient secondary and recycled aggregate sites. Number of planning permissions granted/refused for secondary and recycled aggregate facilities on alternative sites outside of specific allocated sites.	Kent County Council Secondary and recycled aggregate operators	Aggregates Monitoring Survey Development management decisions Mineral Sites Plan	Adoption of the Mineral Sites Plan On-going (annual monitoring) Annual data collection from the previous calendar year.
DM17: Aggregate Recycling	Number of applications granted for secondary and recycled aggregate facilities, including proposals for uncovered facilities.	Kent County Council	Development Management decisions	On-going (Annual Monitoring)

Minerals Strategic Objective 7: Safeguard wharves and railheads across the County to enable the ongoing importation of marine dredged aggregates, crushed rock and other minerals

Related Spatial Vision: (5.) Safeguard economic mineral resources for future generations and all mineral importation facilities (wharves and railheads).

Policies	Indicator(s)	Who?	How?	When?
CSM11: Safeguarded Wharves and Railheads	Loss of the listed safeguarded mineral importation facilities to alternative development, or severely constrained by nearby developments.	Kent County Council District Authorities	District Authority Development Management decisions	On-going (Annual Monitoring)
CS12: Safeguarding Other Mineral Plant Infrastructure	Loss of existing concrete, asphalt and mortar plants and secondary aggregate recycling facilities from closure, to alternative development, or severely constrained by nearby developments. Loss of existing concrete, asphalt and mortar plants and secondary aggregate recycling facilities linked to the life of a host quarry, wharf or railhead facility.	Kent County Council District Authorities	Kent County Council & District Authority Development Management decisions	On-going (Annual Monitoring)
DM7: Safeguarding Mineral Resources and Importation Infrastructure	Number of 'non-exempt', permanent, non-mineral developments granted permission within a Mineral Safeguarding Area and/or within an identified safeguarded wharf or railhead site.	District Authorities Kent County Council	District Authority Development Management decisions	On-going (Annual Monitoring)

8 Managing and Monitoring the Delivery of the Strategy

Minerals Strategic Objective 8: Enable the small scale, low intensity extraction of building stone minerals for heritage building products

Related Spatial Vision: (3.) Deliver a sustainable, efficient supply of land-won minerals including aggregates, silica sand, brickearth, chalk and clay and minerals for cement manufacture.

Policies	Indicator(s)	Who?	How?	When?
CSM7: Building Stone	Number of new building stone extraction proposals granted/refused.	Kent County Council	Development Management decisions	On-going (Annual Monitoring)
DM5: Heritage Assets	Number minerals and waste applications granted with, or refused due to, potential significant adverse effects on historic landscapes, historic buildings, historic towns and defined heritage coastline.	Kent County Council	Development Management decisions	On-going (Annual Monitoring)

Minerals Strategic Objective 9: Restore minerals sites to the highest possible standard and incorporate opportunities for biodiversity to meet targets outlined in the Kent Biodiversity Action Plan as well as for recreation and employment uses

Related Spatial Vision: (6.) Restore minerals sites to a high standard to promote biodiversity and recreation uses. Restoration schemes will contribute to the provision of Biodiversity Action Plan habitats integrating habitat creation within wider habitat networks.

Policies	Indicator(s)	Who?	How?	When?
DM2: Sites of International, National and Local Importance	<p>Number of minerals and waste planning applications granted/refused and/or site allocations within the screening distance for Habitat Regulations assessment for Internationally Designated sites (including Ramsars, SPAs and SACs).⁽¹²⁴⁾</p> <p>Number of minerals and waste planning applications granted/refused and/or site allocations within Areas of Outstanding Natural Beauty (AONB) and their settings.</p> <p>Number of minerals and waste planning applications and/or granted adjacent to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSIs). - Local Wildlife Sites (LWS). - Local waterbodies - Local Nature Reserves (LNRs). 	Kent County Council	Development Management Decisions Mineral and Waste Sites Plans	On-going (annual monitoring) Adoption of the Mineral and Waste Sites Plans

8 Managing and Monitoring the Delivery of the Strategy

Policies	Indicator(s)	Who?	How?	When?
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Priority habitats or species identified in relevant Biodiversity Action Plans and - Nature Improvement Areas. - Land that is of regional or local importance as a wildlife corridor or for the conservation of biodiversity. - Regionally Important Geological sites (RIGs). - Protected woodland areas including ancient woodland and aged and veteran trees. - Country parks, common land and village greens and other important areas of open space or green areas within built-up areas. - Scheduled monuments - Registered historic parks and gardens - Land or buildings in sport, recreational or tourism use. 			
DM16: Planning Obligations	Number of minerals and waste applications granted with an associated Planning Obligation which include biodiversity benefits and recreational uses.	Kent County Council	Development Management decisions	On-going (Annual Monitoring)

Policies	Indicator(s)	Who?	How?	When?
DM18: Restoration and Aftercare	Number of minerals and waste applications granted with a restoration plan covering all the matters detailed in policy DM18.	Kent County Council Minerals/ waste operators	Development Management decisions	On-going (Annual Monitoring)
DM19: Afteruse	Number and type of minerals and waste applications granted which propose afteruse enhancements of the area. Number and type of minerals and waste developments delivering quantifiable enhancements to their surrounding environment and communities (E.g. through area strategies such as Biodiversity Action Plans).	Kent County Council Minerals/ waste operators	Development Management decisions	On-going (Annual Monitoring)

8 Managing and Monitoring the Delivery of the Strategy

Minerals Strategic Objective 10: Encourage the sustainable use of the unrecyclable fraction of Construction, Demolition and Excavation Waste for quarry restoration

8.0.9 Related Spatial Vision: (5.) Restore minerals sites to a high standard to promote biodiversity and recreation uses. Restoration schemes will contribute to the provision of Biodiversity Action Plan habitats integrating habitat creation within wider habitat networks.

Policies	Indicator(s)	Who?	How?	When?
DM18: Restoration and Aftercare	Number of minerals and waste applications granted with a restoration plan covering all the matters detailed in policy DM18.	Kent County Council Minerals/ waste operators	Development Management decisions	On-going (Annual Monitoring)
DM19: Afteruse	Number and type of minerals and waste applications granted which propose afteruse enhancements of the area, including quarry restoration. Number and type of minerals and waste developments delivering quantifiable enhancements to their surrounding environment and communities (E.g. through area strategies such as Biodiversity Action Plans), including restoration.	Kent County Council Minerals/ waste operators	Development Management decisions	On-going (Annual Monitoring)

Waste Strategic Objective 11: Increase amounts of Kent's waste being re-used, recycled or recovered and promote the movement of waste up the waste hierarchy by enabling the waste industry to provide facilities which help to deliver a major reduction in the amount of Kent's waste being disposed of in landfills

8.0.10 Related Spatial Vision: Move waste up the waste hierarchy, reducing the amount of non hazardous waste sent to landfill.

Policies	Indicator(s)	Who?	How?	When?
CSW2: Waste Hierarchy	Existing waste capacity by waste facility type, and new waste capacity granted by quantity and type as categorised by the waste hierarchy.	Kent County Council	Development Management decisions	On-going (Annual Monitoring)
CSW3: Waste Reduction	Number of mineral and waste applications granted with construction waste plans. Adoption of the Kent Design Guide by District Authorities.	Kent County Council Kent District Authorities	Development Management decisions Local Plan Adoption	On-going (Annual Monitoring)
CSW4: Strategy for Waste Management Capacity	Annual capacity of waste management facilities. Net self-sufficiency plus proportion of London's waste	Kent County Council Environment Agency	Planning permission data Licensed waste management facility data	On-going (Annual Monitoring)

8 Managing and Monitoring the Delivery of the Strategy

Policies	Indicator(s)	Who?	How?	When?
CSW15: Disposal of Dredgings	Planning permissions granted for the disposal of dredgings.	Kent County Council	Development Management decisions	On-going (Annual Monitoring)
DM1: Sustainable Design	Adoption of the Kent Design Guide by District Authorities.	Kent County Council Kent District Authorities	District Authority Local Plan Adoption	On-going (Annual Monitoring)
CSW11: Closed Landfill Sites	Number of planning applications granted/refused for development that will reduce the effects on the environment of closed landfill sites which contain biodegradable waste.	Kent County Council	Development Management decisions	On-going (Annual Monitoring)
CSW12: Disposal of Inert Waste	Number of planning applications granted/refused for inert waste landfill.	Kent County Council Planning Applications	Development Management decisions	On-going (Annual Monitoring)

Waste Strategic Objective 12: Promote the handling of waste close to the source of production in a sustainable manner using appropriate technology and where applicable innovative technology

8.0.11 Related Spatial Visions: (8.) Encourage waste to be used to produce renewable energy incorporating both heat and power if it cannot be re-used or recycled; (9.) Ensure waste is handled close to its source of production.

Policies	Indicator(s)	Who?	How?	When?
CSW3: Waste Reduction	Number of minerals and waste applications granted with construction waste plans. Adoption of the Kent Design Guide by District Authorities.	Kent County Council Kent District Authorities	Development Management decisions Local Plan Adoption	On-going (Annual Monitoring)
CSW4: Strategy for Waste Management Capacity	Annual capacity of waste management facilities.	Kent County Council Environment Agency	Planning permission data Licensed waste management facility data Enforcement & Monitoring	On-going (Annual Monitoring)
CSW15: Disposal of Dredgings	Planning permissions granted/refused for the disposal of dredgings.	Kent County Council	Development Management decisions	On-going (Annual Monitoring)

8 Managing and Monitoring the Delivery of the Strategy

Policies	Indicator(s)	Who?	How?	When?
DM1: Sustainable Design	Adoption of the Kent Design Guide by District Authorities.	Kent County Council Kent District Authorities	Local Plan Adoption	On-going (Annual Monitoring)

Waste Strategic Objective 13: Use waste as a resource to provide opportunities for the generation of renewable energy for use within Kent through energy from waste and other mechanisms such as gasification and anaerobic digestion

8.12 Related Spatial Vision: (8.) Encourage waste to be used to produce renewable energy incorporating both heat and power if it cannot be re-used or recycled.

Policies	Indicator(s)	Who?	How?	When?
CSW9: Energy From Waste Facilities	Rate of growth in MSW arisings and C&I arisings. Remaining capacity of non hazardous landfill. Applications granted/refused for Energy from Waste Facilities and the capacity.	Kent County Council Waste Management Unit Kent County Council Environment Agency	Licensed waste management facility data National survey data* Development Management decisions	On-going (Annual Monitoring) *When available on publication

Policies	Indicator(s)	Who?	How?	When?
CSW11: Closed Landfill Sites	Planning applications submitted/ granted on closed Biodegradable Landfill Sites.	Kent County Council	Enforcement & Monitoring Development Management decisions	On-going (Annual Monitoring)

Waste Strategic Objective 14: Provide locations for additional waste sites and facilitate expansion of existing sites, where appropriate to enable waste to be managed in a sustainable manner

8.0.13 Related Spatial Visions: (10.) Make provision for a variety of waste management facilities to ensure that Kent remains at the forefront of waste management, and has solutions for all major waste streams, whilst retaining flexibility to adapt to changes in technology; (11.) Plug the 'gaps' in current provision and future needs for waste management.

Policies	Indicator(s)	Who?	How?	When?
CSW5: Strategic Site for Waste	Adopted Mineral Site Plan allocation for an extension of Norwood Quarry in Shepway for mineral working with restoration through the landfilling of hazardous flue dust from energy from waste plants in Kent. Planning applications granted/refused for alternative development on the Strategic Minerals Site.	Kent County Council Swale District Council	Development Management decisions	Adoption of the Mineral Sites Plan On-going (Annual Monitoring)

8 Managing and Monitoring the Delivery of the Strategy

Policies	Indicator(s)	Who?	How?	When?
CSW6: Location of Non Strategic Waste Sites	Waste planning applications granted/refused in locations (a) to (g) as specified in Policy CSW6. Waste planning applications granted/refused on alternative sites outside locations (a) to (g) as specified in Policy CSW6.	Kent County Council	Development Management decisions	On-going (Annual Monitoring)
CSW7: Municipal Solid Waste	Waste planning applications granted/refused in locations (a) and (b) as specified in Policy CSW7.	Kent County Council	Development Management decisions	On-going (Annual Monitoring)
CSW8: Approach to Waste Management for Non Hazardous Waste	Capacity of hazardous waste management facilities. Waste Site Allocations adopted and planning applications granted/refused for waste management types (a) to (c) as listed in Policy CSW8.	Kent County Council	Waste Sites Plan Allocations Development Management decisions	Adoption of the Waste Sites Plan On-going (Annual Monitoring)
CSW12: Disposal of Inert Waste	Volume of CDE waste arisings. CDE waste recycling capacity. Planning applications granted/refused for inert landfill	Kent County Council	National survey data* Development Management decisions	*When available on publication On-going (Annual Monitoring)

Policies	Indicator(s)	Who?	How?	When?
CSW10: Non Hazardous Waste Landfill	Planning applications granted/refused for non hazardous waste landfilling.	Kent County Council	Development Management decisions	On-going (Annual Monitoring)
CSW13: Hazardous Waste Management	Allocation of sufficient provision for hazardous waste management for the plan period. Capacity of hazardous waste management facilities.	Kent County Council	Kent Waste Sites Plan allocations Monitoring & Enforcement	Adoption of Kent Waste Sites Plan
CSW16: Waste Water Development	Number of waste water treatment works and sewage sludge treatment and disposal facilities granted/refused planning permission.	Kent County Council	Kent Waste Sites Plan allocations	Adoption of Kent Waste Sites Plan
CSW17: Safeguarding Permitted Waste Sites	Number of waste planning applications granted/refused for development on allocated waste management sites. Number of formal consultations with district authorities in respect of alternative development proposals on existing or allocated waste management sites.	Kent County Council District Authorities	District Development management decisions	On-going (Annual Monitoring) Adoption of Kent Waste Sites Plan
CSW18: Nuclear Waste Treatment and Storage at Dungeness	Number of planning applications granted for storage and/or management of radioactive waste in the licensed area at Dungeness.	Kent County Council	Development management decisions	On-going (Annual Monitoring)

8 Managing and Monitoring the Delivery of the Strategy

Policies	Indicator(s)	Who?	How?	When?
CSW19: Non Nuclear Radioactive LLW Waste Management	<p>Number of storage and/or management of radioactive waste in the licensed area at Dungeness refused planning permission due to environmental impacts.</p> <p>Number of planning applications granted for facilities managing non-nuclear LLW and VLLW waste.</p> <p>Monitoring of waste material source.</p>	Kent County Council	<p>Development management decisions</p> <p>Planning application information</p>	On-going (Annual Monitoring)

Appendix A: Glossary

A	
After use	The use to which a quarry or landfill site is put following its restoration, such as forestry, agriculture, recreation or biodiversity.
Aggregate	Inert particulate matter which is suitable for use (on its own or with the addition of cement or bituminous material) in construction as concrete, mortar, finishes, road stone, asphalt, or drainage course, or for use as constructional fill or railway ballast.
Aggregates / Soils Recycling	Rubble, hardcore and soil from construction and demolition projects can often be re-used on-site. Alternatively it can be taken to purpose built facilities for crushing, screening and re-sale. There are also temporary facilities at some quarries and landfill sites where material can be recovered for re-sale or use on site.
Agricultural Waste	The regulations for this waste stream have been altered meaning farmers can no longer manage all of their own waste on the farm. The agricultural waste regulations affect whether or not waste can be burnt, buried, stored, used on the farm or sent elsewhere. Mostly covers animal slurry/by products and organic waste, but also scrap metals, plastics, batteries, oils, tyres etc.
Amenity	A land use which is not productive agriculture, forestry or industrial development; can include formal and informal recreation and nature conservation.
Anaerobic Digestion (AD)	Anaerobic digestion is a natural process. It is the breakdown of organic material in the absence of air. It is a mature technology in other European countries where it is used as a waste management method. It is carried out in an enclosed vessel and produces methane which powers an engine used to produce electricity. The useful outcomes of anaerobic digestion are electricity, heat and the solid material left over called the digestate. Both the heat and the electricity can be sold if there is a market and the digestate can either be sold or used for agricultural purposes (landspread). Its use is currently small-scale and it can only be used for part of the waste stream e.g. sewage sludge, agricultural waste and some organic municipal and industrial waste.
Annual Monitoring Report (AMR)	Records progress in implementing the Local Development Scheme and the performance of policies against targets in Development Plan Documents. Indicates what action an authority needs to take if it is not on track or policies needs to be revised/ replaced.

Appendix A: Glossary

Apportionment	Kent's share of the regional waste management capacity to be provided and Kent's share of the regional aggregate provision.
Area of Search (AoS)	'Areas of Search' are broad areas where knowledge of mineral resources may be less certain than in other types of site allocations, but within these areas planning permissions could be granted to meet any shortfall in mineral supply, if suitable applications are made. Areas of Search are no longer being used in strategic planning in Kent
B	
Biodegradable waste	Any waste that is capable of undergoing natural decomposition, such as food and garden waste, paper and cardboard.
Biodiversity	The variety of all life on earth (mammals, birds, fish, invertebrates, plants etc).
Biodiversity Action Plan (BAP)	A plan that sets objectives and actions for the conservation of biodiversity, with measurable targets.
Brownfield Site	Site previously used for or affected by development. It may be abandoned or in a derelict condition.
Building Sand/ Soft sand	A naturally occurring type of construction aggregate found in Kent. It is mainly used for mortar production and in asphalt.
Buffer Zone	A zone or area that separates minerals and/ or waste management facilities from other land uses to safeguard local amenity.
C	
Combined Heat and Power (CHP)	Technology produces power (electricity) whilst capturing the usable heat produced in the process. It is a single, integrated and more efficient method of production.
Commercial Waste	Waste from premises used mainly for trade, business, sport, recreation or entertainment, as defined under section 5.75 (7) of the 1990 "Environmental Protection Act". As well as paper, card, plastic and glass, for example, it is likely to include timber, metal, paints, textiles, chemicals, oils and food waste.
Composting	This is the breakdown of plant matter by the action of micro-organisms and other organisms into usable end-products. It is an important method of processing organic waste because it reduces the amount of potentially polluting waste going to landfill or incineration.

Conformity	'In conformity' means being in compliance.
Construction Waste (Also see Demolition Waste)	Waste arising from any development such as vegetation and soils from land clearance, remainder materials and off-cuts. From building sites, road schemes and landscaping projects. It is mostly made up of stone, concrete, rubble and soils but may include some timber, metal and glass.
D	
Degradable (or Putrescible) Waste (Also called Non-Hazardous Waste)	Waste which will quickly or slowly biodegrade or decompose, releasing environmental pollutants. Types of material include wood and wood products; paper; plasterboard; ash; concrete; plastic; leather; rubber; textiles; cardboard; vegetable matter; food processing wastes; sewage sludge; metals and chemical combinations thereof; coke; coal; mica; diatomaceous earth; slag; boiler scale; soap, cellulose, floor sweepings; sacks; electrical fittings and appliances; machinery; cosmetic products; tarred materials; carbon; ebonite; pottery; china; enamels; abrasives; trees; bushes; grass; flowers and other vegetation.
Demolition Waste (Also see Construction Waste)	Masonry and rubble wastes arising from the demolition or reconstruction of buildings or other civil engineering structures.
E	
Energy from Waste (EfW)	The generation of heat and power from burning waste, the production of fuels from other forms of treatment, and the combustion of landfill gas and gas from anaerobic digestion to create electricity.
Environmental Impact Assessment (EiA)	The process by which the impact on the environment of a proposed development can be assessed. Certain types and scale of waste proposals will require an Environmental Statement to be prepared. The Town and Country Planning (Environmental Impact Assessment) (England Wales) Regulations 2011 and the accompanying Department of the Environment Transport and the Regions Circular 02/99 sets out the circumstances when planning applications will be required to be accompanied by an Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA). The information contained in the EIA will be taken into account when the Councils determine such proposals.

Examination in Public (EiP)	All Local Plans are subject to an independent examination before a planning inspector before they can be adopted.
Exempt Sites	Recovery operations, disposal and some waste storage activities are required to be registered with the Environment Agency but some small scale activities do not necessarily require a licence or permit. Such sites are called exempt but they may still require planning permission before they can operate. Exempt facilities are subject to general rules (e.g. on the types and quantities of wastes received).
G	
Gasification	Gasification is a reliable and flexible technology that converts carbon-containing materials, including waste and biomass, into electricity and other valuable products, such as chemicals, fuels, substitute natural gas, and fertilisers.
Geodiversity	Geodiversity is the variety of rocks, minerals, fossils, soils and landforms, together with the natural processes which shape the landscape.
Geomorphological	Geomorphology is the scientific study of landforms and the processes that shape them.
Greenhouse Gas	Gases such as carbon dioxide and methane which when their atmospheric concentrations exceed certain levels can contribute to climate change by forming a barrier in the earth's atmosphere that traps the sun's heat.
Groundwater	Is contained within underground strata (aquifers) of various types across the country. Groundwater is usually of high quality and often requires little treatment prior to use. It is however vulnerable to contamination from pollutants. Aquifer remediation is difficult, prolonged and expensive and therefore the prevention of pollution is important.
H	
Hazardous Waste	Controlled Waste that is dangerous or difficult to treat, keep, store or dispose of, so that special provision is required for dealing with it. Hazardous wastes are the most dangerous wastes and include toxic wastes; acids; alkaline solutions; asbestos; fluorescent tubes; batteries; oil, fly ash; industrial solvents; oily sludges; pesticides; pharmaceutical compounds; photographic chemicals; waste oils; wood preservatives. If improperly handled, treated or disposed of, a waste that, by virtue of its composition, carries the risk of death, injury or impairment of health, to humans or animals, the pollution of waters, or could have an unacceptable environmental impact. It

	should be used only to describe wastes that contain sufficient of these materials to render the waste as a whole hazardous within the definition given above.
Heritage Assets	A building, monument, site, place, area or landscape identified as having a degree of significance meriting consideration in planning decisions, because of its heritage interest. Heritage asset includes designated heritage assets and assets identified by the local planning authority (including local listing).
Heritage Coast	Areas of undeveloped coastline which are managed to conserve their natural beauty and, where appropriate, to improve accessibility for visitors.
Household Waste	Waste from a domestic property, caravan, residential home or from premises forming part of a university or school or other educational establishment; premises forming part of a hospital or nursing home.
I	
Imported Minerals	Minerals imported through wharves and railheads. In Kent this includes marine dredged aggregates, crushed rock, sand and gravel, secondary aggregates and cement.
Industrial Waste	Waste from any of the following premises: factory; provision of transport services (land, water and air); purpose of connection of the supply of gas, water, electricity, provision of sewerage services, provision of postal or telecommunication services.
Inert Waste	Waste which will not biodegrade or decompose (or will only do so at a very slow rate). Types of materials include uncontaminated topsoil; subsoil; clay; sand; brickwork; stone; silica; and glass.
L	
Landbank	A stock of mineral reserves with planning permission for their winning and working.
Landfill	The deposition of waste onto hollow or void space in the land, usually below the level of the surrounding land or original ground level in such a way that pollution or harm to the environment is prevented. Former mineral workings have historically been used for this purpose.
Landfill Gas	A by-product from the digestion by anaerobic bacteria (rotting) of biodegradable matter present in waste deposited on landfilled sites. The gas is predominantly methane together with carbon dioxide and trace concentrations of a range of other vapours and gases.
Land-won minerals	Mineral extracted from a quarry situated on the mainland, as opposed to off-shore mineral supplies such as marine dredged aggregates.

Local Development Scheme (LDS)	The timetable for the preparation of the Local Plans.
Low-Carbon Economy (LCE) or Low-Fossil-Fuel Economy (LFFE)	An economy which has a minimal output of greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions into the biosphere, but specifically refers to the greenhouse gas carbon dioxide.
Low Level (Radioactive) Waste (LLW)	One of three broad categories of radioactive waste which reflect the degree of radioactivity and hazard. LLW does not normally require shielding during handling or transport. It consists largely of paper, plastics and scrap metal items that have been used in hospitals, research establishments and the nuclear industry.
M	
Marine dredged minerals	Minerals excavated from the seabed, as opposed to minerals extracted from the earth on the mainland.
Materials Recovery Facility (MRF)	A building where waste can be taken in bulk for separation, recycling or recovery of waste materials. This is usually municipal waste, but some sites take commercial and industrial waste. Some may also take construction and demolition waste to be crushed and screened.
Methane	A colourless, odourless, flammable gas, formed during the decomposition of biodegradable waste.
Mineral Consultation Area (MCA)	An area identified in order to ensure consultation between the relevant LPA and the Mineral Planning Authority before certain non-mineral planning applications made within the area are determined.
Mineral resources	Mineral resources are defined as natural concentrations of minerals or bodies of rock that are, or may become, of potential economic interest due to their inherent properties.
Mineral Safeguarded Area (MSA)	MSAs are known areas of mineral resources that are of sufficient economic value to warrant protection for generations to come. There is no presumption that any areas within a MSA will ultimately be environmentally acceptable for mineral extraction. The purpose of MSAs is not to automatically preclude other forms of development, but to make sure that mineral reserves are considered in land-use planning decisions.

Municipal Solid Waste (MSW)	Municipal solid waste is that waste which is collected and disposed of by or on behalf of a local authority. It will generally consist of household waste, some commercial waste and waste taken to civic amenity waste collection/disposal sites by the general public. In addition, it may include road and pavement sweepings, gully emptying wastes, and some construction and demolition waste arising from local authority activities. It is typically made up of card, paper, plastic, glass, kitchen and garden waste.
N	
Natural Improvement Areas (NIAs)	Areas designated for creating more and better-connected habitats, recreational opportunities, flood protection, cleaner water and carbon storage as well as uniting local stakeholders.
Non-Hazardous Waste	Waste which will quickly or slowly biodegrade or decompose, releasing environmental pollutants. Types of material include wood and wood products; paper; plasterboard; ash; concrete; plastic; leather; rubber; textiles; cardboard; vegetable matter; food processing wastes; sewage sludge; metals and chemical combinations thereof; coke; coal; mica; diatomaceous earth; slag; boiler scale; soap, cellulose, floor sweepings; sacks; electrical fittings and appliances; machinery; cosmetic products; tarred materials; carbon; ebonite; pottery; china; enamels; abrasives; trees; bushes; grass; flowers and other vegetation.
O	
Operation stack	The name given to the process used to stack lorries on the M20 when cross channel services from the Port of Dover or through the Channel Tunnel are disrupted.
P	
Permitted Reserves	Saleable minerals in the ground with planning permission for winning and working. Usually expressed in million tonnes.
Planning Conditions	Conditions attached to a planning permission for the purpose of regulating and controlling the development.
Primary Aggregates	Naturally occurring sand, gravel and crushed rock used for construction purposes, which have either been extracted from the sea bed or the earth's crust.
Putrescible Waste	Waste readily able to be decomposed by bacterial action. Landfill gas and leachate can occur as by-products of decomposition.

Pyrolysis / Gasification	Both systems involve heating the waste in varying amounts of oxygen to produce a gas. Neither system is yet as energy efficient as incineration; there is more residual waste left over which has to be burned or landfilled. The technology is not yet well established for waste management and is more widely used in industry.
R	
Ramsar Sites	Sites of international importance to birds which inhabit wetlands. Ramsar is the name of the place where the Wetlands Convention was signed.
Reclamation of Mineral Workings	The combined processes of Restoration and Aftercare following completion of mineral working.
Recovery	The collection, reclamation and separation of materials from the waste stream.
Recovery Facilities	A facility that recovers value, such as resources and energy, from waste prior to disposal, includes recycling, thermal treatment, biological treatment and composting facilities.
Recycled Aggregates	Aggregates produced from recycled construction waste such as crushed concrete, planings from road surfacing etc.
Recycling	The collection and separation of materials from waste and subsequent processing to produce new marketable products.
Reduction	Use of technology requiring less waste generation from production, or Production of longer lasting products with lower pollution potential, or Removing material from the waste stream, e.g. Paper being taken straight from a waste producer to a paper re-processing facility, avoiding it being handled at any waste management operation.
Reserve	The remaining concentration or occurrence of workable material of intrinsic economic interest. Generally used for those economic mineral deposits that have the benefit of planning permission.
Resource	A concentration or occurrence of material of intrinsic economic interest in or on the Earth's crust in such a form, quality and quantity that they are reasonable prospects for eventual economic extraction.

Regional Self-Sufficiency	A key aim of sustainable waste management is regional self-sufficiency in waste disposal, i.e. the waste generated within the region can be disposed or managed within the same region.
Regionally Important Geological Sites (RIGS)	These are any geological or geomorphological sites, excluding SSSIs, that are considered worthy of protection for their educational, research, historical or aesthetic importance. RIGS are broadly analogous to non-statutory wildlife sites and are often referred to locally by the same name. They can include important teaching sites, wildlife trust reserves, Local Nature Reserves and a wide range of other sites. RIGS are not regarded as inferior to SSSIs but as sites of regional importance in their own right. The strategy for selecting and conserving Regionally Important Geological/Geomorphological sites involves the setting up of a local RIGS group.
Residual Waste	The elements of the waste streams that remain following recovery, recycling or composting operations.
Resource Recovery	The extraction of useful materials or energy from solid waste.
Restoration	Operations designed to return an area to an acceptable environmental state, whether for the resumption of the former land use or for a new use following mineral working. Involves the reinstatement of land by contouring, the spreading of soils or soil making materials etc.
Reuse	Reuse of waste is encouraged by the Government's National Waste Policy requirements. Can occur within a company, or by moving waste for reuse elsewhere.
S	
Safeguarding	Protecting sites and areas that have potential for relevant development (waste and minerals) from other development.
Sharp Sand and Gravel	Naturally occurring mineral deposit in Kent. Once extracted it is mainly used in the production of concrete products.
Saved Policy	Retaining a Local Plan (or policies from it) until replacement by a DPD (Development Plan Document). Normally lasts for three years only, but "extended saving" can occur if policies need to stay in place for a longer period.
Scheduled Ancient Monument (SAM)	Nationally important monuments and archaeological areas that are protected under the Ancient Monuments and Archaeological Areas Act.

Appendix A: Glossary

Secondary Aggregates	Construction Materials that are produced as by-products of other processes and used instead of primary aggregates. Secondary aggregates include boiler ashes, colliery shale, burned clay, pulverised fuel ash, chalk and shale.
Silica Sand (Industrial Sand)	Material extracted and used in industrial processes including glass manufacture and the production of foundry castings. It is also used in horticulture and for sports surfaces including horse menages and golf course bunker sand. It is also known as 'industrial sand'. It is a mineral of national importance.
Sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSIs)	These sites are notified under Section 28 of the Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 by English Nature whose responsibility is to protect these areas. These are important areas for nature conservation i.e. valuable flora, fauna or geological strata. English Nature needs to be notified of planning proposals in or adjacent to the designated areas. National Nature Reserves (NNRs), terrestrial RAMSAR sites, Special Protection Areas (SPAs) and Special Areas of Conservation (SACs) are also SSSIs under national legislation.
Site (Specific) Allocations	Sites which are generally well defined and where there is an implied presumption in favour of their being developed during the plan period.
Specific Sites	Specific Sites are generally where viable mineral resources are known to exist, or where an identified waste use would be acceptable, where landowners are supportive of development taking place and where the Planning Authority consider that planning applications are likely to be acceptable in planning terms.
Statement of Community Involvement (SCI)	A document that sets out how the Authority is to ensure suitable sufficient consultation occurs for different elements of the planning process. This is a requirement brought in by the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004.
Sterilisation	When a change of use or the development of land on or near a minerals or waste facility prevents possible mineral extraction or continued use of a wharf, railhead or other facility in the foreseeable future.
Strategic Environmental Assessment	An evaluation process for assessing the environmental impacts of plans and programmes. This is a statutory requirement of the MWLP system.
Submission	A stage of the plan preparation process where the document is 'submitted' to the Secretary of State for independent examination by a planning inspector. The document is published for public consultation prior to submission.

Surrounding Environment	Aspects of the surrounding environment include water resources including surface water, groundwater and rivers and their settings, heritage interests including listed buildings, conservation areas and their settings, and World Heritage Sites, nature reserves, local sites designated for biodiversity and geodiversity, species and habitats of importance for conservation and biodiversity, nationally designated areas including Sites of Special Scientific Interest and Areas of Outstanding Natural Beauty and their setting, internationally designated sites including Special Protection Areas, Special Areas of Conservation, Ramsar Sites, Heritage Coast and Nature Improvement Areas.
Sustainability Appraisal (SA)	An evaluation process for assessing the environmental, social, economic and other sustainability effects of plans and programmes from the outset of the preparation process. This is a statutory requirement.
Sustainable Development	A widely quoted definition is “development that meets the needs of the present without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs”. The definition also encompasses the efficient use of natural resources.
T	
Transfer Stations	Facilities which receive waste (normally from a local area), where the waste is bulked up and transported further afield in larger lorries (or in some cities by barges) for disposal or recovery. Some transfer stations sort out the recoverable wastes, such as construction waste and scrap metal prior to onward transportation for disposal or processing.
V	
Very Low Level (Radioactive) Waste (VLLW)	One of four broad categories of radioactive waste which reflect the degree of radioactivity and hazard. The radioactive concentration of very low level waste is similar to the natural activity of soils and is well within the normal range of natural radioactivity in the Earth's crust.
Void (space)	A hole (volume) created by mineral working or nature which may have potential for landfilling with waste.
W	
Waste	The Town and Country Planning Act 1990 has been amended so there is no dispute over whether 'waste', in terms of the planning regime, is defined in accordance with European law. It states that: "Waste" includes anything that is waste for the purposes of Directive

Appendix A: Glossary

	<p>2006/12/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council on waste, and that is not excluded from the scope of that Directive by Article 2(1) of that Directive."</p> <p>Waste is therefore defined as any substance or object which the holder or the possessor either discards or intends or is required to discard. ⁽¹²⁵⁾</p>
Waste Arisings	The amount of waste generated in a given locality over a given period of time.
Waste Collection Authority (WCA)	A local authority with a statutory responsibility to provide a waste collection service to each household in its area, and on request, to local businesses.
Waste Disposal Authority (WDA)	A local authority that is legally responsible for the safe disposal of household waste collected by the WCAs and the provision of Household Waste and Recycling Sites. Long-term contracts are let to private sector companies who provide the facilities to handle this waste. These contracts are awarded on the basis of detailed cost and environmental criteria as well specific targets for recycling and reducing landfill.
Waste Planning Authority (WPA)	A Local Authority with responsibility for waste planning, including the determination of waste related planning applications. In areas with two tiers of local government (counties and districts), the County Councils are the WPAs. National Parks are also WPAs. Unitary Authorities, such as Medway Council, deal with waste planning and all other planning issues within their areas.
Waste Hierarchy	Suggests that the most effective environmental solution is to reduce the amount of waste generated (it is shown as a diagram in section 6). Waste prevention is the best option, followed by preparing the waste for reuse, then recycling then recovery. At the bottom of the heirarchy is disposal which is the least favoured option.
Waste Management Unit (WMU)	Kent Council County department which manages all aspects of Municipal Solid Waste (household waste) arisings in Kent.

125 This definition is inserted into s.336(1) of the TCPA 1990, as part of the consequential amendments made by the Environmental Permitting (England and Wales) Regulations 2007 SI 2007/3528 (the "EPR 2007"), as from 6 April 2008. See Schedule 21, para 19 of the EPR 2007 (and its commencement - see reg. 1).

Waste Minimisation	The reduction of unwanted outputs from the manufacturing and construction processes that are likely to result in less waste being produced.
Waste Management Permit	Permit granted by the Environment Agency authorising treatment, keeping or disposal of any specified description of controlled waste in or on specified land by means of specified plant.
Waste Reduction	To make waste production and waste management practices more sustainable, key objectives are to reduce the amount of waste that is produced, make the best use of waste produced and choose practices which minimise the risks of pollution and harm to human health. Waste reduction is concerned with reducing the quantity of solid waste that is produced and reducing the degree of hazard represented by such waste.
Waste Electrical and Electronic Equipment (WEEE)	Discarded electrical or electronic equipment, including all components, sub-assemblies and consumables which are part of the product at the time of discarding.
Wastewater	This refers to urban wastewater, including domestic, industrial and surface run off. This raw waste water is processed through treatment plants to produce treated effluent, with a residue of largely reusable sewage sludge.

Appendix B: Mineral and Waste Policies

These policies have been extracted from the main section of the document where greater explanation is given.

Delivery Strategy for Minerals

Policy CSM 1

Sustainable Development

When considering mineral development proposals the Council will take a positive approach that reflects the presumption in favour of sustainable development contained in the National Planning Policy Framework and the associated Technical Guidance.

Mineral development that accords with policies in this Plan and subsequent Plans will be approved without delay, unless material considerations indicate otherwise.

Where there are no policies relevant to the application or relevant policies are out of date at the time of making the decision then the Council will grant permission unless material considerations indicate otherwise - taking into account whether:

- Any adverse impacts of granting permission would significantly and demonstrably outweigh the benefits, when assessed against the policies in the National Planning Policy Framework taken as a whole; or
- Specific policies in that Framework⁽¹²⁶⁾ indicate that development should be restricted.

126 For example, those policies relating to land within an Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty; sites protected under the Birds and Habitats Directives and/or as Sites of Special Scientific Interest; designated heritage assets, and locations at risk of flooding.

Policy CSM 2

Supply of Land-won Minerals in Kent

Mineral working at Specific Sites⁽¹²⁷⁾ identified in the Mineral Sites Plan will be permitted subject to meeting the requirements of relevant development management policies and any criteria set out in the relevant site schedule in the Mineral Sites Plan.

1. Aggregates

Provision will be made for the maintenance of landbanks⁽¹²⁸⁾ of land-won aggregates of at least 7 years for sand and gravel and at least 10 years for crushed rock. A rolling average of 10 years sales data and other relevant information will be used to assess landbank requirements.

Sufficient Specific Sites will be identified in the Mineral Sites Plan in order to facilitate the maintenance of aggregate landbanks at the required levels throughout the plan period. In the case of crushed rock (ragstone), the landbank is sufficient for the plan period and so no crushed rock (ragstone) sites will be identified as Specific Sites.

2. Brickearth and Clay for Brick and Tile Manufacture

Sufficient Specific Sites will be identified for brickearth to enable the maintenance of landbanks of permitted reserves equivalent to at least 25 years of production based on past sales. The stock of planning permissions for clay for brick and tile making is sufficient for the plan period.

3. Silica Sand

Sufficient Specific Sites will be identified for silica sand production in order to maintain landbanks at existing sites of 10 years and at any suitable new sites of 15 years, subject to:

- All environmental impacts being capable of being controlled to ensure that there are no significant impacts on the environment, the landscape, biodiversity interests or local communities.
- If the development is in a designated AONB, applicants must demonstrate how the proposed development meets the requirement for exceptional circumstances and why it is demonstrated to be in the public interest. Such applications must include consideration of:

127 Specific Sites are generally where viable mineral resources are known to exist, where landowners are supportive of mineral development taking place and where MPAs consider that planning applications are likely to be acceptable in planning terms.

128 Landbanks are stocks of planning permissions.

(i) the need for the development, including in terms of any national considerations and the impact of permitting it, or refusing it, upon the local economy;

(ii) the cost of, and scope for developing elsewhere outside the designated area, or meeting the need in some other way; and

(iii) any adverse impact on the environment, the landscape and recreational opportunities, and the extent to which that could be mitigated.

- Applications for silica sand developments will also be required to demonstrate:

(i) how the development meets technical specifications required for silica sand (industrial sand) end uses; and

(ii) how the mineral resources will be used efficiently so that high grade sand deposits are reserved for industrial end uses.

4. Chalk for Agriculture and Engineering Purposes

A Specific Site will be identified to enable sufficient chalk extraction to continue through the plan period to supply Kent's requirements for agricultural and engineering chalk.

5. Clay for Engineering Purposes

A Specific Site will be identified to enable clay extraction to continue throughout the plan period to supply Kent's requirements for engineering clay.

Policy CSM 3

Cement Mineral Extraction and Manufacture In Kent

The site of the proposed Medway Cement Works, Holborough and its permitted mineral reserves are together identified as the Strategic Site for Minerals in Kent. This site location is shown on Figure 13.

Mineral working and processing at the Strategic Site for Cement Minerals will be permitted subject to meeting the requirements of relevant development management policies.

Policy CSM 4

Exceptions Policy for Land-won Minerals

Applications for mineral extraction other than the strategic site for cement minerals and specific sites identified in the Mineral Sites Plan will only be permitted if they can demonstrate that there are overriding benefits which justify extraction at the exception site.

Applications for mineral working outside specific sites identified in the Mineral Sites Plan or the Strategic Site for Cement Minerals will need to include information to demonstrate the overriding benefits and how they meet the requirements of relevant development management policies.

Policy CSM 5

Land-Won Mineral Safeguarding

Economic mineral resources will be safeguarded from being unnecessarily sterilised by other development by the identification of:

- Mineral Safeguarding Areas (MSAs) for the areas of known, remaining brickearth, sharp sand and gravel, soft sand (including silica sand), ragstone and building stone. A mineral safeguarding area is also established for the Strategic Site cement minerals at Medway Works, Holborough.
- A Mineral Consultation Area adjacent to the Strategic Site for Cement Mineral Extraction and Manufacture at Medway Works, Holborough.
- Specific Sites for mineral working within the plan period which will be defined in the Mineral Sites Plan.

Policy CSM 6

Secondary and Recycled Aggregates

Secondary and recycled aggregate production and processing will be permitted at the Specific Sites identified in the Mineral Sites Plan subject to meeting the requirements of relevant development management policies and any criteria set out in the relevant site schedule in the Mineral Sites Plan.

Sufficient Specific Sites will be identified to provide capacity to recycle at least 1.4 million tonnes per annum (mtpa) of secondary and recycled aggregates rising to at least 1.56mtpa from 2020.

Outside identified Specific Sites, recycling facilities for secondary and recycled aggregate production will be granted planning permission if they are well located in relation to the source of materials, have good transport infrastructure links and accord with the other relevant policies in the Minerals and Waste Plan, at the following types of sites:-

- temporary demolition, construction, land reclamation and regeneration projects;
- temporary highways developments;
- appropriate⁽¹²⁹⁾ mineral operations (including wharves and railheads) for the duration of the host site; where there is either connectivity with the sale of aggregates from the host site or where the host site use the residual waste from the recycling in the site's restoration.
- appropriate waste management operations for the duration of the host site;
- industrial estates;
- other appropriately located sites close to the source of materials with good infrastructure links.

Where environmental impacts can be controlled to an insignificant level, planning permission will be granted to re-work old inert landfills and dredging disposal sites if net gains in landscape, biodiversity or amenity can be achieved by the operation.

129 The term 'appropriate' used in bullet points in this policy is defined in terms of the additional recycling facility being appropriate if it does not give rise to additional significant impacts on any nearby sensitive receptors over and above the impact levels which had been considered to be acceptable for the host site without the recycling facility.

Policy CSM 7

Building Stone

Planning permission will be granted for small scale proposals⁽¹³⁰⁾ that are necessary to provide a supply of suitable local building stone necessary for restoration work associated with the maintenance of Kent's historic buildings and structures and new build projects in conservation areas, subject to:

- development taking place in appropriate locations where the proposals do not have significant adverse impacts on amenity or the environment;
- there being no other suitable, sustainable sources of the stone available;
- all operations being managed to acceptable levels to ensure that there is no significant adverse impact upon the local environment and communities; and
- the site is restored to a high quality standard and appropriate after-use which supports the local landscape character.

Policy CSM 8

Oil, Gas and Coal Bed Methane

Planning permission will be granted for proposals associated with the exploration, appraisal and development of oil, gas (including shale gas and natural gas), coal-bed methane, abandoned mine methane and underground coal seam gasification subject to:

- development taking place in appropriate locations where the proposals do not have significant adverse impacts on amenity or the environment; and
- there being no significant impact upon sensitive water receptors including groundwater, water bodies and wetland habitats; and
- all other environmental impacts being mitigated to ensure that there is not a significant adverse impact upon the local environment or communities; and

130 A small scale building stone extraction site is one which produces predominantly building stone for conservation and restoration of old buildings or for new build purposes in areas where the stone provides historically authentic materials in keeping with the local built environment. Operations are likely to be intermittent and volumes produced are low.

- exploration and appraisal operations are for an agreed, temporary length of time; and
- the drilling site and any associated land being restored to a high quality standard and appropriate after-use which supports the local landscape character.

Policy CSM 9

Underground Limestone

Planning permission will be granted at suitable locations for the drilling operations associated with the prospecting for underground limestone resources in East Kent subject to:

- development taking place in appropriate locations where the proposals do not have significant adverse impacts on amenity or the environment; and
- there being no significant impact upon sensitive water receptors including groundwater, water bodies and wetland habitats; and
- all other environmental impacts being mitigated to ensure that there is not a significant adverse impact upon the local environment or communities; and
- exploration and appraisal operations are for an agreed, temporary length of time; and
- the drilling site and any associated land being restored to a high quality standard and appropriate after-use which supports the local landscape character.

Policy CSM 10

Sustainable Transport of Minerals

Planning permission for any new wharf and railhead importation operations or for wharves and railheads which have been operational in the past (having since fallen out of use) which include the transport of the minerals by sustainable means (i.e. sea, river or rail) as the dominant mode of transport will be granted, where:

- they are well located in relation to the Key Arterial Routes⁽¹³¹⁾ across Kent; and
- Operations can be controlled so that there are no significant adverse impacts upon communities or the environment.

Policy CSM 11

Safeguarded Wharves and Railheads

The following sites are safeguarded for their continued use for the importation of minerals into Kent:

- Allington Rail Sidings.
- Sevington Rail Depot.
- Hothfield Works.
- East Peckham.
- Ridham Dock (both operational sites).
- Johnson's Wharf Greenhithe.
- Robins Wharf, Northfleet (both operational sites).

131 These are made up of Motorways and Trunk Roads, County Primary Routes and County Principle Routes. County Primary Routes link major urban centres, including the A228/A26 between Medway and Tonbridge, the A229 between Medway and East Sussex, the A299 between Faversham and Thanet, the A28 between Thanet and East Sussex, the A256 between Dover and Thanet, the A26 between Tonbridge and Tunbridge Wells and the A25 between Wrotham and Sevenoaks. County Principal routes are generally A class roads with relatively high traffic flows, including the A225 between Sevenoaks and Dartford and the A251 between Faversham and Ashford. These are shown on Figure 10.

- Denton Marine Terminal.
- East Quay, Whitstable.
- Red Lion Wharf.
- Ramsgate Harbour.
- Wharf 42, Northfleet (including Northfleet Cement Wharf).
- Dunkirk Jetty (Dover Western Docks).
- Sheerness.
- Botany Marshes (Northfleet Wharf).

Their locations are shown on the Key Proposals Map and their site boundaries are shown in Appendix D.

Planning applications for development adjacent to or opposite the safeguarded importation facilities listed above will need to demonstrate that acceptable levels of noise, dust, light and air emissions derived from the current mineral importation site would be experienced at the development and that vehicle access to and from the wharf or railhead would not be jeopardised by the development.

Applications for development adjacent to or opposite a safeguarded importation facility will also need to demonstrate that acceptable levels of noise, dust, light and air emissions derived from the current importation site would be experienced at the development. Vehicle access to and from the wharf or railhead must not be jeopardised by the development.

Policy CSM 12

Safeguarding other Mineral Plant Infrastructure

Existing concrete, asphalt, mortar plants as well as existing secondary and aggregate recycling facilities in Kent are safeguarded for their ongoing use.

Where these facilities are situated within a host quarry, wharf or railhead facility, they are safeguarded for the life of the host site.

If a concrete, asphalt, mortar plant or secondary/recycled aggregate facility has a permanent planning permission and is no longer needed for its current use and the site is to be redeveloped for non mineral uses, it will need to be demonstrated that replacement capacity for the same type of operation at a suitable alternative site is available which is similar or better than the facility that it is replacing in terms of accessibility, location in relation to the market, suitability/size of adjacent available land for processing and stockpiling of minerals, and that there are no incompatible developments in close proximity which could jeopardise the operation of the replacement site.

Delivery Strategy for Waste

Policy CSW 1

Sustainable Development

When considering waste development proposals the Council will take a positive approach that reflects the presumption in favour of sustainable development contained in the National Planning Policy Framework and Planning Policy Statement 10: Planning for Sustainable Waste Management.

Waste development that accords with policies in this Plan and subsequent Plans will be approved without delay, unless material considerations indicate otherwise.

Where there are no policies relevant to the application or relevant policies are out of date at the time of making the decision then the Council will grant permission unless material considerations indicate otherwise - taking into account whether:

- Any adverse impacts of granting permission would significantly and demonstrably outweigh the benefits, when assessed against the policies in the National Planning Policy Framework taken as a whole; or
- Specific policies in that Framework⁽¹³²⁾ indicate that development should be restricted.

Policy CSW 2

Waste Hierarchy

In order to deliver sustainable waste management solutions for Kent, proposals for waste management must demonstrate how waste is being driven to ascend the waste hierarchy.

132 For example, those policies relating to land within an Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty; sites protected under the Birds and Habitats Directives and/or as Sites of Special Scientific Interest; designated heritage assets, and locations at risk of flooding.

Policy CSW 3

Waste Reduction

All new development should minimise the production of construction, demolition and excavation waste and manage any waste sustainably. New development should incorporate into its design adequate space for the occupiers of the proposed buildings to store waste separately from recyclable and compostable materials prior to their collection. The following details shall be submitted with the planning application, except for householder applications:

- (a) The measures to be taken to show compliance with this policy on waste reduction; and
- (b) A site waste plan detailing the nature and quantity of any construction, demolition and excavation waste to be sent off site and the destinations.

Policy CSW 4

Strategy for Waste Management Capacity

The strategy for waste management capacity in Kent is to provide sufficient waste management capacity to manage at least the equivalent of the waste arising in Kent plus some residual non hazardous waste from London. As a minimum it is to achieve the targets for recycling and composting, reuse and landfill diversion identified in the Kent Joint Municipal Waste Management Strategy and the partially revoked Regional Spatial Strategy.

Policy CSW 5

Strategic Site for Waste

The proposed extension areas for Norwood Quarry and Landfill Site, Isle of Sheppey are together identified as the Strategic Site for Waste in Kent. This site location is shown on Figure 14. Planning permission will not be granted for any other development other than mineral working with restoration through the landfilling of hazardous flue dust from energy from waste plants in Kent unless it can be demonstrated that the equivalent capacity for treatment or disposal can be provided elsewhere in Kent.

Mineral working and restoration by hazardous landfill and any ancillary treatment plant at the Strategic Site for Waste will be permitted subject to meeting the requirements of relevant development management policies and the following criteria:

- An assessment has been made that alternative treatment technologies for hazardous flue dust from energy from waste plants are not economically viable;
- An air quality assessment is made of the impact of the proposed development and its associated traffic movements⁽¹³³⁾ on the Medway Estuary and Marshes SPA and the Swale SPA sites and if necessary mitigation measures are required through planning condition and/or planning obligation.
- The site and any associated land being restored to a high quality standard and appropriate after-use which supports the local landscape character.

Policy CSW 6

Location of Non Strategic Waste Sites

Permission will be granted at sites for non strategic waste facilities in the following locations, providing that there is no significant adverse impact on sensitive receptors (the locational types (a) to (g) below are not listed in any particular order of priority):

- (a) Land within or adjacent to an existing mineral development or waste management use.
- (b) Land forming part of a new major development for employment, leisure, commerce and/or residential uses proposal providing waste management operations are to be enclosed within a building.
- (c) Land within industrial estates providing waste management operations are to be enclosed within a building unless it can be demonstrated that there would be no significant adverse effects from noise, dust or odour.
- (d) Other previously developed land.
- (e) Contaminated or derelict land.
- (f) Redundant agricultural and forestry buildings and their curtilages.
- (g) Sites identified in the Waste Sites Plan

Waste development on a greenfield site other than in the circumstances of (b) above will only be permitted if:

- (i) it can be demonstrated that there are no suitable locations identifiable from categories (a) to (g) above within the catchment area of waste arisings which are to be managed at the proposed facility, or
- (ii) if the nature of the waste management requires an isolated location.

Policy CSW 7

Municipal Solid Waste

A site will be identified in the Waste Sites Plan for a Household Waste Recycling Centre to serve the Borough of Tonbridge and Malling.

Policy CSW 8

Approach to Waste Management for Non Hazardous Waste

In seeking to be as self sufficient as possible in managing non hazardous waste arisings in Kent, and for providing for limited amounts of non hazardous waste from London, sufficient sites for waste management facilities will be identified in the Waste Sites Plan to meet identified needs as a minimum, including the following capacity.

Non Hazardous

Year	Maximum Additional Recovery Capacity Required ⁽¹⁾ (tonnes per annum)	Indication of Number of New Facilities for Recovery Needed	Minimum Additional Treatment Capacity for Green and Kitchen Wastes (tonnes per annum)	Indication of Number of New Facilities Needed for Treating Green and Kitchen Waste ⁽²⁾
2011	0	0	0	0
2016	375,000	1-2	20,000	1
2021	125,000	1	0	0
2026	62,500	1	20,000	1
2031	0	0	24,000	1
Total	562,500	3-4	64,000	3

1. Calculation of capacity at any proposed sites may include recycling and composting in an integrated waste management facility providing the total capacity calculated results in no significant amount of residue having to go to non hazardous landfill. These figures are based on the high growth forecasts.
2. Additional capacity required to achieve composting rates of 65% C&I waste and 60% MSW by 2025.

Waste management capacity for non hazardous waste will be provided through sites for managing waste, including EfW, recycling, in-vessel (enclosed) composting facilities and Anaerobic Digestion (AD).

Sites for AD, composting, EfW, mechanical-biological treatment (MBT) and other energy & value recovery technologies that assist Kent in meeting the capacity gap identified in this policy will be permitted provided that:

- (i) pre-sorting of the waste is carried out;

- (ii) recovery of by-products and residues is maximised;
- (iii) energy recovery is maximised (utilising both heat and power);
- (iv) any residues produced can be managed or disposed of sustainably.
- (v) the proposal does not result in unacceptable harm to any sensitive receptors;
- (vi) sites for the management of green waste and/or kitchen waste in excess of 100 tonnes per week are Animal By Product Regulation compliant (such as in-vessel composting or AD);
- (vii) sites for for small scale open composting of green waste which are facilities of less than 100 tonnes per week which are located within a farm unit and the compost is used within that unit.

Policy CSW 9

Energy From Waste Facilities

Sites for additional EfW facilities will be identified in the Waste Sites Plan to treat a capacity of 562,500 tonnes per year. Permission will be granted for a maximum of 437,500 tonnes in total at new EfW facilities until such time that the results of annual monitor indicate that this restriction would result in the loss of all non hazardous landfill capacity in the county before the end of the plan period.

EfW facilities will be permitted if they are recovery facilities that are designed to meet or exceed the energy efficiency ratio of 0.65 (as defined by Annex II of the Revised Waste Framework Directive)⁽¹³⁴⁾ and are designed for both the production of heat and power.

When an application for an EfW facility has no proposals for use of the heat when electricity production is commenced, the development will be permitted if it is located in an area that has potential users for the heat and the applicant and landowner enter into a planning agreement to market the heat and to make an annual public report on the progress being made toward finding users for the heat.

134 Directive 2008/98/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 19 November 2008 on waste and repealing certain Directives. Page 569

Policy CSW 10

Non Hazardous Waste Landfill

The strategy for non-hazardous waste landfill is only to grant planning permission for new sites or extensions to existing sites if:

- (a) it can be demonstrated that the waste stream that needs to be landfilled cannot be managed through alternative technologies which are higher in the waste hierarchy or disposed of at existing sites;
- (b) environmental benefits are to be secured by the development; and
- (c) the proposal does not cause significant adverse impacts upon any sensitive receptors.

Policy CSW 11

Closed Landfill Sites

Permission will be granted for development that reduces any adverse impacts on the environment of closed landfill sites for any of the following purposes:

- development for the improvement of restoration for an identified after use for the site; or
- development for the reduction of emissions of gases or leachate to the environment; or
- development making use of gases being emitted and which will reduce the emission of gases to the environment;

and the development that avoid causing any significant adverse impact upon unacceptable harm to the environment or communities.

Policy CSW 12

Disposal of Inert Waste

Planning permission for the disposal of inert waste will be granted where:

- (a) it can be demonstrated that the waste cannot be managed in a more sustainable way;
- (b) it is for the restoration of a mineral working;
- (c) environmental benefits will result from the development;
- (d) that sufficient material is available to restore the site within agreed timescales; and
- (e) the proposal avoids causing unacceptable harm to the environment or communities.

Policy CSW 13

Hazardous Waste Management

In order to be self sufficient in the management of hazardous waste, developments for hazardous waste management facilities will be permitted in the appropriate locations for non strategic waste sites regardless of whether their catchment areas for waste extend outside Kent and a site will be identified in the Waste Sites Plan for the landfilling of asbestos waste to enable the continuation of asbestos disposal within the county for the plan period.

Policy CSW 14

Remediation of Brownfield Land

Permission will be granted for a temporary period for waste developments on brownfield land which facilitate its redevelopment by reducing or removing contamination from previous development if:

- the site is identified in a Local Plan for redevelopment or has planning permission for redevelopment; or
- the site is part of a network of brownfield sites which are identified in a Local Plan or Local Plans for redevelopment or which have planning permission for redevelopment and is to receive waste for treatment from those sites as well as treating the land within the site, and
- the development avoids causing any significant adverse impact upon the environment or communities.

Policy CSW 15

Disposal of Dredgings

A site for the disposal of dredgings will be identified in the Waste Sites Plan and the site will be safeguarded from other development. Planning permission will be granted for new sites for the disposal of dredging materials where it can be demonstrated that:

- (a) the re-use of the material to be disposed of is not practicable;
- (b) there are no opportunities to use the material to enhance the biodiversity of the Kent estuaries; and
- (c) the proposal avoids causing any significant adverse impact upon the environment or communities.

Policy CSW 16

Waste Water Development

Waste water treatment works and sewage sludge treatment and disposal facilities will be granted planning permission, subject to:

- (a) there being a proven need for the proposed facility; and
- (b) the proposal avoids causing any significant adverse impact upon the environment or communities.

Policy CSW 17

Safeguarding Permitted Waste Sites

Planning permission will not be granted for development of sites which have permanent planning permission for waste management or which are identified in the Waste Sites Plan unless this does not reduce the existing waste management capacity of the site or an equivalent annual capacity can be provided at an alternative site within Kent.

Policy CSW 18

Nuclear Waste Treatment and Storage at Dungeness

Facilities for the storage and/or management of radioactive waste will be acceptable within the Nuclear Licensed area at Dungeness where:

- this is consistent with the national strategy⁽¹³⁵⁾ for managing radioactive waste and discharges; and
- the outcome of environmental assessments justify it being managed on site; and
- facilities are located and designed in order to minimise adverse impacts on the environment.

The only waste arisings from Dungeness Nuclear Licensed Site which will be acceptable as fill material for the back-filling of voids within the nuclear licensed site are inert (non radioactive) wastes which are generated by the demolition of existing buildings and structures. Landfill or landraise activities which utilise radioactive wastes within the nuclear licensed site will not be permitted.

Policy CSW 19

Non Nuclear Radioactive LLW Waste Management

Planning permission will be granted for facilities which manage non-nuclear LLW and VLLW waste arisings where they meet the requirements of all other relevant policies within the Minerals and Waste Plan, in the following circumstances:-

- where there is a proven need for the facility; and
- the source material to be managed predominantly arises from within Kent; and
- the proposal avoids causing any significant adverse impact upon the environment or communities.

135 The national strategy for radioactive wastes is the NDA Strategy at the time of this plan preparation

Development Management Policies

Policy DM 1

Sustainable Design

Proposals for minerals and waste development will be required to demonstrate that they have been designed to avoid causing any significant adverse impacts on the environment and communities by appropriate measures to:

- minimise greenhouse gas emissions and other forms of emissions;
- minimise levels of energy and water consumption and incorporate measures for water recycling and renewable energy technology and design in new facilities;
- minimise production of waste during construction and operation;
- maximise the re-use or recycling of materials;
- utilise sustainable drainage systems wherever practicable;
- protect and enhance the character and quality of the site's location and its biodiversity interests; and
- ensure that the proposal does not cause any significant adverse impacts on the environment or communities.

Policy DM 2

Sites of International, National and Local Importance

Proposals for minerals and waste development will be required to ensure that there is no significant adverse impact on the integrity, character, appearance and function, biodiversity interests, geological interests, heritage interests or amenity value of sites of international, national and local importance, including:

- (a) Internationally designated sites including Ramsar, SPAs and SACs (European Sites).
- (b) Sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSIs).
- (c) Local Wildlife Sites (LWS).
- (d) Local Nature Reserves (LNRs).
- (e) Biodiversity Action Plan priority habitats.
- (f) Land that is of regional or local importance as a wildlife corridor or for the conservation of biodiversity.
- (g) Areas of Outstanding Natural Beauty and their setting.
- (h) Regionally Important Geological sites (RIGS).
- (i) Protected woodland areas including ancient woodland and aged and veteran trees.
- (j) Country Parks, common land and village greens and other important areas of open space or green areas within built-up areas.
- (k) Local waterbodies.
- (l) Conservation Areas and listed heritage assets (including their setting).
- (m) World Heritage Sites, scheduled monuments and non designated heritage assets of archaeological interest that are demonstrably of equivalent significance to scheduled monuments.
- (n) Registered historic parks and gardens.
- (o) Land or buildings in sport, recreational or tourism use,

unless it can be demonstrated that there is an overriding need for the development and any impacts can be mitigated or compensated for, such that there is a net planning gain.

In the case of minerals and/or waste proposals within or considered likely to have any significant adverse impact on a European site, impacts will need to be evaluated in combination with other projects and plans; it will also be necessary to demonstrate that:-

- there are no alternatives; and
- a robust case will need to establish why there are imperative reasons of overriding public interest (IROPI); and
- There is sufficient provision for adequate timely compensation,

before any proposal that would have an adverse impact on the integrity of the European sites will be permitted.

Policy DM 3

Ecological Impact Assessment

Proposals for minerals and waste developments will be required to ensure that they result in no significant adverse impact on Kent's important biodiversity assets. These include internationally, nationally and locally designated sites, European and nationally protected species, and habitats and species of principle importance for the conservation of biodiversity / Biodiversity Action Plan habitats and species.

Proposals which are likely to have adverse impacts upon important biodiversity assets will need to demonstrate that an adequate level of ecological assessment has been undertaken and will only be granted planning permission following:

- (a) an ecological assessment of the site, including preliminary ecological appraisal and, where likely presence is identified, specific protected species surveys;
- (b) consideration of the need for, and benefits of, the development and the reasons for locating the development in its proposed location;
- (c) the identification and securing of measures to mitigate any adverse impacts (direct, indirect and cumulative);
- (d) the identification and securing of compensatory measures where adverse impacts cannot be avoided or mitigated for; and
- (e) the identification and securing of opportunities to make a positive contribution to the protection, enhancement, creation and management of biodiversity.

Policy DM 4

Green Belt

Proposals for mineral extraction situated in the Green Belt will be acceptable if they are in accordance with all other relevant development management policies, and it can be demonstrated that the development will enhance the Green Belt by:-

- providing opportunities for access to the open countryside; and/or
- providing opportunities for outdoor sport and recreation; and/or
- retaining and enhancing landscapes, visual amenity and biodiversity; and/or
- improving damaged and derelict land.

Proposals for minerals developments situated within the Green Belt will have to establish and implement measures to maintain its open character and the integrity of the countryside location and implement extremely high operational environmental standards.

Policy DM 5

Heritage Assets

Proposals for minerals and waste developments will be required to ensure that Kent's heritage assets and their settings, including landscape, historic parks and gardens, historic buildings, historic towns, conservation areas, monuments, archaeological sites and features and defined heritage coastline,⁽¹³⁶⁾ are conserved in a manner appropriate to their significance. Proposals should result in no significant adverse impact on Kent's historic environment and wherever possible opportunities must be sought to maintain or enhance historic assets affected by the proposals.

Policy DM 6

Historic Environment Assessment

Proposals for minerals and waste development which are likely to affect important heritage assets will only be granted planning permission following:

- (a) preliminary historic environment assessment, including field archaeological investigation where appropriate, to determine the nature and significance of the heritage assets; and
- (b) appropriate provision has been secured for preservation in situ, and/or archaeological excavation and recording and/or other historic environment recording as appropriate, including post-excavation analysis and reporting, archive deposition and access, and interpretation of the results for the local community, in accordance with the significance of the finds; and
- (c) agreement of mitigation of the impacts on the significance of the heritage assets, including their fabric, their setting, their amenity value and arrangements for reinstatement.

Policy DM 7

Safeguarding Mineral Resources and Importation Infrastructure

Planning permission will only be granted for non mineral developments which are incompatible with safeguarding the mineral within a Mineral Safeguarding Area and/or importation infrastructure within a Safeguarded Wharf or Railhead identified on the Key Diagram where:

- the mineral can be extracted satisfactorily prior to the incompatible development taking place; or
- the applicant can demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Mineral Planning Authority that the mineral is either not of economic value or does not exist; or
- the incompatible development is of a temporary nature and can be completed and the site restored to a condition that does not inhibit mineral extraction within the timescale that the mineral is likely to be needed; or
- In the case of a wharf or railhead the applicant can demonstrate that additional/replacement capacity at another wharf or railhead is available in Kent which is similar to or better than the facility that it is replacing in terms of accessibility, location in relation to the market, suitability and size of the berth for dredgers, barges or ships, suitability/size of adjacent available land for processing and stockpiling of minerals and there are no incompatible developments in close proximity which could jeopardise the operation of the replacement site; or
- it constitutes development which is exempt from mineral safeguarding policy, namely householder applications or it is infill development of a minor nature in existing built up areas.

Policy DM 8

Extraction of Minerals in Advance of Surface Development

Planning permission for mineral extraction that is in advance of permitted surface development will be granted where the reserves would otherwise be permanently sterilised provided that the mineral extraction operations are only for a temporary period and that the proposal will not cause unacceptable harm to the environment or communities. Where planning permission is granted for the prior extraction of minerals, conditions will be imposed to ensure that the site can be adequately restored to a satisfactory after-use should the main development be delayed or not implemented.

Policy DM 9

The Water Environment

Planning permission will be granted for minerals or waste development where it does not:

- result in the deterioration of physical state, water quality or ecological status of any waterbody; or
- have an unacceptable impact on groundwater Source Protection Zones; or
- exacerbate flood risk in areas prone to flooding and elsewhere, both now and in the future.

All minerals and waste proposals must include measures to ensure the achievement of both 'no deterioration' and improved ecological status of all waterbodies within the site and/or hydrologically connected to the site.

Policy DM 10

Health and Amenity

Minerals and waste development will be permitted if it can be demonstrated that they are unlikely to generate significant adverse impacts from noise, dust, vibration, odour, emissions, bioaerosols, illumination, visual intrusion, traffic or exposure to health risks and associated damage to the qualities of life and wellbeing to communities and the environment.

Policy DM 11

Cumulative Impact

Planning permission will be granted for minerals and waste development where it does not result in a significant cumulative impact on the environment or on the amenity of a local community, either in relation to the collective effect of different impacts of an individual proposal, or in relation to the effects of a number of minerals or waste developments occurring concurrently or successively.

Policy DM 12

Transportation of Minerals and Waste

Minerals and waste development will be required to minimise road miles except where there is no practicable alternative to road transport which would be environmentally preferable. Where new development will require road transport:

- the proposed access arrangements must be safe and appropriate to the proposed development and the impact of the traffic generated would not be detrimental to road safety; and
- the highway network must be able to accommodate the traffic that would be generated and the impact of the traffic generated would not have a significant impact on the environment or local community.

Policy DM 13

Public Rights of Way

Planning permission will only be granted for minerals and waste development that adversely affect a public right of way if satisfactory prior provisions for its diversion are made which are both convenient and safe for users of the PROW or there is provision for the creation of an acceptable alternative route both during operations and following restoration of the site. The opportunity will be taken wherever possible to secure appropriate, improved access into the countryside.

Policy DM 14

Safeguarding of Transport Infrastructure

Proposals for minerals and waste development will be permitted where development would not give rise to new or increased hazards to aviation, rail, river, sea, other waterways or road transport.

Policy DM 15

Information Required In Support of an Application

Planning applications for minerals or waste management development must be supported by sufficient relevant drawings, plans and information, including the information specified in the County Council's guidance notes for waste⁽¹³⁷⁾ and mineral⁽¹³⁸⁾ applications.

Policy DM 16

Planning Obligations

Planning obligations will be sought where appropriate to achieve suitable control over and to mitigate and/or compensate for the effects of minerals and waste development where such objectives cannot be achieved by planning conditions. Matters to be covered by such planning obligations may include those listed below as appropriate to the proposed development.

- revocation and consolidation of planning permissions;
- highways and access improvements;
- traffic management measures including the regulation of lorry traffic;
- provision and management of off-site or advance tree planting and screening;

137 This currently consists of two documents: Planning Applications Group (2012) Local Information Requirements For County Matter Development Applications and Validation of Waste Planning Applications, this can be found by following link:

http://kent.gov.uk/environment_and_planning/planning_in_kent/planning_applications/apply_for_planning_permission/validaton_of_applications_validation_advice.aspx

138 Planning Applications Unit (2003) Minerals Application Guidance Notes, can be found by following this link:

http://kent.gov.uk/environment_and_planning/planning_in_kent/planning_applications/apply_for_planning_permission/mineral_applications.aspx

- extraction in advance of future development;
- environmental enhancement and the delivery of Local Biodiversity Action Plan Targets;
- protection and enhancement of locally, nationally and internationally important sites;
- protection of locally, nationally, internationally notable and protected species. Long term management of mitigation or compensation sites and their protection from further development.
- provision and long term maintenance of an alternative water supply should existing supplies be affected;
- archaeological investigation, analysis, reporting, publication and archive deposition;
- establishment of a liaison committee;
- long-term site management provision to establish and/or maintain beneficial after-use;
- improvement to the public rights of way network;
- financial guarantees to ensure restoration and long term maintenance is undertaken;
- measures for environmental, recreational, economic and community gain in mitigation or compensation for the effects of minerals and waste development;
- Codes of construction practice for large⁽¹³⁹⁾ waste developments which incorporate the requirement for the majority of the construction workforce to be recruited locally. Opportunities for modern apprenticeships to be made available for a proportion of the construction workforce; and
- The majority of the operational staff at large waste developments to be sourced from the local area and opportunities for modern apprenticeships and other nationally recognised training schemes to be available for a proportion of the workforce.

139 A large waste development is one which has a capacity of over 100,000tpa.

Policy DM 17

Land Stability

Planning permission will be granted for minerals or waste development where it does not result in land instability.

All minerals and waste proposals that could give rise to land instability must include a stability report and measures to ensure land stability.

Policy DM 18

Restoration and Aftercare

Planning permission for minerals and temporary waste management development will be granted where provision has been made for high standards of restoration and after-use of the site and where necessary for its long term management.

Restoration plans should be submitted with the planning application and where appropriate include details of those matters that are set out below.

- a site based landscape strategy for the restoration scheme;
- the key landscape and biodiversity opportunities and constraints ensuring connectivity with surrounding habitats;
- the geological, archaeological and historic landscape features;
- the site boundaries and areas allocated for soil and overburden storage;
- an assessment of soil resources and their removal, handling and storage;
- an assessment of the overburden to be removed and stored;
- the type and depth of workings and information relating to the water table;
- significant waste material locations and quantities of waste involved;
- proposed infilling operations, sources and types of fill material;
- consideration of land stability after restoration;

- directions and phasing of working and restoration and how they are integrated into the working scheme;
- the need for and provision of additional screening taking account of degrees of visual exposure;
- details of the proposed landform including pre- and post-settlement levels;
- types, quantities and source of soils or soil making materials to be used;
- a methodology for management of soils to ensure that the pre-development soil quality is maintained;
- proposals for meeting targets or biodiversity gain in relation to the Kent Biodiversity Action Plan (or its replacement), the Kent Biodiversity Opportunity Areas and the Greater Thames Marshes Nature Improvement Area;
- planting of new native woodlands;
- removal of all buildings, plant, structures, accesses and hardstanding not required for long term management of the site;
- installation of drainage to enable high quality restoration and afteruse;
- measures to incorporate flood risk mitigation opportunities;
- details of the seeding of grass or other crops and planting of trees, shrubs and hedges; and
- a programme of aftercare to include details of vegetation establishment; vegetation management; biodiversity habitat management; field drainage and irrigation/watering facilities.

Policy DM 19

After-use

Proposals for the after-use of minerals and temporary waste management sites shall:

- Incorporate the pre-working or pre-developed character of the site and its landscape setting in the afteruse; and
- employ restoration techniques that can ensure the land is retained as a long-term agricultural resource, where it is proposed to restore the land to agricultural or forestry uses; and
- provide for the enhancement of the quality of the landscape, biodiversity interests, local environment or the setting of historic assets to the benefit of the local or wider community.

Policy DM 20

Aggregate Recycling

New aggregate recycling processing plant will be permitted when processing is contained within covered buildings or when it can be demonstrated that there would be no significant adverse impacts from dust and/or noise upon communities or the environment.

Policy DM 21

Ancillary Development

Proposals for ancillary development⁽¹⁴⁰⁾ within or in close proximity to mineral and waste development will be permitted provided that:-

- the proposal is necessary to enable the main development to proceed, and either
- the proposal would not cause undue or overriding harm to communities or the environment; or
- it has been demonstrated that there are environmental benefits in providing a close link with the existing site which outweigh the environmental impacts.

Where permission is granted, the operation and retention of the associated development will be limited to the life of the linked quarry or waste facility.

Policy DM 22

Incidental Mineral Extraction

Planning permission for mineral extraction that forms a subordinate and ancillary element of other development will be granted provided that operations are only for a temporary period and will not cause unacceptable harm to the environment or communities. Where planning permission is granted, conditions will be imposed to ensure that the site can be restored in accordance with Policy DM15 and Policy DM16 to an alternative after-use should the main development be delayed or not implemented.

Policy DM 23

Enforcement

The County Council will carry out its planning enforcement functions within the terms of its own Enforcement Plan/ Protocols (and any subsequent variations) and specifically for waste-related matters, in light of the European Union Waste Framework Directive.

140 "Ancillary Development" is defined in the Town and Country Planning Act S90. In relation to minerals and waste developments "ancillary development", and only includes development which is directly related to the minerals or waste development proposed.

Appendix C: The Links Between Our Vision, Objectives and Policies

Vision	Objectives	Policies
<p>V1. Minerals and waste development will make a positive and sustainable contribution to the Kent area and assist progress towards a low carbon economy. O1, O2, O3.</p>	<p>O1. Encourage the use of sustainable modes of transport for moving minerals and waste long distances and minimise road miles. V1.</p> <p>O2. Ensure minerals and waste developments contribute towards the minimisation of and adaptation to the effects of climate change. V1.</p>	<p>CSM1; CSM9; DM1; DM10.</p>
<p>V2. Support needs arising within the growth areas in Kent Thames Gateway, the Ashford, the Maidstone and Dover Growth Points and the county's other urban areas. Through collaborative working with communities, landowners, the minerals and waste industries, the environmental and voluntary sector and local planning authorities, deliverable, cost effective, sustainable solutions to Kent's future needs for minerals and waste will be provided. O4.</p>	<p>O3. Ensure minerals and waste sites are sensitive to both their surrounding environment and communities and minimise their impact on them. V1, V6.</p>	<p>CSM1; CSM6; CSW1; DM1; DM12.</p> <p>CSW11; CSW14; DM1; DM2; DM3; DM4; DM5; DM6; DM9; DM10; DM11; DM13; DM14; DM15; DM16; DM17; DM18; DM19; DM21; DM22; DM23.</p>
<p>V2. Support needs arising within the growth areas in Kent Thames Gateway, the Ashford, the Maidstone and Dover Growth Points and the county's other urban areas. Through collaborative working with communities, landowners, the minerals and waste industries, the environmental and voluntary sector and local planning authorities, deliverable, cost effective, sustainable solutions to Kent's future needs for minerals and waste will be provided. O4.</p>	<p>O4. Enable minerals and waste developments to contribute to the social and economic fabric of their communities through employment opportunities. V2.</p>	<p>DM15; DM16.</p>

Appendix C: The Links Between Our Vision, Objectives and Policies

Vision	Objectives	Policies
<p>V3. Deliver a sustainable, efficient supply of land-won minerals including aggregates, silica sand, crushed rock, brickearth, chalk and clay and minerals for cement manufacture. MO5, MO8.</p>	<p>MO5. During the plan period, ensure the delivery of adequate and steady supplies of chalk, brickearth, clay, silica sand, crushed rock, building stone, minerals for cement and sand and gravel through allocating sufficient sites. Safeguard mineral bearing land for future generations. V3.</p>	<p>CSM2; CSM3; CSM4; CSM5; CSM7; CSM8; CSM9; DM8;</p>
<p>V4. Facilitate the processing and use of recycled aggregates and become less reliant on land-won construction aggregates. MO6.</p>	<p>MO6. Promote and encourage the use of recycled and secondary aggregates in place of land won minerals. V4.</p>	<p>CSM6; DM17.</p>
<p>V5. Safeguard economic mineral resources for future generations and all mineral importation facilities (wharves and railheads). O3, MO7, MO8, MO9, MO10.</p>	<p>MO7. Safeguard wharves and railheads across the County to enable the ongoing importation of marine dredged aggregates, crushed rock and other minerals. V5.</p>	<p>CSM11; CS12; DM7.</p>
	<p>MO8. Enable the small scale, low intensity extraction of building stone minerals for heritage building products. V3.</p>	<p>CSM5; DM7.</p>
<p>V6. Restore minerals sites to a high standard to promote biodiversity and recreation uses. Restoration schemes will contribute to the provision of</p>	<p>MO9. Restore minerals sites to the highest possible standard and incorporate opportunities for</p>	<p>DM2; DM16; DM18; DM19.</p>

Vision	Objectives	Policies
<p>Biodiversity Action Plan habitats integrating habitat creation within wider habitat networks. 03, MO9, MO10.</p>	<p>biodiversity to meet targets outlined in the Kent Biodiversity Action Plan, the Biodiversity Opportunity Areas and the Greater Thames Nature Improvement Area, as well as for recreation, agriculture and employment uses. V6.</p> <p>MO10. Encourage the sustainable use of the inert non-recyclable fraction of Construction, Demolition and Excavation Waste for quarry restoration. V6.</p>	<p>DM18; DM19.</p>
<p>Page 59 V7. Move waste up the waste hierarchy, reducing the amount of non hazardous waste sent to landfill. WO11.</p>	<p>WO11. Increase amounts of Kent's waste being re-used, recycled or recovered and promote the movement of waste up the waste hierarchy by enabling the waste industry to provide facilities which help to deliver a major reduction in the amount of Kent's waste being disposed of in landfills. V7.</p>	<p>CSW2; CSW3; CSW4; CSW15; DM1; CSW11; CSW12.</p>
<p>V8. Encourage waste to be used to produce renewable energy incorporating both heat and power if it cannot be re-used or recycled. WO12, WO13.</p>	<p>WO12. Promote the management of waste close to the source of production in a sustainable manner using appropriate technology and where applicable innovative technology. V8, V9.</p>	<p>CSW3; CSW4; CSW15; DM1;</p>

Appendix C: The Links Between Our Vision, Objectives and Policies

Vision	Objectives	Policies
<p>V9. Ensure waste is managed close to its source of production. WO12.</p>	<p>WO13. Use waste as a resource to provide opportunities for the generation of renewable energy for use within Kent through energy from waste and other mechanisms such as gasification and anaerobic digestion. V8.</p>	<p>CSW9; CSW11.</p>
<p>V10. Make provision for a variety of waste management facilities to ensure that Kent remains at the forefront of waste management, and has solutions for all major waste streams, whilst retaining flexibility to adapt to changes in technology. WO14.</p> <p>V11. Plug the 'gaps' in current provision and future needs for waste management. WO14.</p>	<p>WO14. Provide locations for additional waste sites and facilitate expansion of existing sites, where appropriate to enable waste to be managed in a sustainable manner. V10; V11.</p>	<p>CSW5; CSW6; CSW7; CSW8; CSW12; CSW10; CSW13; CSW16; CSW17; CSW18; CSW19.</p>

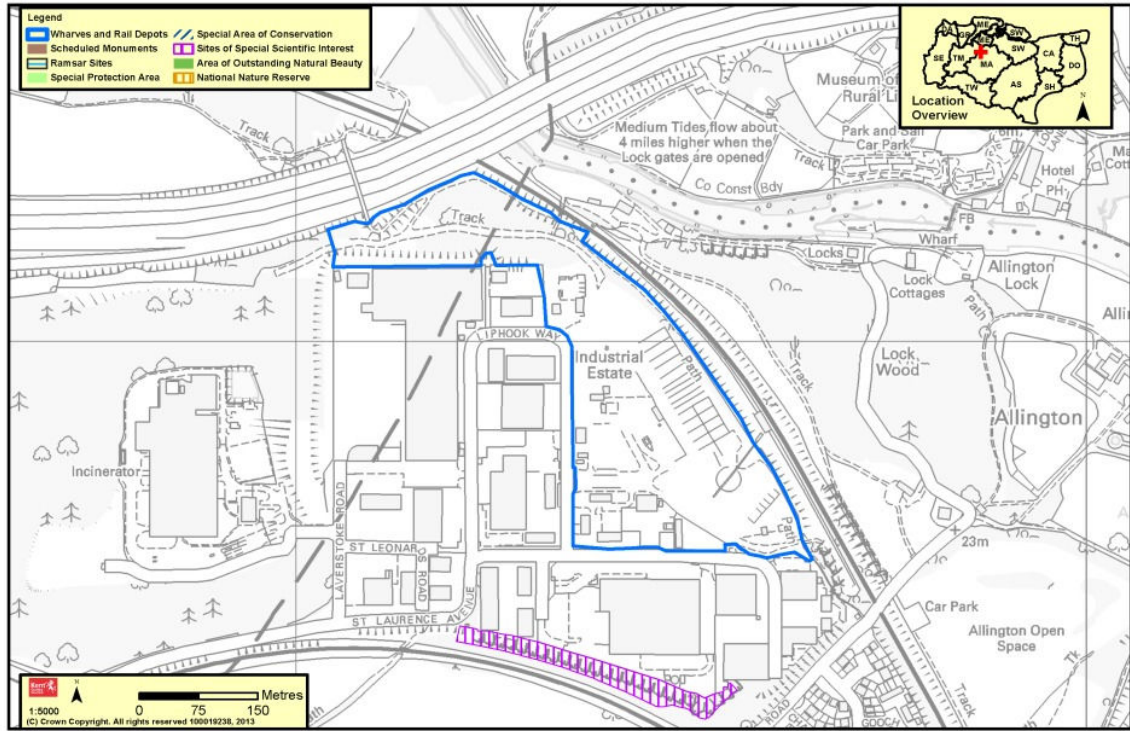
Appendix D: Safeguarded Wharves and Rail Importation Facilities

Excludes Medway Wharves and Railheads

Table 3

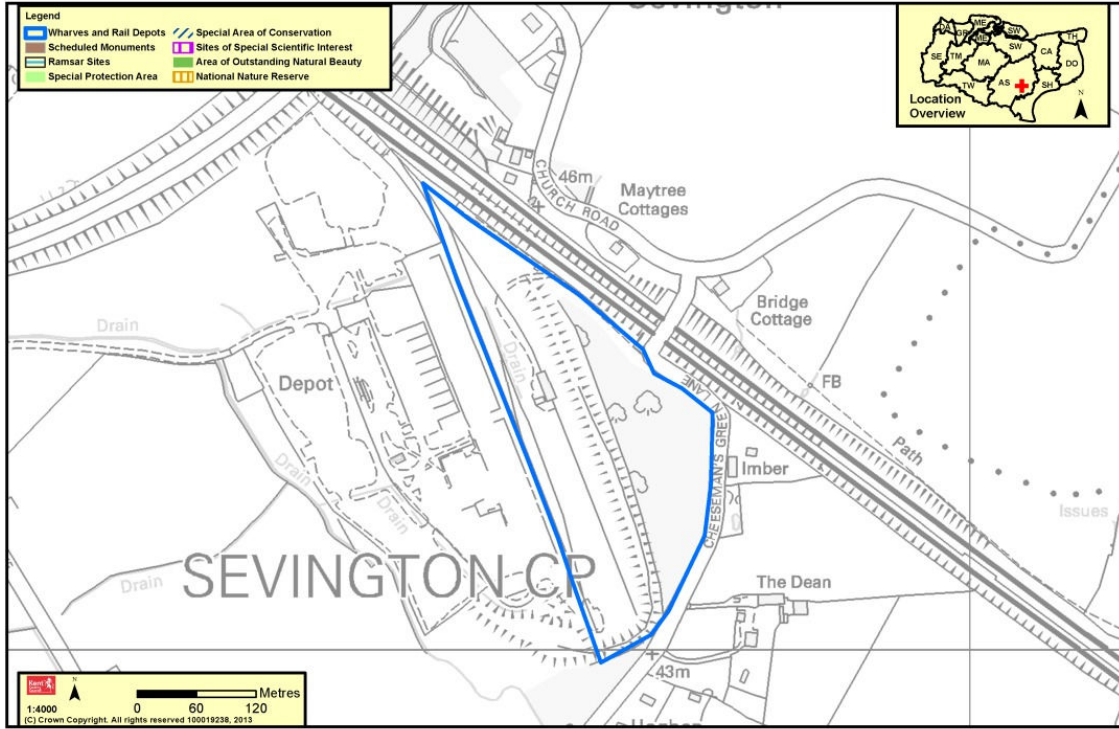
Site Name	Operator	Site Code
Allington	Hanson	A
Sevington Rail Depot	Brett	B
Hothfield Works	Tarmac	C
East Peckham	Clubb	D
Ridham Dock	Brett & Tarmac	E
Johnsons Wharf	Lafarge	F
Robin's Wharf, Northfleet	Aggregate Industries & Brett	G
Denton Wharf (Denton Marine Terminal)	Clubb	H
East Quay, Whitstable	Brett	J
Red Lion Wharf	Stema Shipping Ltd	K
Ramsgate New Port	Brett	L
Dunkirk Jetty, Dover Western Docks	Brett	M
Wharf 42, Northfleet (including Northfleet Cement Wharf)	Lafarge	N
Sheerness	Aggregate Industries	O
Botany Marshes (Northfleet Wharf)	Cemex	P

Site A: Allington



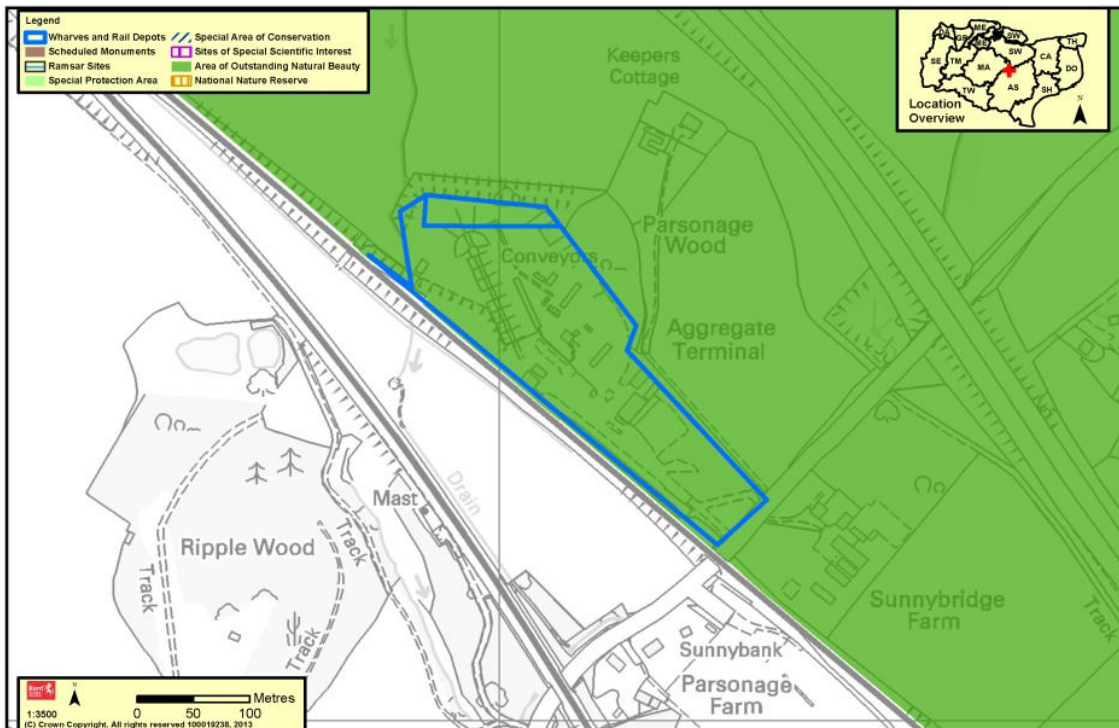
Allington

Map B: Sevington



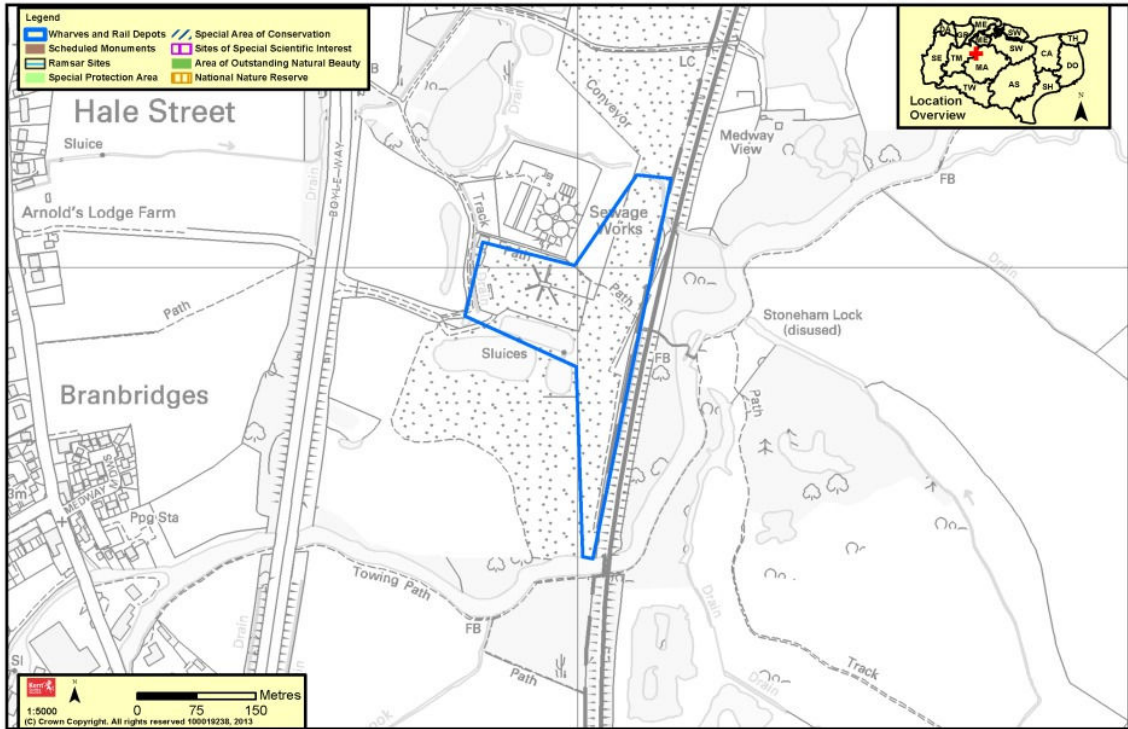
Sevington

Site C: Hothfield Works



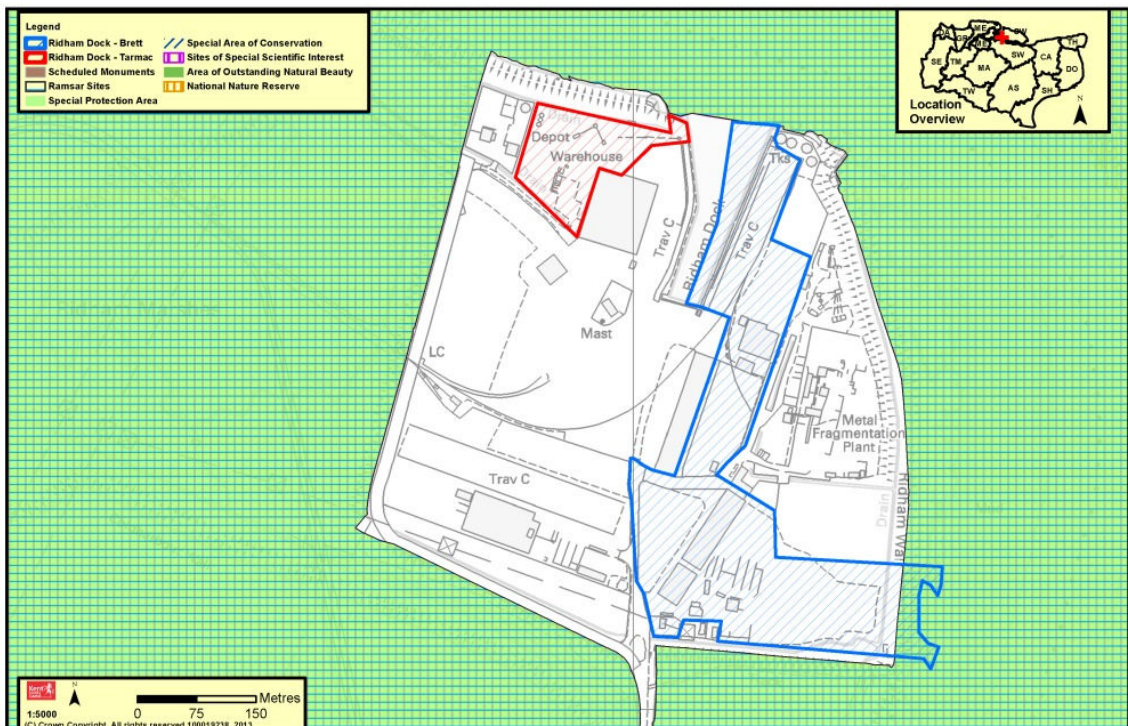
Hothfield Railhead

Site D: East Peckham



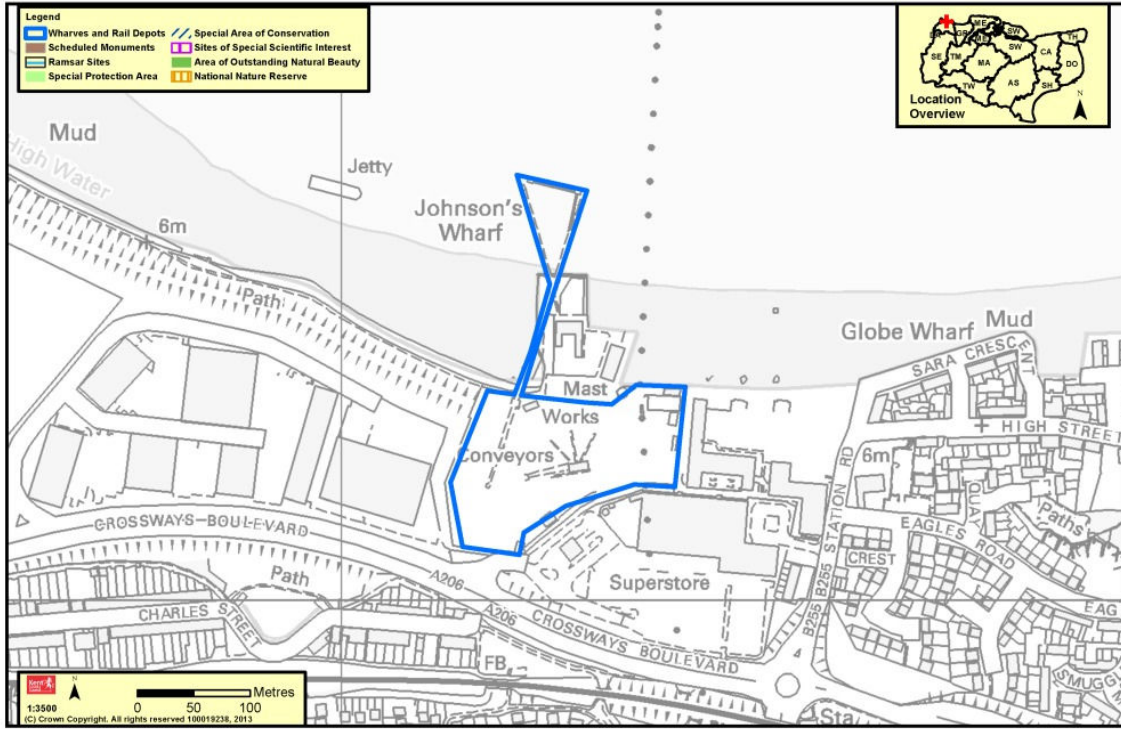
East Peckham Quarry Rail Depot

Site E: Ridham Dock



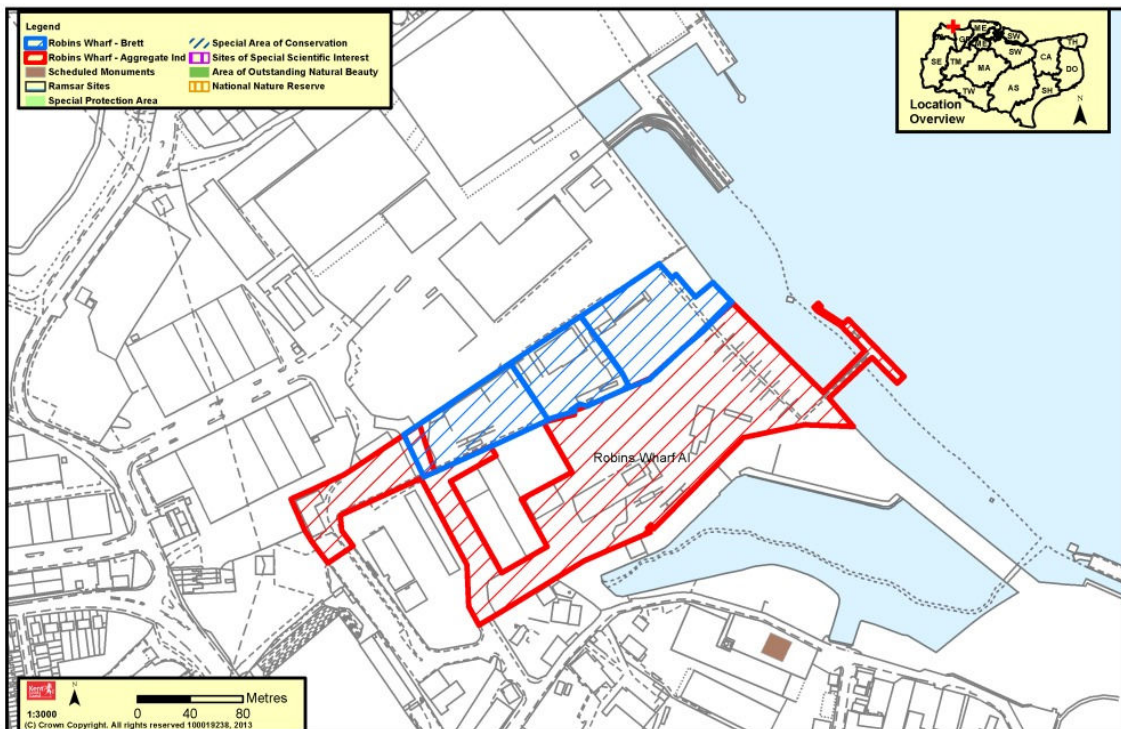
Ridham Dock

Site F: Johnsons Wharf



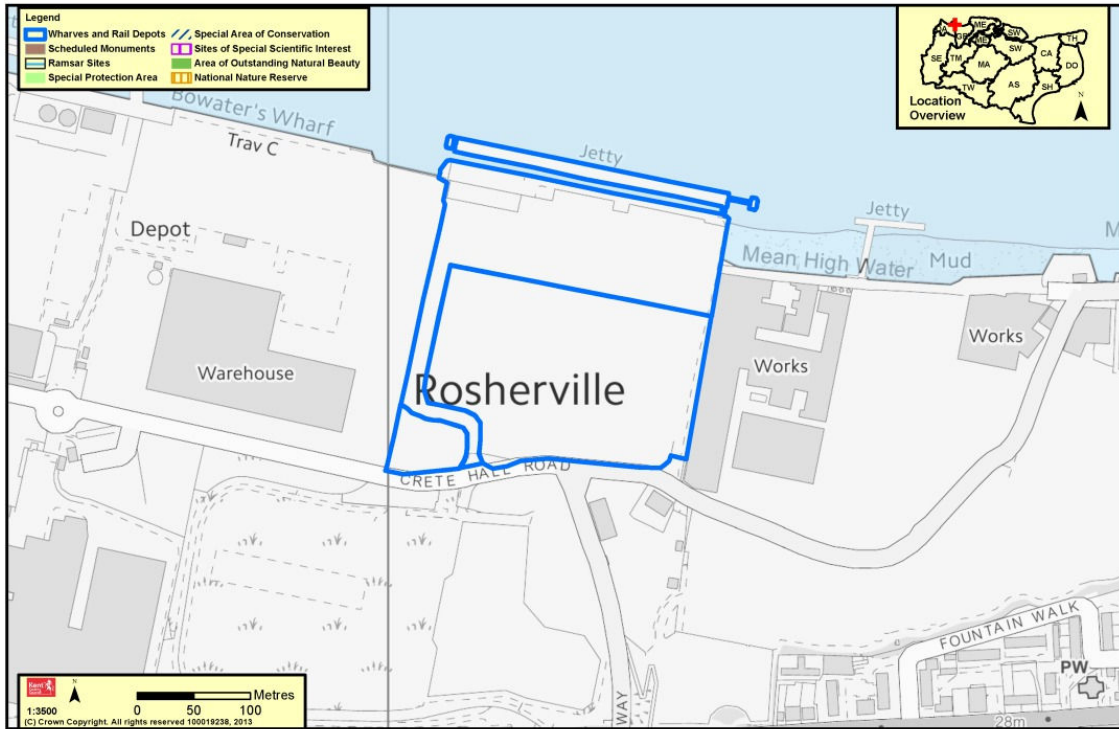
Johnsons Wharf, Greenhithe

Site G: Robins Wharf, Northfleet



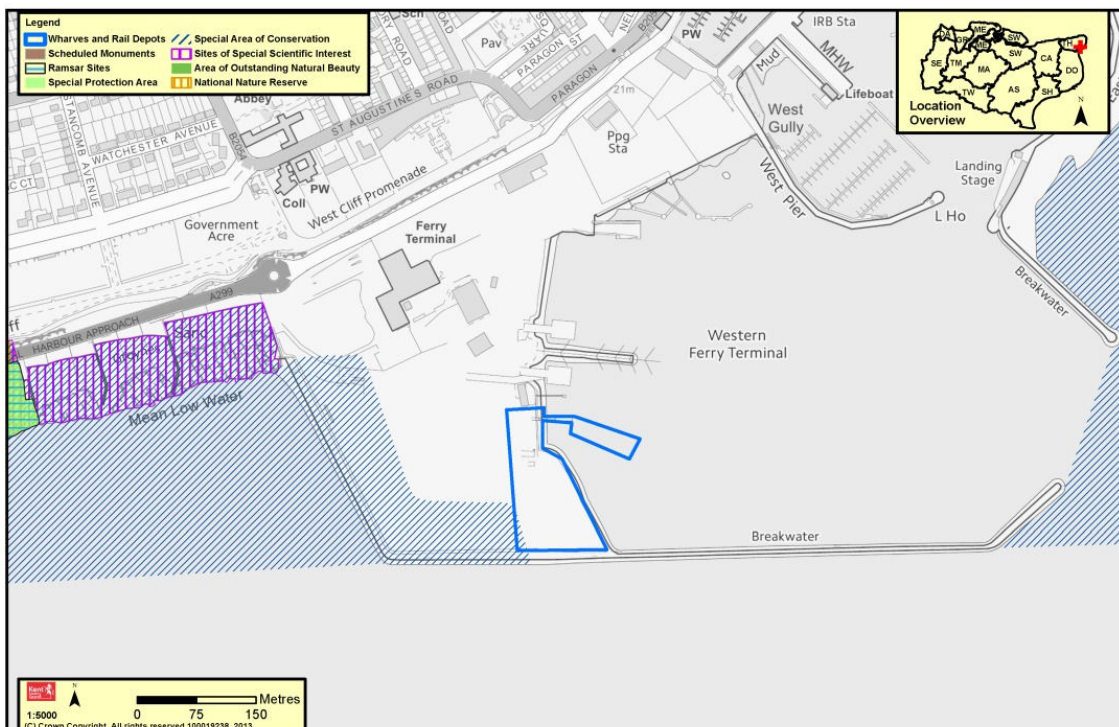
Robins Wharf
Page 597

Site K: Red Lion Wharf



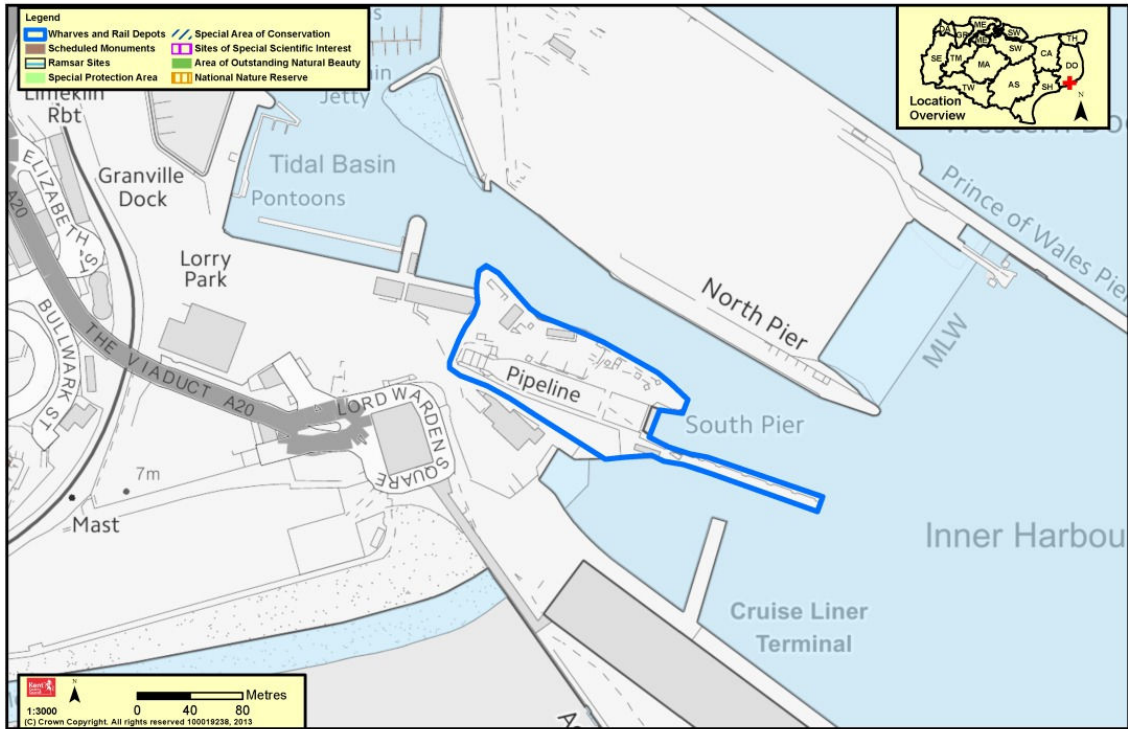
Red Lion Wharf

Site L: Ramsgate New Port



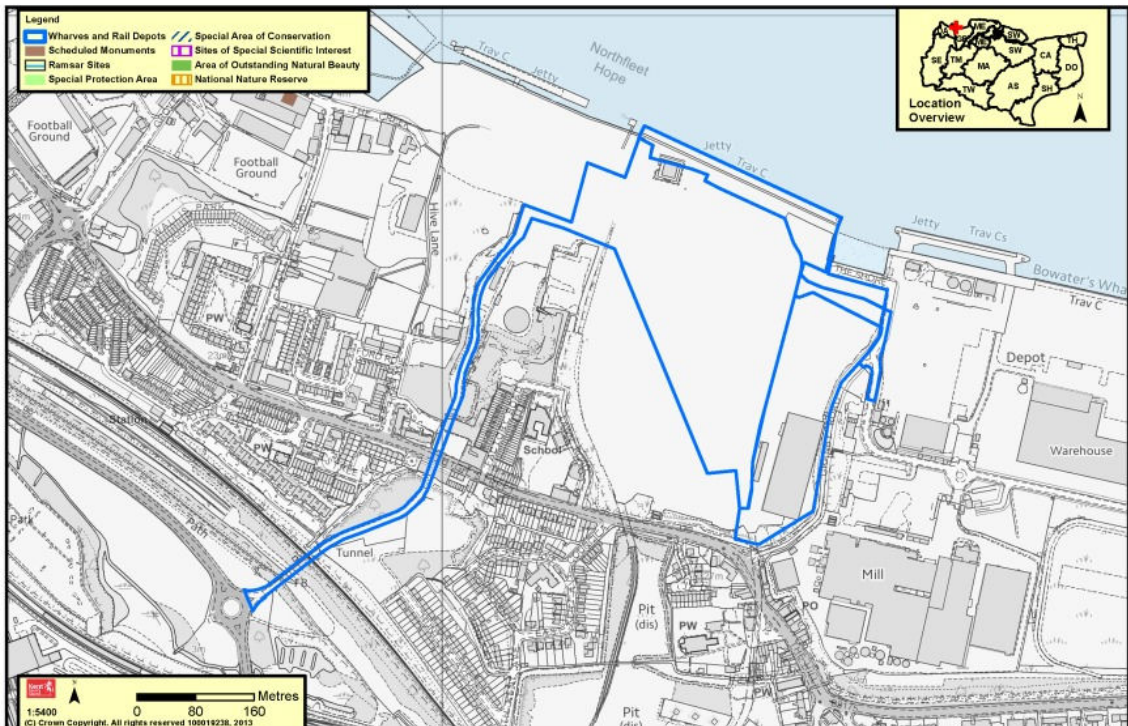
Ramsgate Harbour
Page 599

Site M: Dunkirk Jetty, Dover Western Docks



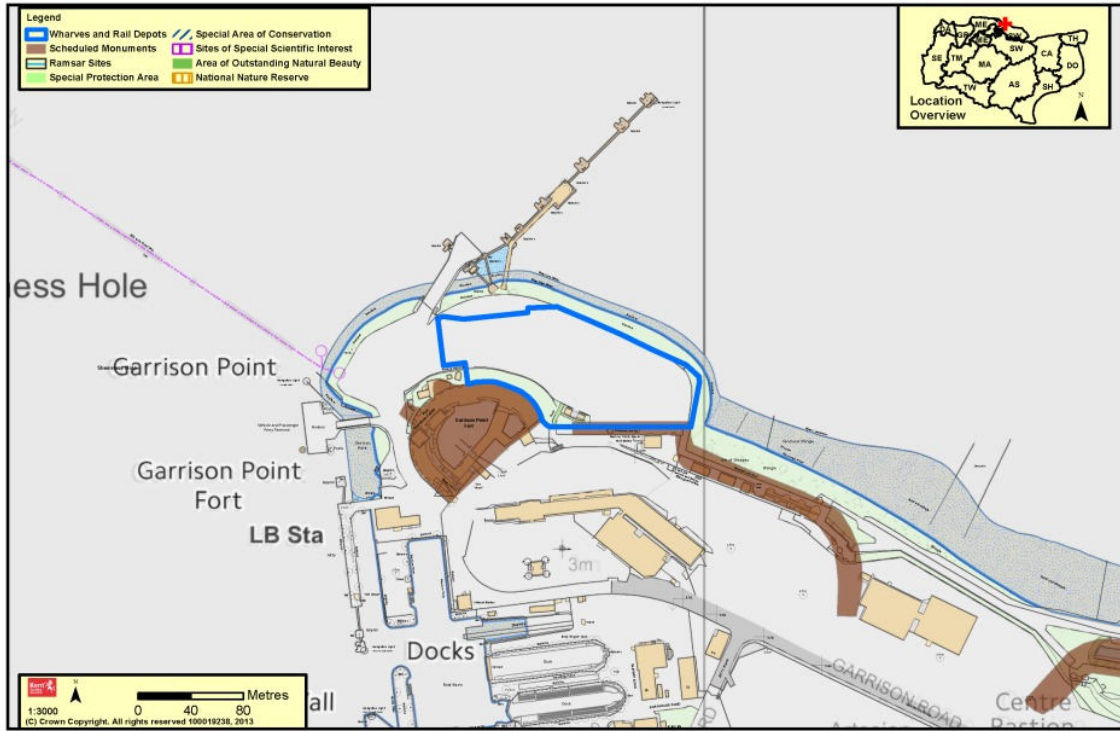
Western Docks, Dover

Site N: Wharf 42, Northfleet



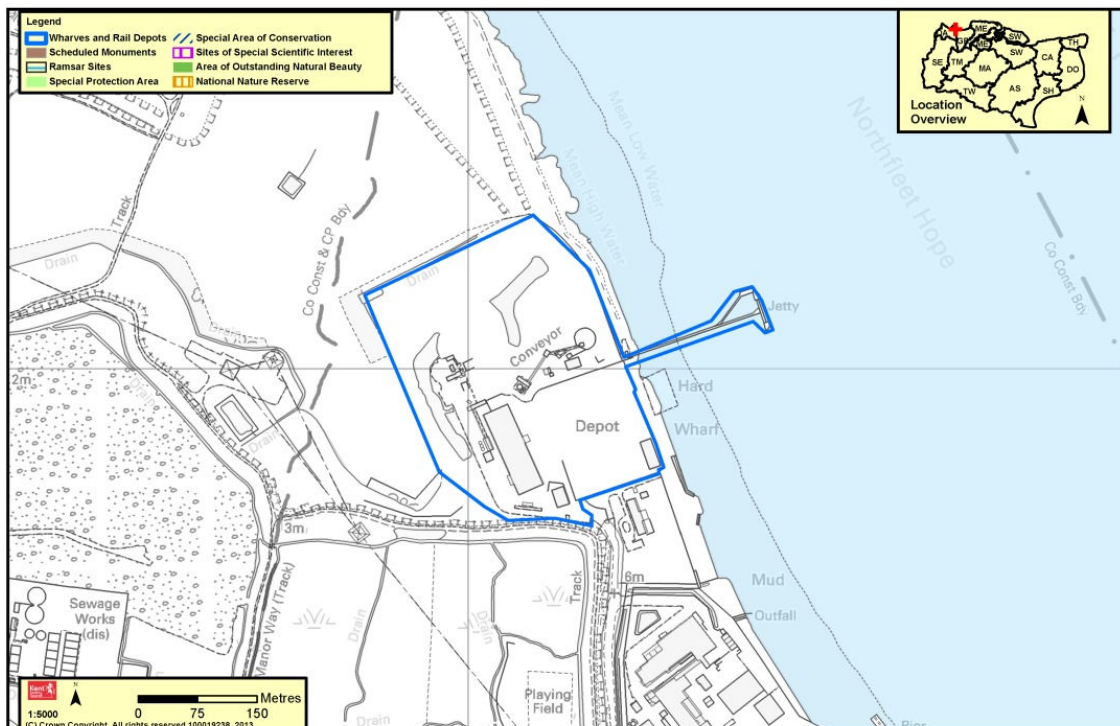
42 Wharf (Northfleet)

Site O: Sheerness



Sheerness

Site P: Botany Marshes (Northfleet Wharf)



Botany Marshes (Northfleet Wharf)

Appendix E: List of Replaced and Deleted Policies

This list identifies the 'saved' policies within the old minerals and waste plans for Kent and identifies the new policies in the Minerals and Waste Plan 2013-2030 that will replace them. It also identifies policies which will be deleted upon the adoption of the Minerals and Waste Plan 2013-2030.

Kent Minerals Local Plan Construction Aggregates (1993)		The Policy(ies) in the Minerals and Waste Plan 2013-2030 Which Will Replace this Policy	
CA1	Access Considerations (for aggregate wharves and rail depots)	CSM10	Sustainable Transport of Minerals
CA2C	Primary Planning Constraints (for aggregate wharves and rail depots)	-	Policy is to be deleted as there are no new identified wharves and railway depots, however Policy CSM9 encourages the development of new wharves and railheads.
CA3	Local Considerations (for aggregate wharves and depots)	CSM10	Sustainable Transport of Minerals
CA4	Proposed Locations (for aggregate wharves and depots)	-	Policy is to be deleted as no new mineral importation wharves or railheads are identified.
CA6	The General Approach (for land-won construction aggregates)	CSM2	Supply of Land-won Minerals in Kent
CA7	Provision of Geological Information in Support of an Application	DM15	Information Required in Support of an Application
CA8D	Exceptions to Areas of Search	CSM4	Exceptions Policy for Land-won Minerals
CA9	Borrow Pits	-	Policy will be deleted. However borrow pits can be considered as part of policy CSM4.

CA10	Mineral Consultation Areas (safeguarding mineral resources and potential supply points)	CSM5; CSM11; and DM7	Land-won Mineral Safeguarding; Safeguarded Wharves and Railheads; and Safeguarding Mineral Resources and Importation Infrastructure
CA12	The Structure Plan (regarding silica sand).	CSM2	Supply of Land-won aggregates in Kent
CA13	Environment (regarding the mining of limestone)	-	Policy is deleted. However policy SCM8 gives policy support to the prospecting of underground limestone.
CA16	Traffic Considerations	DM12	Transportation of Minerals and Waste
CA18	Noise, Vibration and Dust	DM10	Health and Amenity
CA19	Plant and Building	DM1	Sustainable Design
CA20	Plant and Building	-	Policy is deleted.
CA20A	Ancillary Operations	DM21	Ancillary Development
CA21	Public Rights of Way	DM13	Public Rights of Way
CA22	Landscaping	DM18	Restoration and Aftercare
CA23	Working and Reclamation	DM18; and DM19	Restoration and Aftercare; and After-use
Kent Minerals Local Plan Chalk and Clay(1997)		The Policy(ies) in the Minerals and Waste Plan 2013-2030 Which Will Replace this Policy	
CC1	Provision for Development	CSM2	Supply of Land-won Minerals in Kent
CC1A	Provision for Development (secondary or waste material re-use)	-	Policy is deleted. There is no need for a policy supporting the preparation of suitable secondary or waste chalk or clay materials for re-use. It is considered that this related to potential supply of recycled or secondary materials for cement workings. However the aspirations of this policy

Appendix E: List of Replaced and Deleted Policies

			are included in DM18A, Incidental Mineral Extraction
CC5	Chalk Areas for Cement (Eastern Quarry)	-	Policy is deleted.
CC9	Cement Wharves (safeguarding)	CSM11; and DM7	Safeguarded Wharves and Railheads; and Safeguarding Mineral Resources and Importation Infrastructure
CC10A	Minerals Consultation Areas (safeguarding)	CSM5	Land-won Mineral Safeguarding
CC12	Noise, Vibration and Dust	DM10	Health and Amenity
CC14	Land Drainage, Flood Control and Land Stability	DM9	The Water Environment
CC15	Nature Conservation	DM18	Restoration and Aftercare
CC16	Plant and Buildings	DM1	Sustainable Design
CC18	Ancilliary Operations	DM21	Ancillary Developments
CC20	Public Rights of Way	DM13	Public Rights of Way
CC24	Road, Traffic and Access	DM12	Transportation of Minerals and Waste
CC26	Landscaping	DM18	Restoration and Aftercare
CC27	Aftercare	DM18; and DM19	Restoration and Aftercare; and After-use
Kent Minerals Local Plan Oil and Gas(1997)		Policy(ies) in the Minerals and Waste Plan 2013-2030 Which Will Replace this Policy	
OG1A	Coastal Planning		Policy will be deleted
OG2	Exploration	CSM8	Oil, Gas and Coal-Bed Methane
OG3	Appraisal	CSM8	Oil, Gas and Coal-Bed Methane
OG4	Development	CSM8	Oil, Gas and Coal-Bed Methane

OG5	Noise, Vibration, Dust and Gas	DM10	Health and Amenity
OG7	Land Drainage, Flood Control and Unstable Land	DM9	The Water Environment;
OG8	Nature Conservation	CSM8; and DM18	Oil, Gas and Coal-Bed Methane; and Restoration and Aftercare
OG9	Plant and Buildings	DM1	Sustainable Design
OG10	Hours of Working	-	Policy is deleted
OG11	Public Rights of Way	DM13	Public Rights of way
OG15	Road, Traffic and Access	DM12	Transportation of Minerals and Waste
OG16	Road, Traffic and Access	DM10	Health and Amenity
OG17	Landscaping	DM18	Restoration and Aftercare
OG18	Working and Restoration/Aftercare	DM18; and DM19	Restoration and Aftercare; and After-use
Kent Minerals Local Plan: Brickearth (1986)		Policy(ies) in the Minerals and Waste Plan 2013-2030 Which Will Replace this Policy	
B1	Release of Land	CSM2	Supply of Land-won Minerals
B2	Safeguarded Land	CSM5; and DM7	Land-won Mineral Safeguarding; and Safeguarding Mineral Resources and Importation Infrastructure
B3	Development Land	DM8	Extraction of Minerals in Advance of Surface Development
B4	Economically Workable Reserves	DM15	Information Required in Support of an Application
B5	Material Required for Restoration (soil depths)	-	Policy will be deleted
B6	Working and Restoration Scheme Requirements	DM18; and DM19	Restoration and Aftercare; and After-use

Appendix E: List of Replaced and Deleted Policies

B7	Agricultural Aftercare	DM15	Restoration and Aftercare
B9	Access	DM12	Transportation of Minerals and Waste
B10	Mud and Stones on the Public Highway	DM15	Information Required in Support of an Application
B11	General Policy on Environmental Impact	DM10	Health and Amenity
Kent Waste Local Plan (1998)		Policy(ies) in the Minerals and Waste Plan 2013-2030 Which Will Replace this Policy	
W3	Locational Criteria	CSW6	Location of Non Strategic Waste Sites
W5	Land Raising	-	Policy is deleted
W6	Need (for waste facilities outside identified locations)	-	Policy is deleted
W7	Re-use (Category A waste)(identified locations)	CSM6	Secondary and Recycled Aggregates
W8A	River Dredgings	CSW15	Disposal of Dredgings
W9	Waste Separation and Transfer	-	Policy is deleted. Waste separation and transfer locations will be identified in the Waste Sites Plan.
W10	Composting and Digestion	CSW8	Approach top Waste Management for Non Hazardous Waste
W11	Waste to Energy	CSW9	Energy from Waste Facilities
W12	Landfill of Mineral Voids	CSW10; &	Non Hazardous Waste Landfill
		CSW12	Closed Landfill Sites
W13	PFA	-	Policy is deleted
W17	Incineration	-	Policy is deleted
W18	Noise, Dust, Odours etc	DM10	Health and Amenity
W19	Water Resources/ Leachate/ Groundwater	DM9	The Water Environment
W20	Landfill: Surcharging/Unstable	DM9	The Water Environment

	Land/Land Water, Drainage and Flood Control	DM18	Restoration and Aftercare
W21	Nature Conservation Policy	DM18	Restoration and Aftercare
W22	Road Traffic and Access	DM12	Transportation of Minerals and Waste
W25	Plant and Buildings	DM1	Sustainable Design
W25A	Plant and Buildings	-	Policy is Deleted
W27	Public Rights of Way	DM13	Public Rights of Way
W31	Landscaping	DM18	Restoration and Aftercare
W32	Restoration/Aftercare	DM18; and DM19	Restoration and Aftercare; and After-use

Appendix F: Kent MWLP Sustainability Appraisal Objectives

Reduce the risk of flooding and the resulting detriment to public wellbeing, the economy and the environment.	Ensure that development does not lead to increased flood risk on or off site.
	Seek to mitigate or reduce flood risk through developments that are able to slow water flow and promote groundwater recharge.
Ensure that development will not impact on important elements of the biodiversity resource and where possible contributes to the achievement of the Kent Biodiversity Action Plan and other strategies.	Add to the biodiversity baseline by creating opportunities for targeted habitat creation (which, ideally, contributes to local or landscape scale habitat networks).
	Avoid hindering plans for biodiversity conservation or enhancement.
	Support increased access to biodiversity.
Protect and enhance Kent's countryside and historic environment.	Protect the integrity of the AONBs and other particularly valued or sensitive landscapes.
	Take account of the constraints, opportunities and priorities demonstrated through landscape characterisation assessments and other studies at the landscape scale.
	Protect important heritage assets and their settings, as well as take account of the value of the character of the wider historic environment.
Maintain and improve the water quality of the Kent's rivers, ground waters and coasts, and achieve sustainable water resources management.	Ensure that minerals and waste development seeks to promote the conservation of water resources wherever possible.
	Avoid pollution of ground or surface waters, particularly in areas identified as being at risk or sensitive.
Address the causes of climate change through reducing emissions of greenhouse gases through energy efficiency and energy generated from renewable sources.	Recover energy from waste where possible.
	Promote sustainable design and construction of facilities and support wider efforts to reduce the carbon footprint of minerals and waste operations.

Reduce and minimise unsustainable transport patterns and facilitate the transport of minerals and waste by the most sustainable modes possible.	Minimise minerals and waste transport movements, journey lengths and encourage transport by rail and water.
	Ensure that minerals and waste transport does not impact on sensitive locations, including locations already experiencing congestion and locations where planned growth or regeneration is reliant on good transport networks.
	Ensure that minerals and waste development does not contribute to poor air quality.
Plan for the correct waste management facilities, in the right place at the right time.	Put in place the facilities and infrastructure that will support integrated waste management and move waste management up the waste hierarchy.
	Minimise potential negative effects associated with waste management facilities.
	Support self sufficiency where possible.
Make efficient use of land and avoid sensitive.	Make best use of previously developed land locations.
	Avoid locations with sensitive geomorphology.
Help to tackle more hidden forms of deprivation and exclusion, such as that which is experienced by residents of rural areas and particular socio-economic groups within communities.	Help to redress spatial inequalities highlighted by the Index of Multiple deprivation and other indicators.
	Support efforts to create and sustain sustainable communities, particularly the improvement of health and wellbeing.
	Take account of locally specific issues associated with rurality.
Support the delivery of housing targets.	Ensure that minerals and waste development does not act as a constraint to housing.
	Ensure that the necessary aggregates are available for building, and that the necessary waste infrastructure is in place.
Support economic growth and diversification with higher value, lower impact activities.	Support the development of a dynamic, diverse and knowledge-based economy that excels in innovation.

Appendix F: Kent MWLP Sustainability Appraisal Objectives

	Stimulate economic revival and targeted employment generation in deprived areas.
--	--

Appendix G: List of Mineral Sites that are included in Landbank Calculations

G.1 This list of mineral sites identifies those land-won mineral workings in Kent which have extant planning permissions and which have been included in landbank calculations at the time of plan preparation.

G.2 The sand and gravel landbank calculations used data for the 2012 calendar year. Further details of landbank calculations are given in the 1st Kent Local Aggregate Assessment and for other economic minerals in Kent and the topic report TRM3: Other Minerals.

Table 4 Land-Won Mineral Sites in Kent which have extant planning permissions and whose remaining reserves are included in landbank calculations at the time of plan preparation. Reserve details for the aggregate sites cannot be published due to operator confidentiality requirements. Details given in italics show sites that were inactive during 2012. Sites which have been inactive for more than 10 years are not included in landbank calculations.

1. Aggregate Sites	Predominant Type of Aggregate	Operator Details
Hermitage Quarry	Crushed Rock	Gallagher Aggregates Ltd
Blaise Farm	Crushed Rock	Hanson Aggregates Ltd
Borough Green Sand Pit	Soft Sand	Borough Green Sandpits Ltd
Charing Quarry	Soft Sand	Brett Aggregates Ltd
Lenham Quarry	Soft Sand	Brett Aggregates Ltd
Faversham Quarries	Sharp Sand and Gravel	Brett Aggregates Ltd
Lydd Quarry (Scotney Court Farm)	Sharp Sand and Gravel	Brett Aggregates Ltd
Milton Manor Quarry	Sharp Sand and Gravel	Brett Aggregates Ltd
Aylesford Quarry ⁽¹⁴¹⁾	Soft Sand	CEMEX UK
Denge Quarry	Sharp Sand and Gravel	CEMEX UK
Ightham Sand Pit	Soft Sand	H&H Ltd

141 This is a silica sand (industrial sand) site which also provide soft sand

Appendix G: List of Mineral Sites that are included in Landbank Calculations

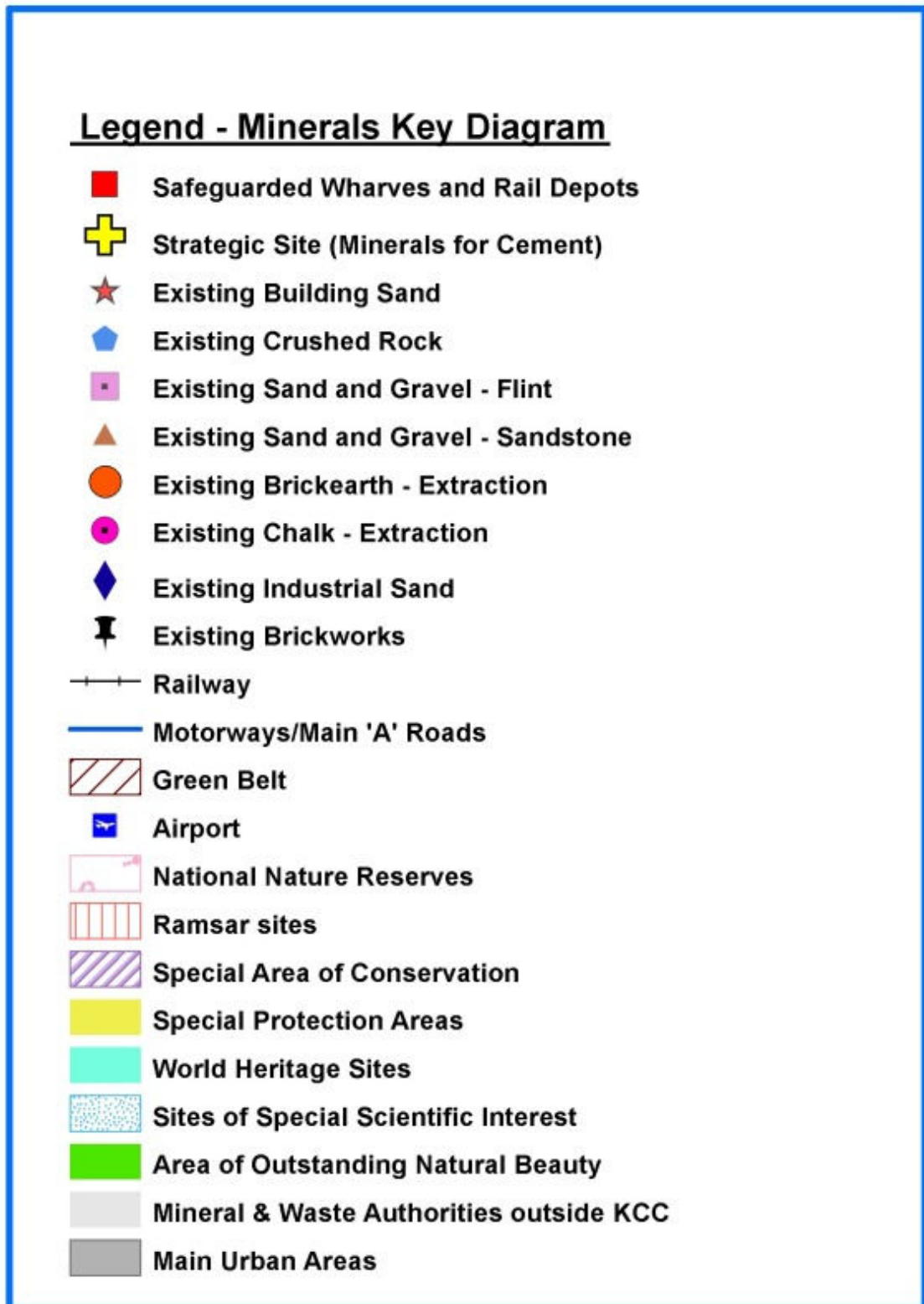
Wrotham Quarry (Addington Sand Pit) ⁽¹⁴²⁾	Soft Sand	Hanson Aggregates
Joyce Green Quarry	Sharp Sand and Gravel	J Clubb Ltd
East Peckham Quarry	Sandstone Sand and Gravel	J Clubb Ltd
Nepicar Sand Quarry ⁽¹⁴³⁾	Soft Sand	J Clubb Ltd
Greatness Farm	Soft Sand	Tarmac Ltd
<i>Allens Bank, Lydd</i>	<i>Sharp Sand and Gravel</i>	<i>Brett Aggregates Ltd</i>
<i>Conningbrook Quarry</i>	<i>Sharp Sand and Gravel</i>	<i>Brett Aggregates Ltd</i>
<i>Highstead Quarry, Chislet</i>	<i>Sharp Sand and Gravel</i>	<i>Brett Aggregates Ltd</i>
<i>Shepherd's Farm Quarry, Lenham</i>	<i>Sharp Sand and Gravel</i>	<i>Brett Aggregates Ltd</i>
<i>Joyce Green Quarry</i>	<i>Sharp Sand and Gravel</i>	<i>Hanson (Joyce Green Aggregates) Ltd</i>
<i>Stone Castle Farm</i>	<i>Sandstone Sand and Gravel</i>	<i>Lafarge Aggregates Ltd</i>
<i>Squerries Sand Pit</i>	<i>Soft Sand</i>	<i>Monier Ltd</i>
<i>Winterbourne Quarry</i>	<i>Soft Sand</i>	<i>Ferns Surfacing Ltd</i>
2. Silica Sand		
Nepicar Sand Pit	Silica sand	J Clubb Ltd
Addington Sand Pit (Wrotham Quarry)	Silica sand	Hanson Aggregates Ltd
Aylesford Quarry	Silica sand	CEMEX (UK) Ltd
3. Brickearth		Operator
Claxfield Farm	Brickearth	Wienerberger Ltd
Hempstead House	Brickearth	Ibstock Brick Ltd
4. Clay	Use of Clay	Operator
Norwood Quarry	Engineering (London Clay)	WRG Ltd

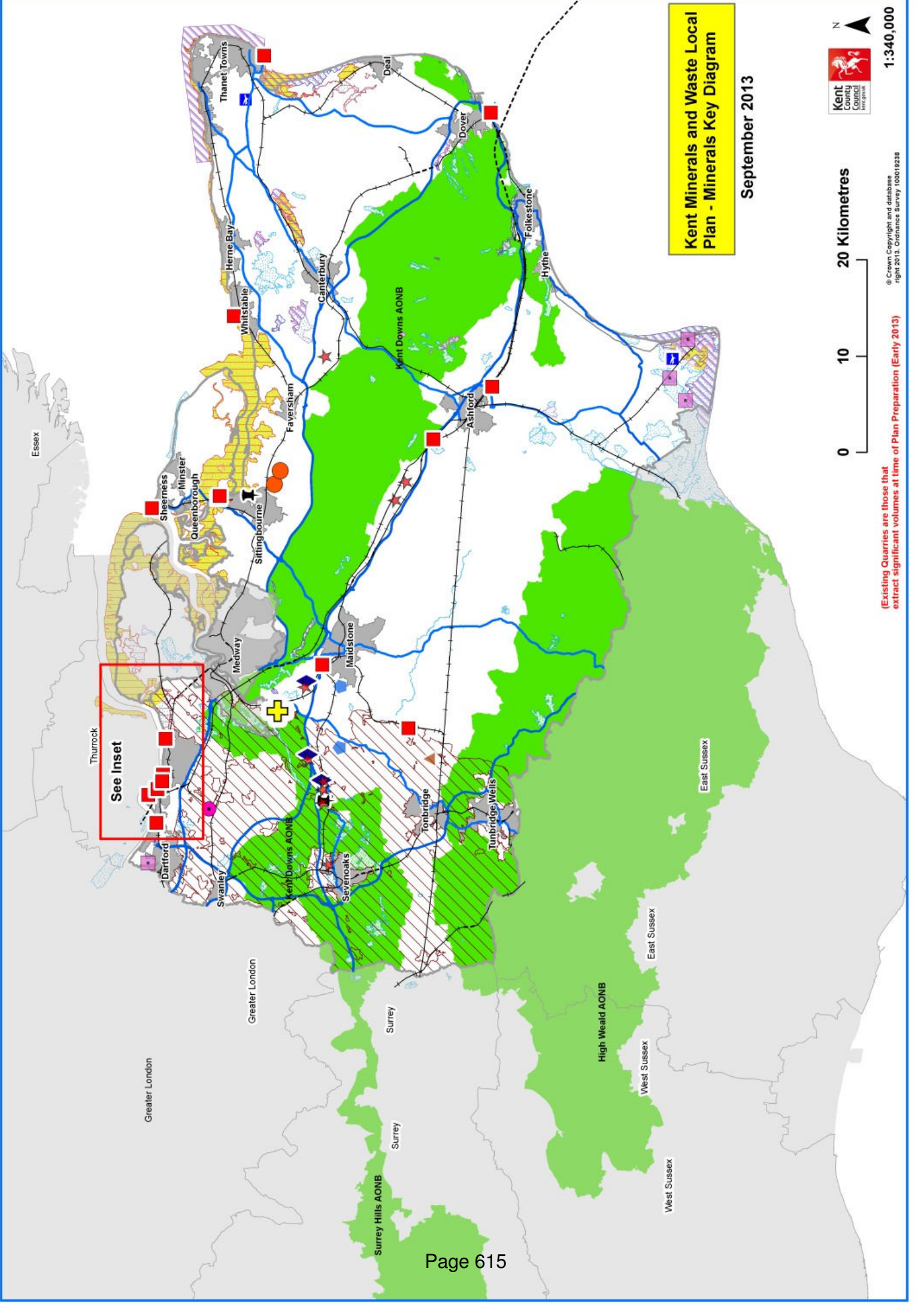
142 This is a silica sand (industrial sand) site which also provide soft sand

143 This is a silica sand (industrial sand) site which also provide soft sand

<i>Pluckley</i>	<i>Brick (Weald Clay)</i>	<i>Korex Ltd</i>
Babylon Tileworks	Tiles (Weald Clay)	Mr M Gash
5. Chalk	Use of Chalk	Blaise Farm
<i>Medway Works (Holborough)</i>	<i>Cement</i>	<i>Lafarge Cement Ltd</i>
Darenth Rd Quarry (Dartford)	Agricultural uses	J Clubb Ltd
Pinden Quarry (Dartford)	Agricultural uses	SBS Ltd
Detling Quarry (Maidstone)	Agricultural uses	John Bourne & Co Ltd
Beacon Hill Quarry (Ashford)	Agricultural uses	John Bourne & Co Ltd
Crundale Quarry (Ashford)	Agricultural uses	C Peach
Hegdale Quarry (Ashford)	Agricultural uses	R H Ovenden Ltd
Rowling Quarry (Dover)	Agricultural uses	R H Ovenden Ltd

Appendix H: Key Diagrams





Kent Minerals and Waste Local Plan - Minerals Key Diagram

September 2013



1:340,000

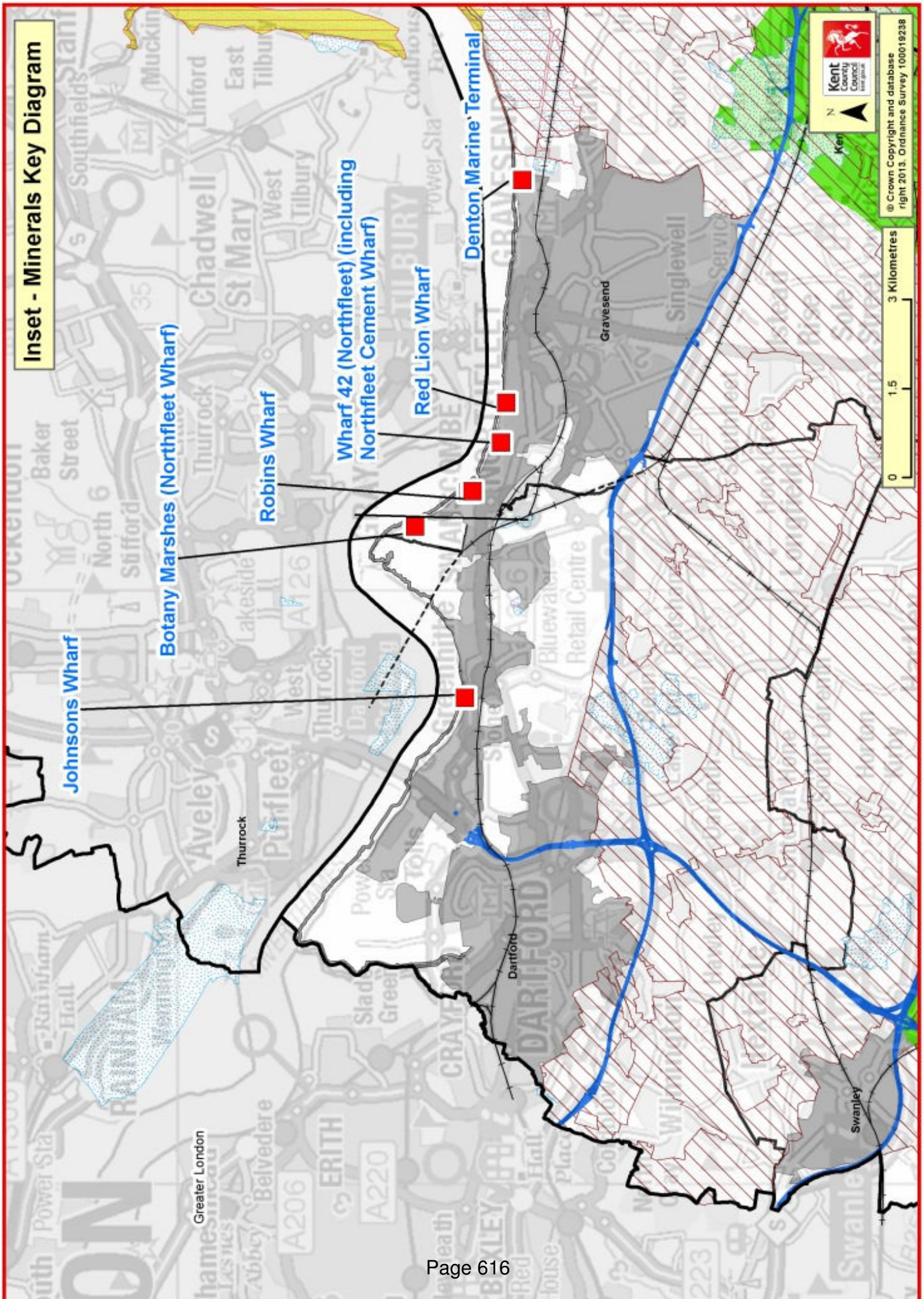


© Crown Copyright and database right 2013. Ordnance Survey 100019239

(Existing Quarries are those that extract significant volumes at time of Plan Preparation (Early 2013))

See Inset

Inset - Minerals Key Diagram

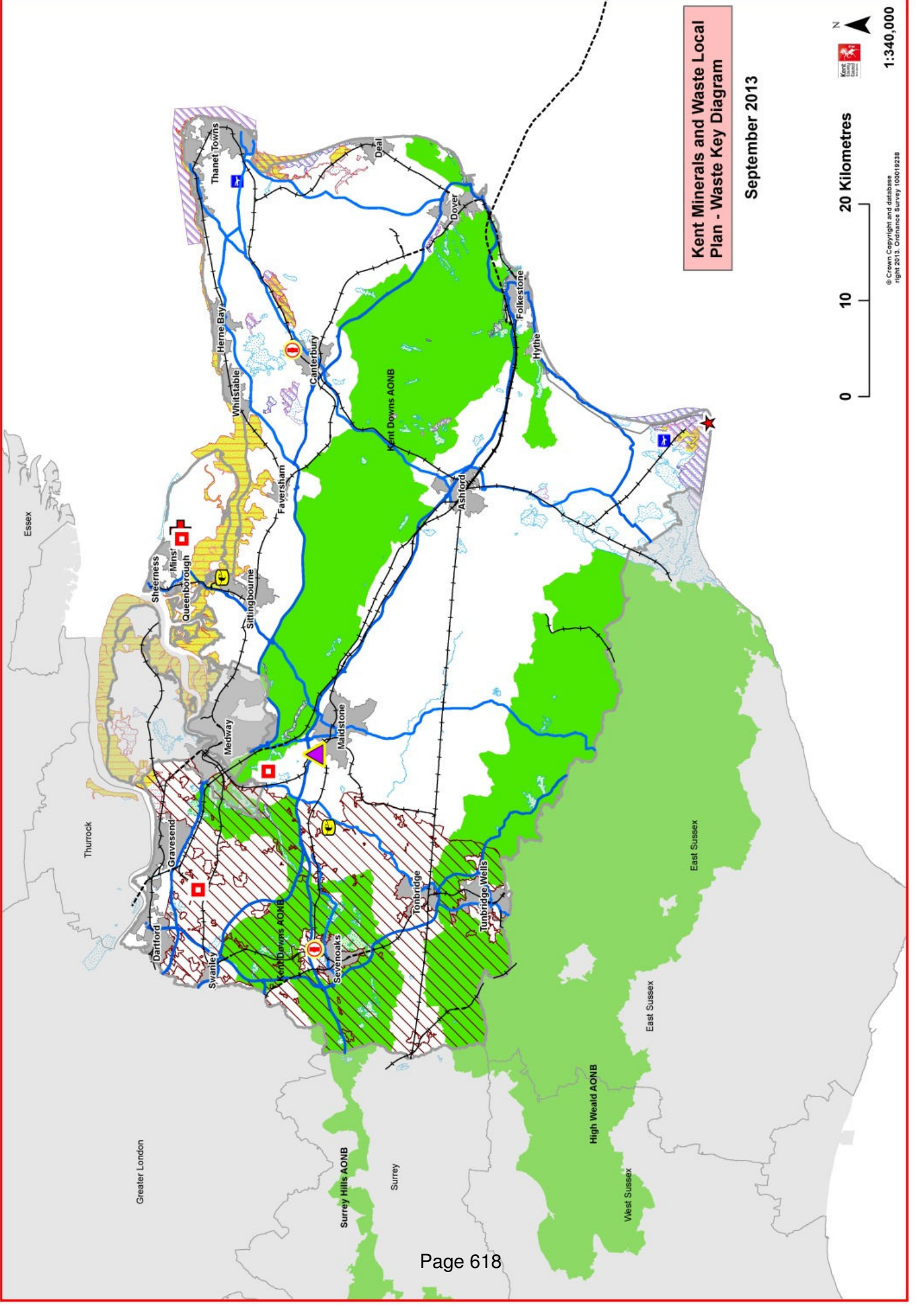


© Crown Copyright and database right 2013. Ordnance Survey 100019238

0 1.5 3 Kilometres

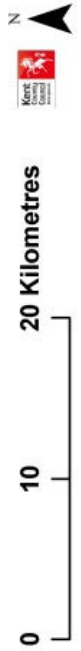
Legend - Waste Key Diagram

-  Existing Energy from Waste - MSW
-  Existing Landfill - Hazardous
-  Existing Landfill - Non Hazardous
-  Existing in Vessel Composting
-  Dungeness Nuclear Power Stations
-  Strategic Site (Waste)(extn to Norwood Site)
-  Railway
-  Motorways/Main 'A' Roads
-  Green Belt
-  Airport
-  Mineral & Waste Authorities outside KCC
-  National Nature Reserves
-  Ramsar sites
-  Special Area of Conservation
-  Special Protection Areas
-  World Heritage Sites
-  Sites of Special Scientific Interest
-  Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty
-  Main Urban Areas



Kent Minerals and Waste Local Plan - Waste Key Diagram

September 2013



© Crown Copyright and database right 2013. Ordnance Survey 100019239

1:340,000

Key for the British Geological Society (BGS) Kent Mineral Safeguarding Map (on the following page)

Legend

-  District boundary
-  Active site
 - Other Sand and gravel sites
-  Storm beach gravel
-  Sub-alluvial river terrace deposits
-  River terrace deposits
 -  Active site
 - Other Brickearth site
-  Former Brickearth extraction sites from Kent County Council
-  Brickearth (Faversham - Sittingbourne area)
-  Other Head Brickearth
 -  Active Silica sand site
 -  Other Silica sand pits
-  Silica sand/Construction sand - Sandstone, Folkestone Formation
 -  Active Bedrock sand site
 - Other Bedrock sand pits
-  Former Sand extraction sites from Kent County Council
-  Construction sand - Sandstone, Folkestone Formation
 -  Active site
 - Other limestone sites
-  Limestone - Hythe Formation (Kentish Ragstone)
 -  Active site
 - Other confirmed building stone sites
-  Limestone - Calcareous Tufa
-  Sandstone - Folkestone Formation
-  Sandstone - Sandgate Formation
-  Limestone - Hythe Formation (Kentish Ragstone)
-  Limestone - Paludina Limestone, Weald Clay Formation
-  Sandstone - Tunbridge Wells Sand Formation
-  Sandstone - Cuckfield Stone Bed, Tunbridge Wells Sand Formation
-  Sandstone - Ardingly Sandstone Member, Tunbridge Wells Sand Formation
-  Ironstone - Wadhurst Clay Formation
-  Sandstone - Wadhurst Clay Formation
-  Sandstone - Ashdown Formation

Consultation Phase Resource Map

These maps were compiled as part of the consultation phase of the 'Delineating Kent Mineral Safeguarding Areas' project. They show inferred mineral resources and are based upon the British Geological Survey's (BGS) 2002 Kent, Medway and the London Boroughs of Bexley and Bromley Mineral Resources map. Geological units have been extracted from the latest BGS 1:50 000 scale digital geological map of the UK, DIGMapGB-50 version 6.20. Active mineral extraction sites are shown. Details on their location were obtained from the BGS BRITPITS database of mineral workings.

The border around the onshore administrative boundary shows mineral resources up to five kilometres beyond Kent in order to allow consideration of mineral resources straddling the county boundary. Mineral resources underlying urban areas, as defined in the Ordnance Survey 1:250 000 scale Strategi topographic data, have not been shown.

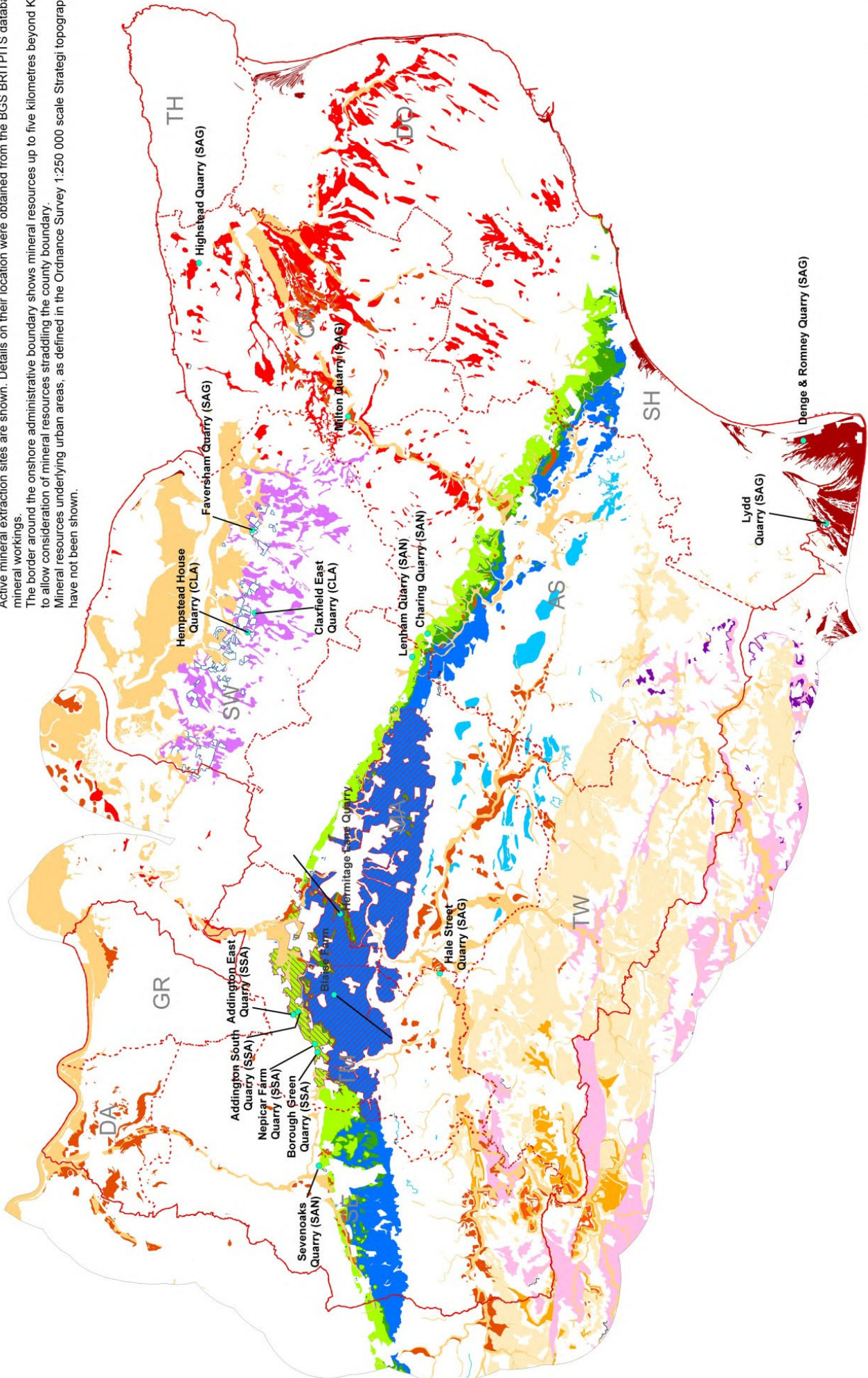
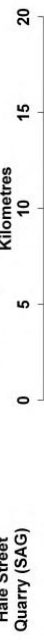
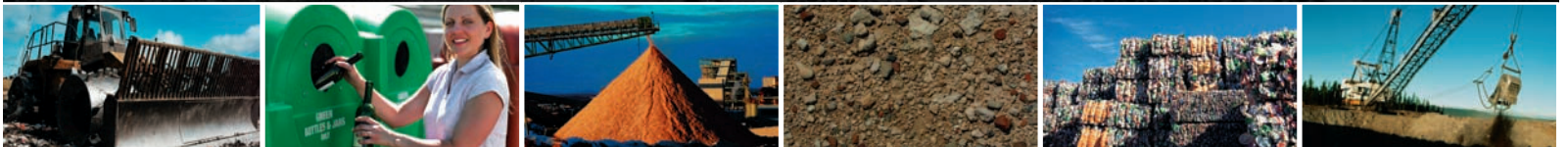


Figure 6 Bedrock sand and silica sand, superficial sand and gravel, building stone, crushed rock and brickearth



Reproduced by permission of the British Geological Survey. ©NERC. All rights reserved (2012). The background to this map is reproduced from the OS map with the permission of The Controller of Her Majesty's Stationery Office, Crown Copyright. All Rights Reserved. Kent County Council, 100019238 (2012). Unauthorised reproduction infringes © Crown Copyright and may lead to prosecution or Civil proceedings.



Produced by:

Minerals and Waste Planning Policy Team

Planning & Environment

Kent County Council

Invicta House

County Hall

Maidstone

Kent ME14 1XX

Tel: 01622 696815

Email: mwdf@kent.gov.uk

Web: www.kent.gov.uk/mwdf

Textphone: 08458 247 905

Page 622

